



A Hausa- English Dictionary

Paul Newman

A

Hausa-English

Dictionary

Paul Newman

Yale University Press New Haven & London

PL
8233
.N496
2007

Copyright © 2007 by Yale University.

All rights reserved.

This book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, including illustrations, in any form (beyond that copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publishers.

Printed in the United States of America.

ISBN: 978-0-300-12246-6

Library of Congress Control Number: 2007920770

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

The paper in this book meets the guidelines for permanence and durability of the Committee on Production Guidelines for Book Longevity of the Council on Library Resources.

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

3329762

Contents

Acknowledgments	vii
Abbreviations and Symbols	viii
User's Guide to the Dictionary	ix
Hausa-English Dictionary	1
Appendixes:	
A. Hausa Pronoun Paradigms	237
B. Selected Derivational Classes with Regular Gender and Plural Formations	242
C. Days of the Week and Months of the Year	243

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Dictionary compilation invariably extends over a long period of time and necessarily involves the efforts of large numbers of individuals, too many to mention all by name. I do, however, want to single out a few key people and to recognize institutional and grant support, for which I am most grateful.

My introduction to Hausa lexicography began in the 1970s when I had the good fortune to be Director of the Centre for the Study of Nigerian Languages at Abdullahi Bayero College (now Bayero University) in Kano, Nigeria. The wonderful years in Kano were a professional watershed for me. I went to Kano as a Comparative Chadistic; I left as a confirmed Hausaist.

The preparation of this Hausa-English dictionary was carried out primarily at Indiana University, in the Linguistics Department and the West African Languages Institute. In the early stages, the lexical compilation was ancillary to the preparation of my *Hausa Reference Grammar* (Yale University Press, 2000), financial support for which was provided by grants from the U.S. Department of Education (P0-17A10037), the National Endowment for the Humanities (RT-21236), and the National Science Foundation (DBS-9107103). The final rechecking and editing of the book were done at the University of Michigan, where I received invaluable help in preparing the camera-ready copy from Sunny Beach, to whom I express my sincere thanks.

Michael Newman created the lexical database that made it possible to collect, sort, access, and analyze a large corpus, eventually consisting of more than 12,000 distinct lexical entries. Dr. Mustapha Ahmad Isa handled the initial data input and helped conceptualize the approach to morphosyntactic analysis and semantic categorization. Umaru Ahmed and Dr. Lawan Danladi Yalwa assisted with semantic clarification and with the evaluation of loanwords and dialect forms. Dr. Ibro Chekaraou served as my major research assistant throughout the project. Without his dedication, insight, and critical analysis, this work would not have been possible.

Phil Jaggar has made himself available for many a year to answer my innumerable questions about Hausa; and whenever the dictionary work seemed to bog down, he was invariably in the wings to provide moral support and encouragement. Finally, during the entire project, I have relied on the Hausa linguistic sophistication, lexicographic expertise, and editorial know-how of Roxana Newman, whose earlier *English-Hausa Dictionary* provided the stimulus and the model for the present work.

ABBREVIATIONS and SYMBOLS

<i>acc.</i>	according	<i>loc.</i>	locative
<i>adj.</i>	adjective	<i>m, masc.</i>	masculine
<i>adj.pp</i>	adjectival past participle	<i>neg.</i>	negative
<i>adv</i>	adverb	<i>num</i>	numeral
<i>alt.</i>	alternative	<i>obj.</i>	object
<i>Br.</i>	British English	<i>obs.</i>	obsolete
<i>C</i>	consonant	<i>oft.</i>	often
<i>cf.</i>	compare	<i>opt.</i>	optional
<i>colloq.</i>	colloquial	<i>pejor.</i>	pejorative
<i>conj</i>	conjunction	<i>p, pl</i>	plural
<i>contr.</i>	contraction	<i>prep</i>	preposition
<i>det</i>	determiner	<i>pro</i>	pronoun
<i>d.o.</i>	direct object	<i>prt</i>	particle
<i>d.v.</i>	dialect variant	<i>psn</i>	person
<i>e.g.</i>	for example	<i>quant</i>	quantifier
<i>esp.</i>	especially	<i>ref.</i>	referring
<i>euphem.</i>	euphemism	<i>rel.</i>	relative
<i>excl</i>	exclamation	<i>s, sg</i>	singular
<i>F</i>	falling tone	<i>s.o.</i>	someone
<i>f, fem.</i>	feminine	<i>sth</i>	something
<i>fig.</i>	figurative	<i>usu.</i>	usually
<i>gen.</i>	genitive	<i>v</i>	verb
<i>gram.</i>	grammar	<i>v*</i>	irregular verb form
<i>H</i>	high tone	<i>v1, v2, etc</i>	verb grade 1, grade 2, etc.
<i>id</i>	ideophone	<i>v.i.</i>	intransitive verb
<i>id.adj</i>	ideophonic adjective	<i>v.l.</i>	vowel length
<i>i.e.</i>	that is	<i>v.n.</i>	verbal noun
<i>ind.</i>	independent	<i>v.t.</i>	transitive verb
<i>i.o.</i>	indirect object	<i>var.</i>	variant
<i>L</i>	low tone	<i>vulg.</i>	vulgar
<i>lit.</i>	literally	<i>wsp</i>	weak subject pronoun

- <> Encloses plural codes and forms
 () Encloses feminine codes and forms; encloses commentary on grammar and usage;
 indicates optional material
 { } Encloses verbal nouns
 ~ Replaces headword in examples, phrases, and idioms
 = Indicates synonyms or equivalent phonological or dialectal variants
 ⇒ Cross references actual verb forms to verb stems
 | Separates verb stem headwords from actual verb forms
 X Stands for anything in subentries or examples

User's Guide to the Dictionary

1 Introduction

This dictionary constitutes the Hausa-English counterpart to Roxana Ma Newman's *An English-Hausa Dictionary* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1990). The current volume is the first large-scale, extensive Hausa-English dictionary to appear since the publication of the now classic scholarly works of G. P. Bargery, *A Hausa-English Dictionary and English-Hausa Vocabulary* (London: Oxford University Press, 1934), and of R. C. Abraham and Mai Kano, *Dictionary of the Hausa Language* (London: Crown Agents for the Colonies, 1949; 2nd edition, University of London Press, 1962). Useful smaller dictionaries that exist are Paul Newman and Roxana Ma Newman, *Modern Hausa-English Dictionary (Sabon Kamus na Hausa zuwa Turanci)* (Ikeja: University Press Limited, 1979) and Nicholas Awde, *Hausa-English, English-Hausa Dictionary* (New York: Hippocrene Books, 1996). Good bilingual dictionaries in languages other than English include Abdou Mijinguini, *Karamin kamus na hausa zuwa faransanci [Dictionnaire élémentaire hausa-français]* (Niamey: Centre d'études linguistiques et historiques par traditions orales, 1987) and Irmtraud Herms, *Wörterbuch Hausa-Deutsch* (Leipzig: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie, 1987). The dictionary entries in the present work are intended to be clear-cut and self-contained as far as meaning and usage are concerned. On the other hand, it is assumed that the user already has a familiarity with the language and has a grasp of the fundamentals of Hausa grammar. The fullest and most reliable Hausa grammar available is Paul Newman, *The Hausa Language: An Encyclopedic Reference Grammar* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 2000). Also recommended are Philip J. Jaggar, *Hausa* (Amsterdam: John Benjamins, 2001), and H. Ekkehard Wolff, *Referenzgrammatik des Hausa* (Münster: LIT, 1993).

Hausa is widely spoken as a first or second language in northern Nigeria and in large cities elsewhere in Nigeria, in southern Niger, in parts of Ghana, and in the Blue Nile area of the Sudan. This dictionary primarily reflects the Standard Hausa dialect of Nigeria as found in Kano State and the environs. Nevertheless, a good number of non-standard dialect forms are included and cross-referenced to the main entry. These items are indicated [d.v.], dialect variant, with no attempt to specify the exact provenance of the individual words except in the case of special meanings and words characteristic of Hausa as spoken in Niger, which are indicated [Niger].

2 Hausa Letters and Alphabetization

The standard Hausa alphabet, which is based on the English alphabet with a few additions and modifications, consists of the following letters and letter pairs: **a, b, ß,¹ c** [= English *ch*], **d, ð, e, f, g** [hard as in English *get*], **gw, gy, h, i, j,² k, kw, ky, ð, ðw, ðy, l, m, n, o, (p),³ r, s, sh, t, ts, u, w, y, 'y, z, and ' (= glottal stop = Arabic "hamza")**. Alphabetization follows the order given in accordance with the following conventions. First, the digraphs **sh** and **ts** are alphabetized as a sequence of letters even though linguistically they constitute unit phonemes. This rule also applies to consonants containing **w** and **y**, e.g., **kw** as in **kwàndō** "basket" or **gy** as in **gyārē** "cicada". By contrast, **'y** is treated as a unit symbol alphabetized after **y**. Second, **'**, which orthographically represents glottal stop, is ignored for alphabetization purposes; thus, **ɗab'i** "printing", for example, is alphabetized as if it were simply **ɗab'i** and **jāmi'a** "university" is alphabetized as if it were **jāmi'a**. In standard orthography, as in this dictionary, word-initial glottal stop is not represented; thus **'amai** "vomit", for example, is spelled and alphabetized as **amai** with vowel-initial **a**.

2.1 TRANSCRIPTION SYSTEM

The transcription system used in the dictionary is that of the standard orthography,⁴ with the addition of diacritics for (i) the rolled **F**, (ii) vowel length, and (iii) tone.

Hausa has two partially contrastive **R** sounds: a retroflex flap and a roll/tap. These are not distinguished in the standard orthography nor in Hausa written in Arabic script (termed *ajami*). In this dictionary (as well as the companion *English-Hausa Dictionary* and *The Hausa Language*), the difference between the two **R**'s is overtly marked as a pronunciation guide. (The distinction is, however, ignored for purposes of alphabetization.) The flap **R**, e.g., **rānā** "sun", is transcribed with the ordinary **r** symbol. The roll/tap **R**, e.g., **ƙahā** "pleasant chatting", is written as **ƙ** (i.e., **r** with a tilde).

All five Hausa vowels can be long or short, a distinction that is represented in *ajami* but not in the standard orthography. Here, long vowels are overtly indicated by means of a macron over the vowel, e.g., **ɗēkà** "beating" (with two long vowels), cf. **ɗukà** "all" (with both vowels short).

Hausa has three tones: high (**H**), low (**L**), and (less common) falling (**F**). Tone, like vowel length, is not represented in standard orthography. It is indicated in the dictionary in the following manner. High tone is left unmarked, e.g., **blyu** "two", **rānā** "sun". Low tone is indicated by a grave accent, e.g., **àbù** "thing", **wàtò** "that is to say". Falling tone is indicated by a circumflex accent, e.g., **yāmma** "west", **téf** "tape". A falling tone on a long vowel is

¹ The "hooked" letters **ß** and **ɗ** are laryngealized implosives, **ð** and **ts** are glottalized ejectives, and **'y** is a laryngealized semivowel (historically derived from **ɗy**).

² In Standard Hausa and other eastern dialects, the letter **j** is pronounced as in English "Jack". In some northwestern dialects, it is pronounced as in French "Jacques".

³ The letter **p** is only found in a few English loanwords, e.g., **Pàpāŕōmā** "Pope". In some Hausa dialects, the **f** consonant is sometimes pronounced as [p]; even so, it is still transcribed and alphabetized as **f**.

⁴ The essential orthographic principles that have been adopted, including rules for word division, are to be found in a publication by the Institute of Education, Ahmadu Bello University, *Karatu da Rubutu a Harshen Hausa [A Guide to Hausa Orthography]* (Lagos & Zaria: Thomas Nelson, 1979). This work, which is now a quarter of a century old, is very much in need of up-dated modifications, adjustments, and refinements, as well as additions to account for modern-day constructions and practices.

indicated by the circumflex accent alone without the macron since all vowels with falling tone that occur in open syllables (i.e., without a consonant at the end of the syllable) are long, e.g., *sû* "fishing" represents *sû*, *yârâ* "children" represents *yârâ*. The treatment of vowel length and tone for alphabetization purposes is as follows: short before long, high before low, and low before falling.

Note that double letters ("geminate") in Hausa are always fully pronounced. Thus in *dannê* "press down", for example, both *n*'s are pronounced, as are the two *d*'s in *àddâ* "machete". Hausa is thus unlike English, where, with few exceptions (such as *unnamed* and *red dog*) double letters (as in *runner* and *bedding*) represent a spelling convention.

3 Head Entries

Headwords, which are indicated in **boldface**, are of two types. There are stems, represented by capital letters without the marking of tone or the distinction between the two *R*'s, which are used for verb entries (see §5.2 for explanation and discussion), e.g., **BURG-**, and there are full words, either simple words or compounds, which are transcribed with lower case letters including tone, e.g., *tâgâ* "window", *dâfâ-dukâ* "Jollof rice". If a word has common, essentially equivalent phonological or morphological variants, they are typically entered as alternative headwords separated by a comma, e.g., *wàtàkìlâ*, *wàtàkìlâ* "perhaps"; *àlbârûs*, *àlbârûshì* "gunpowder"; *gàndâ*, *gandâ* "hard palate"; *sàbùntâ*, *sàbùntakâ* "newness". If the variants differ in gender, this is overly marked, e.g., *kumâmanâ m*, *kumâmantâ f* "feebleness"; *zînârî m*, *zînârîyâ f* "gold".

3.1 SUBHEADS

Sub-headwords (which are set off by a dash —) are of two types. In the case of verbs, the subheads are the specific verb forms (the "grades") of the headword stem, e.g., *buřgâ v1* [= grade 1] "whisk, churn" — *buřgê v4* [= grade 4] "impress by speech or manner". With other word classes, subheads are used to introduce forms that are related to the headword but differ in tone or vowel length or in the use of reduplication, e.g., *idô* "eye" — *ido adv* "in the eye"; *jâ* "red" — *jâja-jâja* "reddish". The subheads share the basic meaning of the headword but differ somewhat either morphologically, syntactically, e.g., in part of speech, or in semantic connotation.

3.2 COMPOUNDS

Compounds, which are extremely prevalent in Hausa, are typically entered as separate headwords with their own entries. Thus *jân-bâki* "lipstick" (*lit.* red mouth), for instance, is entered as such rather than as a subentry under *jâ* "red" or *bâki* "mouth". These compounds are alphabetized like simple words ignoring the hyphen. The two most common compound types are *Noun of Noun*, e.g., *gidan-saurô* "mosquito net" (*lit.* house of mosquito) and *Verb Noun*, e.g., *hânâ-sallâ* "baseball cap" (*lit.* prevent prayer). The convention adopted here is to transcribe all compounds with a hyphen in order to show the close connection between the parts even though compounds of the first type are usually written in normal orthography as separate words without the hyphen, e.g., *gidan sauro*.

4 Definitions and Examples

4.1 DEFINITIONS

Words are defined in American English, although in some cases a British English equivalent (indicated Br.) is given as an alternative when this is what is more likely to be known in Nigeria, e.g., *bùt* "trunk of car" (Br. boot). The order of definitions generally goes from the most common current-day meanings to less common, more specialized, or older meanings. Figurative meanings, indicated (fig.), and idiomatic uses are also provided, as well as occasional sayings and proverbs. For convenience, a few core Hausa terms, indicated in italics, are used in defining other terms and in translating examples, e.g., *malmalā* "a mound of *tuwo*" [*tuwo* being the staple food of northern Nigeria made from guinea-corn, millet, or rice].

4.2 USAGE LABELS

Although it is not possible to spell out all the rules governing appropriateness of word choice, a few usage labels (indicated in parentheses before the definition) are employed to alert the reader that particular words or phrases may be restricted to certain social contexts or situations. The main usage labels employed are the following:

- (colloq.) indicates that the word is used in colloquial, informal speech;
- (erudite) indicates that the word (often an Arabism) is used primarily by scholars;
- (euphem.) indicates that the word is a euphemism, generally the polite way to refer to the concept or thing in question;
- (obs.) indicates that the word is now essentially obsolete as far as the spoken language is concerned;
- (pejor.) indicates that the word has pejorative connotations and should be used with care;
- (vulg.) indicates that the word is vulgar and should not be used in polite discourse.

4.3 EXAMPLES

Many definitions are accompanied by phrases or sentences, preceded by a colon, to illustrate the use of the word in context. In the examples, the headword is indicated by a swung dash ~. Note that the swung dash is used to represent the headword even though the form of the word in context may not be identical to the citation form. There are two main situations where this happens. The first is when a consonant is added to the end of a word, normally a noun or adjective, thereby automatically shortening the original long final vowel. For example, *ruwā* "water" has a long final vowel, but in the examples, one finds ~n *bāṭif* "battery water", even though the occurring form is *ruwan bāṭif*. The second is where the final tone or vowel length of a verb is different when occurring before an object than in the citation form. Thus one finds *kafā* v/ "stick something into" with the example *Yā ~ rūšā à bangō* "He stuck a nail in the wall", where the grade 1 verb in this context has the morphologically regular form *kafā* with

a short final vowel (see §5.2.1 below). With modifications other than tone and vowel length, e.g., changes in the vowels themselves, the actually occurring form is spelled out. Thus, the example accompanying *hāfā* v2 "shoot" is *Yā hāfā tsumtsū* "He shot a bird", where *hāfā* is the morphologically required "C-form" of the grade 2 verb *hāfā* before non-pronoun direct objects.

4.4 CROSS REFERENCES

(i) PRIMARY. Some headwords are not defined but rather are cross-referenced to another headword where the definition and grammatical information is provided. These cross-referenced entries include verb grade forms to be found under the verb stem, e.g., *sācē* v4 ⇒ *SAT-*; grammatically inflected forms, e.g., *tumākī* pl. of *tunkiyā*, *mākauniyā* fem. of *mākāhō*, *jidō* v.n. of *jidā*; phonological variants, e.g., *fatanyā* = *faftanyā*; morphological variants, e.g., *gilmayyā* = *gilmēmēniyā*, *suntumī* var. of *suntumēmē*; dialect variants, e.g., *gurmū* [d.v.] = *gurgū*; synonyms or near synonyms, e.g., *kāzāzā* f = *kūsumbī*; and other miscellaneous cross references introduced by *cf.* (compare) or *see*. If the cross-referenced headword is not overtly marked for part of speech or gender, it means that the term has the same properties as the equivalent term provided, e.g., *fatanyā* = *faftanyā* (both feminine nouns), *sāyākī* = *siyākī* (both masculine nouns), *kandamēmē* = *kundumēmē* (both augmentative adjectives).

(ii) SECONDARY. If a word being defined has synonyms or is linked to another word in a significant way, cross reference to the other terms is provided at the end of the definition, e.g., *tsuntsun-Makā* m "peacock" (= *dāwīsū*); *sidik* id "emphasizes being completely black" (*cf.* *Ririn*, *wulik* [other terms emphasizing blackness]); *tōka-tōka* adj "gray" (*cf.* *tōkā* "ashes").

5 Grammatical Classes (Parts of Speech)

The headword is followed by the part of speech label, which is indicated by an abbreviation in *italics*. The part of speech indicated is that of the Hausa word. This usually, but not always, matches the grammatical category in English; however, in some instances the best English equivalent belongs to a different part of speech, e.g., *lēbūr* m "level, flat".

5.1 NOUNS

5.1.1 GRAMMATICAL GENDER

All singular nouns are grammatically either masculine (*m*) or feminine (*f*). There is no gender distinction in the plural (*pl*). Some words indicating animate beings can be either masculine or feminine depending on the intended real-world meaning. These are marked *m/f*, e.g., *kākā* *m/f* "grandfather" or "grandmother". A few words may be used either as singulars or as plurals, e.g., *Bāfārō* "Pastoral Fulani" (person or people). These are marked *m/pl* or *f/pl* depending on the gender of the singular. Words that have different genders in different dialects, e.g., *sandā* "stick", which is masculine in Kano but feminine in Katsina, are indicated *m or f*, the first gender noted being that of Standard Kano Hausa.

5.1.2 FEMININE INFLECTION AND DERIVATION

Most animate nouns (and a few inanimate nouns) have distinct masculine and feminine forms. The feminine is typically derived from the corresponding masculine, which serves as the headword. Most feminine nouns (as well as feminine adjectives) are formed by replacing the final vowel of the headword by one of three suffixes: *-ā*, *-iyā*, or *-uwā* (with variable tone). These are noted by listing the suffix, e.g., *dāñbī m (f. -ā)* "student"; *shēgē m (f. -iyā)* "bastard"; *sābō adj (f. -uwā)* "new" (the feminine forms being *dāñbā*, *shēgiyā*, and *sābuwā*, respectively). Feminines not formed by one of these three suffixes are spelled out in full, e.g., *ḡārāwō m (f. ḡārāunīyā)* "thief". In such cases, the feminine form is also entered as a headword and cross-referenced back to the masculine.

Feminine forms of morphologically regular derivational classes are not individually marked since the form is fully predictable from the regular grammatical construction. Examples include augmentative adjectives with final *-ēCē*, whose corresponding feminines employ the suffix *-iyā*, e.g., *santalēlē / santalēliyā* "tall and slender" (*m/f*), adjectival past participles ending in *-aCCē*, which form feminines with *-iyā*, e.g., *hādādē / hādādīyā* "united" (*m/f*), and agentives with the prefix *ma-* and the suffix *-ī*, which have corresponding feminines with final *-iyā* and a fixed H-H-L-H tone pattern, e.g., *maginī / maginiyā* "potter" (*m/f*). These regular morphological formations are described in Appendix B.

5.1.3 PLURALITY

Hausa plurals (of adjectives as well as nouns) are provided in angle brackets < > after the part of speech label and the feminine form, if any. With productive plurals utilizing regular suffixes or simple infixes, the plural form is indicated by a plural code (indicated below), e.g., *jāki m (f. -ā) <-una>* "donkey" (the full forms being *jāki* masculine singular, *jākā* feminine singular, and *jākunā* plural). More complex plural formations and irregular plurals are spelled out in full, also in angle brackets, e.g., *sūnā m <sūnānnakt>* "naming ceremony", *ḡaunā f <ḡakānē>* "buffalo". These plural forms are entered as headwords and cross-referenced ■ the singular, whereas regular plurals, e.g., *jākunā*, are found only under the singular and are not entered as separate headwords. Many nouns have alternative plural forms depending on dialect or speaker preference. In most cases, only the most widespread plural is given; but if a word has a number of commonly used plural forms, they are all indicated, e.g., *kwānō m <-uka, -oC>* "metal bowl", which indicates that the plural can be either *kwānukā* or *kwānōnī*.

As with feminine formation, the plurals of words belonging to regular derivational classes having set plural patterns are not individually indicated. Examples include *ma-* agentive nouns, which have plurals with final *-ā* and H-L-H tone, e.g., *manōmī / manōmā* "farmer(s)", and adjectival past participles ending in *-aCCē*, which have plurals with final *-ū* (or *-ī* in some northwestern dialects) and L-L-H tone, e.g., *būgaggē / būgaggū* "beaten or drunk" (*sg/pl*). Similarly, it is taken for granted that all singular compounds containing the masculine formative *ḡan* or the feminine counterpart *yaḡ* have corresponding plurals with *ʔyan*, and thus these are not individually marked, e.g., *ḡan-sāndā / ʔyan-sāndā* "policeman / policemen", where *ʔyan-sāndā* is not entered.

Many Hausa words do not have distinct plural forms or have plurals that are rarely used. In these cases, the word normally takes singular (masculine or feminine) agreement, the singularity or plurality of the intended meaning being deduced from the context, e.g., *ālbāsā* "onion(s)".

■ some instances, a word that is singular in form may optionally take plural agreement. These

words are marked *m/pl* or *ff/pl*, e.g., **jàma'á** *ff/pl* "community, the public". Words that are inherently plural, i.e., do not normally occur in the singular, are marked *pl*, e.g., **hawàyé** *pl* "tears"; **tsalā-tsàlā** *id.adj pl* "long and skinny (esp. legs)".

The plural codes (see table 1) serve as a shorthand way of referring to a suffix (or occasionally infix and suffix) plus its associated tone pattern, indicated here by capital H (high), L (low), F (falling) in square brackets. For example, the plurals of nouns entered with the code <-una> end in the suffix -unā and have an overall (H)-H-L tone pattern, e.g., **jàkI** <-una> signifies that the plural is **jākunā** "donkeys". In forming noun plurals, five general rules and conventions apply.

(1) The final vowel of the singular is dropped when the plural suffix is added.

(2) The tone pattern of the plural replaces the tones of the singular and is distributed over the plural in a right to left manner with the leftmost tone continuing to spread over all available syllables, e.g., **mālāmi** <-ai> ([L-H]) has the plural **mālāmai** "teachers".

(3) When occurring before suffixal front vowels (I and ē) the alveolar consonants t, s, z, and, less regularly, d palatalize to c, sh, j, and j respectively (both z and d becoming j), e.g., **bisā** <-aCe> "pack animal" has the reduplicated plural form **bisāshē** (where the final syllable shē derives from sē). In the same vein, w palatalizes to y, e.g., the plural of **ṣārāwō** <-i> "thief" is **ṣārāyī**.

(4) The palatal consonants c, sh, and j occurring in the singular before word-final I and ē generally *depalatalize* to t, s, and z, respectively, when followed by a plural suffix beginning with a non-front vowel, e.g., **hancī** <-una> "nose", plural **hantunā**, **macījī** <-ai> "snake", plural **macīzai**. Plurals with depalatalized consonants are entered as headwords and cross-referenced back to the singular, e.g., **macīzai** *pl. of macījī*.

(5) C₃ stands for the third consonant of the stem. Otherwise, capital C represents a copy or doubling of the preceding consonant. If it occurs before a front vowel (I or ē) it appears in palatalized form as indicated above in (3).

Table 1: Plural Codes and Formations

<a-a>	=	-àC ₃ ā [H-L-H], e.g., <i>sīrdī</i> / <i>sīrādā</i> "saddle"
<a-e>	=	-àC ₃ ē [H-L-H], e.g., <i>gulbī</i> / <i>gulàbē</i> "stream"
<a-u>	=	-àC ₃ ū [H-L-H], e.g., <i>kurmi</i> / <i>kurāmū</i> "grove"
<aCe>	=	-àCē [H-L-H], e.g., <i>wurī</i> / <i>wurârē</i> "place", <i>kasā</i> / <i>kasāshē</i> "country"
<ai>	=	-ai [L-H], e.g., <i>mālām</i> / <i>mālāmai</i> "teacher". (In northwest dialects, the final consonant in the plural is often doubled, e.g., <i>mālāmmāi</i> .)
<anni>	=	-ānnī [L-H], e.g., <i>watā</i> / <i>watānnī</i> "moon"
<awa>	=	-āwā [all ■ or L-L-H] (If the singular word contains the prefix <i>bā-</i> , it is dropped when the plural is added, e.g., <i>Bākanō</i> / <i>Kanāwā</i> "Kano person".) The tone pattern is usually all high, e.g., <i>talākā</i> / <i>talakāwā</i> "commoner"; however, trisyllabic plurals with a heavy first syllable typically are L-L-H, e.g., <i>kūfī</i> / <i>kūfāwā</i> "novice Koranic student", <i>Bāhaushē</i> / <i>Hāusāwā</i> "Hausa person".
<aye>	=	-āyē [H-L-H], e.g., <i>zōmō</i> / <i>zōmāyē</i> "hare"
<Ca>	=	-Ca [F-H], e.g., <i>tabō</i> / <i>tābbā</i> "scar"
<Cai>	=	-Cai [L-H], e.g., <i>tudū</i> / <i>tūddai</i> "high ground"
<ce2>	=	-(ā)ce with full reduplication [L-H - L-H], e.g., <i>cīwō</i> / <i>cīwāce-cīwāce</i> "illness". (If the stem contains three consonants, the <i>ā</i> vowel is omitted, e.g., <i>wāhalā</i> / <i>wāhalāce-wāhalāce</i> "difficulty".)
<Cuna>	=	-Cunā [H-L], e.g., <i>cikl</i> / <i>cikkunā</i> "belly"
<e2>	=	-e with full reduplication [L-H - L-H], e.g., <i>camfī</i> / <i>cāmfe-cāmfe</i> "superstition"
<i>	=	-i [L-H], e.g., <i>tāurārō</i> / <i>tāurārī</i> "star"
<oCi>	=	-ōCi [all H], e.g., <i>tāgā</i> / <i>tāgōgi</i> "window", <i>mōtā</i> / <i>mōtōci</i> "car"
<u>	=	-ū [L-H], e.g., <i>kujērā</i> / <i>kūjērū</i> "chair"
<u-a>	=	-uC ₃ ā [H-L], e.g., <i>cōkālī</i> / <i>cōkulā</i> "spoon". (The final consonant of the plural ■ often doubled, especially when the initial syllable of the stem contains a short vowel, e.g., <i>daḥāsī</i> / <i>daḥussā</i> "lesson".)
<uka>	=	-ukā [H-L], e.g., <i>lāyī</i> / <i>lāyūkā</i> "lane"
<una>	=	-unā [H-L], e.g., <i>rīgā</i> / <i>rīgūnā</i> "gown"
<x2>	=	full reduplication, e.g., <i>ākāwu</i> / <i>ākāwu-ākāwu</i> "clerk"

5.1.4 PROPER NOUNS

Place names whose Hausa form or spelling is different from that of English, e.g., *Jāmūs* "Germany", *Sāliyō* "Sierra Leone", *Sakkwato* "Sokoto", *Zāndār* "Zinder", are included in the dictionary. These geographical terms are found as headwords in their normal alphabetical order rather than being relegated to a separate gazetteer. Place names that orthographically are the same in Hausa as in English, e.g., Pakistan, Mali, Katsina, Wudil, are not included. Similarly, personal names, e.g., Abdullahi, Hadiza, are not included. The Hausa pronunciation of these terms, with tone and vowel length indicated, is provided in appendixes in the companion *English-Hausa Dictionary*.

5.1.5 VERBAL NOUNS

Hausa has two main classes of verbal nouns, both of which are nominal in form and have grammatical gender, but which differ in terms of their syntactic behavior. The differences correspond more or less to the difference in English between present participles on the one hand (e.g., "She is *winning* the election", "They are *building* a house") and gerunds (e.g., "*Winning* is better than losing") or concrete deverbal nominalizations (e.g., They demolished the *building*). Non-predictable verbal nouns (v.n.) that function as inflectional present participles are listed along with their verbs in curly brackets { }, e.g., *sàyā* v2 {*sàyē*} "buy", e.g., *Sunā sàyen nāmā* "They are buying meat." Note that the semantic direct objects of verbal nouns are expressed syntactically as genitives requiring the use of a genitive linker. Verbal nouns that function syntactically as nouns rather than as *-ing* forms are listed as headwords and defined there, sometimes with cross-reference ■ the corresponding verb form, e.g., *gīnī* m 1. A building. 2. v.n. of *gīnā*.

Morphosyntactically, there are five main groups of verbal nouns, with numerous subcategories. Verbal nouns belonging to the first three categories are formed from their verbs in a fully regular manner and thus are not shown in the dictionary unless they have special meanings that require that they be entered as headwords. Category 4 verbal nouns are also regular; but since they belong to a small set of high frequency words, they are included in the lexical entries as an aid to the user. Category 5 consists of a variety of verbal noun forms whose phonological and morphological relationship to individual lexical items is unpredictable. These are thus provided in the dictionary entries along with their related verbs.

(i) Category 1 (ʼwā "weak verbal nouns"). These verbal nouns, which are typically associated with verbs belonging to grades 1, 4, 5, 6, and 7—see the next section for an explanation of the grade system—end in ʼwā with L-H tone. If the verb ends in L tone, the initial L tone of the suffix is absorbed. If the verb ends in H tone, the H and L combine to produce a falling tone, e.g., *zubā* "pour", *zubāwā* "pouring"; *shigō* "enter", *shigōwā* "entering". (With grade 7 verbs, which end in H tone short -u, the vowel remains short and the falling tone does not appear, e.g., *tāru* "meet, assemble", *tāruwā* "meeting".) The ʼwā verbal nouns are all feminine. As is the case with regular present participles containing *-ing* in English, verbal nouns with ʼwā are not listed separately in the dictionary, neither as headwords (unless the word has a special nominal meaning) nor accompanying the verb entry. The user is expected to find the corresponding verb form by subtracting the ʼwā.

(ii) Category 2 (zero change). With many grade 2 verbs, the verbal noun is identical to the citation form, i.e., the "A-form" of the verb that is used when there is no object expressed, e.g., *tāmbayā* "ask", *tāmbayā* "asking". These verbal nouns are almost all feminine.

(iii) Category 3 (vowel lengthening). Verbs in grade 3 (including 3a and 3b) form verbal nouns by lengthening the final vowel, e.g., *nūka* "ripen", *nūkā* "ripening". These verbal nouns are mostly feminine.

(iv) Category 4 (tone change, sometimes with vowel lengthening). Grade 0 verbs, all of which have level high tone, have corresponding verbal nouns with H-L tone, which on monosyllabic verbs appears as falling, e.g., *biyā* "pay", *biyā* "paying"; *cī* "eat", *cī* "eating". These are all masculine.

(v) Category 5 (unpredictable, lexically specific verbal nouns). These are verbal nouns that differ unpredictably from the corresponding verb in final vowel and/or tone and/or internal vowel and/or overt suffix, e.g., *gōgē* "rub", *gūgā* "rubbing"; *shiryā* "prepare", *shirī*

"preparing". Those that end in vowels other than -ā are all masculine. Those that end in -ā can be either masculine or feminine and thus are individually marked, e.g., *gyārā* "repair" (*gyārā m*) "repairing", *sātā* "steal" (*sātā f*) "stealing".

5.2 VERBS

5.2.1 STEMS AND THE GRADE SYSTEM: HEADS AND SUBHEADS

Verbs occur in a number of different morphological categories known as "grades", e.g., *sàya* v2 "buy", *sayè* v4 "buy up", *sayò* v6 "buy and bring back", *sàyu* v7 "be bought, be buyable"; *fiṭa* v3 "go out", *fièè* v4 "pass by" (with automatic palatalization of the t to c), *fiṭaṭ* v5 "take out", *fiṭò* v6 "come out". In traditional Hausa dictionaries, the individual grade forms are entered as totally separate headwords. This had the consequence—and enormous disadvantage—of separating the forms from one another in accordance with their alphabetical placement even though they were all variants of the same basic verb. In this dictionary, grade forms of the same verb are all included in the same entry headed by an abstract stem given in upper case letters, e.g., SAY- or FIT-. These stems are set apart from the individual grade forms by the marker l, e.g., ZUB- | *zubà* v1 "pour into" — *zùba* v3 "leak out" — *zubè* v4 "pour out all" — *zubaṭ* v5 "pour out, throw away" — *zùbò* v6 "pour down, drop down". Verb stems are easily found by simply removing the final vowel (or final -aṭ in the case of grade 5 verbs) from the verb as it actually occurs in context. For consistency, all verbs are entered with headword stems even if the verb normally appears in one grade only, e.g., KANG- | *kangè* v4 "pen up, screen off". If the grade form differs segmentally from the verb stem, as happens when there is palatalization of alveolar consonants before front vowels, this form is listed as a headword and cross-referenced to the stem, e.g., *fashè* v4 ⇒ FAS-, *fiaci* v3b ⇒ BĀT-.

Individual grade forms are entered as subheads in the conventional citation form, which is the form that verbs have with no object expressed. The verbs are coded according to the following now well-established grade system, where the grades are defined morphologically in terms of final vowel and tone pattern. (Irregular grade forms or rare verb forms that do not fall within the grade system are indicated with an asterisk as v*.)

Table 2: Verb Grades

v0 (= grade 0):	-i/-a/-ò [all H] <i>ci</i> "eat", <i>shà</i> "drink", <i>kirà</i> "call"
v1 (= grade 1):	-ā, [H-L-(H)] <i>kómā</i> "return (there)", <i>tsòràtā</i> "frighten"
v2 (= grade 2):	-ā, [L-H-(L)] <i>kòyā</i> "learn", <i>tàimakā</i> "help"
v3 (= grade 3):	-a [L-H-(L)] <i>shìga</i> "enter", <i>zàbufà</i> "jump up"
v3a (= grade 3a):	-a [H-H] <i>tsùfa</i> "grow old"
v3b (= grade 3b):	-i/-u/-a [H-L] <i>tàshì</i> "get up", <i>mutù</i> "die", <i>ṣatà</i> "get lost"
v4 (= grade 4):	-è [H-L-(H)] <i>fashè</i> "shatter", <i>bindigè</i> "gun down"
v5 (= grade 5):	-aṭ [all H] <i>kòyaṭ</i> (dà) "teach", <i>tsòrataṭ</i> (dà) "frighten off"
v6 (= grade 6):	-ò [all H] <i>kómò</i> "return here", <i>fubàtò</i> "write for"
v7 (= grade 7):	-u [(L)-L-H] <i>fàru</i> "happen", <i>wàdàtu</i> "become rich"

⁵ Reduplicated "pluractional" grade 3 verbs, e.g., *shìsshìga* v3 "enter many times", typically have L-L-H tone instead of the L-H-L pattern of non-pluractional verbs.

The citation form, called the "A-form," is the form a verb takes if there is no immediately following direct object, either because the verb is inherently intransitive or because the verb, though transitive, has an object that is understood or has been displaced from its normal post-verbal position (as happens with focus and relativization). All verbs have an A-form. Transitive verbs also have a B-form, which is used before personal pronoun direct objects, and a C-form, which is used before all other direct objects. (Some verbs also have a special pre-indirect object D-form; these are indicated individually in the verb entries.) Generally speaking, the B-form is identical to the A-form, except that grade 0 verbs ending in short -i have a long final vowel before pronoun objects, e.g., *bī* "follow", but *bī sù* "follow them." In grade 1 and grade 4 (with variation in the latter case depending on dialect, idiolect, and semantic nuance), the final vowel in the C-form is short, and, if the verb is trisyllabic (or longer), the citation (H)-H-L-H tone becomes (H)-H-L-L, e.g., *sōyà* "fry" (A-form), but *sōyà kifi* "fry fish" (C-form); *kafàntà* "read" (A-form), but *kafàntà littàfi* "read a book" (C-form); *bincikè* "investigate" (A-form), but *bincikè màgànf* "investigate the matter" (C-form).⁶

With grade 2 verbs (the grade that in traditional grammars was referred to as "changing verbs"), the final vowel of the individual forms differs in quality as well as in quantity. As indicated in table 2, the A-form ends in -à and has L-H-(L) tone, e.g., *tàimàkà* "help". The B-form ends in -è and has (L)-L-H tone, e.g., *tàimàkè tà* "help her". The C-form ends in -i and also has (L)-L-H tone, e.g., *tàimàki d'āñbāi* "help the students". Because of the phonological influence of the final -è in the B-form and -i in the C-form, stem-final alveolar consonants of grade 2 verbs undergo palatalization of s, z, t, d to sh, j, c, j, respectively, the d to j change being less regular than the others. This palatalization is indicated in verb entries after the citation form, e.g., *SĀT- | sātā (-cē/-cī) v2* "steal"; *CĪZ- | cizā (-jē/-jī) v2* "bite". These palatalized forms are also entered as headwords and cross-referenced back to the stem, e.g., *sācē/sācī v2* ⇒ *SĀT-; cījē/cījī v2* ⇒ *CĪZ-*.

As a general rule, semantic objects of grade 5 verbs appear as oblique objects introduced by the preposition-like particle *dà*, e.g., *Mun zubañ dà miyà* "We poured out the soup"; *Mun zubañ dà ita* "We poured it out". For mnemonic purposes, grade 5 verbs are entered in the dictionary along with the *dà* in parentheses as indicated in table 2. Grade 5 verbs are generally invariant in shape; however, there are two exceptions. Some grade 5 verbs have optional (but commonly used) short forms when occurring with *dà* plus an object, e.g., *zubañ dà* = *zubañ dà*. Second, some grade 5 verbs have an optional B form with a direct object pronoun in which the final -añ is replaced by the syllable *shē*, e.g., *Mun zubañ shē tà* "We poured it out" = *Mun zubañ dà ita* = *Mun zubañ dà ita*. Finally, it should be pointed out that the final /f/ of grade 5 verbs is often pronounced [d] when followed by the particle *dà*, e.g., *tsōratāñ dà* "frighten off" = *tsōratād dà*. This assimilation is commonly reflected in written Hausa although the officially prescribed orthographic rule, which is followed here, is to preserve the f regardless of the pronunciation.

⁶ Some Hausa dialects have an alternative C-form of grade 4 with a long final vowel, e.g., *bincikè màgànf*. Where this occurs, ■ sometimes is equivalent to the standard form and sometimes differs in nuance.

5.2.2 TRANSITIVITY

Grade 3 (including 3a and 3b) and grade 7 are exclusively intransitive. Grade 2 is exclusively transitive. Transitivity in other grades is variable and lexically determined. In most cases, whether a verb functions transitively or intransitively is evident from the definition. In those instances where it seems helpful to mark it explicitly, transitive verbs are indicated *v.t.* and intransitive verbs *v.i.*

5.2.3 SYNTACTIC CO-OCCURRENCE REQUIREMENTS

Some verbs necessarily take an indirect object (in addition to or instead of the direct object), e.g., *Sun kauracē wà jàná* "They avoided each other". Others connect with the semantic object with the help of the preposition *dà* "with", e.g., *Zà tà lùfa dà yàrá* "She will look after the children"; *Yá màntà dà mù* "He forgot us". Others require that the clause following the verb contain a locative phrase to fill out the meaning, e.g., *Tá mafà tsúmmà à jikín rìgá* "She put a patch on the gown". These are indicated (+ i.o.), (+ *dà*), or (with loc.) after the grade marking, e.g., *TUN- | tunà v/ 1. (usu. + dà) "remember". 2. (+ i.o.) "remind"; SHIRBUN- | shirbùnà v/ (+ i.o. or with loc.) "apply a lot of oil to body": An ~ masà mál = An ~ mál à jikinsà* "They put lotion on him".

5.3 ADJECTIVES

Adjectives (*adj*) agree with the modified noun in gender and number. Adjectives occur both before the noun, in which case they attach a genitive linker, or after, e.g., *sábon ðàkì = ðàkì sábo* "new room". All adjectives are entered as headwords in the masculine singular form, e.g. *dōgō adj* "tall". With simple adjectives, corresponding feminines and plurals are marked in exactly the same manner as done for nouns, e.g., *dōgō (f. -uwā) [= dōguwā] <aye> [= dōgwāyē]; baŋi adj (f. -ā) [= baŋā] <Ce> [= baŋārē]* "black". The feminine and plural forms are not individually marked in the case of derived, morphologically regular adjectives such as augmentative adjectives ending in final *-ēCē*, e.g., *kangamēmē* "very broad". (The feminine is *kangamēmīyā* and the plural is *kangamā-kangamā*.) These regular formations are set out in Appendix B.

Most adjectives can be used in a nominal sense without a change in form, as in *dōgō* "tall, or a tall person", *baŋi* "black, or a black one". In the dictionary, adjectives are usually defined and illustrated adjectivally, with the understanding that the stand-alone nominal usage is almost always possible, unless the word has a special nominal meaning that requires explicit indication, e.g., *tsōhō adj* "old", *m* "(my) father".

As an aid to the user, two classes of adjectives are given their own part of speech labels, namely adjectival past participles (*adj.pp*) and ideophonic adjectives (*id.adj*). Adjectival past participles are verb-derived adjectives with set patterns for the masculine singular, the feminine singular, and the plural forms, e.g., *hàðaððē adj.pp* "united, joined" (from the verb *haðà* "combine"), feminine *hàðaððīyā*, plural *hàðaððū*. (In some dialects the feminine and plural forms are *hàðaððā* and *hàðaððī*, respectively.) Ideophonic adjectives are words that have an ideophonically distinctive HH-LL phonological pattern, but which function syntactically and semantically as adjectives, e.g., *hulū-hulū id.adj* "swollen, puffed up".

Many qualities that are indicated ■ English by an adjective are expressed in Hausa by

phrases made up of the particle *màì* <*màsu*> "having, being characterized by" or the negative *maràf* <*maràsa*> "lacking, not being characterized by" plus an abstract noun of quality, e.g., *màì nauyī* "heavy" (*lit.* having heaviness), *maràf zurfi* "shallow" (*lit.* lacking depth). Quality nouns, such as *nauyī* and *zurfi*, are listed and defined as nouns, the adjectival meaning being deducible from the nature of the phrasal constructions.

5.4 NUMERALS

Numerals, e.g., *ukù* "three", which in traditional English grammar are generally treated as a subclass of adjectives, are marked here with a distinctive part of speech label *num*, since in Hausa they behave differently from adjectives. Unlike adjectives, numerals do not inflect for gender or number and they invariably follow the nouns they modify. When used nominally, e.g., in sentences such as "Three is more than two", numerals are feminine singular. When used referentially, as in "Three (of them) left", they operate as plurals except in the case of *d'aya* "one", which functions as masculine or feminine depending on the gender of the noun referred to.

5.5 ADVERBS

Like comparable words in English, Hausa adverbs (*adv*) denote time, place, manner, and so forth, e.g., *jìyà* "yesterday", *nèsà* "far away", *maza* "quickly". A number of adverbs are derived from nouns by vowel modification (often shortening) and/or by change of tone, e.g., *idò* "eye", *ido* "in the eye". These are entered as subentries under the noun headword. Phrasal adverbs made up of a preposition plus a noun, e.g., *dà hankàli* "carefully" (*lit.* with care), are not entered separately but rather are deducible from the meaning of the noun in question.

5.6 PRONOUNS

Hausa distinguishes eight (and in one paradigm, nine) personal pronoun categories, namely 1st sg. "I/me", 2nd sg. masc. "you (masc.)", 2nd sg. fem. "you (fem.)", 3rd sg. masc. "he/him/it", 3rd sg. fem. "she/her/it", 1st pl. "we/us", 2nd pl. "you (pl.)", 3rd pl. "they/them", plus an impersonal form "one/they" (grammatically treated as 4th pl.) which only occurs as a "weak subject pronoun" (*wsp*). This *wsp* is a pronominal form that is used with the tense-aspect marker in verbal sentences whether a noun subject is present or not, e.g., *Yàrá zā sù fíta* "The children they will go out." (The complete set of pronoun paradigms with full phonological specification is presented in Appendix A.)

Personal pronouns often have varying vowel length and tone depending on grammatical use, whether independent, direct object, possessive, etc. Their head entries are given without these features being marked, e.g., *ka* "you (masc.)", which can be *ka*, *kà*, *kā*, or *kā̄*. Non-personal pronouns such as *wā* "who?" or *kómē* "everything", which in Hausa pattern with nouns, are entered in the dictionary as such.

5.7 IDEOPHONES

The label *id* identifies a class of phonologically distinctive phonosemantic words that characterize sounds, colors, shapes, movements, and the like. They are comparable to English adverbs but semantically tend to be stronger and/or more expressive. Ideophones typically serve to intensify adjectives, e.g., *fari fat* "snow white", or modify verbs, e.g., *ɖaurè tamau* "tie as tight as can be", but they sometimes function adjectivally or nominally. There is also a special class of ideophonic adjectives, e.g., *sufu-sufu* "large and round"; these are described above in §5.3.

5.8 PREPOSITIONS

There are three types of prepositions all noted with the part of speech label *prep*. The first type consists of the few "true" prepositions, e.g., *à* "at", *dà* "with". The second type consists of two-word sequences generally formed with an adverb plus a true preposition, usually *dà* (or *gà* in some dialects), e.g., *kusa dà* "close to". These two types take independent pronouns as objects, e.g., *dà ita* "with her". The third type has the form of a noun plus a gender-sensitive genitive linker, e.g., *bāyan* "behind, after" (*lit.* back of), *kamaɸ* "like" (*lit.* similarity of), *kān* "on" (*lit.* head of). These take genitive pronouns as objects, e.g., *kāntà* "on her".

5.9 CONJUNCTIONS

Conjunctions are indicated by the label *conj*, e.g., *kò conj* "or". A number of words function both as conjunctions and as prepositions, e.g., *dà conj* "and"; *prep* "with" *kāfn prep & conj* "before".

5.10 DETERMINERS

This category, indicated *det*, is essentially equivalent to that covered by English articles and demonstratives, e.g., *wani* "some, a (*masc.*)", *kōwacè* "each (*fem.*)". A number of words function both as determiners and as pronouns, e.g., *wancān pro & det* "that one, that".

5.11 EXCLAMATIONS

This category, indicated *excl*, is comparable to that covering English exclamations and interjections, e.g., *kaico excl* "what bad luck!", *kash excl* "oh dear!", *wāyyò excl* "expression of deep regret, sorrow, pain".

5.12 PARTICLES

This category, indicated *prt*, includes miscellaneous grammatical markers, e.g., *zā* "future tense marker", *ba* "negative marker".

A Hausa-English Dictionary

A

a *pro* One, they (impersonal *wsp*). (Tone and v.l. vary acc. to tense-aspect; see Appendix A.)

à *prep* 1. At, in (place): ~ gidā takè. She is at home. Kā zubā bātufā ~ tōcilān? Did you put batteries in the flashlight? 2. Opt. precedes genitive prepositions: Nā sà shi (à) kân tēbūr. I put it on the table. 3. At, in (time): ~ lōkacīn nan At that time. 4. Precedes adverbs of state or manner: Mun hangō sù à bōye bāyan bishiyā. We saw them hidden behind the tree. Tanā māganā ~ àsirce. She was speaking secretly.

a'a *excl* Exclamation of surprise.

■ *excl* No.

à'ālā *f* Importance (= muhimmanci).

àbā *fem. of* àbù.

abābā *pl. of* àbù.

àbàcàdā *m* ABC's (*cf.* abjādī). The Hausa alphabet has the following letters: a, b, ß, c, d, ð, e, f, fy, ■ gw, gy, h, i, j, k, kw, ky, ð, kw, ky, l, m, n, o, r, s, sh, t, ts, u, w, y, 'y, z, '. In speaking, the consonants are all pronounced with the vowel ā, e.g., fā, lā, mā, tsā, etc. The letter p is sometimes used in loanwords, but is not considered part of the Hausa alphabet. The consonant ' (glottal stop) is not written in word-initial position. The two different R's in the language (r and r') are not distinguished in standard orthography.

àbādā *adv* (usu. haɗ ~) 1. Always, forever. 2. (in neg.) Never: 'Yan siyāsān nān haɗ ~ bā zā sù yi hankālī ba. These politicians will never act responsibly.

àbadān àbadīn *adv* For ever and ever, for eternity.

àbaicī *m/f* Posthumous child.

abalēshi *m* Hammer with wooden handle.

àbāfba *f* Pineapple.

àbasayā *m* <-oCi> Overseer.

àbātayā *m* Overtime.

abāwā *f* Loosely spun, coarse cotton thread used for weaving.

àbāyā *f* Lightweight woman's cloak.

abbā *m* 1. Dad. 2. Respectful term of address to an older man.

àbin *m* (*gen. of* àbù) 1. Thing off/for: ~ add Ornament, jewelry; ~ dàriyā Sth funny; ~ shā A drink, sth to drink; ~ nān Thingamajig, what's-its-name. 2. Used in Tāfi ~kā Calm down and just leave! (said to s.o. in breaking up a dispute). Yā tāfi ~sā. He went on his way. 3. *Idiom*: ~kā dà X ... You know how it is with X ... : ~kā dà yārā; wāsā kawāi sukè. You know how it is with children; all they do is play. 4. àbin dà = àbīn dà That which, what: ~ dà ya cè bā zāi yīwu ba. What he said cannot be done.

àbinci *m* 1. Food, a meal. 2. Means of living: Yā tāfi nēman ~. He went looking for work.

àbin-gābā *m* Arms, military equipment.

àbin-hannu *m* 1. Wealth. 2. Bracelet.

àbin-wuyā *m* Necklace.

abjādī *m* Alphabet.

àbòkàni *pl. of* àbòki.

àbòkàntakā *f* Friendship (= àbòtā).

àbòki *m* (*f.* àbòkiyā, àbūyā) <-ai, àbòkàni>

1. Friend, companion. 2. Counterpart, psn with whom one shares or participates in some activity (either positive or negative): ~n aikī Co-worker, colleague; ~n ciniki Customer; ~n gābā Foe, enemy; ~n haihūwā Twin; ~ wāsā (a) Playmate, (b) Cross-cousin (child of mother's brother or father's sister); ~ zamā Roommate. 3. Member of an ethnic group with which your group has a joking relationship.

àbòkiyā 1. *fem. of* àbòki. 2. ~t zamā A woman's term of reference for a co-wife (*cf.* kishiyā).

àbòtā, àbùtā *f* Friendship: fārā ·dankōn ~ Cement a friendship.

àbù *m* (*f.* àbā) <abūbuwā, abābā, abubbā> (*gen.* àbin) 1. Thing: wani ~ Something. 2. Property. 3. Matter: àbābā ~ Important matter.

abūbuwā *pl. of* àbù.

àbun [d.v.] = àbin.

àbùtā = àbòtā.

àbùtakā = àbòtā.

Abzināwā *pl. of* Bā'abzini.

à-cābà *see* d'an à-cābà.

accà *f* Fonio.

à-ci-bà-don-dāfī-ba = ci-kaf-kà-mutù.

à-ci-bàlbà *f* Oil-burning lamp.

à-ci-dà-māi *m* Kind of rice *tuwo* eaten with oil, pepper, and spices instead of sauce.

à-ci-dūniyā-dà-tsinkē *f* Lollipop.

adābī *m* Literature.

adābō *m* 1. Goodbye. 2. yi ~ Say goodbye (to): Yā yi ~ dà aikìn sōjà. He left his job in the military.

ādādā *m* <-ai> Rectangular mat house or shed with thatch roof.

adādī *m* <-ai> Numeral, number, sum: ~n yawàn jàma'ār fāsā yā ninkā sàu biyu. The number of people in the country has doubled.

ādāfī *m* Compensation for a missed religious obligation.

ādakā *f* <-u, -oCi> 1. Large box, crate (esp. of metal) (= sàndūfī). 2. (obs.) Dane gun.

ādalcī *m* Fairness, justice: Shūgāban fāsā yanā dà ~. The president is just.

ādālī *m* <-ai> Honest, upright psn.

ĀDAN- | ādānā *v* / {ādānī} 1. Look after carefully. 2. Put away, store.

ādānā *m* 1. Inferior or low quality (of goods). 2. Inferior or backward (of psn).

ādānī *m* 1. Looking after or temporarily adopting an animal, esp. by s.o. who lacks one: Yā bā dà jākīnsā wurin ~. He lent his donkey to s.o. to use and look after. 2. Preservation, maintenance. 3. *v.n.* of ādānā.

ādāshi *m* 1. A pool where each psn contributes and takes the total amount in turn. 2. Bribe.

ādāwā *f* Opposition, enmity, hatred: ābōkin ~ = d'an ~ Member of the political opposition.

āddā *f* <-una> Machete (Br. matchet).

ADDAB- | āddabā *v* 2 Harass, annoy.

āddabā *f* Harassment, annoyance.

āddīnī *m* <-ai> Religion.

āddu'ā *f* <-oCi> A prayer other than the five daily Islamic prayers (*cf.* sallā): Mū yi ~ Allāh yā bā mū sā'ā. Let us pray to God for good luck.

ādībās *m* An advance, down-payment.

ādīkō *m* <-u> Woman's kerchief, head-tie.

ādīlā *f* <-u, -oCi> Bale, large load (e.g., of cloth or hides).

ādīrē *m* Tie-dyed cloth.

ādīfēshī *m* Address.

adō *m* 1. Adornment, ornamentation, decoration: Yām mātā sun yi ~. The girls dressed up. 2. Smallpox marks.

ādūdā *m* <-ai> Large lidded woven grass basket.

aduwā *f* <-oCi> Desert date tree.

adālāshī *m* Satin.

af *excl* Indicates sudden surprise.

AF- | afā *v* / {afī} Toss into the mouth. — āfu *v* 7 Be eager to: Tā ~ tā sāmī kudī. She is eager to get some money.

āfāfētā *m/f* Cinema projectionist.

afī *m* 1. Small handful of grain or peanuts thrown into the mouth. 2. d'an ~ A pinch of sth. 3. *v.n.* of afā.

āfil *m* Legal appeal.

Afīrkā *f* Africa.

āfōlō *m* Used in cīwōn ~ Conjunctivitis.

Āfīrīlū *m* April.

afō *m/f* Actor.

afūl *m* <'yā'yan afūl> Apple.

afuwā *f* Pardon, amnesty, clemency, forgiveness, leniency: An yi wā wasu fūnsunonī ~. Some of the prisoners were pardoned. Kungiyāf (Nēman) ~ ta Dūniyā Amnesty International.

āfuwō = āhuwō.

agā *f* 1. Possessing a lot of sth.: Yanā ~fī kārī. He is very strong. Kunā ~ dà ilīmī. You have a lot of know-how. 2. Becoming well known.

agādē *f* Plantain(s).

āgājē/āgāji *v* 2 ⇒ ĀGAZ-

āgāji *m* 1. Aid, assistance, rescue, relief: 'yan guddūn hijīrā sunā būkātār ~. The refugees need assistance. asūsūn ~ Relief fund. Kungiyāf ~ ta Dūniyā Red Cross. 2. *v.n.* of āgazā.

agalāmī *m* <-u-a> Sheepskin mat.

agalumā, agalummā *pl.* of agalāmī.

agānā *f* 1. Smallpox. 2. Fever with high temperature.

agārā *f* Achilles tendon.

ĀGAZ- | āgazā (-jē/-ji) *v* 2 {āgāji} Help, come to the rescue of s.o.

agazārī *m* Hot period at the end of the rainy season.

agōgo *m* <-una> Clock, watch. ~n-hannū Wristwatch; ~ māi kārarrawā Alarm clock.

agòlà *m* (f. -iyā) <-ai> Step-child (usu. child

- of man's wife by her former husband).
agōliyā *fem.* of agōlā.
agushī *m* Melon seeds used for making sauce or stew.
Agustā *m* August.
aguwā *f* [d.v.] Desert shrub with milk-like sap (= ayyāra).
agwadā *f* [d.v.] Hyrax, coney (= rēmā).
agwāgl *pl.* of agwāgwā.
agwāgwā *f* <agwāgl> Duck.
agwāḡā *f* Type of large gown with round neck and slit-like embroidery design.
ahālī *m* Pious psn.
ahafās *m* Bay horse.
ahāyyē *excl* Expression of pleasant joking between women, usu. followed by ayyufūḡi.
ahif *excl* Never ever do that again!
ahò *see* citta.
ahōlākī *m* <-ai> Foal of donkey or camel; ~n jākī Donkey foal.
ahū *m* 1. Used in expressions such as bān dā kō ~. I don't have a cent on me. 2. One and a half pence in old Nigerian currency.
ahuwā = afuwā.
ahuwō *excl* Greeting used by women on entering s.o. else's house or coming upon a group of people.
■ excl Well yes, oh: ~ bān sāmū mukullinā ba. Oh, I wasn't able to find my keys.
■ excl Oh yes! Of course.
AIBAT- | aibātā *v* Blame.
aibū, aibī *m* <-oCi> Fault, blemish: Yā yi ~. He committed a harmful crime.
aidīn *m* Iodine.
AIK- | aikā *v*2 (aikē) Send s.o. (oft. on an errand). — aikā *v*1 (usu. + dā) 1. Send s.o. to a place. 2. Send or supply sth (usu. ■ a distant place).
āikā-aikā *f* A blunder.
āikāce *adv* (with ā) In practice, actually: Hausa ā ~ "Hausa in Action" (title of a Hausa language course).
āikāce-āikāce *pl* Activities, odd jobs (*pl.* of aikā).
AIKAT- | aikātā *v*1 Do, perform, act, accomplish: Yā ~ hidimaḡā. He handled his chores. — aikācē *v*4 Work sth out completely.
āikātau *m* 1. Verb (= ʃīḡi). 2. Small wage-paying job.

- āikātayyā** *f* Exchange of work, esp. physical labor.
āikayyā *f* Mutual exchange, e.g., of presents or favors.
āikē *m* <-e2> 1. Errand. 2. Money or things sent home to parents or family from abroad: Yā yiwō ~. He sent some money (or things) to us from abroad.
āikēkēniyā *f* Sending one another to places for some mission.
aikī *m* <ayyukā, -ce2> 1. Work(ing), job. 2. Act, activity. 3. ~n hajjī Going on the hajj to Mecca. 4. Embroidery: rīgā mālī ~ An embroidered gown.
aikīn-yī *m* Employment: rashīn ~ Unemployment.
Ailān *f* Ireland.
ainibī *m* 1. Authenticity, reality: ~n māgānin āl'amārīn The real solution to the matter. 2. na ~ Original (as opposed ■ a copy).
ainūn *adv* Very much, extremely: Inā sōntā ~. I love her very much. Bābban mūtūm nē shī ~. He is an extremely big man (= matukā).
AIWAT- | alwataf (dā) *v*5 Put into effect, put into practice: Sun ~ dā shirīn. They have implemented the project.
ajālī *m* <-oCi> End of one's life, fate, cause of death: Tibī nē ~nsā. TB was the cause of his death. ciwōn ~ = cūḡar ~ Fatal illness.
ājāmī *m* 1. Hausa written in Arabic script. 2. Arabic script used for any language other than Arabic.
ājāmīmī *m* [d.v.] Antichrist (= dāḡal).
ājandā *f* <-u, -oCi> 1. Agenda. 2. Hidden idea, hidden agenda: Kanā dā ~ dābam. You have a different idea (from what you've put on the table).
ajē *v*4 ⇒ AZ-.
ājī *m* <ajōjuwā, azūzuwā> 1. Class (in school). 2. Class or category.
ā-ji-garau *m* Stimulant, amphetamine.
AJİY- | ajiyē *v*4 (ājīyā *f*) 1. Put down or away. 2. Store, save, put in safe-keeping.
ājīyā *m* A traditional title.
ājīyā *f* <-e2> Anything put away for safe-keeping: Wani yā sōcē ~ḡsā kaf. Someone stole all of his savings.
ājīyāf-zūci *f* A sigh (of relief).
ājizancī *m* Imperfection, weakness, shortcoming.
ājīzī *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai> Human, mortal, fallible:

Duk òan-adàm ~ nè. Everyone is human (i.e., no one is perfect).
ajjè [d.v.] = **ajjè**.
ajjè m Used in zaman ~ Time of entertainment and monetary gifts for a bridegroom during a wedding ceremony, usu. held on Friday afternoons.
ajjè f <-ai> Shameless woman who tells lies.
ajjènci m 1. Old age (of women). 2. Scandal-mongering. 3. Being malicious, using cleverness to trick s.o.
akà pro One, they (impersonal *wsp* in preterite).
akacau m Metal rattle (worn as anklet by dancers).
à kái à kái adv Often, regularly, repeatedly, time and time again.
akalifa f <-u> 1. Claw, talon. 2. [d.v.] Fingernail or toenail.
akàlā f <-ai> 1. Lead-rope of camel. 2. jā ~ Lead or control, e.g., in politics or business.
akān pro One, they (impersonal *wsp* in habitual).
akantā m/f <-oCi> Accountant.
akārā m [d.v.] = **kōsal**.
akasāfin m The majority of, most of: ~ mānyan kasāshen dūniyā Most of the major countries.
akāsī m Opposite or reverse of sth: Farī ~n baī nè. White is the opposite of black.
akawāi, akawāli m <-ai> 1. Shiny black horse. 2. Smooth black-skinned psn.
akāwu m <-una, x2> Clerk.
akè pro One, they (impersonal *wsp* in rel. continuous). (Final v.l. varies acc. to use; see Appendix A).
akifkā m or f Second-hand clothes sold at market, usu. from Europe or America (= gwānjō).
akōko m Gray baft.
à-kōri-būzū m Modern security guard.
à-kōri-kūrā f Delivery truck.
aktō = aftō.
aku m/f Parrot.
akul excl 1. (usu. said to children) Stop doing that! Don't even try it! 2. (followed by preterite) Take heed: ~ kukā tabā, kwā kōnē. Don't touch it or you'll get burnt.
akumārī m <-ai> Pad for pack animal.

akurkī m <-ai> Pen for fowls, chicken coop.
akusā pl. of akūshī.
akūshī m <-u-a> Blackened wooden food bowl.
akuyā f <awākī, awākai> Goat (in the singular, specifically a she-goat, cf. būsūrū).
akuyānci m Naughtiness, being overly headstrong (esp. girls).
akwai prt There is, there are: ~ wurin saukā? Is there a place to stay? ~ jēmāgē dà yawā. There are a lot of bats.
akwalā f Jalopy, very old vehicle.
akwasā f <-oCi> Polished wooden bar used in weaving.
akwāli m <-una> 1. Wooden box, crate, trunk. 2. ~ gidan wayā Post office box. 3. ~n tālbijī Television set.
akwiyā = akuyā.
akālī m Covenant.
akallā adv At least: Nā ga mutānē ~ sun kai dubū. I saw at least a thousand people.
aklīdā f <-oCi> 1. Ideology. 2. marās ~ Unprincipled.
alabē m <-ai> Leather wallet (oft. carried hanging from the neck).
alabō m Yam or cassava flour.
al'adā f <-u> 1. Custom, habit, tradition: al'ādun gargājiyā Traditional customs, practices. 2. bisā ~ Normally. 3. Menstruation.
aladē m <-ai, -u> 1. Pig. 2. nāmān ~ Pork.
alaikūm see salāmū.
al'ajābi m <-u-a, -ai> Sth wonderful, surprising, unexplainable (such as done by God).
al'ajubā pl. of al'ajābi.
alākā f Relationship, link (between events): Hatsārin jirgīn yanā dà ~ dà haḥkōkin ta'addāncī. The plane crash was connected with terrorism.
alākakāi m Major annoyance: Yā zamē mīn ~. He's a thorn in my flesh.
alālā m Food made of beans mashed with palm oil and spices and wrapped in leaves or canned.
alallakā f Swallow (bird).
alallāmī m <-ai> Plant from which one gets a dye similar to henna.
alāl misālī see misālī.
alāmā f <-u, -oCi> 1. Sign, indication. 2. Sign, signal, label. 3. ~r mōtsin-rāi Exclamation mark; ~r tāmbayā Question mark. 4.

(medical) Symptom.

àl'amàfī *m* <u-a> Matter, affair.

alamcī *m* Symbolism.

ALAMT- | alamtā *v* Mark or indicate. —
alamtā *v* Be marked or indicated.

alāfammā *m* 1. Psn who has memorized the Koran (may serve as a teacher in a Koranic school). 2. Younger and less experienced *malam* who accompanies a more senior *malam* and reads Koranic verses aloud for him as a reference.

alārō *m* Work of a porter. *dan* ~ A porter.

àl'afshī *m* The Kingdom of God (= fādāf Allāh).

alātū *m* Luxury item.

àlātārē *m* yi ~ Protest.

àl'aufā *f* 1. Sexual organ (euphem. used in formal conversations, e.g., ■ Islamic teaching contexts). 2. Any part of a woman's body that might make a man view a woman as a sexual object, i.e., body parts that Muslim women are required to cover, such as breasts, shoulders, or head.

alāwā *f* Halava or similar candy.

alawayyō *m* White shirting material.

alāwūs *m* 1. Allowance (monetary). 2. Allowance in space or time.

alāyyādī *m* Oil from palm kernel.

alāyyāhō *m* Spinach.

albarkā *f* 1. Blessing, prosperity, grace, gift from God: *kasā māi* ~ Fertile, productive soil. 2. ~f gōnā Agricultural products or production. 3. No (in bargaining, used by seller to reject an offer at that price).

àlbàrkàcē/àlbàrkàcī *v* 2 ⇒ ALBARKAT-.

àlbàrkàcī *m* <-u> 1. Good fortune or benefit enjoyed through s.o. else's grace or influence: *Yā sāmī* ~na. He benefited through my kindness and largesse. 2. Mineral wealth.

ALBARKAT- | albařkātā *v* Ratify: ~
yāřjejenyā Ratify a treaty. — àlbàřkātā
(-cē/-cī) *v* 2 Appreciate, contribute to the success of, be useful to.

àlbàřkātū *pl.* of àlbàřkàcī.

àlbàřūs, àlbàřūshī *m* <-ai> Gunpowder, ammunition.

albasā *f* 1. Onion(s). 2. *Saying*: An tōyā māi an māntā dā ~. The details have been attended to, the important things neglected.

àlbāshī *m* Salary, wages.

àlbishīř, àlbishīřī *m* 1. Good news. 2. Used in àlbishīřinkā! I have good news to share with you! (to which the answer is gōrō).

àlēwā = àlāwā.

àlfadařī *m* <-ai> Mule.

àlfahāřī *m* Pride, boastfulness, big talk (esp. about anticipated achievements that have not materialized yet).

àlfānū *m* Importance.

àlfařmā *f* 1. High rank or birth, respect. 2. māi ~ His Excellency. 3. Favor, kindness: ~ř Ubangijī The grace of God. 4. Leniency.

àlfāshā *f* Obscene or abusive language.

àlfijīř, àlfijīřī *m* Very early dawn when morning star appears: ~ yā kētō. It's early dawn.

àlfyan *num* (erudite) 2,000 (= dubū biyu).

àlgaitā *f* <-u> Shawm, oboe-like double-reed musical instrument.

àlgāřāgīs *m* Type of small ring-shaped sweet bread.

àlgāřāřā *f* Sackcloth, burlap.

àlgāsai *pl.* of àlgāshī.

àlgāshī *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai> Light green.

algunġumancī *m* Mischief-making.

algunġūmi *m* <-ai> Mischief-maker.

àlgussū *m* Dishonest adulteration or faking of goods (e.g., putting good produce on the top and hiding the rotten ones underneath).

àlhařī *m* (f. *hajiyā*) <-ai> Psn who has made the hajj to Mecca, a pilgrim. — Àlhařī *m* Title for s.o. who has made the hajj to Mecca.

àlhakī *m* 1. Guilt, offense: dāuki ~n wani Commit a sin against s.o. 2. Responsibility, onus: ~n bā dā shaidā The burden of proof. 3. Tip or small gift given to a child or to s.o. who was sent to bring you sth or who worked for you.

àlhāli *adv* 1. Obviously, in fact, certainly. 2. ~ kùwa Whereas: Anā tūhumāř Audū dā sātā, ~ kùwa Gařbā nē ya yi. Audū is being blamed for the theft, whereas in fact it was Gařba who did it.

àlhamdū lillāhī *excl* Praise be to God! God be praised!

Àlhāmīs *f* Thursday.

àlhamzā *f* Glottal stop. (In Arabic script, it is represented by hamza; in the Latin alphabet, by an apostrophe, e.g., sā'ā "luck".)

àlhānzīř *m* Wart-hog.

àlhàrīmī *m* (oft. zàren ~) Silk thread.
 àlhawāmī *m* Tinder (usu. of kapok).
 àlhàzai *pl.* of àlhajī.
 àlhērī *m* 1. Gift, good deed, act of generosity.
 2. Material wealth: Yā sāmī ~ dà kākā. He had a large harvest. 3. sai ~ Just fine (in answer to a greeting such as Inā làbārī? How are things?).
 àlhīnī *m* Sad thoughts, meditation.
 àlhōwā *f* Dyed leather straps.
 àlhudāhudā *m* Senegal hoopoe. (This bird is believed to be the wise man of the birds. The jackel plays this role for animals.)
 alīf *num* Thousand (esp. in dates): ~ dà dārī tāfā dà āfā'in dà biyāf 1945 (cf. dubū).
 alīf *m* First letter of the Arabic alphabet.
 alilībā *f* A shade tree.
 àljabafā *f* Algebra.
 àljan, àljanī *m* <-u> Jinn.
 aljancī *m* Daring to do sth that others cannot, recklessness.
 àljannā *f* Paradise, Heavenly Kingdom. ~f dūniyā Delightful, luxurious place.
 àljihū *m* <-una> 1. Pocket. 2. Idiom: mātākai na tsūkē bākin ~ Austerity measures.
 àlkadāfī *m* Value, worth, quality: ~n dalā yā karyē. The value of the dollar has gone down.
 àlkāhūfā *f* Game of diving or somersaulting in water.
 àlkāklī *m* Sweet fritter.
 àlkalāmī = àlkalāmī.
 alkamā *f* Wheat.
 àlkāmufā *f* Muslin cloth (esp. for men's clothing).
 àlkarfā *f* <-u> Town, urban area.
 àlkāwāfī *m* <-ai> 1. Promise, pledge: dāuki (or dāu) ~ Make a promise. 2. mālī ~ Reliable.
 àlkūkī *m* <-ai> Niche in wall for sth such as a lamp.
 àlkunyā *f* Modesty, shyness, avoidance of eye contact, name avoidance, euphemism.
 àlkwān *m* 1. General purpose alcohol. 2. Minty alcohol used as a medicine for colds.
 àlkyabbā *f* <-u> Burnous, men's thick cloak.
 Àlkāhīfā *f* Cairo.
 àlkalāmī *m* <-u-a, -ai> 1. Pen. 2. Arithmetic figure. 3. (pl.) Statistics. 4. Penis (euphem. used in formal religious speech).
 àlkālanī *m* Judgeship, judgment.

àlkālī *m* <-ai> 1. Judge: ~n àlkālai Chief judge. 2. ~n wāsā Referee.
 àlkalumā *pl.* of àlkalāmī.
 àlkāwāfī = àlkāwāfī.
 àlkībā *f* 1. Direction of Mecca for prayers. 2. Direction, goal.
 Àlkūr'ānī *m* The Koran.
 allā *m* <-oCi> A god.
 allā-allā *f* Eagerness: Inā ~ ■ gamā mù tāfī. I'm eager for you to finish so that we can go.
 Allāh *m* 1. God. 2. see wadal. — excl 1. ~? Is that so? (to which the answer is ~ kūwa It is so.) 2. ~ Sarkī! That's incredible!
 àllambāfam *excl* Expression of denial, negation, complete refusal: Nā yi nā yi dà shī yā hākūrā, sai ya cē shī ~ bà zāi hākūrā ba. I tried and tried to convince him ■ be patient but he refused completely.
 allāzī *m* Used in the saying Kōwānē ~ dà nāsā āmānī. Everyone/everything has its special niche in the world.
 allēfā = andīfā.
 allī *m* 1. Chalk (for writing). 2. Chalky powder used in spinning thread. 3. Calcium. 4. An illicit drug.
 allō *m* <-una> 1. Slate, wooden writing board, blackboard. 2. makāfantāf ~ Koranic school for young children. 3. ~n tāllā Billboard.
 àllōbā = ànnōbā.
 allon-kāfādā *m* Shoulder blade.
 allorā *f* <-ai> 1. Needle, pin. 2. Syringe. 3. (medical) Injection: ~f rīgākāfī Vaccination.
 almājīfancī *m* Being a disciple.
 almājīfī *m* <-ai> 1. Pupil, esp. in Koranic school. 2. Disciple. 3. Beggar, poor psn.
 àlmākāsai *pl.* of àlmākāshī.
 àlmākāshī *m* <-ai> Scissors.
 àlmāfā *f* <-oCi> 1. Fable, fantasy, fiction. 2. Nonsensical, unreliable talk. 3. Used in Bā shī dà ~. He has no illusions.
 Àlmāsīhū *m* 1. The Messiah. 2. Jesus Christ.
 alminjīfī *m* Mouse-trap.
 almubazzāfancī *m* Extravagance.
 àlmubazzāfī *m* <-ai> Spendthrift, extravagant psn.
 àlmūdahanā *f* Cheating, dishonesty at work, corruption.
 àlmūrū *f* Dusk, time of sunset.
 aló = alīf.

alùm *m* Alum.

àl'ummâ *f* <-ai, -oCi> The public, community, society, nation.

àlwàlâ *f* Religious ablutions.

alwanka *f* Woman who bathes a bride. (Can also apply to the woman who makes the preparations for a groom's bath.)

àlwāshī *m* 1. A promise, undertaking (to do sth). 2. ci ~n X Promise oneself to do X.

àlwātikā *f* 1. Triangle. 2. Triangular panel on ceiling.

āmāḍā *f* Women's vocal music accompanied by calabash drums.

amai *m* (gen. aman) 1. Vomit(ing). 2. bindigā māl aman wutā Flame thrower (weapon).

āmāja *f* Sloughing off at work, an "I don't care" attitude.

āmālāi *m* = jagwāḍē.

āmālālā *f* 1. Bed-wetting. 2. A child who does bed-wetting.

āmālālō *m* Flood waters from a river.

āmālanke *m* Two-wheel push-cart.

āmālē *m* 1. Large and strong bull camel which ■ the stallion in the herd. 2. The longest (lowest) string on a lute.

aman *gen.* of amai.

āmānā *f* 1. Trust, mutual trust, friendliness, peace: Ākwai ~ ā tsākāninsū. There is mutual trust between them. bā dā ~ Entrust. cīn ~ Breaking one's trust. rīḍn ~ Keeping trust. 2. Treaty, alliance. 3. Honesty, reliability.

āmānū *m* see allāzī.

amarci *m* Being a bride or feeling like a bride.

amārē *pl.* of amaryā.

āmārtakā *f* = amarci.

amaryā *f* <amārē> 1. Bride. 2. The latest, most junior wife. 3. (colloq.) Sth new, e.g., a car or bicycle.

amasānī [d.v.] = amōsānī.

amāwālī *m* <u-a> End of turban cloth used as mouth veil.

AMĀY- | amāmyē v4 = amāyaf (dā) v5 Vomit up.

āmbācē/āmbāci v2 ⇒ AMBAT.

āmbāllā *f* 1. Overflowing, flooding of water. 2. Congestion of people: ~f jama'ā Population explosion.

AMBAT- | āmbatā (-cē/-ci) v2 {āmbatō} Mention.

āmbatō *m* 1. Mentioning, a mention of. 2. v.n.

of āmbatā.

āmbūlān¹ *m* <āmbulōli> Envelope.

āmbūlān² = āmbūlās.

āmbūlās *f* <āmbulōli> Ambulance.

āmbulōli *pl.* of āmbūlān and āmbūlās.

āmāgāi *adv* [d.v.] In large amounts.

AMFĀN- | amfānā v/ Used in Allāh yā ~! May God bring good luck! — āmfānā v2

1. Benefit from sth. 2. Be beneficial to s.o.

— āmfānā v3 Derive benefit.

āmāfāni *m* Usefulness, advantage.

āmāfānin-gōnā *m* Farm products, produce.

āmin *excl* Amen.

āmīncē v4 ⇒ AMINT-

āmīncēwā *f* Authorization, permission.

āmīncē *m* 1. Friendship, trustworthiness. 2. Durability, quality.

āmīnī *m* <-ai> Intimate friend.

AMINT- | amintā v/ Do or make sth well.

— āmintā v3 (+ dā) Trust. — amīncē v4 (+ i.o. or dā) 1. Trust. 2. Agree on. 3. Accept, ratify.

āmīntakā *f* Intimacy.

Amīrkā, Amūrkā *f* America.

amiyā = amyā.

āmāā *conj* But, nevertheless.

amō *m* 1. Sound, noise (e.g., of ■ bell, drum, or gun). 2. ~n sauū A recording.

amōsānī *m* 1. (oft. ~n kāsī or ~n gāḍḍai) Rheumatism, arthritis. 2. Used in compounds to indicate various ailments, e.g., ~n kā Dandruff, scalp disease; ~n idō Eye disease (watery eyes).

AMS-¹ | amśā v/ 1. Answer or reply to (call, greeting, question, etc.). 2. Agree, consent to sth.

AMS-² | āmsā (-shē/-shī) v2 [d.v.] Receive, accept (= kārīā).

amsā *f* <-oCi> An answer, response.

āmsā-amo *m* Loudspeaker.

āmsā-kāma *m* Ideophone.

āmsā-kuwā *f* Echo.

āmsā-muryā *f* Loudspeaker.

āmshē/āmshī v2 ⇒ AMS-².

āmshī *m* Refrain (in song): 'yan ~ Chorus in musical group.

amukū *m* Stretcher.

amyā *f* <-oCi> Honeycomb (= sārāf zumā).

an *pro* One, they (impersonal wsp in completive).

anā *pro* One, they (impersonal wsp in

continuous).

àná *excl* Is that really possible?

andirā *f* <-ai> Weaving beddle.

angā *f* Anchor of ship.

angajējē *adj* Abundant (sth liquid or granular).

— angāji *excl* How abundant!

angāji *m* A push.

àngàlālā *f* Cotton fluff.

angazā = ingizā.

angazā-àngazā *pl.* of angajējē.

angò *m* <angwāyē> Bridegroom.

àngùlù = ùngùlù.

angùfù = anwùfù.

angùryā *f* 1. Cotton seed. 2. Hemorrhoids.

ànguwā = ùnguwā.

angwancì *m* Being a bridegroom, wedding ceremony.

angwāyē *pl.* of angò.

ànini *m* <-ai> 1. (obs.) One tenth of a penny.

2. *Idiom*: ■ ~ None, not at all. 3. Metal button. 4. Military officer's star of rank.

àniyā *f* 1. Determination, zeal, fervor. 2. Goal.

3. Evil intention (usu. in the curse ~fka tà kōmā kánkā. May your evil intention fall back upon you!).

ANKAR- | ankārā *v* 3 Take notice, realize, pay attention.

Ànkārā *f* Accra.

ankwā *f* Handcuffs.

annabē *m* = annabtā.

ànnabì *m* <-awa> Prophet. — Ànnabì The Prophet Muhammad.

annabtā *f* 1. Prophethood. 2. Divine message revealed to a prophet.

annamimancì *m* Mischief-making.

ànnamimì *m* <-ai> Mischief-maker.

ànnàshùwā *f* Joyous feeling, pleasure, merriment.

annè = afnè.

ànnòbā *f* Epidemic, plague, pestilence: ~f kwalatā tā farkē. A cholera epidemic has broken out.

ànnùrì *m* Bright light; cheerfulness.

antā = hantā.

anwùfù *m* Snuff.

anyā *prt* Used to introduce questions of surprise or doubt: ~ hakā nē? Is that really so?

af *excl* Damn it!

AR- | arā *v* 2 (arò) 1. Borrow (but not money, for which one uses rāntā): Nā àri litāfi a

wurinsā. I borrowed a book from him. 2. àri bākin X Quote s.o. — arā *v* 1 (+ i.o.) Lend.

Àrābiyyā *f* Arabic language.

ārādù *f* 1. Loud thunderclap. 2. gātarin ~ Lightning bolt. 3. dūtsen ~ Hard black stone formed when lightning hits the ground. 4. Used in shā ~ Swear by thunder.

ārāfiyā *f* Fine manufactured thread.

ārāhā *f* Cheapness, easiness. māl ~ Cheap, inexpensive.

ārākke *f* [d.v.] = rākē.

arāngamā *f* 1. Meeting s.o. coincidentally. 2.

A clash (e.g., of armies): An yi ~ tsākānin mandmā dā makiyāyā. There was a clash between the farmers and the pastoralists.

afas *adv* Used in kāyan ~ Fragile goods, e.g., chinaware and glasses.

āfāshì *m* Playful indirect reference to s.o. without directly identifying the psn (usu. in a group of teenagers). If the psn speaks up and identifies himself, one may say ~ yā kāmā ka. "You've been found out." The psn identified is called āfās.

āfautakì = āwāftakì.

afbā¹ *num* (erudite) 4,000 (= dubū hudu).

afbā² *f* Used in yi ~ dā Meet s.o. unexpectedly.

āfbā'in *num* 1. Forty. 2. Forty-day period following a birth.

āfbāmīnyā, āfbāmīyyā *num* (erudite) Four hundred (= d'ari hudu).

afcē *v* 4 ⇒ ART-.

arēwa *f* North, northern: jihār ~ The northern region.

arēwaci *m* (usu. ~n) Northwards of, northern area of: ~n Gumèl Northern Gumel.

arēwacin *prep* To the north of.

āfhā = āfāhā.

āfiyā *f* Arrears, back-payment.

afja [d.v.] = afas.

afkwancì *m* Selling by measure.

ARMAS- | afmāsā *v* 1 {afmashì} Do sth well.

afmashì *m* 1. Improvement, beautification. 2. Sth that is satisfying, rewarding. 3. *v.n.* of afmāsā.

afnā *pl.* of afnè.

afnè *m* <afnā> Pagan, non-believer.

arò *m* 1. A loan. 2. ~n bāktì Saying sth on behalf of s.o. 3. *v.n.* of arā.

ART- | afcē *v* 4 Run off: Yā ~ dā gudù. He

escaped.

àrù-àrù *adv* Long long ago: shèkàrù ~ dà sukà wucè Many years ago.

afwanka = alwanka.

afzikl *m* <u-a> 1. Wealth, prosperity. 2. ~n fāsà Natural resources. 3. *see* girmā.

afzukā *pl. of afzikl*.

ARZUT- | **afzūtā** *v* / Enrich s.o. — **àfzūtā** *v* 3 Be(come) prosperous.

as ■ (oft. preceded by kái) 1. Rude sound made to chase away goats or to get a donkey moving. 2. Sound made to show contempt towards s.o. or sth.

Asabār *f* Saturday.

asabārl *m* <-ai> Large mat screen made of reeds.

asākē *pl. of askā*.

āsālātū = āssālātū.

asalī *m* <-ai> 1. Origin, ethnic or national background: ~nsā Bābarbarè. His family background is Kanuri. 2. Pedigree: Wannān dōkin yanā dà ~. This horse is a good breed. 3. Underlying reason: ~n fādīnsā rashīn kwāzō nè. The reason for his failure was lack of effort. 4. Principles.

asambulè, **āsambulè** *m* Assembly at school.

āsārā = hāsārā.

asawākī *m* 1. Chewing stick. 2. Cleaning one's teeth.

asfīrīn *m* Aspirin. shā ~ Take an aspirin.

ash *excl* Expression of regret.

asham *m* Special optional late evening prayers during Ramadan.

āshānā *f* Match(es).

āshār *m* <-e2> Obscene or abusive language; curse.

ashařāfancī *m* Foul talk, foul living, immoral life.

āshārāfū *m* (*f. -lyā*) <-ai> Foul-mouthed, immodest psn.

āshārlyā *f* = āshār.

āshāsha *f* Rag of sackcloth used to cover kolanuts.

āshē *excl* 1. Expresses surprise or doubt: ~ hakā nè? Really, is that so? 2. Expresses confirmation of sth: ~ Tsālāh nè. So it was Tsālha after all.

āshīrīn *num* Twenty.

āshūrā *f* Devotions, e.g., fasting, done on the 10th of Muharram.

asibitī *f* <-oCi> 1. Hospital. 2. Clinic.

āsīfce *adv* (usu. with à) In secret: Sun gayā mīn à ~. They told me in confidence.

āsīrī *m* <-ai> 1. Secret, private: Allāh yā rufā manā ~. May God keep our secret (expression indicating confidence in a psn). 2. 'yan lēken ~ Spies. 3. Magic charm or spell, usu. bad.

ASIRT- | **asīftā** *v* / 1. Keep sth secret: Yā ~ māganāf dà na fadā masā. He kept secret what I told him. 2. (+ i.o.) Confide in s.o.: Tā ~ minī wata māganā. She confided in me.

ASK- | **askē** *v* / Shave (usu. the head).

askā *f* <-e> 1. Straight razor, pen-knife, scalpel. 2. Facial marks. 3. ~ biyu An embroidery design.

āskakkē *adj.pp* 1. Shaved. 2. Retired (of a wrestler).

askāfāwā *pl. of bā'askāfē*.

askī *m* 1. Shaving. 2. Pruning (tree, bush).

askīrīn *m* Ice cream.

asmā *f* Asthma.

āssālātū *f* 1. Dawn, very early morning. 2. End of the period (dawn) at which people must stop eating or drinking during Ramadan.

āsshā *excl* 1. What a pity! How distressing! 2. aikīn ~ Misdeeds.

āsūbā *f*, **āsūbāhī** *m* 1. Time of day before the first light of dawn. 2. General term for early morning. 3. First prayer of the day. 4. ~ ta gārī Sleep well! (salutation on parting at night).

āsūbāncē/āsūbāncī *v* 2 ⇒ **ASUBANT-**.

asubāncī *m* Setting out on a trip at dawn.

ASUBANT- | **āsūbantā** (-cē/cī) *v* 2 Arrive somewhere in the early morning: Yā āsūbāncī gārī. He arrived in the town very early in the morning.

asūsū *m* 1. Money box, piggy bank. 2. Treasury, funds, savings. 3. ~n tāimākō Donation(s). 4. ~n Lāmūnī na Dūniyā International Monetary Fund.

atābau *adv* (usu. in neg) Absolutely not, never ever: Tā cē ~ bā zā tā āurē shī ba. She said that she would never marry him. ~ yā kī tūbā ~. He absolutely refused to repent. Zā kā biyā? ~. Will you pay? No, never.

atalās *m* Atlas.

ātāmfa *f* <-oCi> Printed cotton cloth.

atasāyē *m* Exercise.

atishawā *f* Sneezing.

atòm *m* Atom.

atòm-bâm *m* Atom bomb.

àtònè-janāf *m* Attorney-General.

attājīfāncì, attājīfēcì *m* Being wealthy, being a merchant.

attājīfī *m* <-ai> Wealthy psn, merchant (= tājīfī).

attakā *f* [d.v.] = hus.

attāfugū *m* Small, very hot pepper.

Attāufā *f* Old Testament.

atūnī *m* Dysentery (= ñan-kanōma).

aturē *m* Throwing dust or ashes on s.o. to shame that psn (usu. by children or youths).

au ... au *conj* Either ... or: Au kà yi au kà bārī, òho. Whether you do it or not, I don't care.

audūgā *f* 1. Cotton. 2. ~f rīmī Kapok.

AUK- | aukā *v* 1. (+ i.o.) (a) Attack, fall upon s.o. (b) Befall: Māsīfā tā ~ musū. A calamity has befallen them. 2. Collapse, cave in. — aukū *v* 7 Happen, occur, arise. — aukāf/aukam (pre-i.o. form of aukū).

aukū *m* 1. Thing (usu. food) that turns out to be more than expected. 2. (in neg.) yi ~ Disappoint: Mùtūmīn nān bāi yi mīn ~ ba. This man disappointed me.

AUN- | aunā *v* 1. {awò} 1. Weigh, measure. 2. Test, examine. 3. Aim a weapon at. 4. *Idioms*: (a) ~ aṛzīkī Luckily escape death or serious harm. (b) ~ zāgī Blatantly insult s.o. — aunā *v* 2 Buy sth by the measure.

āunē *m* Awareness, realization.

āune-āune *pl.* of awò.

AUR- | aurā *v* 2 {aurē} Marry s.o.: Yunūsā yanā sō yā auri Jummai. Yunusa wants to marry Jummai. — aurā *v* 1 (+ i.o.) Arrange for X to marry Y: Sun ~ wā Būbā Lādī. They arranged for Buba to marry Ladi. — aurāf (dā) *v* 5 Marry off: Nā aurāf dā 'yātā gārē shī. I married off my daughter to him.

aufāki *m* Light-colored donkey.

aurārrakī *pl.* of aurē.

aurātayyā *f* Marriage relationship.

aurē *m* <aurārrakī, -e2> Marriage: ~n zūmūntā Endogamy (marriage within the family-group); ~n dōlē Forced marriage; kīsān ~ Divorce.

autā *m/f* Last-born child, youngest sibling.

awā *f* <-oCi> Hour.

āwā = iwā.

awākī, āwākai *pl.* of ākuyā.

awalajā *f* Paying in cash.

āwārtakī *m* Pliers, pincers, tongs.

awarwarō *m* Bracelet (usu. of gold or silver).

ā-wāwūri-kāryā *f* Type of sleeveless shirt (= 'yaṛ shārā).

āwazā *f* <-u> Rib cage: Rāshin ~ Rib.

awōm <āune-āune> 1. Measure, measurement, measuring. 2. Buying daily needs at market. 3. Aiming (of a weapon). 4. Meter of a poem. 5. *v.n.* of aunā.

awōn-gāba *m* 1. Headstart. 2. Used in yi ~ dā Whisk away.

awōn-igiyā *adj* 1. Extremely tall or long. 2. (of a plot of land) Being measured in a traditional manner by the owner using a rope rather than in a scientific manner by the government.

āwuskī *m* Short-tailed horse.

ayā *f* 1. Tigernut grass or fruit 2. *Idiom*: shērē ~ Have a good time, live it up.

āyā *f* <-oCi> 1. Verse of the Koran. 2. Indication, proof, divine message. 3. ~f dōkā An article of the law. 4. Punctuation mark, period (Br. full stop). 5. A stop, pause. 6. dasā ~ Stop (usu. talking), come to an end (e.g., radio program).

āyābā *f* Banana(s).

āyān *m* A pressing iron. yi ~ To iron.

āyāfī *m* <-oCi> 1. Caravan. 2. (usu. ~n mutānē) Group of people walking together in the same direction.

āyīs *f* Ice.

āyū *m* Manatee.

ayyā *excl* What a shame! How terrible! (used after hearing of sth bad but not too serious, like losing a coin or stubbing one's toe).

āyyā *excl* How terrible! I'm so sorry! (used for serious misfortune such as death or a bad accident).

AYYAN- | ayyānā *v* 1 Do-one's best.

ayyāra *f* Desert shrub with milk-like sap, used as a purgative.

ayyukā *pl.* of alkī.

ayyufufūī *id* The sound of shrilling (gūdā), esp. at a wedding.

AZ- | azā *v* 1 = ajē *v* 4 1. Put sth on top of sth. 2. (usu. with i.o.) Impose (e.g., burden, tax) on s.o. 3. Consider, have the thought: Nā ~ bā zā ■ zō ba. I thought you wouldn't come.

āzabā *f* <-u, -oCi> Great pain, anguish,

torture.

AZABT-1 azabtaf (dà) v5 Harass, torture.

àzahàf f 1. Second prayer of the day. 2. Time of day around 2 p.m.

àzahàfiyyà f = àzahàf.

àzal see fil àzal.

àzàliyyà f Predestined misfortune.

àzàlzalà f Pestering.

azamà f 1. Zeal, determination, intention, purpose. 2. Used in tàre da cìkakkiaf ~ Decisively.

azanci m Common sense, intelligence, skill,

resourcefulness, eloquence.

azàfā f <-u> Split length of tree (usu. deleb palm) used for roofing.

azařfāfi m Overeagerness.

aznā = ařnā.

azūmī m Fasting.

azūfā f Silver.

azūzanci = ajūzanci.

azūzuwà pl. of ajū.

àzzakāfi m Penis (polite term).

àzzālūmī m <-ai> 1. Oppressor, tyrant. 2. Selfish, greedy psn.

B

ba *prt* (tone and v.l. vary acc. to use) 1. Not (general neg. marker): **Bà** ■ zō ba. She didn't come; **Bà** āku ba nè. It's not a parrot; **Bà** kà sàuràrè. You are not listening. 2. Question marker at end of sentence: **Ashè** kin dāwō ~? Well, have you come back?

bà Prefix indicating ethnic or geographical origin or, less often, s.o.'s trade (see Appendix B). In the plural the prefix is dropped and a suffix -āwā is added (the plural having all high or low-low-high tone): **Bàhaushè** (*fem.* **Bàhaushiyā**) <**Hàusa**wā> Hausa man/woman/people; **Bàkanò** (*fem.* **Bàkanūwā**) <**Kanāwā**> Man/woman/people from Kano.

bā *prt* (alt. form of **bābā** with obj. expressed)

1. There isn't any, there aren't any: ~ ruwā. There isn't any water. 2. Without: **Yā** yī tāfiyā ~ gūzurī. He left on his journey without provisions. 3. Less (in telling time): **kāfè** ukū ~ kwatā A quarter to three. 4. Less (in alt. forms of the numbers ■ and 19): **āshīrīn** ~ **ḍaya** Nineteen (*lit.* twenty less one) (= **gōmā** shā tāfā).

BĀ- | **bā** *v** (becomes **bā** before non-pro object) 1. Give to: **Sun** **bā** yāriyā lēmō. They gave the girl a soft drink. **Sun** **bā** tā lēmō. They gave her a soft drink. 2. ~ **kāi** (gā) Give in (to). 3. Give, cause emotion in s.o.: **Kūrā** tā ~ nī tsōrō. The hyena made me afraid. — **bāi** (+ wā) = **bāi** Alt. pre-noun form of **bā**: **Nā** **bāi** wā **Mūsā** kudīn = **Nā** **bāi** **Mūsā** kudīn = **Nā** **bā** **Mūsā** kudīn. I gave Musa the money. — **bāyā** (**dā**) *v*5 (= **bā** **dā** before d.o. = **bāshè** before pro. d.o.) 1. Give: **Sun** ~ **dā** taimakō. They gave aid. 2. Give away: **Zā** tā ~ **dā** tsōfāfīn tufāfī. She is going to give away some old clothes. 3. Betray s.o. 4. *Idioms*: (a) ~ **dā** **bāki** Implore, coax, persuade. (b) ~ **dā** **fuskā** Be receptive (by showing a smile).

ba'ā *f* Playful joking and teasing (esp. between

a young man and a young woman).

Bā'abzini, **Bā'azbini** *m* <-awa> Psn from Asben.

bā'adiyyā *f* Remedial prostration after a prayer for a mistake committed in the prayer.

bā'āncē/**bā'ānci** *v*2 ⇒ **BA'ANT**-.

BA'ANT- | **bā'antā** (-cē/-ci) *v*2 Deride, make fun of.

ba'asī *m* Used in bi ~n **X** = **nēmi** ~n **X** Investigate **X**.

bā'askafè *m* <-awa> Soldier.

bābā *m* Indigo plant.

bābā' *f* Mother, aunt.

bābā' *m* (usu. used in **māi** askīn ~) Barber (modern).

bābā *m* 1. Father (sometimes also father's brother); dad. 2. Respectful address term for an older man.

bābā *m* <-anni> Eunuch.

bā-bā-bā-bā *id* The burning and crackling of fire.

bābā-bābā *m* Type of wild indigo.

bābākèrè *m* 1. Monopolizing (e.g., a conversation). 2. Blockade. 3. Selfishness, egocentrism. 4. **hāndamā** **dā** ~ Greed, corruption, self-enrichment (esp. by s.o. in political office).

bābambafè *m* <-awa> A professional cadger, oft. accompanying a praise singer.

bābāncē *v*4 ⇒ **BĀBANT**-.

BĀBANT- | **bābāncē** *v*4 Become castrated.

bābanyā *fem.* of **bābè**.

bābarbarā *f* Good-quality knife or sword made in Borno.

Bābarbarè *m* <**Barèbari**> Kanuri.

bābarè *m* Piebald, patchy black and white (esp. sheep and other animals).

bābba *adj* <**mānyā**> 1. Big: ~n **dāki** Big room; ~f **wufā** Big knife. 2. ~f **mōtā** <**mānyān** **mōtōci**> Truck (Br. lorry). 3. ~n **baki** Capital (upper case) letters. 4. Important, great: ~n **ḍan** **siyāsā** An important politician. 5. Elder, senior: **NI** **nè** ~**nsū**. I am the oldest of them.

bābbā-dā-jakā *m* Maribou stork.

BABBĀK- | **bābbākā** *v*1 (**bābbākā** *f*) Grill, toast.

BABBĀK- | **bābbākē** *v*4 Block a space with one's body.

bābbākā *f* 1. Item to be burnt. 2. **yī** ~ **Char**. 3. *v.n.* of **bābbākā**.

bābbakū *pl* Consonants (esp. consonants in

Arabic script without the vowels).

bàbban-kwabò *m* 1. Older but stupid child who does foolish things. 2. Adult who behaves and thinks childishly.

bàbbaf-rīgā *f* <mānyan-rīgūnā> Men's big flowing gown (the standard attire in Hausaland) (see *rīgā*).

bàbbaf-sallā *f* Id-al-Kabir (see *sallā*).

babbauē *m* Language or ways of pagans.

bàbbāwā = **bàuhāwā**.

bābē *m* (f. *bābanyā*) <-una> Large locust.

bābī *m* Chapter (of book).

bābū *prt* 1. There isn't any, there aren't any (neg. form corresponding to *ākwai*): ~ *nāmā*. There's no meat. *Shin ākwai mī?* *Ā'ā*, ~. Is there any gasoline? No, there isn't any. 2. Less (used in alt. expressions for the numbers 18 and 19): *āshīfin biyu* ~ Eighteen (*lit.* twenty less two) (= *gōmā shā takwās*).

bābūr *m* <-u-a> Motorcycle, motor scooter. ~ *dīn* Gwāri Three-wheel motor scooter.

bacci = **barci**!

bācūcanē *m* <-awa> 1. Psn born in slavery of slave parents. 2. Psn who attempts sth beyond his abilities or station in life.

bada-bada *id* (usu. *māganā* ~) 1. Incomprehensible (because of speech impediment). 2. Speaking with no respite, very fast non-stop speech, talkativeness to the extent that it is not easy to catch the whole thing.

bādāfantakā *f* Friendship, intimacy.

bādādī *m* A close friend with whom one has stayed for a long time.

bādālā *f* 1. Ledge inside town walls used by defenders. 2. *dan* ~ Bastard, illegitimate child.

bādām-badam *id* 1. Floundering about (e.g., in work) not knowing what to do.

bādānniyā *f* = **bādām-badam**.

BADDAL- | **baddālā** *v* | Change, alter.

bādō *m* Water lily.

bā-duhū *f* A charm that makes one invisible.

bādūjalā *f* Martial drumming.

bādūkū *m* <-awa, -ai> Leather worker.

Bādūn *f* Ibadan.

BAD- | **badā** *v* | Sprinkle a powdery substance: *Tā ~ wā tuwō yāji* = *Tā ~ yāji ā tuwō*. She sprinkled spices on the *nuvo*. *Yā ~ mīnī kūrā*. He threw dust on me. — **badē** *v* | Sprinkle sth with a powdery substance,

cover with dust.

bādāfā, **bādāfā** *adv* Used in *bādīn* ~ The far-distant future, many years hence: *Shī dā kōmāwā gidā, ai sai bādīn* ~. It will be many years before he returns home.

bādī *m* Powdered condiments of spices and peanut cake.

bādī *adv* 1. Next year. 2. ~ *waccān* The year after next; ~ *n* **bādāfā** The far-distant future.

bādīnī *m* Sth that is hidden or covert (i.e., only God knows it): *Yā san zāhīfī dā* ~. He knows everything about it (both what is overt and what is hidden).

bādōdāfā *f* Slovenly woman with big buttocks.

bāfādā, **bāfādē** *m* (f. *-iyā*) <-awa> 1. Courtier, councillor at the emir's palace. 2. (fig.) Psn who blabs sth negative to s.o. of higher status about s.o. else as a means of defaming that person.

Bāfāranshē *m* <-awa> Frenchman.

Bāfārishē *m* <-awa> Persian (Iranian): ~ *n* **bārgō** Persian blanket.

bāfatākē = **falkē**.

baffā *m* <-anni> (usu. pronounced [bappā]) Paternal uncle.

Bāfilātānī = **Bāfillācē**.

Bāfillācē *m* (f. *Bāfillātā*) <Filānī> Fulani.

bāgabāshī *m* <-awa> Easterner.

Bāgādāzā *f* Baghdad.

bagajā see *ruwan bagajā*.

bāgaruwā = **gābāruwā**.

bāgarwā *f* Mere show; matter of unimportance: *Shāwārwarīn nān ~ nē*. These discussions are mere show.

bāgidājē *m* <gidādāwā> 1. Naive psn. 2. (pejor.) Simpleton.

bāgīrī *m* Half-caste, mulatto.

bāgīrō *m* Man who is big or nice-looking, but weak, cowardly, or ineffective.

bāgīrō = **māgīrō**.

bāgwārī *m* (f. *-iyā*) <-awa> 1. Gwari psn. 2. Psn who cannot speak Hausa well.

bāhagō *m* (f. *-ūwā*) <-ai> 1. Left-handed psn. 2. Difficult, contrary psn.

bāhāgwai *pl.* of **bāhagō**.

bahār *f* Sea (oft. used with low-low tone in fixed combinations such as *Bāhār Māliyā* Red Sea).

bahārī *m* (erudite) River of knowledge.

bahāsī *m* Investigation, inquiry.

Bāhaushè *m* <-awa> Hausa psn.

bā-hayà' *m* 1. Public toilet. 2. (euphem.) Excrement.

bā-hayà' *f* Caged police van, paddy wagon (= shiga-bā-biyà).

bahilanci *m* Miserliness.

bahilci = bahilanci.

bahilī *m* <-ai> Miser.

bāhò *m* Bathtub, large basin.

bai He/it did not (*contr. of neg. marker bà + pro. yà*).

bai ⇒ **BĀ**.

bāibāi *adv* Inside-out: Yā sà rigatsā -. He put on his gown inside-out.

BAIBAY- | **baibayè** *v* 1. Thatch a roof. 2. Spread: Ciyawā tā -. The weeds spread all over.

bāibayà *f* 1. Thatched cover (big mat-like sheets made of long grass) put around the top part of a granary or hut: An yi wà dāki -. The hut is covered with thatch. 2. *v.n.* of **baibayè**.

baicin *prep* In addition to, apart from: ~ 'yan sàndā ākwai sōjā dā dāma. In addition to the police there were lots of soldiers.

bāi *ɗaya* *adv* 1. Level, smooth. 2. Similar, same: Fenti yā tashī -. The paint came out the same color.

baikō *m* Betrothal, engagement (= **baiwā**).

bainā, **baini**, **bainu** *f* Firefinch (= **tsāda**).

bainā *f* Used in ~f jama'a In public: Yā fadi māganār à ~f jama'a. He said it in public.

bainā-bainā *adv* Betwixt and between; half and half; neither one nor the other: Māganārsā ~ cā. That's not the whole story.

Bāifūl, **Bāifūt** *f* Beirut.

baitakin *prep* 1. As well as, in addition to. 2. ~ **hakā**, **sai** ... After that, they ...

baiti *m* <-oC> Stanza (poetry).

baitūlmāli *m* Treasury.

baiwā *f* 1. Gift, esp. from God. 2. *ɗan* ~ Gifted psn, genius. 3. Generosity. 4. Betrothal (= **baikō**).

bāiwā *f* <bāy> 1. Female slave (*fem. of* **bāwā**). 2. Concubine.

bāiwa-Allāh *f* [d.v.] Firefinch (= **tsāda**).

baja-baja *id* Scattered around, disorganized.

Bājamushè *m* <-awa> German.

bajau *m* Cloth which card players play on.

bajè *v* ⇒ **BAZ-**.

bājè = **bājò**.

bājimi = **bājimi**.

bājintā *f* Possessing outstanding, impressive qualities (e.g., bravery or strength).

bājintakā = **bājintā**.

bājò *m* Badge.

bakā *adv* 1. In the mouth. 2. *Idioms*: (a) ~ **dā hanci** Might and main. (b) Yānā cīn ābinci hannū -, hannū kwaryā. He is gobbling down his food. (*cf.* **bāki**).

bakā *m* <bakunkunā> 1. A bow. 2. Hacksaw. 3. ~ **biyu** Parentheses, brackets. 4. Catch of a lock.

bākacè *v* ⇒ **BĀKAT-**.

bākan *m* Asleep but partially awake and alert (= **kwānan zōmō**).

bākānēzā = **mākānēzā**.

bākan-gizō *m* 1. Rainbow. 2. Ceiling arch of mud roof.

bākānikè = **mākānikè**:

Bākanō, **Bākanè** *m* (*f.* -ūwā, -lyā) <-awa> Psn from Kano.

BĀKAT- | **bākacè** *v* = **bākātā** *v* | (**bākacè**) Shake grains in circular tray or calabash to separate out the stones and such.

BĀKAT- | **bākātā** *v* | Swerve, veer towards: Hanyā tā ~ tā yi kudù. The road veers ■ the south. — **bākataf** (**dā**) *v* | Mislead, evade, lead astray.

bāki *m* <-una> 1. Mouth, beak. 2. Mouth of vessel, opening, entrance: ~n tūlū Mouth of a pot; bindigā mai ~ **biyu** Double-barreled gun. 3. Speaking, speech: ■ ~ Interfere; yi ~ Curse s.o.; ~ **biyu** Double-talk. 4. ~ *ɗaya* Unanimously, all at once, simultaneously: Sun mīkè tsāye ~ *ɗaya*. They got up all at once. 5. Edge: ~n kōgī River bank; ~n kāsūwā Nearby the market; ~n-*ɗagā* War front. 6. ~ *dā* ~ Face-to-face. 7. ~ *dā* hanci Very near. 8. Limit: Nā yi ~n *ɗō* *ɗarīnā*. I've done all that I can. 9. ~n *kwaryā* Used in *Anā ruwā kamaf dā* ~n *kwaryā*. It's raining cats and dogs.

bākin *prep* 1. In exchange for, as equivalent to: Nā bā dā sābulū à ~ *madafā*. I gave some soap in exchange for some milk. 2. On the verge of: Sunā ~ tashī *sai* ābōkansū sukā dāwō. They were about ■ leave when their friends returned.

bākin-kāzā *m/f* Unreliable psn, meddler.

bākin-wutā *m* A little piece of burning wood

or stalk used to get ■ fire started.

bakunkunà *pl. of* bakà.

bakwàì *num* 1. Seven. 2. ~ biyu Two weeks (a fortnight).

bàkwàìní *m/f* Premature child born after seven months.

bàkwàìkè *m* <-awa> A joker.

BAKANT- | **bàkàntà** *v/* 1. Blacken, darken. 2. (fig.) ~ i.o. ràì Displease, make s.o. sad: Bùdurwàfà tā ~ masà ràì. His girlfriend made him unhappy.

bàkàntakà *f* Blackness.

bakaf-àniyà *f* Ill-will.

bakaf-fatà *m/f* <bàfàkèn-fatà> Black psn, Negro.

bakaf-màganà *f* <bàfàkèn-màgàngànù> An insult.

bakaf-ròwà *f* Excessive stinginess.

bakaf-zúciyà *f* Wickedness; being hot-tempered.

bàkàuyè *m* <-awa> Villager.

bàkè-bàkè *id* Blocking the way with sth large: Sun ajiyè kwabà ~ à bàkin kòfà. They blocked the doorway with a large cabinet.

bàkì *adj* (*f.* -à) <-aCe> 1. Black, dark. 2. Sth bad, negative: ~n àljanì Evil spirit; bakaf-àniyà Evil intentions. 3. *see* compounds with bàkin. — **bàkì-bàkì** Blackish, faded black.

bàkí *m* 1. <-aCe> Letter of any alphabet. 2. <babbakū> Consonant in Arabic script. 3. san ~ Know the alphabet, be literate: Tà san ~ sòsai. She reads well (is literate).

bàkì *pl. of* bàkò.

bàkìdàhùní = **kìdàhùní**.

bàkin-cikì *m* Sadness.

bàkin-karàfè *m* Iron and similar colored metals (*cf.* farin-karàfè).

bàkin-màl *m* Engine oil, transmission oil.

bàkin-ruwà *m* 1. Clear, clean water. 2. Plain water.

bàkò *m* (*f.* -uwà) <bàkí> 1. Guest, visitor. 2. Stranger, newcomer. 3. Expatriate. 4. Foreign, strange, unfamiliar: Wannàn shìgà takà bākūwà cè à gārè mù. This outfit of yours is foreign to us.

bàkòh-hàurè *m* <bàkin-hàurè> Illegal immigrant.

bàkùncè/bàkùnci *v2* ⇒ **BAKUNT-**.

bàkùnci *m* Abstract state of being a stranger or a guest (now usu. limited to a greeting

to a visitor Ìnà ~? How are you getting along?).

BAKUNT- | **bàkuntà** (-cè/-ci) *v2* 1. Be a guest of, pay a visit to. 2. *Idiom* (slightly rude): Yà bākūnci Lāhīrā. He died.

bàkuntà *f* Situation of being a guest.

bàkuntakà = **bàkuntà**.

bàl *f* <bàlábàlai> Ball.

bàlábàlai *pl. of* bál.

BALAG- | **bàlagà** *v3* Reach puberty.

bàlagà *f* Puberty.

bàlágà *f* 1. Eloquent use of language. 2. Rhetoric, literary use of Arabic literature.

bàlágufò = **bùlágufò**.

bàlā *m* <-oCi> Catastrophy, calamity, disaster.

bàlām-balam *f* Balloon (= **bàlò-balò**).

bàlām *m* <-ai> 1. Type of large-eared, usu. hornless sheep. 2. (obs.) Former ten naira bill (so called because it was larger than the other paper money denominations).

balangū *m* Meat (usu. entrails) barbecued on a rack over an open fire.

Bàlārahè *m* <-awa> Arab.

bàlās *m* 1. Balance (financial). 2. Payment due for work done. 3. (fig.) yi ~ Settle the score with s.o.

bàlāsana, bālāsà *f* A fodder weed.

bàl-bàl *id* 1. Brightly burning, boiling briskly: Ruwān yanà ta tàfasà ~. The water is at a full boil. 2. Palpitating of the heart.

BALBAL- | **balbàlā** *v/* 1. Fuel a bright fire. 2. ~ bālā¹ Have a serious argument.

bàlbàlniyà *f* Burning brightly: Wutà tanà ~. The fire is burning brightly. (= **bàl-bàl**).

bàlbèlā *f* <-u> 1. Cattle egret. 2. yi ~ Dress all in white.

bàlgi *m* <-ai> Adult.

bàlkà *m* (oft. **tàkàlmin** ~) Tuareg-type heavy, flat leather sandals.

bàllagazà *f* 1. Common (= **gàmà-gàri**). 2. <-oCi> Brazen woman 3. Low quality printed cloth.

BALLAK- | **ballàkè** *v4* Stick out, get out of alignment. — **ballàkò** *v6* Protrude.

bàllàntàná = **bàllè**.

bàllè *prt* 1. (after neg. sentence) How much the less: Bān iyà hawān kèkè bā ~ bābūf. I can't even ride a bicycle, let alone a motorcycle. 2. (after affirmative sentence) How much the more: Nī mā nā iyà ~ kai. If

I can do it, you certainly can.

balmà *f* (oft. *gishirin* ~) Native salt imported from Bilma (usu. given to livestock).

bàlò-bàlò *f* Balloon (= *bàlām-balam*).

bām *m* <*bāmàbāmai*> Bomb.

bāmàbāmai *pl. of bām*.

Bāmāgujè *m* <-awa> Psn belonging to a traditional non-Islamic Hausa group.

bāmanci *m* Being a novice.

bambaɗanci *m* Cadging done by a *babambaɗe*.

bambaɗāwā *pl. of bābambaɗè*.

bambam, bamban *m* 1. Different, distinct: Sun yi ~ dà jūnā. They are different from one another. 2. *shā* ~ (a) Be different: Rīgātā dà ta Sulè sun shā ~. My robe and Sule's are different. (b) Miss one another on the road.

bambanci *m* <-e2> Difference, discrimination: Wannan kungiyā nā nūnā ~ gā mātā. This organization discriminates against women.

bāmbāni *m* Raising the voice in anger.

BAMBANT- 1 **bāmbāntā** *v1* Differentiate, separate, distinguish. — **bāmbāntā** *v3* Differ, be different.

bambarā-bāmbārā *pl. of bambarmēmè*.

bāmbārākwāi *id* Indicates sth strange or abnormal. — *excl* How strange!: ~ *namiji* dà sūnā Hajara! What a peculiar thing for a man to have the name Hajara!

bāmbarmēmè *adj* Spacious (room, container).

bāmbarō *m* Jew's harp made of cornstalks.

bāmbu *excl* Invitation or command to a baby for it to be carried on the mother's back: Tāhō ~! Come let me carry you on my back!

bāmbūs, bāmbūshī *m* Type of perfume.

bāmī *1* <-aye> Novice (with connotation of not yet competent).

bāmī *2* <-aye> Embroidered leather apron used by hunters.

bāmni *m* Palm wine.

ban Form of verb *bā* "give" used in compound expressions, e.g., ~ *girmā* Showing respect; ~ *haushī* Annoyance; ~ *kwānā* Saying goodbye; ~ *māgānā* Calming s.o. down; ~ *tsòrò* Frightening.

bān I did not (*contr. of neg. marker bà + pro. ni*).

bana *adv* 1. This year: ~ ~n nān This very

year. 2. *ɗan* ~ Fresh, cheeky young person.

3. Age (esp. of cattle): *sāniyā mai* ~ *bakwāi* A seven-year-old cow.

bana-bā-haḥkā *f* Toyota station wagon, panel van.

ban-ā'ajābī *m* Mystery, wonder.

bānasārè *m* <*nāsārū, nāsāra*> 1. White person, Christian. 2. (*pejor.*) An African who has adopted Western airs.

banafī *f* <-oCi> Bayonet.

ban-bāki *m* 1. Calming down s.o. 2. Lobbying.

ban dà *prep* 1. Apart from, excluding, besides: ~ *kai wā ya zō*? Besides you, who else came? ~ *nī bā wāndā ya zō*. Apart from me, no one came. 2. Without: *Kī bā nī furā ~ nōnō*. Give me some *fura* without milk. 3. Expression of prohibition: ~ *yawān māgānā*! Don't talk so much! ~ *karyā*! Lying is not allowed!

bāndā *f* Meat or fish dried over a fire.

ban-ɗāriyā *m* Amusing, entertaining.

bandēji *m* Bandage.

bandif *m* <-oCi> Bundle of stacked things, e.g., cloth, paper money, plastic tiles.

bandifī = **māndifī**.

ban-ɗāki *m* Latrine, toilet.

ban-fuskā *f* Positive, welcoming expression on one's face.

bangā *f* Used in 'yan ~ 1. Political thugs. 2. Bodyguards for politicians.

hàngā *f* <-una> Small bowl-shaped drum, played with the fingers.

hàngā-bangā *f* 1. Crowding around s.o. (esp. to give protection). 2. Blocking the way.

bangājè *v4* ⇒ **BANGAZ-**.

ban-gaskiyā *f* Belief, acceptance, submission (religious).

BANGAZ- 1 **bangājè** *v4* Rudely shove or push aside.

ban-gidā = **ban-ɗāki**.

ban-girmā *m* Respect.

bangō *m* <-aye> 1. Wall (of a room). 2. Book cover.

bangon-ɗutsè *m* Cliff.

ban-hannū *m* 1. Handshake. 2. Missing s.o. you are intending ■ see (= *sābāni*). 3. Passing another driver on the road going in the opposite direction.

ban-haushī *m* Anger, outrage, making s.o. angry or unhappy.

bāni *pl* Prefix indicating a people, used in ~

Isrā'īlā Israelis; ~ ādamà Human beings, mankind.

bàni ādamà *pl. of* bīl ādamà.

ban-iskā *m* Interval, break, days of no rain in rainy season.

banjō *m* Banjo.

BANK- | bankā *v2* 1. Collide with, knock down. 2. Drink much of. 3. Patch clothing. 4. banki kudī Steal a lot of money. — bankā *v1* ~ i.o. wutā Set ablaze: 'yan bōrē sun ~ wā kanti wutā. The rioters set the store on fire. — bankē *v4* Knock over, run over, hit and push aside. — bankō *v6* Bang shut.

BANKAD- | bankāfā *v1* 1. Lift up edge of mat or cloth. 2. Reveal a secret. — bankāfē *v4* 1. Lift up edge of mat or cloth. 2. Push and knock over. — bankāfō *v6* Suddenly invade a space in great quantity (e.g., sea water invading a beach and withdrawing): Munā zaune à bākin tēku sai ruwā ya ~. We were sitting on the beach when water came over us.

bankāfē *m* Lifting the edge of one's wrapper (if done by women when they walk, this is viewed as very disrespectful).

bankamēmē *adj* Broad-shouldered (man).

bankamī *var. of* bankamēmē.

bankān *id* Emphasizes the size and breadth of a person or object, esp. its blocking power.

ban-kāshī *m* Punishment by spanking or whipping, esp. parent-child, Koranic teacher-pupil.

bankī *m* <-una> Bank (financial).

bankī *m* <-e2> Patch on clothing or mat fence.

ban-kwānā *m* Saying goodbye.

BANKAR- | bankārā *v1* Twist outwards, bend. — bankārā *v2* 1. Tie s.o.'s hands behind the back and push the chest out. 2. Grill a chicken with the interior cut open. — bankārē *v4* 1. Become warped. 2. Truss a chicken. 3. Tie up s.o. with hands behind the back.

ban-māganā *m* Coaxing, soothing, calming s.o. down.

ban-māmākī *m* Amazement, mystery.

ban-ruwā *m* Irrigation, giving water to animals or plants.

ban-sanyī *m* Cooling a hot iron in the sand.

ban-shā'awā *m* Attractive, interesting,

desirable.

ban-tākāicī *m* 1. Indignation. 2. māl ~ Horrible, horrendous.

ban-tāusāyī *m* Pitiful.

bantē *m* <-una> 1. Loincloth. 2. Diaper. 3. (euphem.) yī wā X ~ Circumcise. 4. māl shān ~ Three-cornered.

ban-tsōrō *m* Frightening: cūtā māl ~ A very frightening disease.

banzā *f* 1. Uselessness: aikin ~ Fruitless task; yārōn ~ Foolish boy; zaman ~ Idleness. 2. (with à) (a) In vain. (b) Cheaply, easily, free: Nā sāmē shī à ~. I got it for next to nothing.

bappā = baffā.

BAR- | barī *v** (becomes bāf before obj.)

1. Leave s.o. or sth: Kadā kī bāf jākā cikin mōtā. Don't leave your purse in the car. Tā ~ Rōfā à būdē. She left the door open. Yā bāf iyālī à Sakkwato. He left (or abandoned) his family in Sokoto. 2. Stop doing, leave off, cease: Yā ~ aikinsā na dā. He left his former job. Kū barī! Please stop (what you are doing)! 3. Let, allow: An bāf shī yā shigō. They let him come in. Bārī mū farā! Let's start! — barō *v6* Leave in good hands: Mun ~ yārā à gidā. We left the children at home.

barā *m* (f. baranyā) <-oCi> 1. Servant. 2. Young psn who out of respect volunteers to work for s.o. from time to time.

barā *f* <-ce2> Begging for alms.

bārā *adv* 1. Last year. 2. ~ wāccan Year before last.

bārā *f* One's focus (e.g., in aiming at or attempting to catch sth): àbin ~ Target.

bārāce-bārāce *pl. of* bārā.

bārādē *pl. of* bārādē.

bārā-gurbī *m* Unhatched egg(s) ignored by hen.

baram-baram *id* Parting with animosity and disagreement: Sun yī ~. They've become estranged.

bārāmū *pl* Mines.

bārāncē *m* Casual work done by a young psn for which he may get money or food, but without fixed wages or a fixed agreement regarding the amount of pay.

bāfandā *m* 1. Buying goods and products on speculation. 2. dān ~ (a) Puppet, political stooge. (b) Speculator, profiteer.

bāfandā *f* Balcony, veranda (= fāfāfandā).

bàrandamì *m* <-ai> Hatchet.

bàrantā *f* 1. Being a servant. 2. Relationship of mutual respect between an older psn and a younger psn.

bàrantakā *f* Similar in meaning to **bàrantā** but with focus on the relationship of the servant and the psn served.

baranyā *fem. of barā*.

Bārāfō *m/pl* Pastoral Fulani.

bararrājē *v4* ⇒ **BARARRAZ-**.

BARARRAZ- 1 **bararrājē** *v4* Sprawl out, stretch out at ease.

bārāsā *f* Gin or other liquor.

bārāzanā *f* Threat, bluff.

BARBAD- 1 **barbādā** *v* Sprinkle, scatter: Yā ~ làbāī. He spread the news.

bārbādī = **būfbūfī**.

bārbajē *m* A biting fly that follows donkeys and horses.

barbarā *f* Mating by animals.

barbaraŋ-yānyāwā *m/f* (pejor.) Racially mixed psn.

Barbarci *m* Kanuri language.

barci *m* 1. Sleep: ciwōn ~ Sleeping sickness; wāwan ~ Deep sleep. 2. (euphem.) dōgon ~ Death. 3. ~n zōmō Sleeping but partially awake and alert (= kwānan zōmō). 4. Solidification of liquids: Nōnō yā yi ~. The milk is curdled.

barci = **bauri**.

baŋdē *m* <a-e> 1. Mounted warrior. 2. Brave man. 3. hawan ~ Riding bareback.

baŋden-gōyō *m* A baby boy of about eighteen months about to be weaned.

baŋdō *m* 1. Cape dove. 2. (fig.) A clever psn.

bārē = **bālē**.

bārē *m/f* Outsider, s.o. not a blood relative.

Barēbarī *pl. of Bābarbarē.*

barēkatā *f* (d.v.) = **sōbārōdō**.

bārēmā *f* Doing farmwork for wages. *dan* ~ Farm hand.

bārēwā *f* <-i> Gazelle.

bārēyi *pl. of bārēwā*.

bārgā *f* A stable.

bārgō *m* <-una> Blanket.

bārḥō *m* One-edged, bow-shaped knife.

bārikanci *m* 1. Western ways. 2. Indecency (esp. by elderly persons).

bārikī *f* 1. Barracks, camp, rest house. 2. Township, urban area, city. 3. *see* **dan-bārikī**.

bārimā *f* <-u> Thread of screw cap: murfin kwānō mǎi ~ A screw-on cap.

bārkā *excl* 1. Blessing, used in general greetings, e.g., ~ dā āsūbā Good morning! (to which the answer is ~ kādai Same to you). 2. Zā nī ~ I'm off to go congratulate s.o.

bārkātāi *id* 1. ■ a disorderly mess, random, diverse: Gā tākārōū ■ tēbūfinsā ~. Look at the mess of papers on his desk. 2. (politics) tsārīn mulkī mǎi jām'yyū ~ Multiparty system of government.

bārkōnō *m* 1. Chili pepper(s). 2. ~n tsōhuwā (a) Tear gas. (b) Pollen that is painful when it gets into the eye.

bārkwanē *m* Joking relationship (e.g., between ethnic groups).

bār-ni-dā-mūgū *m* Pimples in adolescents, acne.

bārōdō *m* Male ostrich.

bārōrō *m* Bird's crop.

bāfū *f* Hyena (term sometimes used in folktales, cf. **kūrā**).

bā-ruwanmō *m* Used in 'yan ~ Non-aligned countries.

bās *f* <<2> Bus.

bāsā *m/f* Bursar.

Bāsakkwacē *m* <-awa> Psn from Sokoto.

bāsarakē *m* <sārākai> Office holder under the emir.

bāsāsā *f* (usu. used in yāŋīn ~) Any destructive war, esp. a civil war.

bāshē *v5* ⇒ **BĀ-**.

bāshī *m* Foul odor, e.g., meat or fish beginning to spoil or of bad breath.

bāshī *m* <bāsussukā> 1. Debt, loan: ci ~ Take out a loan, be in debt. 2. Credit: mǎi bīn ~ Creditor.

bāsīdā *f* Back stitch.

bāsīlīn *m* Vaseline.

bāsīllā *f* <-u, -ai, -oCi> Large iron needle for sewing thick materials.

bāsīrā *f* Insight, quick understanding, intelligence. dā idōn ~ Carefully and intelligently.

bāsukūr *m* <-oCi> Bicycle (= **kèkè**).

bāsūr *m* Piles, hemorrhoids.

bāsussukā *pl. of bāshī*.

bātā *m* Bundle of grass prepared for thatching.

bā-ta-kāshi *f* 1. A turmoil, fight, severe

- combat. 2. Cross-fire.
bàtaliyà *f* <-oCi> Battalion.
bàtùf *m* <-u-a, -oCi> Battery (e.g., of car or flashlight).
BÀTS- | **bàtsè** *v4* 1. Fill, be filled to the brim. 2. (colloq.) Be full of oneself: Yanà cika yanà -wà. He is proud and pompous.
bàtsa *f* Obscenity, indecent talk: littāfin ~ Pornographic book.
batsiyà *f* <-oCi> Gambian oribi.
batsò-bàtsò *id.adj pl* Poorly made, ugly looking, esp. regarding grinding or pounding peppers: Tā nīkà tàttāsai ~. She ground the pepper into coarse pieces.
battā *f* <-oCi> 1. Leather pouch, e.g., for tobacco. 2. Small metal container, e.g., of tiger balm.
bātū *m* <bātūtūwà> 1. Speech, conversation. 2. Motion, proposal (legislative). 3. Matter, topic.
bātūfā *pl. of bātūf*.
Bātūrè *m* <-awa> 1. European. 2. (lower case) (a) (usu. ~n X) Government official: ~n gōnā Agricultural officer; ~n shānū Veterinary officer. (b) (slightly pejor.) Psn with European ways and manners.
bātūtūwà *pl. of bātū*.
bàubauniyā *fem. of bāubāwā*.
bāubāwā *adj (f. bāubauniyā)* <-i> 1. Pagan. 2. Used in ~n wātā European month; bāubauniyā shēkarā European year.
bāubāyī *pl. of bāubāwā*.
bauca = **bōcā**.
Bā'udè *m* 1. Ethnic group related to Fulani. 2 (lower case) (oft. ~n rāgō) Type of very large ram.
BAUD- | **baudè** *v4* 1. Swerve, dodge. 2. Shy away (horse). 3. Go astray in ethical behavior. 4. Twist an arm or leg: Nā ~ à Rāfāf. I twisted my leg.
baudiyā *f* 1. Dodging, being evasive. 2. *v.n. of baudè*.
baurārā *pl. of bābbaurā*.
baurī *m* Astringent taste/sensation, e.g., of unripe fruit, potash, sour milk, etc. (usu. associated with green, non-dry tree bark).
baurū *m* Foot and mouth disease, rinderpest.
baushè *m* Tree of *terminalia* family, whose wood is used for carving.
BAUT- | **bautā** *v1* (+ i.o.) 1. Worship: Tanā ~ wā iskōkī. She believes in spirit-worship. 2. Serve faithfully, work hard for: Yanā ~ wā Kāsāsā tsākānī dā Allāh. He serves his country well. Matāsā Māsu ~ wā Kasā National Youth Service Corps. — **bautaf** (dā) *v5* Enslave.
bautā *f* 1. Slavery. 2. Worship.
bautancī *m* Slaving for someone; working hard without appropriate compensation.
bāwā *m (f. bāiwā)* <bāy> 1. Slave. 2. ~n X S.o. who is excessively involved with sth (i.e., is a "slave to"): ~n cikl Glutton, psn who wants to eat all the time; ~n kibā Obese psn. 3. *see bāwān-Allāh*.
bawālī *m* (euphem.) Urine.
bāwān-Allāh *m (f. bāiwāf-Allāh)* <bāyin-Allāh> 1. Ordinary, decent psn. 2. Respectful term of address.
bāwūl *m* <-u-a> Valve.
bāyā *m* 1. Back. 2. Outside surface, e.g., of gourd. 3. magōyin— Supporter, backer. — **bāya** *adv* 1. Behind, backwards: Sun kōmā dā ~. They went back, retreated. 2. dāgā ~ Afterwards, the other day. 3. ~ ~n nān Just before this.
bayā-bāyā *id.adj* Voluminous, wide and filling the place (e.g., hair, flowing gown): Yanā dā gēmū dā sājē ~. He has long and thick whiskers.
Bāyahūdè *m* <-awa> Jew.
bāyāmmā *f* Anemia and related diseases.
bāyan *prep & conj* 1. After: ~ haka After that, then; ~ kun gamā kwā iyā tāfiyā. After you have finished you may go. 2. Behind: Yanā ~ sābon ginl. It's behind the building. 3. Used in ~ gidā = ~ gārī = ~ fākī Latrine.
bāyan-fage *m* 1. na/ta ~ Private, personal. 2. kāsūwāf ~ Black market (= kāsūwāf shunkū).
bāyan-gārī *m* (euphem.) Excrement.
bāyan-gidā *m* 1. Toilet. 2. (euphem.) Excrement.
bāyānī *m* <-ai> Explanation.
bāyaf *v5* = **BĀ-**.
Bāyafabè *m* <-awa> Yoruba.
bāyayyā *f* 1. Giving to one another. 2. Bickering.
bāyayyēniyā = **bāyayyā**.
bāyē *m* Copulation by horses.
bāyī *pl. of bāwā*.
BAYYAN- | **bayyānā** *v1* 1. Explain, describe. 2. Reveal, display, expose. — **bāyyanā** *v3*

Appear (of sth stolen), be revealed: Mahdī yā ~ à gabās. The Mahdī appeared in the east.

BAZ- | **bazā** v1 Spread out sth (e.g., to dry); distribute. — **hajè** v4 1. Flatten, make level. 2. Spread out.

bāzā f 1. Fringed leather apron or loincloth worn by dancers. 2. *Idiom*: Dā ~fās sukè rawā. They are living off his riches.

BAZAM- | **bāzamā** v3 Bolt off, run away.

bazarā f The period of the hot season right before the rains when clouds start amassing.

bā-zāta f Unexpected occurrence (esp. a visit by s.o.).

bāzawārā f <-awa> Widow or divorcee still of marriageable age. (The masculine counterpart **bāzawārī** is rarely used; instead one uses **gwaurō**.)

bāzawārī m (Somewhat pejor.) Suitor of a previously married woman (cf. **bāzawārā**).

Bāzazzāgi m <Zagèzagi> Psn from Zaria.

bazō-bazō id. adj Healthy, large, and of good appearance (e.g., plants, leaves, eyebrows).

bēbāncē v4 ⇒ **BĒBANT-**.

bēbāncī m Speech or language of a deaf psn.

bēbāncī m 1. Muteness. 2. Behaving as if one were a deaf mute (cf. **bēbāntakā**).

BĒBANT- | **bēbāncē** v4 Become or pretend to be deaf and dumb.

bēbāntakā f Muteness.

bēbē m <-aye> Deaf mute.

bēbī f (colloq.) A good-looking young woman.

bēdī m <bēduddukā> Flower bed.

bēduddukā pl. of **bēdī**.

bēgē m Yearning, longing, nostalgia: Tanā ~n gidā. She has homesickness.

bēgilā m <-oCi> Bugle.

bēguwā f <-oCi> Porcupine.

bēji m [d.v.] = **bēzā**.

bēl m 1. Belt. 2. Seatbelt.

bēlbēlā = **bālbēlā**.

bēlī m Bail.

bēlī m Uvula.

bēncī m <-una> Bench.

bēnē m <-aye> 1. Upstairs, upper storey. 2. Building of more than one storey.

bēnī, **bēnu** see **bainā**.

bērā f <-oCi> Prepubescent girl.

bēzā f (oft. gishirin ~) A coarse salt.

bī [d.v.] = **biyu** Two, e.g., **dan** ■ = **dan biyu** Twin brother.

■ **m** [d.v.] Used in **à wani** ~ On some occasion.

BI- | **bī** v0 [**bī**] 1. Follow. 2. Come next in age or position: **Shī** **bābba** **nē**, ■ **nakē** ~**nsā**. He is the oldest, I come next. 3. Obey. 4. Travel by way of: **Yā** ~ **hanyār** **Funtuwā**. He took the Funtuwa road. 5. Be owed sth: **Yanā** **bīnā** **bāshī**. I owe him some money. 6. ~ **darē** (a) Travel late at night. (b) Secretly do sth improper. — **biyā** v1 1. Go via, pass by: **Nā** ~ ■ **wurinsā**. I stopped by his house. 2. Teach or study by reading. — **biyē** v4 (+ i.o.) 1. Follow in manner or custom. 2. Agree to: **Bāi** **kāmātā** **iyāyē** **sū** ~ **wā** **yārā** **kwāfai** **ba**. Parents should not agree to whatever their children do. 3. Go over again. — **biyāf** (**dā**) v5 (= **bī** **dā** before d.o.) 1. Subdue, control: **Māi** **sukūwā** **yā** ~ **dā** **dōkl**. The jockey tamed the horse. 2. Lead (literally or morally). — **biyō** v6 Follow in this direction, travel here. — **blyu** v7 1. Be disciplined. 2. (in continuous) Be traversable (of road): **Hanyār** **nān** **bā** **tā** ~**wā**. This road isn't passable.

bī-bango m 1. Leakage from the roof along the wall. 2. Ivy growing on a wall.

bībisāncī m In the style of BBC news broadcasts.

bībiyu, **bībbiyu** num 1. Two each (cf. **biyu**).

2. Used in **kārbi** **X** **dā** **hannū** ~ Welcome s.o. with open arms.

bicē v4 ⇒ **BIT-**.

bīdā m <-oCi> Big, sharp thatching needle.

bīdā m Dark viper (short black poisonous snake).

bī-dā-bī adv 1. One after the other, in order, in sequence: **Mun** **gaisā** ~. We greeted one another in turn. 2. In detail: **Gā** **lābārūn** ~. Here is the news in detail.

bīdī f <-u, -oCi> 1. Religious innovation, heresy. 2. Merrymaking, drumming.

bīdiyō f <-oCi> VCR, video.

BID- | **bīdā** v2 [d.v.] Look for, seek (= **nēmā**).

bīdālā f Lasciviousness.

bīdiyā alt. v.n. of **bīdā**.

bīf id Sound of a thud.

bā-hāncī m (gram.) Nasal.

biji-biji id 1. Messy, random, in a state of

- havoc: Gùguwà tā yī ~ à kàsuwà. The tornado wreaked havoc at the market. 2. Scatterbrained.
- bìjimi *m* <-ai> 1. Large bull. 2. Strong, impressive man.
- BIJIR- | bijirè *v*4 (+ i.o.) Revolt, desert, betray: Sòjà sun ~ masà. The army refused to obey him.
- bijirèwà *f* Desertion.
- biki *m* <bukùkuwà> Celebration, feast, party, ceremony.
- bikili *m* Bay horse.
- bì-kwafkwafò *m* (gram.) Fricative consonant (= zòzau).
- bikì *m* 1. Confinement after childbirth. 2. jinin ~ Maternity bleeding. 3. Saying: Inà ruwan mazà dà ~? Don't be a busybody (*lit.* what does a man have to do with childbirth?).
- bil *m* Bill, invoice.
- bilā *prep* Used in ~ haddin Without limit, innumerable, infinite (= bilā adadin).
- bì-làbbà *m* (gram.) Labial consonant.
- bil-ādamā *m* <bānī ādamā> Human being.
- bilbilò *m* Swallow (bird).
- bil hakkì *adv* (oft. ~ dà gaskiyā) Just as it should be, as it is supposed to be: āddinin ~ Religion properly practiced.
- bilhù *m* A lie, sth unbelievable, unreliable.
- bilimbītūwā *f* Long, aimless, and fruitless search.
- billē *m* Slanting facial mark on the cheek.
- billi *m* Swelling, bubbles (as on a weak spot on an innertube).
- bimbini *m* Thinking constantly and anxiously about sth.
- BINCIK- | bincikā *v*1 Investigate: Kù ~ kù ganī. Investigate and see. — bincikā *v*2 {bincikē} = bincikē *v*4 Investigate sth, do research into.
- bincikē *m* <-e2> Investigation, research.
- bindi *m* 1. Tail. 2. (euphem.) Penis.
- BINDIG- | bindigē *v*4 1. Gun down. 2. Execute (by firing squad).
- bindigā *f* <-oCi> 1. Gun: ~ mài ruwā = ~ mài lūgūden wutā Machine gun. 2. yī ~ Explode.
- bindigā-dādī *m* Trigger-happy. dān ~ Gunman.
- Bini *f* Benin (the city in Nigeria or the country of that name).
- bini-bini, bini-bini *adv* Repeatedly, often.

- bì-ni-kà-làlācē *m* Fragile part of a branch.
- bì-ni-zàizai *m* A charm or love potion used to make s.o. love you so much that he or she follows you wherever you go.
- binjima *f* = 'yar shàrà.
- BINN- | binnē *v*4 {bisò} 1. Bury. 2. Fill in a hole.
- binnē *m* Sowing of seeds in anticipation of the rains.
- bintā-Sūdān 1. *f* Fashion model. 2. *m* Brand of perfume with a woman's picture on the bottle.
- bintā-sugā *m* Type of sweet mango.
- Binuwai *f* 1. Benue (state or river). (The phrase Kògin ~ "River Benue" has masc. gender.)
- bīn-watā *m* Menstruation.
- birā = barī.
- birābirai *pl.* of birbiri.
- birai *pl.* of biri.
- birānē *pl.* of birni.
- birbādō *m* Toy made of cornstalks played by sucking air in with lips to make a noise.
- birbiri *m* <birābirai> Type of bat.
- birbishi *m* Top part or edge.
- birbizō *m* [d.v.] Rubbish heap (= jūjū).
- bifēdi = bufōdi.
- birgēd *f* 1. Brigade. 2. The name of a quarter ■ Kano.
- birgēdiyā *m* <-oCi> Brigadier.
- birgimā *f* Rolling on the ground (e.g., by an animal or a child).
- birī *m* (*f.* birinyā) <birai, birai> Monkey.
- birinyā *fem.* of biri.
- biris *m* 1. Ignoring s.o. or sth; hiding sth under the carpet: Mun yī ~ dà shī. We ignored him. 2. *Idiom:* Kō ~ kō òhò! I couldn't care less!
- birjik *id* In large numbers (scattered), plentifully, abundantly: Gā sana' ò'ī ~ à kasaā Hausa. There are oodles of occupations among the Hausa.
- birkī *m* 1. Brakes: ~n hannū Handbrake. 2. jā ~ (a) Apply the brakes. (b) (fig.) Bring to a halt, e.g., a news program.
- birkicē *v*4 ⇒ BIRKIT-.
- birkice *adv* (with à) Upside down; inside out: Yārō yā sà rigā à ~. The boy has his shirt on inside out.
- BIRKID- | birkidā *v*1 Roll sth around in liquid or powder to coat it: Tanā ~ nāmā à gishiri. She is coating the meat with salt.

— *birkifā* *v3* Roll about on the ground (animal).

birkidēfē *adj* Huge (e.g., cloth). — *birkidī* *excl* How huge!

birkidēfēniyā *f* Rolling over and over on the ground.

blfklā *m* <-oCi> Bricklayer, mason.

BIRKIT- | *birkicē* *v4* 1. Overturn, turn inside out. 2. Become confused, upset, disorganized.

blfnanci *m* 1. Sophistication, city ways. 2. Arrogance of a city psn as seen by country dwellers.

blfnī *m* <a-e> 1. City, large town. *ḍan* ~ A city dweller. 2. *bābban* ~ Capital.

Bifnin Kudūs *f* Jerusalem.

blfō *m* <-una> Ballpoint pen.

Birtāniyā *f* Britain.

bisā *prep* 1. (oft. with *kān*) On top, above, on. 2. Concerning, with reference to: ~ *zancen nan* Concerning this matter. 3. In accordance with: ~ *wannān ḍōkār* According to this law; ~ *Ikōn Allāh* In accordance with God's will. 4. Used in forming fractions, e.g., *biyu* ~ *bīyā* Two-fifths. — *adv* Up above: ~ *dā* *Rasā* Above and below.

bisā *f* <-aCe> Pack animal.

bisā *prt* According to (topic introducer): ~ *āl'ādārmū* According to our customs.

bisāni *adv* *dāgā* ~ Afterwards, later.

bī-sartsē = *fīd-dā-sartsē*.

bīshārā *f* 1. Good tidings. 2. (Christian) The Gospel.

bīshiyā *f* <-oCi> Tree.

bīskit *m* Cookie, cracker.

bismillā *excl* Formulaic invitation to begin a meal, come into a room, sit down, and so forth.

bismillāhī *excl* Formulaic expression said by s.o. about to begin a meal, start work, and so forth.

bisō *m* Burying (*v.n.* of *blinnē*).

BIT- | *bicē* *v4* Go out, be extinguished (of fire, lamp).

bltā *f* 1. Rereading and reviewing a text or sth that one has written. 2. Refresher course: *tāron* ~ A follow-up conference.

bl-ta-dā-kallo *m* Type of decoration on the back of a woman's wrapper.

bl-ta-dā-lūlli *m* Additional conspiracy (on top of a prior one) to bring s.o. to his knees.

bitāmīn *m* Vitamin(s).

bī-ta-zāizāi *m* 1. Type of ant always seen in pairs. 2. (fig.) A loverboy who is always chasing after women or some particular woman.

bītūnāfiyā, *bītūnārē* *f* Veterinary clinic.

BIY- | *biyā* *v0* {*biyā* *m*} 1. Pay (psn and/or thing). 2. Fulfill or be fulfilled: *Mūḥādīnā yā* ~. My wish has been fulfilled.

biyā *v1* ⇒ *BI-*.

biyā *v.n.* of *biyā*.

biyā-mūḥādī *m* Term of address to any male member of the royal family or to a high-ranking government official (= *yallābāi*).

bīyā *v5* ⇒ *BI-*.

bīyā *num* Five.

bīyayyā *f* Obedience, loyalty, allegiance.

bīyē *v4* ⇒ *BI-*.

bīye-bīye *m* Wasting time going here and there visiting people instead of going directly home or some other planned place.

bīyō *v6* ⇒ *BI-*.

bīyu *num* 1. Two. 2. Double: *nauyin wannān yā yī* ~ *n* *wancān*. This is twice as heavy as that. 3. *fuskā* ~ Two-faced. 4. *māganā* ~ Double talk: *Yā yī minī māganā* ~. He went back on his word. 5. *'yan* ~ Twins.

bīyu *v7* ⇒ *BI-*.

bīyu-bābū *f* 1. Losing both opportunities or things. 2. Catch 22. 3. *Idiom*: ~ *kāmūn gafiyyār ḥaidū* Falling between two stools.

bīzā *f* Visa.

bōbuwā *f* A biting fly.

bōcā *f* <-oCi> 1. A financial voucher. 2. ~ *iskā* A fake claim.

bōdārī *m* <-ai> Skunk, zorilla.

bōdī *m* Body of a truck: *mōtā māl* ~ *n* *kātākō* A truck with a wooden body.

bōḍḍōḍḍō *id* Exposing oneself in an indecent manner: *Tā zaunā* ~. She sat exposing herself.

bōgī *m* (usu. *na/ta* ~) Sth that is bogus, fake: *Cēk ḍīn nān na* ~ *nō*. This check is fake.

bōkā *m* (*f.* *bōkānyā*) <-aye> 1. Native doctor, herbalist. 2. Wizard. 3. (fig.) Liar.

bōkancī *m* 1. Being a native doctor. 2. (fig.) Lying.

bōkānyā *fem.* of *bōkā*.

bōkitī *m* <-ai> Bucket.

bōkō *m* 1. Western education. 2. Latin alphabet (esp. as contrasted with the Arabic alphabet).

for writing Hausa). 3. na ~ Secular. 4. Fraud, trick: yāfīn ~ Mock army exercises.

bòkò-bòkò *m* Fraud.

bòkùl ■ <-oCi> Buckle.

bòlā *m* <-oCi> Refuse heap, refuse pit, incinerator.

bòm = bām.

bonè *m* Serious difficulty.

bōnèt *m* Hood of a car (Br. bonnet).

bōrà *f* A wife who is out of favor with her husband as compared with a co-wife.

bōràcè *v4* ⇒ BÓRAT-.

bōrancè *m* Being an unfavored co-wife.

BÓRAT- | bōràcè *v4* Fly into a rage.

bōrè *m* Rebelliousness, disobedience, sedition. ðan ~ Dissident.

bōrī *m* 1. The cult of spirit possession. ðan/ 'ya' ~ A follower of the cult. 2. hau ~ Be possessed.

bōrintinkè *m* Marabou stork.

bōrīs *m* 1. Used in ('ya')yan ~ Ball bearings. 2. Intentionally spinning a car or motorcycle around in soft sand; intentionally making a sudden stop so as to raise a lot of dust.

bōrōrō *m* Blister.

bōrū = baurū.

BÓTSAR- | bōtsarè *v4* 1. Buck (e.g., of donkey). 2. Spare no effort to do sth: Tā ~ tanā ta aiki. She made real efforts at work.

bōtsō *m* Psn's posture with the back curved backwards (either intentionally, as in some women's dances, or because of a back problem).

bōyl *m* <x2> Houseboy, cook-steward.

bābbūrnīyā = Bābārnīyā.

bābū *m* Mouth disease with rotting of teeth, usu. in children.

būdā *f* Dry, windy, harmattan haze.

būduddūgī *m* <-ai> Large, edible toad.

būdūnnīyā *f* = būdūm-budum.

būdūrē *m* The status of being a young woman before marriage; virginity.

būdūrūwā *f* <-oCi> 1. Teenage girl, young woman who has never been married. 2. A man's girlfriend.

BŪD- | būdā *v1* 1. Open slightly. 2. Disclose (e.g., a secret). — būdē *v4* 1. Open. 2. Turn on (e.g., radio).

būdā *f* 1. A children's game in which one psn places a thread ring in a mound of sand and the other players try to poke a twig through

the middle of the ring. 2. Intentionally deceptive speech or argument.

būdī *m* 1. New opportunity (in trade), progress (in education). 2. Opening a water inlet in an irrigated plot.

būdū-būdū *id* 1. Be covered all over with smoke or powdery substance (= būdūdu). 2. Have poor eyesight: Idōn Yunūsā yā yī ðan ~ hakā. Yunusa's eyesight is poor.

BUDUDDUK- | būdūddūkē *v4* Be covered up with dust.

būdūdu *id* Pouring out suddenly (e.g., smoke, ants): Kō dà sukā būdā ðāki sai hayāfi ya yī ~. As soon as they opened the door, smoke poured out and covered them. (= būdū-būdū).

būdus *id* Used in gārin ~ Type of ground corn.

BUG- | bugā *v1* 1. Hit, beat, strike sth: ~ kūsā Hammer a nail. 2. ~ bindigā Fire a gun. 3. ~ tãfētā Type. 4. (usu. ~ littāfi) Print, publish. 5. ~ wayā Make a telephone call: Wayā nā ~wā. The phone is ringing. — bugā *v2* (bugū) 1. Hit, beat (psn or animal). 2. Idioms: (a) bugi kīrī Propose to do a seemingly difficult task. (b) bugi lāyā Swear, take an oath, maintain firmly. — bugu *v7* 1. Be drunk. 2. Be well beaten.

būgagē *adj.pp* 1. Beaten. 2. Drunk.

bugājē *pl. of* būzō'.

būgēgēniyā *f* Hitting one another.

bugā *m* <-e2> 1. Beating. 2. Edition in publishing: ~ na farkō First edition.

bugā dà kārī *adv* Moreover, in addition.

būgūzūn-būgūzūn *id* Walking in a hurried and distracted manner, esp. wearing a large gown.

būgūzūnzūmī *adj* Big, fat, untidy (e.g., very hairy), ungainly (esp. women or animals).

Būhāfiyyā *f* The era or difficulties experienced during the regime of General Muhammad Buhari, the Nigerian military head of state from 1984 to 1985.

būhū *m* <buhunhūnā> Sack, bag.

buhunhūnā *pl. of* būhū.

būjē *m* 1. Loose fitting, voluminous trousers (with a draw-string). 2. [d.v.] Skirt (= fātāri).

būkātā = būkātā.

būkī = būkī.

bukkā *f* <-oCi> Grass hut.

bukuwà *pl. of biki.*

bukurū *m* [d.v.] Blackened wooden food bowl (= akūshī).

bùkàcè/bùràci *v2* ⇒ **BUKĀT-**.

BUKĀT- 1 **bùrātā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* 1. Need, require. 2. Request of: Tā bùkàci yārā sù dainā sùrūtū. She asked the children to quit making so much noise.

bùkātā *f* <-u> 1. Need, requirement: Munā -r ganinsā. We need ■ see him. 2. **bùkātun** *siyā* sā Political demands. 3. *biyān* ~ Fulfilling one's needs or desires.

bùrū *m* 1. Being quiet and in hiding. 2. Convexity.

bukū-bukū *id. adj.* Large and round (e.g., buttocks, fruits, onions), with focus on appearance: Duwāwuntā sun yi ~ sai kà cē masakī. Her buttocks are big and round like calabashes.

bùkwī *id* In a bare, exposed state (e.g., from lack of clothes).

bulā *f* Washing blue.

bùlāguṛō *m* Short trip.

bùlālā *f* A whip.

bùlālā *f* Fungus that affects guinea-corn.

bùlālīyā *f* 1. (medical) Shingles. 2. A whip (= *bùlālā*).

bulbūlī = *tāmbudī*.

bullām *f* <-oCi> Man's large gown of native-woven thin white strips.

bullukēkē *adj* Overly fat and unattractive (psn).

bullukī *var. of bullukēkē.*

būlō *m* <būlullukā> Cement block.

būlōtā *f* <-oCi> Blotter.

būlullukā *pl. of būlō.*

būm *id* Sound of sth heavy falling.

bumbūfūtū *m* 1. Selling gasoline (petrol) retail in jerry cans. 2. An insult to s.o. who is big, fat, round, and stupid: -n banzā A useless guy.

BUNDUM- 1 **bundūmā** *v1* Pour out much of. — **bundumā** *v3* Jump into deep water making a heavy splashing sound.

bundūm-bundum *id* 1. Floundering about noisily in water. 2. Floundering about attempting to do sth: Yanā ta ~ wajen kōfārin sāmūn kwangilār nan. He is stumbling about trying to get the contract.

bundumēmē *adj* Fat-bellied, plump (psn), big and round (pot).

bundumī *var. of bundumēmē.*

būndūdān *id* Emphasizes being big, plump, and round.

būngā *f* <-una> Mound of sand made in the middle of two rows of young millet or sorghum when hoeing.

bungāi *m* [d.v.] Carcass (*cf. gāwā*).

bunjūmā = *funjūmā*.

BUNKUD- 1 **bunkudō** *v6* Appear/pour out in profusion or great quantity (e.g., ants, pimples, liquids) beyond the expectation of the speaker.

BUNKĀS- 1 **bunkāsā** *v1* Develop sth: Manufā gwamnatnmū ita cē ~ tattālin afzākī. The aim of our government is to improve the economy. — **būnkāsā** *v3* Develop into fullness, become important or prominent: Kasafmū tā ~. Our country has developed greatly.

bunkumēmē *adj* Huge with round shape.

bunkumī *var. of bunkumēmē.*

BUNKUS- 1 **bunkūsā** *v1* Push up through or crack the ground (by sprouting plant).

būnsurō *m* <-ai> He-goat.

BUNTSUR- 1 **buntsūrā** *v1* 1. Used in ~ *bāki* = ~ *lēḡē* Purse one's lips. 2. ~ *duwāiwai* = ~ *gindī*. Protrude one's buttocks while walking, walk with hips swaying in a sexy manner. 3. Do sth hastily in order to finish it earlier than usual resulting in a bad job. — **buntsūrē** *v4* Behave rebelliously.

būnū *m* <būnūwā> Woman's blue-black cloth.

būnū *m* 1. Old thatch. 2. (fig.) *bākin* ~ *Psn* who is a black sheep.

būnūnī *m* Pollen of millet or guinea-corn.

būnūndwā *f* [d.v.] Stye (= *hazbiyā*).

BUR- 1 **būrā** *v3* Ripen.

būrā *f* Penis.

būrābuskō *m* Type of couscous made from millet, rice, or corn.

būfāḡē *pl. of būfū.*

būfūdī *m* Crumb, small particle.

būfūngau *m* Sausage-fly.

būfūddūḡī = *būduddūḡī*.

būfūmēmē *adj* Huge (animal).

būfūmī *var. of būfūmēmē.*

būfūdūndūn *id* Emphasizes fatness and roundness as if swollen from insect bites or whip marks.

BURG- 1 **būrgā** *v1* Whisk or stir liquid with

swizzle stick; churn (e.g., milk for making butter). — **bũrgā** v2 Intimidate by threats, bluster at s.o. — **buřgè** v4 Impress by speech or manner.

bũrgā f Intimidation, bluster, boasting.

burgāmì m <-ai> Goatskin bag.

buřgū m <-a-e> Giant male rat.

bũrgumā f A she-goat that has not yet conceived.

bũrì m Wish, ambition, goal, aim: **dōgon** ~ Aiming very high (e.g., in bargaining); **Yā cim mā ~ nsā**. He achieved his ambition.

burjì m Gravel (typically used to harden the floor in mud buildings before sand is spread on the floor).

burkì = **birklì**.

bũřkùtù f Type of locally brewed beer made from millet or sorghum.

BURM- | **burmā** v1 {**burmā**} 1. Invert small calabash over mouth of larger one to prevent spilling. 2. Cave in (of roof of building). — **burmař** (dā) v5 Lead astray.

burmēmē adj Ragged, dishevelled.

burmì m 1. **dān** ~ Small calabash used to cover a large one. 2. **ābōkin** ~ An associate. 3. v.n. of **burmā**.

buřōdì m 1. Bread. 2. (with quantifier) Loaf of bread: ~ **biyu** Two loaves of bread. 3. **girman** ~ Being big and fat but not strong.

bũřōkā m Pidgin English.

bũřōshì m Brush.

BURSUN- | **buřsūnā** v1 (+ i.o. or with loc.) Apply or smear on too much of (e.g., condiment): **Tā ~ wā nāmā gishiri** = **Tā ~ gishiri ā nāmā**. She put too much salt on the meat.

buřsūnā = **fuřsūnā**.

buřtālì m Hedged road between farms used as a cattle track.

BURTS- | **burtsē** v4 Come out in one place when pressed down on another. — **burtsō** vō 1. Come out inadvertently from a narrow path or container; erupt (e.g., a volcano). 2. (+ dā) Squeeze out: **Yanā ~ dā řūlūn**. He is squeezing out the wet flour mixture.

buřtsā f Eruption.

buřtsātsē m 1. Erupting, spewing forth. 2. **řijiyā** ~ A deep bore-hole well.

burtsiyā f Being indecently clothed.

buřtū m <-aye> 1. Ground hornbill. 2. (fig.) Deceitful psn. 3. **shlga** ~ Disguise oneself;

use a clever stratagem.

bũřtuntūnā f Fungus that affects guinea-corn.

buřūjì m [d.v.] Fried peanut balls (= **řulikulì**).

BŪS- | **būsā** v1 1. Blow sth (with mouth). 2. Blow (of wind). — **būsā** (-shē/-shi) v2 1. Winnow. 2. *Idiom*: **būshi iskā** Live like a lord, live ■ up. — **būshē** v4 1. v.t. (a) Blow sth out or away. (b) Winnow. 2. v.i. (a) i. Dry up, become depleted. ii. *Idiom*: **āljihūnā yā ~**. I am stone broke. (b) Stand at attention. (c) Used in ~ **dā dāriyā** Burst out laughing.

būsā f <-e2> 1. Blowing with mouth. 2. Music made with any wind instrument. 3. Idle chatter.

būsā adj Used in **dōyā** ~ = **~ř dōyā** Chunk(s) of boiled yam.

būsasshē adj.pp 1. Dry. 2. (pejor. when referring to women) Skinny.

būsāssū pl. of **būsasshē**.

būshāřā = **bishāřā**.

būshāshā f Luxurious living, spending money extravagantly.

būshē v4 = **BŪS-**.

būshē/būshi v2 = **BŪS-**.

būshēshē adj Fat and chubby as if blown up. **būshiyā** f <-oCi> 1. Hedgehog. 2. ~ř **karā** Bundle of cornstalks left upright on the farm. 3. VW Beetle.

būsikēkē adj Big and fat (psn).

būsā = **būsā**.

būt m Trunk of a car (Br. boot).

būtā f <-oCi> 1. Water jug, ewer. 2. Kettle, teapot (usu. of plastic or metal). 3. Gourd rattle.

būtālì m [d.v.] Bottle (= **kwalabā**).

būtāncì m Used in **kisān** ~ Brutal, vicious murder.

butsā-butsā id.adj 1. Sth that appears as disorganized or unkempt (esp. hair or grass). 2. Sth done in haste just for the sake of finishing it.

būtsārē = **būtsārē**.

butsū-butsū id.adj 1. Dishevelled, untidy (hair, clothes, arrangement of teeth). 2. Open and fixed (esp. eyes) showing no fear, embarrassment, or shame.

butu-butu, butuk-butuk = **buřu-buřu**.

butulcì, butulançì m 1. Ingratitude. 2. Being a traitor. 3. Favoring people outside the family

at the expense of the closest relatives.

bùtùlu *m/f* <-ai> 1. An ingrate: Gà tsòhuwā ~. She's an ungrateful woman. 2. S.o. who is generous to people outside the family rather than to the closest relatives.

BUTUTTUK- 1 *bututtùkè* *v* (usu. ~ *fuskà*) Frown, be out of temper.

bùtùtù *m* 1. Funnel, watering can. 2. Metal pipe, (oil) pipeline. 3. Chimney.

BUWĀY- 1 *bùwāyā* *v*2 Be beyond one's reach, power. — *bùwāyā* *v*3 1. Be(come) impossible. 2. *Idiom* (praising s.o.'s power): Yā ~ sai lallashī. This psn is impossible to defeat so you have to treat him with kid gloves.

bùwāyē *m* Invincible psn (e.g., champion wrestler).

būyāgī *m* Kindling (esp. dried leaves).

buzārē *pl.* of *buzurwā*.

būzāyē *m* Bull's-eye.

būzū¹ *m* (f. -uwā) <-aye, bugājē> A Tuareg.

būzū² *m* <-aye> Undressed goatskin or sheepskin used as a prayer mat.

būzū³ *m* Spades (in playing cards), esp. the ace.

buzū-buzū *id.adj* Being long and unkempt (e.g., hair, grass, or young corn plants).

buzurwā *f* <-oCi, buzārē> 1. Long-haired goat or sheep: Būnsurun nān ~ nè. This he-goat is long-haired. 2. Tanned goatskin with the hair left on, worn as a loincloth, usu. by wrestlers.

būzūzū *m* <-ai> 1. Dung beetle, stag beetle. 2. ~n tābā Large quid of chewing tobacco.

B

BĀB- | **baḅē** *v4* Break off relations.

baḅaḅē *m* Jumping, frolicking by young animals.

baḅāḅniyā *f* Trembling.

baḅātū *m* Noisy, quarrelsome talking about small matters; prattling.

BĀBBAK- | **baḅḅakā** *v1* Lift something heavy by oneself (esp. by a large and hefty psn). — **baḅḅakē** *v4* 1. Uproot. 2. Become uprooted or torn loose. — **baḅḅakō** *v6* Break through the soil to grow (by sprouting plant).

baḅḅarkiyā *f* Fine sediment used in roofing. **baḅē** *v4* ⇒ **BĀT-**.

baḅē *m* Deforming normal language, as in a language game or in a folktale character's speech.

baḅē *v4* ⇒ **BĀT-**.

baḅī *v3b* ⇒ **BĀT-**.

baḅī *m* (*v.n. of baḅī*) Being spoiled, troublesome (oft. used in compounds and tight-knit phrases).

baḅīn-rāi *m* Frustration, disappointment.

baḅīn-zūḅiyā *m* Disappointment, sadness.

baḅ dā *v5* ⇒ **BĀT-**.

baḅ-dā-bāmi *m* A trick (by disguise or speech).

baḅ-dā-kāma *f* Disguise, camouflage.

baḅ-dā-shīgā *m* 1. Tricking pursuers by making them believe that you are following a path that you are not. 2. Pretending that you agree with a viewpoint, but with the goal of pushing people in a different direction.

baḅā-baḅā *id.adj* 1. Chunky; in large chunks (usu. of solid foods or fruits). 2. Huge (= **baḅwal-baḅwāl**).

baḅas *id* (usu. with *ā* or *ā kān*) Easily, cheaply, for next to nothing: *Nā sāmi kāyān nan ā ~*. I got these goods cheaply.

baḅūrē = **baḅgālē**.

baḅānē *pl. of baunā*.

baḅātān *id* Idly, doing nothing.

baḅō-baḅō *id.adj* Cracked in a spotted way (such as clay at the bottom of a dried lake or pond).

baḅutu *m* 1. Clay pot without a neck. 2. Nickname for boy or girl with big buttocks.

baḅuwā *f* A dark gray clay.

baḅwatō *m* 1. Sth that is easy or easily opened. 2. (vulg.) Vagina.

baḅyālcē *v4* ⇒ **BAKYALT-**.

BAKYALT- | **baḅyālcē** *v4* 1. Be distracted from one's work or activity. 2. Roam about idly, esp. for immoral purposes.

baḅākcē *v4* ⇒ **BALĀKUT-**.

BALĀKUT- | **baḅākcē** *v4* Thin down, waste away, diminish: *Jāfīnsā yā ~*. His capital has dwindled.

baḅāmbantānā *f* 1. A woman roving idly. 2. Idle roving. — **baḅāmbantāni** *m* A man roving idly.

baḅāngandī *m* Idle roving.

baḅāngatūwā *f* = **baḅāngandī**.

baḅāshā *m/f* Psn who is prone to laughter.

baḅ-baḅ *id* 1. Sound of sth thick boiling. 2. Sound of palpitating heart.

baḅālcē *v4* ⇒ **BALBALT-**.

baḅālcēwā *f* Idleness, laziness.

baḅālniyā *f* 1. Boiling rapidly (esp. of sth thick). 2. Sloshing of liquid in overfilled container (e.g., when being transported on bumpy road).

BALBALT- | **baḅālcē** *v4* 1. Waste away. 2. Become idle or lazy: *Dansā yā ~*. His promising son has come to nothing.

baḅēfī *m* <-u> Very dark-skinned man.

baḅgacē *m* A chip.

baḅgacē *v4* ⇒ **BALGAT-**.

baḅgacē/baḅgaci *v2* ⇒ **BALGAT-**.

BALGAT- | **baḅgātā** *v1* 1. Break or chip a piece off. 2. ~ *māganā* Reveal a bit of a story. — **baḅgacē** *v4* 1. Break or chip a piece off (= **baḅgātā**). 2. Be(come) chipped.

BALL- | **ballā** *v1* 1. Fasten, hook up: *Yā ~ maḅallin rīḅarsā*. He buttoned his shirt. 2. Break (e.g., one's leg). — **ballē** *v4* 1. Break apart, unfasten: *Yā ~ maḅallin rīḅarsā*. He unbuttoned his shirt. 2. Break away: *Yā ~ dāḅā jām'iyāf*. He broke away from the political party.

ballē = **dille**.

balli-balli *m* Palpitations of the heart.

balô-balô *id.adj pl* Large and round, of

things with liquid in them (e.g., fruits, boils, pimples): wasu kùràjē ~ dà sū Some large boils.

balò-balò² = barò-barò.

BAM- | bamè v4 1. Close mouth of sth with a stopper. 2. Be(come) closed with a stopper. bam-bam *id* Indicates fullness, being filled to the brim.

BAMBAR- | bambare v4 (bambara f) Tear off, strip off.

bambara *v.n. of bambare.*

bambaroki *m* Bits of tree bark (used for medicine).

BANGAL- | bangalè v4 1. Break or chip off (esp. piece of pot). 2. Become broken or chipped.

bangaranci *m* Factionalism.

bangarè *m* <-oCi> 1. Fragment, piece, chip. 2. Part, category, section: ~n kōyā dà harsunān Afrikā African language teaching unit. 3. Faction.

bangarè = bangalè.

bangarèrè *adj* Huge, often consisting of big chunks. — bangari *excl* How huge!

bangwalā *f* Large rubber bottle stopper used as a game piece.

bangwal-bangwal *id* 1. Describes unstable walking of s.o. who is not used to wearing high-heel shoes. 2. Describes unstable position of goods not well tied on a donkey's back.

bangwalèlè *adj* Large and round or oval (e.g., kolanuts).

bangwali, bangwalmi *var. of bangwalèlè.*

BANTAR- | bantarà v2 Break off large piece of sth hard. — bantarō v6 Detach.

banti *m* Gift of cloth that a man gives his wife before she comes back to his house after giving birth to a first child.

bantiyō *m* Celebration on a man sending banti to his wife.

BAR- | baraŋ (dà) v5 Drop sth, spill sth out: Kàryā tā ~ dà gāri. The dog knocked over the flour.

BĀR- | bārā v/ Split into sections. — bārē v4 Peel, strip, shell.

barāge¹ *pl* Stripes. — barāge-barāge *adj* Striped.

barāge² *pl* 1. Marrow bones. 2. Large-boned and strong. 3. *pl. of bargō.*

bārakā *f* 1. A rip, place where stitching

has come apart. 2. Breach of trust, rift, dissension.

barāmbaramā *f* Extremely provocative and unwise action.

barāncē v4 ⇒ **BARANT.**

BARANT- | barāncē v4 1. Spill. 2. cikl yā ~. Have a miscarriage. 3. Be adamant, refuse to budge.

barāŋfā *f* Loud talking.

BARARRAK- | bararrakā v/ Boil continuously; cook food (such as meat) until it is well done. — bararrakē v4 Be in shreds, become tattered.

bararrakē *m* An herbal drink.

barauniyā *fem. of barāwō.*

barauniyāf-hanyā *f* Shortcut, makeshift road.

barauniyāf-kōfā *f* Back door (for slipping in or out unnoticed).

barauniyāf-takārdā *f* Letter containing secret information.

barāwō *m* (*f. barauniyā*) <-i> 1. Thief. 2. ~n zāune S.o. who deals in stolen goods, a "fence".

barāyī *pl. of barāwō.*

barbarwā¹ *f* Quail.

barbarwā² *f* Trembling.

barbāshi *m* 1. Crumbs, flakes. 2. Remnant(s), trace.

barādalā *f* Swelling from a cut.

barē = barāncē.

bargō *m* <-a-c> 1. Bone marrow. 2. *see barāge².*

bari *m* 1. Dropping sth unintentionally. 2. Miscarriage.

bari *m* <-uka> 1. Section, one of two halves. 2. Region.

barjē v4 ⇒ **BARZ-**

BARK- | barkā v/ 1. Tear, rip open. 2. ~ tūsa Part noisily. — barkē v4 Become ripped, burst: Madatsaŋ ruwā tā ~. The dam burst open.

barkēkē *adj* Huge (e.g., cloth).

barkēwā *f* Outbreak, outburst: ~f fadā Outbreak of fighting.

barki *m* Strips of cloth tied together for dyeing.

baŋnā *f* 1. Damage, destruction, trouble. 2. Waste, wastefulness: Tā cikā ~. She is wasteful.

BARNAT- | baŋnātā v/ Damage. — baŋnataŋ

(dà) v5 Squander, waste; damage.

barò *m* A fool.

barò-barò *id* Openly, boldly; evident, crystal-clear (of facts, actions, etc.).

baryà *f* 1. Side, corner, direction: Ta wannàn ~ ya fullò. He suddenly appeared from this direction. 2. ɗan ~ [d.v.] A dark-haired mouse.

BARZ- | barzà *v* | (barzà *f*) Grind coarsely. — barjè *v4* Grind coarsely all of.

barzà *f* 1. Corn that has been or is to be ground. 2. *v.n.* of barzà.

bas, bàs *id* A snapping sound (e.g., of a branch or of peanuts being shelled).

BĀS- | bàsà (-shè/-shì) *v2* Snap off (e.g., branch or fruit).

bāshè/bāshi *v2* ⇒ BĀS-.

basshè *v5* ⇒ BAT-.

BAT- | batà *v3b* Get lost. — bacè *v4* (oft. + i.o.) 1. Get lost, lose: Makullī yā ~ min. I lost my keys. 2. Get away from. — bataf (dà) *v5* (= bad dà before d.o. = basshè before pro. d.o.) 1. Lose sth. 2. Lead s.o. astray. 3. Spend (money).

BĀT- | bātà *v* | 1. *v.t.* (a) Spoil, damage. (b) Waste, squander. (c) *Idioms*: i. ~ rāi Frown, be upset, become angry. ii. ~ i.o. rāi Annoy s.o. 2. *v.i.* Quarrel: Sun ~ tsākāninsū. They have become estranged. — bācl *v3b* 1. Become damaged, spoiled. 2. Used in Rānsà yā ~. He has become annoyed. 3. *see* dōkaɗ-tā-bācl. — bācè *v4* Pre-i.o. form of bācl.

batà *m* 1. Being lost. 2. Mistake.

bātà-gāri *m* Undesirable, antisocial psn; criminal.

batàn-bākātantàn *m* Loss of both of two opportunities.

batàn-batàn *m* = batàn-bākātantàn.

bātanci *m* 1. Insult, abusive language. 2. Bad behavior, being disrespectful (esp. of a spoiled child).

batàn-kāi *m* Losing one's way.

batàn-watā *m* Missing one's period (usu. due to pregnancy).

baunā *f* <-aye, bakānē> 1. Buffalo, bush-cow. 2. kūtunkun ~ Large bull buffalo.

baurē *m* <-aye> Fig tree, fig.

bāwō *m* 1. Bark. 2. Rind, peel, shell.

BAZG- | bāzgā *v2* Tear off (e.g., branch). — bāzgā *v* | (+ i.o.) Do damage to (= bāzgō

v6): Yā bāzgō musū bāfina à cikin kanti. He stole stuff from their store or He sold goods from their store at a price such that they lost money. — bāzgē *v4* Rip off, tear off (e.g., clothing).

bāzgā-bāzgā *id* Walking as in bāzgāniyā.

bāzgāniyā *f* Walking with such long strides and haste as if to tear your pants or clothes (from the noise they are making).

bāzgēgē *adj* Huge (e.g., kolanuts).

bel-bèl *m* Milk that has been dishonestly watered down by the seller.

bèlèlè *id* Laughing with mouth wide open.

bērā *m* <-aye, bēfāfaki> 1. Mouse, rat. 2. ~n dimkā Non-native Malaysian rat (introduced into the country when General Dimka was head of state).

bēfan-bisā *m* Tree squirrel.

bēfan-masāf *m* Guinea-pig.

bēfāfaki *pl.* of bēfā.

biki *m* Nincompoop.

bikita [d.v.] = bākintā.

BILL- | billā *v* | [d.v.] Throw by flicking with one's fingers.

BINCIN- | bincinā *v* | Break off a small piece of.

bingilgil *pl.* of bingil.

bingil *adj* (f. -ā) <bingilgil> Short and small (usu. girl or garment): yāriyā 'yaɗ bingilā dà ita A very small girl.

BINGIR- | bingirē *v4* Topple over, fall over on side. — bingirāf (dà) *v5* Cause to topple over.

bingiri *m* 1. Serious disease affecting fowls. 2. Liver disease affecting cattle.

bira = būra.

bōshō *m* [d.v.] Second-hand clothes (= gwānjō).

bōtā *f* [d.v.] Handle (= kōtā).

BŌY- | būya *v3a* Hide (oneself). — bōyē *v4* {bōyō} 1. Hide sth, hoard (food). 2. Hide, be hidden.

bōyayyōmē *m*, bōyayyōniyā *f* Game of hide and seek.

bōyl *m/f* Child born many years after a previous child.

bōyō *m* 1. Concealment, sth hidden. 2. ~n wāwā Hiding sth but leaving traces. 3. *v.n.* of bōyē.

BUBBUG- | bābbugā *v3* Gush forth, well up (of water).

buɓɓukəkə *adj* Large (psn) with difficulty moving or being moved.

buɓɓukɪ *var. of buɓɓukəkə*.

buɓɓurji *m* Red partridge.

BUG- | **buga** *v* | Burrow into sth. — **buga** *v3* Have burrowed through a wall or fence. — **bugè** *v4* Spend time idly, not do what one set out to do.

buga *f* 1. Small opening into a rodent hole.

2. Used in Māgānā tā yi ~. The secret's out.

buk *id* Close tightly with a stopper.

BUL- | **bulā** *v* | 1. Bore a hole. 2. Gore with horn. 3. [d.v.] Chafe inside of thighs from riding a horse.

bulā-bulā *pl. of bulēlē*.

bul-bul *id* Being fat (viewed as a positive attribute): Sāniyāf tā kōshi ~. The cow is well-fed and fat.

BULBUL- | **bulbulā** *v* | Pour liquid in or out with a gurgling sound. — **bulbulō** *v6* Come out of a cylindrical container (water pot or bottle).

bulēlē *adj* Very fat (with connotation of having been well fed or well taken care of).

BULL- | **bulā** *v3* Appear suddenly. — **bulē** *v4* 1. Have a sudden perforation from which liquid comes out. 2. (euphem.) Have one's period appear. — **bulō** *v6* 1. Appear suddenly or unexpectedly: Rānā tā ~ dā wuri. The sun appeared early. 2. (+ dā)

Introduce, come up with: Sun ~ wā dā sarkī wata sābuwāf hanyā. They came up with a new system for the chief.

buntū *m* Husks of wheat or rice.

BUR- | **burā** *v3* Hop, jump about.

burāgūzai *pl. of burgujē*.

burāmē *pl. of burmā*.

burārī *m* Arrogance, conceit (= girman-kāl).

burbūshi = **bāfbāshi**.

burgujē *m* <burāgūzai> Chunks or fragments (e.g., of cement).

burji [d.v.] = **burji**.

BURM- | **burmē** *v4* Cave in (e.g., a well).

burmā *f* <a-e> Box trap for rats.

buftukəkə = **buɓɓukəkə**.

buftukɪ *var. of buftukəkə*.

burum, būrūm *id* Describes the sound of sth caving in or of heavy guns or machinery.

burantū *m* Pilfering, looting in a noisy manner (e.g., by a rat).

bus, būs *id* Describes breaking through of sth, esp. air escaping after a breakage.

BUS- | **busā** *v* | Bore hole in sth.

butūbutū *m* (obs.) Old noisy motorcycle.

būya *v3b* ⇒ **BOY-**.

būyā *m* 1. Hiding, concealment. 2. wāsan ~ Hide and seek.

būzgūcē/būzgūci *v2* ⇒ **BUZGUT-**.

BUZGUT- | **būzgutā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* Snap off a piece of.

C

cà f (followed by rel. continuous *wsp*)
Thinking: ~ nakè Daudà nè. I thought it was Dauda. (cf. cèwà).

cañ, cabdñ, cabdñjān excl Expression of great surprise.

CĀB- | cābā v/ 1. Make slushy or splotchy: Tā ~ hōdā à fuskāfā. She put too much powder on her face. 2. ~ māgānā Use indecent or inappropriate language. 3. see *ḏan à-cābā*.

— **cābē v/ 1.** Appear or be watery and not properly cooked (e.g., *tuwo* or rice). 2. Go from bad to worse (e.g., relationship between people).

caḃaḃa id In profusion (e.g., rashes on s.o.'s body).

caḃa-caḃa id Pimpled, pock-marked, scarred: Fuskāfā tā yi ~ dā furājē. His face is covered with pimples.

cābāl, cābālbāl id In a messy, slushy, muddy state: Hanyār zuwā makāfanta duk tā cābē tā yi ~. The road to school has become muddy and slushy.

CABALBAL- | cābālbālē v/ 1. Be muddy, slushy: Duk gārīn yā ~. The town is muddy all over.

cābī m Mud, slush.

cābīyā f 1. Making blunt, splotchy. 2. Thoughtless talk

CĀBUL- | cābūlā v/ 1. Put sth (e.g., hand) into sth sloppy or messy.

cāca f 1. Gambling: ~f fwallon fāfā Football pools. 2. ~f bākī Talking repeatedly or tiresomely about sth. 3. ~f bakā Mutual threats and criticism. 4. yāfīn ~f bakā The Cold War.

cācāniyā = kācāniyā.

cāccākaī pl Ankle rattles.

Cādī f Chad. tafkin ~ Lake Chad.

CAF-¹ | cāfā v/ 1. Quickly grab sth that is hanging somewhere and take it away to use. — **cāfē v/ 1.** Catch object that has been thrown.

CAF-² | cāfē v/ 1. Cover outside walls of a mud-brick house with mud so as to protect it from eroding during the rain.

cāfā f Ties of loyalty, esp. from an inferior to a superior.

cāfiyā f Catching sth thrown in the air.

CAFK- | cāfkē v/ 1. Catch red-handed. 2. Nab psn who has been hiding.

cājē v/ ⇒ CĀZ-.

cājē/cāji v/ 2 ⇒ CĀZ-.

cāji m 1. Criminal charge. 2. Search by a customs officer. 3. An assessed fee.

cāji-ḏīs m Police station, charge office.

cāk id Emphasizes having stopped completely, having come to a standstill: Ruwā yā dāukē ~. The rain has stopped completely. Yā tsayā ~ à gābānā. He stood motionless in front of me.

cāk = cēk.

CAK- | cākā v/ 1. Hit with a sharp point, prick. 2. Peck (by fowl).

caka m Clubs (in playing cards).

cakalkālē = cābālbālē.

cākansamī m <-ai> 1. Ankle rattle worn by dancers. 2. Tinkling metal ornament for horses.

cākāsōbā = shakāsōbā.

cākī m Small gourd rattle (worn as a bracelet or around a donkey's neck).

cākī = cēk.

cākō-cākō id.adj pl 1. Sharp and pointed (e.g., nails). 2. Unaligned teeth.

CĀKUD- | cākūḏā v/ 1. Mix thoroughly. 2. Shuffle (cards). — **cākūḏē v/ 1.** Be mixed up, confused, entangled.

cākūlā = cākūḏā.

cākūlān, cākūlātū m Chocolate.

cākūkūlī m [d.v.] Tickling the armpits.

CĀKUM- | cākumā v/ 1. Grab s.o. by the clothes, esp. the collar.

cākurkūrī adj Short and slight (psn or animal).

cākwaī = col.

cākwaikwaīwā f 1. Starling. 2. (fig.) Psn who is a chatterbox.

cākwalē m 1. Bag made of dum palm leaves. 2. = mūdānabī.

cālī m 1. Mesh bag. 2. (fig.) Psn full of excuses.

cālī m 1. A cut-up, s.o. clowning around. 2. The humorous character in a film, esp. an

Indian film. — **cālī-cālī** *adj* Humorous.

callà = **cillà**.

CAMF- | **cāmfa** *v2* {**camfi**} Be superstitious about.

camfi *m* <-e2> 1. Superstition. 2. *v.n.* of **cāmfa**.

can *adv* There (distant). — *det* That, those yonder (distant). (If the word preceding **can** ends in high tone, that tone becomes falling, e.g., **gidà** "house", **gidān can** "that house", cf. **bankà** "bank", **bankān can** "that bank".)

cān *adv* There. — *det* . That, those. (**cān** becomes **cān** if preceded by a word with final high tone, e.g., **dōkīn cān** "that horse"; **dākunān cān** "those rooms"; but **wufāf cān** "that knife"; **sōjōjin cān** "those soldiers".)

cāncāncē/cāncānci *v2* ⇒ **CANCANT-**.

CANCANT- | **cāncantā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* Deserve. — **cāncantā** *v3* Be suitable, befit: **Yā ~ mū bā shī tāimako**. It is fitting that we should help him.

cāns *m* Karate (= **kāfētī**).

canjā = **canzā**.

canjāras *m* Being equally matched: **Sun yi ~ à wāsan kwallon fafā**. They had a draw in the soccer game. — *excl* Indicates sth that fits well or is well done: **~, wāllāhī wannān àbū yā dācē**. Well, this is just right.

canji *m* <-e2> 1. Any change in position or circumstances. 2. Gears of a car or motorcycle. 3. *v.n.* of **canzā**.

canji *m* Change, coins.

CANK- | **cānkā** *v2* Guess.

cānkō *m* 1. Type of fish trap. 2. Apparatus for winding thread.

CANZ- | **canzā** *v1* {**canji**} 1. Change. 2. ~ **giyā** Shift gears. 3. Exchange (goods, money).

caī *id* Emphasizes straightness, alignment: **Sāndān yā tsayā ~**. The stick stood up straight.

CAR- | **caīā** *v1* Throw (e.g., a spear). — **caīā** *v2* Hit with a projectile: **Yā caī bārēwā dà māshī**. He hit the antelope with a spear.

caīā *f* Crowing of a cock.

caraf, **caīaf** *id* Catch sth suddenly, adroitly: **Yā caīkē fensīf ~**. He caught the pencil (that s.o. threw to him).

caīafke *m* Game of tossing and catching stones or pebbles on back of hand.

caīas *id* 1. Compactly, well arranged. 2. Attractive, well-proportioned (esp. of a child): **wata yārin yā 'yāf ~** A well-dressed girl.

caībī *m* <-una> Prayer beads.

caīkī *m* <-una> 1. Oxpecker bird. 2. Black magpie.

caīkwai *id* (usu. used with **zākī**) Very sweet.

caīnā = **cillā**.

cas *id* (oft. ~ ~) 1. Complete. 2. Neatly arranged: **Kāyā sun jēru ~**. The goods are set out in a neat line.

cās *excl* Positive response to a playful challenge; see **kulē**?

CĀS- | **cāsā** *v1* {**cāsā** *f*} 1. Thresh grain. 2. Thrash a psn. — **cāshē** *v4* {**cāsā** *f*} 1. Thresh. 2. ~ **māganā** Thrash out differences. 3. Speed up tempo (by musicians or dancers before the finale).

cāsā *f* 1. Grain that has been or is about to be threshed. 2. *v.n.* of **cāsā** and **cāshē**.

cāsā'in *num* Ninety.

cāsau *m* Threshing grain for payment.

cāshē *v4* ⇒ **CĀS-**.

cāshiyā *f* 1. Speeding up by musicians (= **cāshēwā**). 2. Admonishing a friend for doing sth wrong or failing to do sth.

cāsā *f* Bowleggedness.

cātā *f* Charter.

cāwā [d.v.] = **cīyāwā**.

CĀZ- | **cāzā** (-jē/-ji) *v2* 1. Charge s.o. a fee. 2. Charge s.o. with a criminal offense. — **cājē** *v4* Search, ransack.

cāzbi = **cāfbi**.

cē *fem.* of **nē**.

CĒ | **cē** *v** {**cēwā** *f*} (**cē** becomes **cē** after a *wsp* with a high tone short vowel.) 1. (+ i.o. or **dā**) Say, tell: **Nā ~ masā yā zō = Nā ~ dā shī yā zō**. I told him to come. 2. **sai** ~ Like, as if: **Tā iyā iyō sai kà ~ kīfī**. She swims like a fish. 3. **An ~ dā** Be considered as: **An ~ dā shī bārāwō**. He is considered to be a thief. 4. **à cē = cē mā** Suppose.

cēcē/cēcī *v2* ⇒ **CĒT-**.

cē-cē-kū-cē *m* 1. Angry exchanges. 2. Infighting.

cēdā *f* Vomiting (= **amai**).

cēdīyā *f* <-oCi> Fig tree.

CĒFAN- | **cēfanā** *v1* (+ i.o.) Give s.o. a small portion of sth. — **cēfanāf** (**dā**) *v5* (colloq.) Sell, get rid of: **An ~ dā shī cikin fāhūsā**.

■ was sold off cheaply.

cèfàné *m* 1. Buying foodstuffs (originally limited to stew ingredients such as tomatoes and onions, but now more general); grocery shopping. 2. The foodstuffs: *Kà ajè minì -n nà à wurín*. Put the groceries here for me.

cék, cèkl *m or f* Bank check.

CÉT- | **cètà** (-cè/-cl) *v2* {cètò} Save, rescue. — **cètò** *v6* Rescue from another place.

cètò *m* 1. Salvation, redemption. 2. *v.n. of cètà*.

cèwà *f* (*v.n. of cè*) 1. Saying. 2. That (complement clause introducer, usu. with verbs of thinking, saying, hearing, etc.): *Yà kasàncè ~ bàì gamà kò ajìn farkò ba*. It happened that he didn't even finish first grade. 3. Something to say: *Bà ■ dà ta ~*. You don't have anything to say. 4. (+ *dà*) That is (i.e.). 5. Thinking (= *cà*).

CI- | **ci** *v0* {cì} 1. Eat. 2. Eat away, consume: *Wutà tā ~ rùmfà*. Fire consumed the shed. 3. Abrade: *Igiyà tā ~ kafār àkuyà*. The rope burned the goat's leg. 4. Win, overcome: *~ nāsafà* Be victorious; *~ jafābāwā* Pass an examination. 5. Enjoy, experience (in neg. one oft. uses *shā*): *~ kāsūwā* Have a successful day at the market; *~ dūniyā* Enjoy life. 6. (vulg.) Have sexual intercourse with. 7. *~ gāba* (a) Carry on, continue, keep doing. (b) Make progress, become developed. 8. *~ kài* Hem. 9. *~ bāshì* Get a loan. 10. *~ dà ■* Fall, stumble headlong. 11. *~ dà zūci* Be overanxious. 12. *Idioms*: (a) *~ àmānā* Breach trust. (b) *~ gūmī* Enjoy oneself. (c) *~ mutuncì* Humiliate, treat with disrespect. (d) *~ wākē* Become pregnant. 13. *~ (+ i.o.) rāi* Make s.o. angry or frustrated: *Wannān lāmāfīn yā ~ minì rāi*. This matter annoyed me. 14. Be efficacious: *Wufaf nān bā tā cì*. This knife does not cut. — **cīnyē** *v4* 1. Eat up, eat all. 2. Defeat (in competition, war, or gambling). — **cīyaf** (*dā*) *v5* (= *cì dà* before d.o. = *cīshē* before pro. d.o.) 1. Feed psn or animal. 2. Care for, provide for s.o. 3. *~ gāba* Promote: *An ~ wā dà Sāni gāba*. Sani has been promoted. *Mù cì dà Hausa gāba*. Let's promote the Hausa language. — **cīwu** *v7* (usu. in continuous) Be edible: *Habà tuwon nān bā yā ~wā*. Come on, this *tuwo* is not edible.

cī *m* 1. Eating: *ābīn ~ Sūh* to eat (*cf.* *ābīnci*

"food"). 2. Appetite, hunger for. 3. *v.n. of cī*.

cībājīfā *adj* (usu. *~f yāriyā*) A well-built, well-fed girl.

cī-bāya *m* Regression, reactionary attitude.

cībī *m* [d.v.] Spoon (= *cōkālī*).

cībī *m* Swollen protruding navel (umbilical hernia).

cībīlībīlō *m* Kingfisher.

cībīyā *f* 1. Navel. 2. Umbilical cord. 3. Center, hub: *~f kāsūwancī* Commercial center.

CICCIB- | **ciccīfā** *v2* Lift and carry sth heavy.

CICCID- | **ciccīdā** *v1* Give a push up (to s.o. who is climbing).

ciccījē *v4* ⇒ **CICCIZ-**.

ciccīkā *f* Portraying arrogance by looks as opposed to actions.

ciccīrindō *m* = **cīncīrindō**.

ciccīrō *m* Jet black horse.

CICCIZ- | **ciccījē** *v4* 1. Exert one's strength in any undertaking. 2. Be stern in such a way as to prevent other people from joking or smiling at you; glower.

cīcē/cīci *v2* ⇒ **CIT-**.

cīdā *f* Distant rumble of thunder.

cī-dā-cètō *m* 1. Fraud by an entrusted psn of charity funds. 2. An erudite psn who uses his knowledge of religion ■ get rich.

cīf *m* Chief (used in titles).

cī-fāra *m* Lesser kestrel.

cīf ■ (oft. *~ -*) Complete (of numbers or money): *Yā biyā nì kudīnā ~*. He paid me to the penny.

cīfī = **cabfī**.

cīf-jōfī *m* Chief judge of high court.

cī gāba *see* **CI-** 7.

cī-gāba *m* 1. Promotion. 2. Progress, civilization. 3. Continuation.

CIGIT- | **cīgītā** *v1* (*cīgīyā* *f*) Search for.

cīgīyā *f* 1. Lost and found property. 2. *v.n. of cīgītā*.

cī-gōfō *m* 1. A small gift to s.o. (e.g., a teacher) to show compliments (= *ābīn cīn gōfō*). 2. Waxbill (bird).

cījē *v4* ⇒ **CIZ-**.

cījē/ciji *v2* ⇒ **CIZ-**.

cik = **cak**.

CIK- | **cīkā** *v1* 1. Fill. 2. Fulfill: *Tā ~ ālkawāfī*. She kept her promise. 3. Do too much of, be characterized by: *Yā ~ sūrūfī*. He is too

talkative. 4. *Idioms*: (a) ~ bàkî Boast. (b) ~ idò Be charismatic or fear-evoking. — **cika** v3 1. Be full, filled up. 2. Be complete, the right amount: Kudîm dà ka bà shì yā ~. The money you gave him is exactly the right amount. 3. Be angry, irritable (be fed up). 4. (colloq.) (usu. in continuous) Be full of oneself, overly proud: Mālām yanà ~ yanà bàtsèwā. The teacher is proud and pompous. 5. (colloq.) Yā ~ He is dead. — **cikè** v4 1. Fill up completely. 2. Be exhausted, worn out, fed up. — **cikò** v6 Fill in, fill up: Kurjî yā ~. The ulcer has started to heal.

cikā *f* An even number.

cikā-bākin-guzumā *m* Stunted corn.

cikā-cikl *m* watān ~ First month of the Islamic calendar (= Mūharram).

cikā-fage *m* A spreading plant.

cikā-gida *f* [d.v.] Castor-oil plant (= zūrmān).

cikakkè *adj. pp* Filled, full, complete.

cikāmakî, cikāmakò *m* 1. Fulfillment, final step. 2. Used in Mūhammād ~n Annabāwā Muhammad the last of the prophets.

ci-kař-kā-mutù *adj* Tasteless food.

cikās *m* 1. Fault, blemish. 2. Obstruction, hindrance: Sun fāre ginîl bà täre dà wani ~ ba. They finished the construction work without a hitch. 3. jāwō ~ gā = kāwō ~ gā Block, obstruct, hinder: Rashî isasshen bülô yā kāwō ~ gā aikîl ginîl nāsù. The lack of enough cement blocks hindered their construction work.

CIKAS- | **cikāsā** *v* 1. Fulfill, complete. 2. Make up a deficiency.

cikl *m* The inside. — **ciki** *adv* Inside: ~ dà waje Inside and out; ~ dà bāi Front and back (e.g., printing on a paper) (= gāba dà bāya).

cikl *m* <-Cuna, cikunkunā> 1. Belly. 2. Pregnancy, fetus: Tā sāmî ~. She became pregnant. 3. ~ dà falò Apartment consisting of two rooms (a bedroom and a parlor).

cikl-dā-ālākum *m* A combination of a woman's wrapper (gyautò) and a cloth for the head and shoulders (mayāfi).

ciklîn *prep* 1. In(side). 2. Among. 3. In the midst of: Munā ~ kallò sai wani mūtūm ya zò. We were in the midst of watching when a man came.

ciklřkitā *f* [d.v.] = fingi.

cikkunā *pl. of cikl*.

cikò *m* 1. Materials (e.g., earth, rocks, etc.) for filling up a hole or a pond. 2. Filling (of a cavity) in a tooth. 3. Balance outstanding. 4. ~n kudî Subsidy. 5. Goods bought intended for resale. 6. (gram.) Complement. 7. *v.n. of cikā*.

cikò *m* Men's hair style (combed forward ■ point over forehead).

cikōwā *f* Crowd, overcrowding.

cikunkunā *pl. of cikl*.

cilākōwā *f* Hornbill.

CILL- | **cillā** *v* Fire, shoot a long way.

cilli *m* Boy's uncircumcised penis.

cillgā *f* (usu. 'yař ~) 1. Short, small (woman): 'yař ~ř yāriyā mài wāyon gāske A very small young woman. 2. Half-sized bottle: Kā sayò minî mân gyāfā ~ fāya. Buy me a half-sized bottle of peanut oil.

CIM- | **cim** *v** (+ i.o.) (The i.o. marker takes the form *mā* before noun objects.) 1. Catch up with, overtake. 2. Achieve: Yā ~ mã būriñsā. He achieved his desires. Gwamnañ dà 'yan ādāwā sun ~ mã yārjējēniyā. The government and the opposition have reached an agreement.

cimā *f* 1. (Staple) food. 2. Sth that one particularly likes: Ita ~ř Audū cē. She is Audū's type of woman.

cì-mā-kwānce *m* = cì-mā-zāune.

cì-mā-zāune *m* (usu. fān ~) Lazy, shiftless psn.

cimbālum *m* An insect that destroys pumpkins and root crops.

cim mã *see* CIM-.

cinai *pl. of cinyā*.

cîn-bākl *m* Goatskin lining around the hole on a garaya lute.

cincin *m* Small cupcake, pastry; doughnut: ~ mài sukāř Sweet cupcake; ~ mài nāmā Meat pie.

cincirindò *m* Dense crowd of people causing congestion; a collection of horses; a swarm of flies alit on sth.

cindò *m* 1. A sixth (usu. deformed) finger. 2. Psn with such a finger.

cîn-fuskā *m* Insulting s.o. in his presence, humiliation.

cingām *m* Chewing gum.

cîn-gashîn-kāl *m* (usu. 'yancîn ~) Independence, being on one's own.

cîn-hancî *m* Bribery.

cìnìkàncē/cìnìkànci v2 ⇒ CINIANT-

CINIANT- | cìnìkàntà (-cē/-ci) v2 Buy or sell.

cìnìkayyà f Commercial trade, business transactions.

cìnìkī m 1. Trade, trading, bargaining. 2. Habit: ~nsa zāge-zāge. His habit is insulting people.

cìnìkis = cùnkus.

CINKIS- | cinkisà v/ {cinkisà f} 1. Stuff. 2. Pester, annoy, "push someone to the wall". — cunkùshē v/ 1. Pester, annoy. 2. Be dense, crowded: Dākin yā ~ dà kàyā. The room is packed with clothes and such.

cinkisà f 1. Stuffing. 2. Annoyance. 3. v.n. of cinkisà.

cinkōsō = cùnkōsō.

cín-kùnmāf-Rādangarē m A painful gain, a pyrrhic victory.

cín-ḡwan-mākaunlyā m Doing too much of the same thing, or doing it over and over again.

CINN- | cinnà v/ 1. (+ i.o.) Set fire to: Sun ~ wā dākū wutā. They set fire to the house. 2. = CŪN-.

cinnākā m <-u, -i> Small black biting ant.

cín-nāmā m Backbiting: Tanā ~nsā. She is talking about him behind his back.

cín-rāi m An agonizing feeling.

cín-rānī m = cī-rānī.

cín-ruwā m 1. Corrosion. 2. Athlete's foot.

cintā = cītā.

cinyā f <-oCi, cinai> Thigh, lap.

cinyē v/ ⇒ Cī-.

cín-zanzanā m Pox marks on the face: ~ yā ḡatā matā fuskā. The pox marks have badly disfigured her face.

cín-zumā m Tooth decay, caries.

cīf id Sound made to drive away birds.

CIR- | cirā v/ 1. v.t. (a) Raise, lift up: Tā ~ hannū. She raised her arm. (b) Take off: Yā ~ manā hūlā. He took off his hat in our honor. 2. v.i. (a) Rise, come up high: Dāwā tā ~. The guinea-corn is high. (b) (+ dā) Steal, take off with: Yā ~ dà littafinā. He stole my book. Yā ~ dà mātār Wāli. He ran off with Wāli's wife. (c) Elope: Bārī mū ~ mū hūlā dà mātālār. Let's elope and be rid of the problem. — cirē v/ 4 Pull out, take out, extract (e.g., a splinter).

cirā f Sore on eyelid.

cīrāncī m Position of a ciroma.

cīrānī m Migrant labor (usu. seasonal dry-season work).

cīrnākā = cīnnākā.

cīrōmā m 1. Traditional title (heir apparent). 2. Used in cikīnā nā kirān ~. I am feeling hungry (lit. my stomach is calling the ciroma).

cīshē ⇒ Cī-.

CĪT- | cītā (-cē/-ci) v2 Guess about.

cītā adv Four days hence: In yāu Lārābā, tō, ~ Lahādī cē. If today is Wednesday, then four days hence is Sunday.

cītā f Generic term for ginger root (usu. used in ~t-āhō "a small type of ginger" or ~ mātī yātsū "a larger type of ginger" (used esp. by nursing women)).

cīwāce-cīwāce pl. of cīwō.

cīwō m <-ce2> 1. Illness, disease: ~n sukāfī Diabetes. 2. Pain, ache: Yā jī ~ à káfā. His leg hurts him. 3. Sth disheartening, discouraging. 4. san ~n kái Be responsible. (cf. cūtā).

cīwōn-āfōlō m Conjunctivitis (so called because of outbreak of conjunctivitis during the wet season of 1969, which coincided with the Apollo 11 moon mission).

cīwōn-dājī m Cancer.

cīwōn-sanyī m Gonorrhea.

cīwu v7 ⇒ Cī-.

cīyāmā, cīyāmān m Chairman.

cīyāf v5 ⇒ Cī-.

cīyāwā f <-i> Grass, weeds.

cīyāyī pl. of cīyāwā.

cīyāyā f Eating a meal together by several persons each of whom brings his own food.

cīyu = cīwu.

CĪZ- | cīzā (-jē/-jī) v2 {cīzō} 1. Bite. 2. Idiom: Yā cīzā yā būsā. He said sth very rude or insulting and tried to cover it up. — cījē v/ 1. v.t. (a) Prevent from moving by gripping with teeth: Kacār kēkē tā ~ rīgāfā. The bicycle chain caught hold of his robe. (b) ~ hāfōrā Grit one's teeth. 2. v.i. Become jammed, stuck, stopped: Giyār mōtā tā ~. The gears of the car are jammed. Aikī yā ~. The work has come to a standstill.

cīzāl m Gingivitis.

CĪZG- | cīzgā v2 Wrench out, pull out.

cīzō v.n. of cīzā.

cōcī m <x2> Church.

cōcilàn = tōcilàn.

cōge *m* 1. A wrestling game involving holding the big toe of the left foot with the right hand. 2. Cheating at cards.

cōge *m* Men's high-heel platform shoes.

coi *id* (oft. with zāfi) Very sweet: Yā ji sukāfi ~. It is very sweet (= cakwai).

cōkāfi *m* <u-a> 1. Spoon. 2. Spoonful: Bā gārin sukāfi ~ biyu. Give me two spoonfuls of sugar. 3. ~ mài yātsū Fork.

cōkulā *pl.* of cōkāfi.

cūcananci *m* Effrontery.

cūcanāwā *pl.* of bācūcanē.

cūcē/cūci *v2* ⇒ CŪT.

CŪD.¹ | cūfā *v1* Scrub s.o.'s body. — cūfā *v2* 1. Used in cūfē ni lū cūfē kà Reciprocal help, "You scratch my back, I'll scratch yours". 2. zaman cūfē ni lū cūfē kà Coexistence. — cūfū *v7* Used in ~dā jūnā Be intimate with one another.

CŪD.² | cūfē *v4* Become confused, involved.

cūfāyā, cūfāyā *f* Social interaction, intimacy: Akwai ~ tsākānin kàbīlun Nàijēfiyā. Tribes in Nigeria interact with one another.

cūfēfēniyā *f* 1. Mutual scrubbing ■ a bath. 2. Interaction, helping one another.

cūfē ni lū cūfē ■ see CŪD.

cukū, cukwi *m* Cheese.

cūkū-cūkū *id* Efforts to obtain something in an underhand way (e.g., by bribery or by going through the back door): Tā yi ~ an sà matā hannū à tārkaḍuntā. She obtained a signature on her documents through devious means.

cukun-cūkūn *id* Be in a state of confusion about what a group should do.

cukunkūnē = cukwikwiye.

cukūffā *f* <-una> 1. Long, narrow palm frond bag for holding grain. 2. (pl.) Torrents of water flowing in a ravine or river after a heavy rain.

CUKURKUD- | cukufkūfē *v4* 1. Be(come) entangled. 2. Be tiresome or beyond one's

capabilities.

CUKWIKWIY- | cukwikwiya *v1* Crumple. — cukwikwiye *v4* Entangle, muddle, tatter.

CŪN- | cūnā *v1* (+ i.o.) Set psn or animal to catch or attack s.o.

cūnā *f* <-oCi> Side seam joining lower ends of a gown.

cūnkōsō *m* 1. Overcrowding: ~n mutānē Crowd, multitude. 2. (oft. ~n mōtōci) Traffic jam.

cūnkus, cūnkis *id* Full of people or other countable things: Kāsuwā tā cika ~. The market is crowded.

cūnkūshē *v4* ⇒ CINKIS.

cūf *id* Exactly: awā biyu ~ Exactly two hours; Shēkarā biyāf yā yi ~ bāi jē gārinsū ba. It's been five full years that he hasn't been back to his town.

CŪR- | cūrā *v1* {cūrī} Knead into balls.

cūrī *m* 1. Ball of food. 2. *v.n.* of cūrā.

CŪS- | cūsā *v1* 1. Stuff sth into sth. 2. Coerce s.o. — cūshē *v4* Be(come) completely stuffed.

cūsā *f* 1. Force-feeding a horse. 2. The cake (made of baobab, bran, and potash) that one force-feeds a horse.

cūsāyī *m* Syphilis (= tūnjērē).

cūshē *v4* ⇒ CŪS.

CŪT- | cūtā (-cē/-ci) *v2* Trick, cheat, deceive: Kadā kà cūci kái. Don't fool yourself.

cūtā *f* <cūtutukā, -e2> 1. Illness, disease, injury. 2. Harm done to s.o. 3. Used in Bābū ~ bābū cūtāfwā. No harm was done by one to the other.

cūtāf-dāji *f* = cīwōn-dāji.

cūtāf-Rānjāmau *f* AIDS.

cūtāf-shān-innā *f* Polio.

cūtāfwā *f* (māi ~) Harmful.

cūtutukā *pl.* of cūtā.

cūwā-cuwā *id* 1. Getting things by illegal, underhanded means. 2. Hustle and bustle: Mutānē sunā ta ~n sallā. The people are getting ready for the Id festival.

cwai = coi.

D

dà' prep 1. With: Yā yānkī nāmā~ wufā. He cut off a piece of meat with a knife. Mun zō tārē ~ shī. We came with him. 2. Used with locative adverbs to form compound prepositions, e.g., kusa ~ Near to; nēsā ~ Far from. 3. Forms adverbial manner phrases with a following noun: Kā yī aikīn ~ hankālī. Do the work carefully (*lit.* with care). Tā fashē ~ dāriyā. She broke out laughing (*lit.* with laughter). 4. Used in continuous tense-aspects to indicate "having": Yanā ~ kudī. He has money (*lit.* is with money). Bā mu ~ kōmē. We have nothing. 5. Used in continuous tense-aspects with sensory quality nouns to indicate attributes: Yanā ~ nauyī. It is heavy (*lit.* is with heaviness). 6. By, by means of: Nā zō ~ kafā. I came by foot. Yā rantē ~ Allāh. He swore by God. 7. At, in (time): ~ sāfē In the morning; ~ karfē ukū At 3 o'clock. 8. In a language: Yā fubūtā wāsfā ~ Hausa. He wrote the letter in Hausa. 9. Forms complex numerals from twenty on: hāmsin ~ takwās Fifty-eight. 10. In relation to, with respect to: Rīgār ■ yī kyāu ~ shī. The gown suits him well. Gā wata yāriyā tsaf ~ ita. There is a very clean girl (*lit.* spanking clean with her). An san shī ~ sātā. He is known to be a thief. 11. Of (directional): Masallaci yanā kudū ~ kāsūwā. The mosque is south of the market. 12. Than: Gāra mōtsī ~ zamā. Moving about is better than sitting in one place. 13. Used in greetings with sānu and bārkā: Sānnunkā ~ zuwā. Welcome. Bārkā ~ rāna. Good afternoon. 14. (followed by a verbal noun) On (temporal), as soon as: ~ zuwā kusa dā gidā sai dōkīn ya fārā gudū. On arriving close to home the horse began to run. ~ fitāfsā sai na kullē kōfā. As soon as he left I locked the door. 15. Since, from the time of: Shēkarā hāmsin kē nan ~ zuwānsā. ■ has been fifty years since he

first came. 16. Introduces oblique objects of intransitive verbs: lūfā ~ Look after; āmintā ~ Trust; sādū ~ Meet; kāmū ~ Contract (a disease). 17. Used before objects of grade 5 (v5) verbs: sayāf ~ Sell (sth); tsōrataf ~ Frighten off (s.o. or sth); zub ~ Throw away (sth). — *conj* And: Mūsā ~ Sulē Musa and Sule. (Note: **dā** may optionally be used before the first in a conjoined series, e.g., ~ kwārī ~ bākā ~ kibau Quiver and bow and some arrows; ~ nī ~ shī He and I.)

dā² prt 1. (before rel. clause) That, who, whom, which: gāngā ~ marōkī ya kadā A drum that the beggar beat; marōkīn ~ ya kadā gāngā The beggar who beat the drum. 2. Used with certain conjunctions such as bāyan "after", tun "since", sai "until" without changing their meaning: bāyan ~ mukā tashī = bāyan mun tashī After we left; Munā aikī tun ~ sāfē = Munā aikī tun sāfē. We've been working since morning. 3. When: ~ ya jēfē nī sai na kaučē. When he threw it at me I dodged aside. 4. That (used to introduce complement clauses): Nā yī māmākī ~ ka gayā mīn hakā. I am surprised that you told me that.

dā³ prt 1. (+ complement) There is, there are (= ākwai): ~ jāfūdū? Are there any newspapers? Yāu ~ rikici. Today there's going to be trouble. 2. May be used without expressed complement along with ākwai: ~ ākwai. There is/are (some).

dā prt 1. If ... then (past contrary ■ fact): ~ yā zō ~ yā sāmē mū. Had he come he would have found us. 2. If ... then (remote possibility): ~ ā tām̄yē nī ~ nā yāfda. If I were to be asked, I would agree. 3. ~ (mā) Would that, if only: ~ nā sanī. If I had only known. ~ mā nā gan shī. If only I had seen it.

dā adv 1. Formerly, in former times: mutānen ~ People of long ago, old-fashioned people. 2. Already: ~ ābīn dā zān gayā makā. That is just what I was about to tell you. 3. ~ mā Originally, beforehand.

dā'awā f 1. Claim. 2. One's legal position.

dab adv (with **dā**) 1. Very close to, near to, right against: Gidansā yanā nān ~ dā tūf. His house is very close to the street. 2. Close in time: ~ dā zuwānkā ta fita. She left just before you arrived. 3. ~ dā ~ Adjacent,

next to one another.

dabà *f* Den, hangout. *dan* ~ Hoodlum, gang member.

dabà *f* Durbar.

DABAIBAY- | **dabaibayē** *v4* {**dàbàibayà** *f*}

1. Hobble an animal's forefeet. 2. Entangle or be(come) entangled.

dàbàibayà *v.n.* of **dabaibayē**.

dàbàibayī *m* 1. Hobbler rope. 2. (fig.) Impediment.

dabalbālē = **dabafbāfē**.

dābam, **dāban** *adv* 1. Different, distinct, apart from: *Yā fīta ~ dà saurā*. He stands out distinctly from the others. *Aikīnā ~ dà nāki*. My job is different from yours. 2. ~ Different kinds: *Sun dasā itātuwā irl ~*. They planted trees of various kinds.

dabanci *m* Vandalism, anti-social behavior.

dàbāniyā *f* Overrating one's abilities.

dābārā *f* <-u, -ce2> 1. Plan, idea, resourcefulness. 2. Devious scheme, scam, trick.

DABARBAR- | **dabarfāfē** *v4* Be mixed up, difficult to figure out.

dābarce-dābarce *pl.* of **dābārā**.

DABART- | **dabārtā** *v1* Devise a plan. — **dabāfcē** *v4* Trick, cheat.

dabbā *f* <-oCi> Animal: ~f *gidā* Domestic animal; ~f *jejl* Wild animal (= *nāmān jejl*).

dabbafē-dabbafē *adj* Patchy.

dabgajā *m* 1. Damaged kolanut. 2. *Psn* with mouth messy from eating kolanut.

dābgē *m* 1. Stew made with a lot of meat. 2. *shān* ~ Luxurious living.

dābgi *m* <-ai> Anteater.

dabīnō *m* <-ai> 1. Date(s). 2. Date palm (= **dabīnūwā** *f*).

dabō *m* 1. Magic trick, sleight of hand. 2. Child's first attempts at standing up.

DABURT- | **dābūrtā** *v1* Confuse. — **dābūfcē** *v4* 1. Dumbfound. 2. Be confused.

DAB- | **dabā** *v1* 1. Pound floor (= **dabē** *v4*). 2. (+ i.o. or with loc.) Do forcefully; apply a lot of: *Tā ~ shūnī à kā*. She put a lot of indigo on her head. — **dabē** *v4* {**dābē**} Pound earth to make a floor.

dābānniyā *f* Constant going to and fro making stomping noise.

dābārfāsāl *pl.* of **dābārfāshī**.

dābārfāshī *adj* <-ai> Squat, dumpy, stocky (*psn* or animal).

dābārō *m* [d.v.] 1. Dull or naive *psn*. 2. *zaman* ~ Sit-down protest.

dābē *m* 1. Floor. 2. *v.n.* of **dabē**.

dābūri *m* <-u-a> Cow's gums and mouth.

dācē *v4* ⇒ **DĀT-**.

dācē *m* Coincidence, stroke of luck.

DĀDAR- | **dādārā** *v1* (+ i.o.) Cut with blunt instrument.

dādāshī = **dāsāshī**.

dāddādā *adj* <dādādā> Very nice (cf. **dādī**).

DADDAG- | **daddagē** *v4* {**dāddagā** *f*, **dāddagē**} Make repetitive strikes on a given spot with a needle in sewing: *Yā ~ hūdār sāfā*. He darned the socks.

dāddagā *f* Metal band at the end of a spear shaft.

dāddagē *m* 1. Action of mending or darning. 2. Making several strikes of a bunch of needles on a young woman's gum or lower lip. (This turns it dark after it heals, which is done for beautification.)

DADDAL- | **daddālē** *v4* (+ *dā*) Reach agreement.

daddālā *f* [d.v.] Gray sparrow (= **gwarā**).

dāddare *adv* (with *dā*) Deep in the night: *Bā yā kōmāwā gidā sai dā ~*. He doesn't return home until late ■ night.

dāddawā *f* Dried cakes made from fermented locust-bean seeds (used as a seasoning in sauces and stews).

dādīrō 1. *f* A mistress, sexual partner, kept woman: ~nsā cē. She is his mistress. 2. *m* Having such a sexual relationship.

DAD- | **dādē** *v4* 1. Be or last long: *Yā tāfi yā ~*. He went and stayed away for a long time. *Yā ~ yanā fāmā dā rashīn lāfiyā*. He has been ill for a long time. 2. Used in *rānkā* (or *rān X*) *yā ~*. May your life be long! (Respectful greeting to a chief or other superior).

DĀD- | **dādā** *v1* {**dādī**} 1. (oft. + *dā*) Add, increase. 2. Repeat, do again.

dādā *excl* [d.v.] Indeed, so.

DĀDAD- | **dādādā** *v1* Please s.o.: *Wannā yā ~ musū rāi*. This pleased them. — **dādādā** *v3* Be(come) pleasant or nice.

dādādā *pl.* of **dāddādā**.

dādāi *adv* 1. Ever, always. 2. (in neg.) Never: *Yanā ■ kallonmū kāmā ~ bāi tāfā ganinmū bā*. He was looking at us as if he had never seen us before. 3. ~ *dūniyā* Never in a blue moon: ~ *dūniyā bā à kāmā wannān fārāwōn*

ba. They have never ever caught this thief.
dadëwā *f* (v.n. of **dadë**) Lasting long: Sunā aikū tun dā ~. They have been working for a long time. Zān gamā ban dā ~. I shall finish soon.

dadī *m* 1. Increase. 2. Exaggeration. 3. v.n. of **dadā**.

dādī *m* 1. Pleasantness, enjoyment: Nā jī ~nsā. I enjoyed it. Cīn ~ gārē shī. He's used
 ■ luxury. 2. Gārīn ~ The Garden of Eden.

dādīn-bākī *m* Sweet talk, lobbying.

dādīn-hannū *m* Quality of being an expert shot.

daf = **dab**.

DAF- | **dafā** *v* 1. Cook. 2. ~ ruwā Boil water.
 — **dāfu**, **dāhu** *v* 7 Be well cooked, boiled.

DĀF- | **dāfā** *v* 1. Lean on or press with hand. 2. (+ i.o.) Favor or support s.o.: Yā ~ minī tsānī. He leaned on the ladder to steady it for me.

dāfā-dukā *f* 1. Jollof rice. 2. Peugeot station wagon (= shīgā-dā-ātwālarkā).

dāfārā *f* Saliva drooling from a sick psn (viewed as sign of impending death).

dāfē *v.n.* of **dāfā**.

dāfō *m* 1. Depot, warehouse. 2. Military training camp. 3. Basic training for recruits: Anā musū ~. They are being trained.

dāfi *m* Poison, venom.

dāfifi *m* 1. A crowd. 2. In large numbers: Mutānē sun yī ~. People have gathered in large numbers.

DAFK- | **dāfkā** *v* 1. (+ i.o.) Apply profusely.
 — **dāfkō** *vō* (+ i.o.) Load at some other place: Sun ~ wā jākunā kāyā dā yawā dāgā kāsūwā. They loaded the donkeys with lots of goods at the market. — **dāfku** *v* 7 (+ dā) Be heavily laden with.

dāftān *m* (colloq.) Doctor (= likitā).

dāftāfi *m* <-ai> Register, ledger (e.g., court records): ~n hāfājī Tax register.

dāfuwā = **dāhuwā**.

DĀG- | **dāgē** *v* 4 (oft. followed by full clause)
 1. Stand firm, persevere (implies courage).
 2. Be obstinate: Yā ~ yā kī zuwā. He stubbornly refused to come.

dagā *f* <-aCe> Bangle-charm (worn on upper arm or wrist).

dāgā *f* Struggle, battle: jā ~ Prepare for battle; bākin ~ Front line of battle.

dāgā *prep* (In western dialects, **dāgā** is often

clipped to **dāC**, where the C copies the immediately following consonant, e.g., **dāgā** cikin **dākī** = **dāC** cikin **dākī** "from inside the room".) 1. From (place, time, situation): Mun kāwō sū ~ Masār. We brought them from Egypt. An tsīraf dā sū ~ hālakā. They were saved from destruction. 2. (usu. with **bāya** or **nan**) After: ~ **bāya** Afterwards; ~ **nan** sai ya tāsī. After that he left. 3. In addition to, only, apart from. ~ **nī** bā mālī yiyuwā. Apart from me, no one can do it.

dagaci *m* <-ai> Village head.

dāgā-dāgā *f* = **dāddāgā**.

dāgāiniyā *f* 1. Going here and there of a toddler. 2. Way of walking, without feet touching solidly by tired psn or child with bare feet stepping on hot ground or avoiding live coals.

dāgārgājē/dāgārgājī *v* 2 ⇒ **DAGARGAZ-**.

DAGARGAZ- | **dagārgazā** *v* 1 Demolish, flatten a building (esp. with a bulldozer) (= **fagārgazā**). — **dāgārgazā** (-jē/-jī) *v* 2 Eat a large quantity of some particular food.

dāgātai *pl.* of **dagaci**.

DĀGAZ- = **DAGARGAZ-**.

dāgāzau *m* A slovenly psn who overeats.

dagē *m* A fierce wild cat.

dage-dage *m* Used in **miyār** ~ Stew made with oil, tomatoes (or tomato paste), peppers, and lots of meat.

dāge-dāge *adv* 1. Describes a mouse scurrying around. 2. *Saying*: Rashīn kyānwā gidā 'yan fēfā kē ~. When the cat's away, the mice will play.

dāgēwā = **dāgiyā**.

dāgī *m* <-oCi> Long iron rod used for digging.

dāgī *m* <-una> 1. Paw. 2. Insignia, heraldic design (the "northern knot"). 3. Trademark.
dāgīgījī *adj* <-ai> Short and hairy (e.g., psn or ram).

dāgīgīzai *pl.* of **dāgīgījī**.

dāgiyā *f* Perseverance, determination. 2. Stubbornness, obstinacy.

dāgo-dāgo *adv* Just like that, without proper ceremony. — *adj* Used in ~n ābiaci Leftover food.

DĀGUL- | **dāgūlā** *v* 1 Spoil, disturb, upset, aggravate: Tā ~ masā rāi. She upset him greatly. — **dāgūlā** *v* 3 = **dāgūlē** *v* 4 Become spoiled, disturbed.

dàgùlau *m* A spoiler.

dàgùml *m* <u-a> 1. Leather charm worn on the upper arm of men, esp. wrestlers and 'yan tauri. 2. Dog collar.

DAGUR- | dàgura v2 Gnaw at.

DAGUY- | dàguyà v2 Gnaw at, eat much of (meat).

dàguyau *m* Epithet of a hyena.

dàgwàiniyà = dàgàiniyà.

dagwalgwàlā = jagwalgwàlā.

dàgwàlgwàlō *m* Soiled, dirty food or water.

dàgwālō *m* Used-up indigo dye.

dàhlīf *m* Reality, absolute truth.

dàhu v7 ⇒ DAF-.

dàhuwā *f* 1. The act of cooking. 2. *v.n.* of dàhu.

dai *prt* Used to soften abruptness of statement or to point out difference: Nī ~ bā nā sō. I don't happen to like it. Kadā ~ ■ māntā. Try not to forget it.

daidā *adv* Used in daidai wā ~ Exactly: Yā zō kārē ukū daidai wā ~. He came exactly at 3 o'clock.

daidai *adv* 1. Correctly, exactly: kārē gōmā ~ Ten o'clock precisely; Rīgārkā tā yī ~ dà kai. The robe suits you well. Kū tsayā ~ gidansā. Stop right by his house. 2. Correspondingly: Ālbāshinsā ~ aikīnsā. His salary corresponds with his work.

dàidāicē/dàidāici v2 ⇒ DAIDAIT-.

daidaici *m* Being equal (= dàidaitāwā).

DAIDAIT- | dàidaitā v1 1. Make exact, straighten. 2. Put right, reconcile. — dàidaitā (-cē/-ci) v2 1. Aim at, go straight to. 2. Make sth coincide with. — dàidaitā v3 1. Be straight, lined up, symmetrical. 2. Work sth out, be reconciled (usu. after a moment of trouble): Sun ~ dà jūnā. They have come to terms with one another. — dàidaitu v7 1. Be improved, correct, set right. 2. Be well reconciled.

dàidaitō *m* Balance, equal force, equivalent: ~n cīnīkī nā Rētarē Balance of trade.

dàidaituwā *f* Common ground, agreement, reconciliation: ~f fā'ayī Convergence of opinion; rashīn ~ Discrepancy.

daimōn *m* Diamond.

DAIN- | dainā v1 Quit doing, cease: Af, fankā tā ~ aikī. Oh the electric fan stopped working. Tā ~ shān tābā. She has given up smoking.

dā'irā *f* <-oCi> Circle.

dājē v4 ⇒ DĀZ-.

dājī *m* <dāzuzzukā> 1. Bush, forest. 2. *Idiom*: shīga ~ Digress in speech, say sth irrelevant. 3. cīwōn ~ Cancer.

dājīnē *m* Wiping the nose with the back of the hand.

dājīyā *f* 1. Trim on cloth. 2. Action of trimming.

DAK- | dakā v1 {dakā *m*} 1. Pound (grain). 2. Beat psn or thing. 3. *Idiom*: Kadā ■ ~ tāwa. Don't imitate me (*lit.* beat mine). 4. ~ tsallē Leap. — dakā v2 see dōkā. — dakē v4 Be bold, fearless.

dakā *m* 1. Thing to be or which has been pounded. 2. namijīn ~ Well-pounded, spicy condiments. 3. *v.n.* of dakā.

dākacē/dākāci v2 ⇒ DĀKAT-.

dākāci *m* = dākō.

dākālī *m* Low platform outside of compound for sitting.

dākamā Used in Na ~ mǎnzōnkā hōgē (bā kā jīn kīrā sai jīfā) Epithet of ■ deaf person (*lit.* deaf psn, you don't pay attention until s.o. throws a clod of dirt and hits you).

dākān-jīyā *m/f* A thin petite psn who doesn't show his or her age.

dākān-kūkā *m* Banging a load down on s.o.'s head.

dākān-mazā *m* Type of herb that increases sexual prowess in men. (The herb is pounded into powder which men eat either plain or with meat.)

dākārān *m* Dacron.

dākārē *m* <-u> 1. Foot soldier, infantry: dākārūn kīyāyē zaman lāfiyā Peace-keeping forces. 2. Hard worker. 3. Baby locust that can jump but cannot fly yet.

dākārīdō *m* A children's game. (One hand is clenched with an opening; the other is left open and then clapped on the opening of the clenched hand.)

DĀKAT- | dākātā v1 Wait, pause. — dākātā (-cē/-ci) v2 {dākō} Wait for. — dākātāf (dā) v5 Put off, delay, temporarily suspend: Gā ūmāfnīn ā ~ dà shāfī'ā. There's an order to put off (the implementation of) sharia law.

dākau *m* Pounding corn for pay.

dakē *m* <-Ca> Bullock, steer.

dākē *m* Type of black ink powder made from

pounding coal from burned wood from acacia or desert date trees.

dàkē *m* Diving in water.

dakì-dakì *adv* In order, item by item, evenly.

dàkikì = **dàkikì**.

dakó *m* Work of carrying loads. *dan* ~ Porter.

dakò *m* 1. Waiting: An yi ~n hīa dà manēmā lābāfai à fāge. They were eagerly awaiting the press conference. 2. *v.n.* of **dàkatà**.

DÁKUS- | **dákùshē** *v4* 1. Become blunt or dull. 2. Lose one's looks or mental sharpness: Tūnāninsā yā ~. He's lost his edge. 3. Subside. 4. Deteriorate: Sūnansā yā ~. His fame has faded. — **dàkusaf** (**dà**) *v5* Cause ■ deteriorate.

dákùshē *v4* ⇒ **DÁKUS-**.

dakāshī *m* Colostrum from goat, sheep, or camel (which is cooked and consumed).

dàrikā *f* <-oCi> Second (part of a minute).

dàrikāncē *m* Stupidity, stubbornness.

dàrikì *adj* (*f.* -iyā) <-ai> Stupid, dimwit: **dàrikīyā** yārin yā A stupid girl.

DÁKUN- | **dākūnā** *v1* Mess up or dirty sth by handling. — **dākūnā** *v3* Become soiled, messed up. — **dākūnē** *v4* Go from bad ■ worse: Hāfōkī duk sun ~ masā. His business has entirely worsened.

dakuwā *f* Candy made from ground peanuts or tigernuts.

dakuwā *f* Crude gesture made by spreading the fingers upwards. (This is done to children for disciplinary purposes and to adults as an insult.)

dakwālē *pl.* of **dakwalwā**.

dakwalwā *f* <dakwālē> 1. Large hen. 2. Beautiful, well-built girl.

dālā *f* <-oCi> 1. American dollar. 2. [Niger] 5 CFA francs. 3. (informal) 25k. 4. (obs.) Two shillings in old Nigerian currency. 5. Maria Theresa dollar.

dāla *f* Cardinal (bird).

dālā *f* 1. Dala Hill (in Kano City). 2. *Saying*: Ganin ~ bā shīgā bīfni ba nè. Don't count your chickens before they hatch (*lit.* seeing Dala isn't entering the city). 3. Pyramid: ~f gyādā Peanut pyramid.

dālākl *m* Sediment (e.g., of dye pit or of gruel).

DALĀL- | **dālālā** *v3* Dribble (saliva).

dālālī *m* 1. Drooling. 2. Viscosity, sliminess.

dālē *m* [d.v.] Scarlet bishop bird (= mulūfī).

dālīlī *m* <-ai> Reason, cause.

DALL- | **dallā** *v1* Used in ~ i.o. mārī Whack s.o.

dallā-dallā *adv* Clearly, in an orderly manner: Kū gayā manā lābāfin ~. Tell us the story clearly.

DALLAR- | **dallārā** *v1* (+ i.o. or with loc) Dazzle with a bright light: Yā ~ masā tōcīlān = Yā ~ tōcīlān à idōnsā. He dazzled him with the flashlight, shone the light in his eyes.

DALLAS- | **dallāsā** *v1* 1. Blunt an edge. 2. Maltreat a psn. — **dallāsā** *v3* = **dallāshē** *v4* Become blunt.

dallāshē *v4* ⇒ **DALLAS-**.

dalmā = **dālmā**.

dalmī = **galmī**.

dālumā *f* Plump woman (somewhat pejor., i.e., a man might say this among friends but not directly to a woman).

dam id (oft. ~ ~) Squarely, firmly. Yā zaunā ~. He sat down squarely. Tāyār tā cika dà iskā ~ ~. The tire is filled with air.

DĀM- | **dāmā** *v1* 1. Stir sth solid into a liquid. 2. Mix up, confuse. — **dāmā** *v2* {**dāmū**} Bother, upset s.o. — **dāmē** *v4* Be mixed up, confused. — **dāmu** *v7* 1. Be fully mixed. 2. Be worried. 3. Used in Kadā kà ~. You're welcome (in answer to "thank you").

dāma *adv* 1. Right side, direction: ~ dà hagu Right and left; hannun ~ Right hand. 2. (colloq.): kwāntā ~ Die, pass away: Mutānē dà yawā sun kwāntā ~ à yāfin. Many people died in the war.

dāmā *f* 1. Chance, opportunity, possibility: Bān sāmū ~f zuwā ba. I didn't get a chance to come. 2. in ■ ga ~ If you want to, if you feel like it. 3. Equal, sth. comparable. 4. Improvement. 5. bā ~ It's terrific, there's nothing like it. — **dā dāmā** *adv*. Quite a lot, many: Mutānē dà ~ sunā gōyon bāyansā. Quite a lot of people support him. — **dā dāmā-dāmā** *adv* In moderate quantity, fairly good, so-so.

DAMĀMUS- | **damāmūshē** *v4* Eat up quickly.

dāmāmūsau *m* Epithet of an emir or brave warrior.

damāmūshē *v4* ⇒ **DAMĀMUS-**.

dāmānā = **dāminā**.

damàtsā *pl.* of **dantsē**.

dàmàtsīrī *m* A small, green, poisonous snake.

dàmbàrwā *f* Rowdy quarrel.

dambe *m* Boxing.

dambū *m* 1. A food prepared from flour, onions, and hemp leaves cooked together.
2. -n nāmā Pounded and fried meat in granulated form.

dāmbūbū *m* [d.v.] Calf of leg, shin (= shā-rābā).

dāmbāfāšā <-ai> *adj* Dumpy with somewhat unpleasant appearance (girl or woman).

dāmbāšā, dāmbāšāmā = **dāmbāfāšā**.

damē = **damī**.

dāmējī *m* Damage: kāyā ~ Damaged or defective goods.

dāmā-dāmā *adv* In profusion.

dāmām *id* Describes a large crowd.

dāmāmī *m* <-u-a, -ai> Temporary fence or partition made of grass or stalks.

DAMFAR- | **dāmfarā** *v* 1. Compress, stuff.

2. (+ i.o.) Apply or do profusely: An ~ wā mōtā kāyā. The car has been heavily loaded.

— **dāmfarā** *v* 2 Cheat, swindle. — **dāmfarā**

v 3 Gather in a crowd.

dāmfarā *f* mī ~ = **dān** ~ Swindler, con man.

dāmumā, dāmummā *pl.* of **dāmāmī**.

damī *m* <-Cuna, -Cai, -Ca> Bundle of grain or grass.

dāminā *f* 1. Rainy season. 2. ~ biyu Quick-growing crop (e.g., beans or maize) of which two harvests can be had in one season. 3. ~ kusa Boiled dried peanuts.

dāmīsā *m* or *f* <-oCi> Leopard.

dāmmā, dāmmāi *pl.* of **damī**.

damō *m* <-aCe> 1. Land monitor. 2. (fig.) harshēn ~ Two-faced.

dāmū *u.n.* of **dāmā**.

DĀMUK- | **dāmūkā** *v* 1 Clutch at with both hands, grab.

dāmunā = **dāminā**.

damutsā *pl.* of **dantsē**.

dāmūwā *f* Trouble, bother, nuisance, worrying (cf. **dāmu**).

dā-nā-sanī *f* Regret, "had-I-known".

dānda *m* Piebald horse.

dāndašā *adj* <-ai> Thickset, well-built (girl).

DANDAK- | **dandākā** *v* 1. Pound and crush on stone or log. 2. Mistreat, beat s.o. — **dandākē** *v* 4 Castrate (usu. a bull or goat).

dandālī *m* 1. Open area in a town center, generally in front of the chief's residence; town square. 2. Forum.

dādamālī *m* 1. A raised doorstep (usu. made of hollowed-out half trunk of a deleb palm). 2. Stage (e.g., in a theater).

dandan *id* Firmly pressed: Kōfār tā dānnu ~. The door has been pressed securely closed.

dāndarmēmē *adj* Long and heavy (thus being impossible to lift or move).

dāndarmī *var.* of **dāndarmēmē**.

DANDATS- | **dandātsā** *v* 1 Break into small fragments.

dāndātsā *f* Beating a hard object (e.g., coconut or bone) with a heavy stone.

dāndī *m* 1. Roaming about leading a loose, carefree life. **dān** ~ Vagabond. 2. Living a long time away from one's home town and parents.

dangā *f* <-oCi> 1. Cornstalk fence. 2. A constructed barrier.

dangācē *v* 4 ⇒ **DANGAT-**.

DANGAN- | **danganā** *v* 1. *v.t.* (a) Lean, prop, put against: Tā ~ tsānī dā bangō. She propped the ladder against the wall. (b) Impose on: Sun ~ manā nauyin aikī. They pushed the responsibility for the work on us. (c) Pledge, pawn. 2. *v.i.* Extend to, travel up to. — **danganā** *v* 3 Be resigned to; depend heavily on.

danganā *f* Being resigned to one's situation or fate.

dàngāncē/dàngāncī *v* 2 ⇒ **DANGANT-**.

danganē dā, dāgānē dā *prep* Regarding, relating to: Gwamnati tā kafā dōkā ~ shān kwāyā. The government has issued a decree regarding the use of drugs.

DANGANT- | **dangantā** *v* 1 Associate, relate. — **dàngantā** (-cē/-cī) *v* 2 Be related to, comparable ■ — **dàngantā** *v* 3 (+ dā) Depend on, be related to.

dàngantākā *f* Relationship.

DANGAT- | **dangacē** *v* 4 Fence in (a place).

dangī *m* <-oCi> Kin, family relation(s), relative(s): Shī dān ~ nē. He has lots of relatives.

dangulā, dangulā *pl.* of **dangwālī**.

DANGWAL- | **dangwālā** *v* 1 = **dāngwālā** *v* 2 Dip sth solid into a liquid: Tā ~ ālkālāmintā cikin tawadā. She dipped her pen into the ink.

dangwàli *m* <u-a> Loop tethering rope.

DANGWAR- | dangwàrà *v* 1. Used in ~ sallà Touch the ground with the forehead in prayer. 2. (+ i.o.) Do unceremoniously or reluctantly. — dangwàrà *v*2 {dangwàrà} Rap the head with one's knuckles to stop itching. — dangwàràf (dà) *v*5 Put down angrily or unceremoniously; dismiss or abandon.

dangwàrà *m* 1. A rap on the head. 2. *v.n.* of dangwàrà.

dànniyyà *f* Dilly-dallying.

dànjà *f* <-oCi> 1. Danger. 2. Red danger signal. 3. Taillight(s) (e.g., of car).

dànkall *m* Potato(es), esp. sweet potatoes. ~n Tūfāwā Irish potato(es).

dānkam = dīnkin.

dānkī *m* Display of articles of adornment (decorated calabashes, enamelware, etc.) in a bride's room.

DANKWAF- | dānkwařà *v*2 Reduce a psn to silence, shut s.o. up.

DANK- | dānkà *v*1 Hand over, entrust. —

dānkà *v*2 Grasp with hand, clasp.

DANKAR- | dānkàrà *v*1 Press down. —

dānkàrē *v*4 Compress tightly together.

dānkàrī *excl* Wow!

dānkārō *m* jirgin ~ = dān ~ 1. Road-roller, bulldozer. 2. Old locomotive train.

dānkī *m* Handful.

dānkō *m* 1. Rubber. 2. Stickiness. 3. Slingshot.

4. Sth long-lasting: ~n zumuncī Long-lasting friendship; Aurensū yā yī ~. Their marriage has lasted a long time. 5. fārā ~n àbòkàntakā Cement a friendship.

DANKWAF- | dānkwařà *v*2 Rap s.o. on the head.

DANKWAF- | dānkwařē *v*4 Be at a standstill, come ■ a halt.

dānkwalēlē *adj* Large and round (e.g., raindrops, chickens).

dānkwalīmī *var.* of dānkwalēlē.

dānkwasà = dānkwařà.

DANN- | dānnà *v*1 Press down, compress.

— dānnē *v*4 1. Press down. 2. Dominate, oppress. 3. ~ hakkī Trample on human rights.

dānnī = dānnī.

dānniyyà *f* Oppression.

dānshī¹ *m* 1. Moisture, dampness. 2. Childhood illness characterized by high

fever and chills.

dānshī² *m* A softwood tree.

dāntse *m* <damātsā, damutsā> 1. Forearm.

2. zāgē ~ Roll up one's sleeves and set to work.

DĀR- | dārà *v*1 Let out a laugh. (This denotes a brief laugh whereas the more common yī dāriyā indicates laughter that could extend over a longer period.) — dārē *v*4 Ridicule, laugh at.

DĀR- | dārē *v*4 Crack, fall apart (esp. earthen pot).

dārā *f* 1. Game like checkers played with stones; ludo. 2. mài gidan ~ Having colored squares (e.g., cloth). 3. Frisking of a lamb, goat, or young calf.

dārā *f* Usu. used in hūlāf ~ = jāf ~ (pronounced [hūladdārā], [jaddārā]) Fez.

dārā-dārā *id.adj* Bold and beautiful (of eyes or writing): Ai Lāmī yāriyā cē mài idānū ~. Lami is a girl with beautiful eyes. Yā yī rōbūnū ~ à kām āllō. He wrote beautifully on the slate.

dārājā *f* <-oCi> 1. Value, worth, respect. mài ~ Valuable. 2. Rank, position. 3. Mài ~ The honorable: Mài ~ Sarkin Gōbīr The honorable Sultan of Gobir.

dārāktā *m* <-oCi> Director.

dārām *id* (oft. ~ dārām) Firmly.

dārāmburwā *f* Children's plaited grass armlet.

dāranyā *fem.* of dārī.

dārāsī *m* <u-a> Lesson.

dārbejiyā *f* Neem tree (also known as nīm, dōgon-yārō, and mainā).

dārdūmā *f* <-oCi, -ai> Oriental rug, carpet.

dārē *m* <-aCe> 1. Night. 2. Eve, the night before: ~n Jumma'ā Thursday night (*lit.* the night before Friday). — dārē *adv* (dā ~) At night.

dargāfī *m* A type of shrub.

dārī *m* (*f.* dāranyā) Senegal hartebeest. (The *fem.* form is commonly used as the generic term.)

dāriyā *f* Laughter. yī ~ Laugh.

dāriyāf-kārē *f* Display of fierceness by predators (by exposing their teeth).

dāriyāf-šudā *f* Laugh of infant showing first sign of sense.

dārjē *v*4 ⇒ DARZ-

dārma *f* Lead, tin.

dārmōsō *m*, dārmōsōsūwā *f* Rich gravy, sauce.

dārñī *m* <-uka> Cornstalk fence.

dārō *m* <-una, -oCi> Large (usu. brass) pan or basin.

dārūfā *f* Anxiety.

dārussā *pl.* of dārāsī.

DARZ-¹ | darjē *v4* Select the best from a number of choices.

DARZ-² | darjē *v4* 1. Graze one's skin by falling or sliding. 2. Be(come) grazed.

DAS- | dasā *v1* [dashī] Transplant (seedlings).

dāsāshī *m* Gums.

dās-dās-dās *id* Sound of feet on the ground as a heavy psn walks or runs.

dāshē *m* <-e2> 1. Seedling that has been planted/transplanted as opposed to one that grew up from a seed. 2. Grafting of one tree onto another. 3. Transplanting of an organ.

dāshī *m* 1. Medical transplant: An yi masā ~n zūciyā. He had a heart transplant. 2. *v.n.* of dasā.

DASKAR- | daskārā *v1* = daskarāf (dā) *v5* Solidify, make freeze. — daskārē *v4* Coagulate, freeze (of water).

dastā *f* <-oCi> 1. Blackboard eraser. 2. Rag for cleaning a car.

DĀT-¹ | dācē *v4* Be appropriate, suitable, proper: matākān dā sukā ~ Suitable measures.

DĀT-² | dātā *v1* 1. Reach age of approx. seven to ten (child). 2. Reach height of approx. four feet (corn).

DATS- | datsē *v4* Intercept, interrupt s.o.; block up a road; dam up a waterway.

DĀTS- | dātsā *v1* 1. Cut or bite off a piece: ~ lāgwānī Trim a wick. 2. Chop, cut up (e.g., grass for fodder). 3. Grind grain without taking off husk. 4. Divide into groups. 5. *Idiom*: ~ wā kārē cīyāwā. Be ■ a difficult situation or be deadlocked. — dātsē *v4* ~ māganā Interrupt speech.

dātsī *m* 1. Blockage, dam. 2. (fig.) An yi masā ~. He was told to shut up.

dātsī *m* A type of grass.

dātsiyā *f* Damming or blocking a flow of water; a dam.

dāttābāi [d.v.] = dāttījai.

dattākō *m* 1. Gentleness, gentlemanliness, gentility, credibility, respectfulness. 2.

(euphem.) Old age.

dāttāwā *pl.* of dāttījō.

dātti *m* Dirt, filth, waste.

dāttījai *pl* 1. *pl.* of dāttījō. 2. Senators: mājālisāf ~ Senate.

dāttījantakā *f* 1. Wisdom, exemplary behavior acquired by a middle-aged or older psn. 2. (euphem.) Old age.

dāttījō *m* <-ai, dāttāwā> 1. A middle-aged or older man with high standards of morality and appropriate social behavior. 2. ~n bīrī An older man whose behavior is not fitting to his age.

dāudawā = dāddawā.

dāudū *m* dān ~ Transvestite.

dāudā *f* Dirt, filth.

dāujē¹ *v4* ⇒ DAUZ-.

dāujē² *v4* = darjē.

dāulā *f* <-oCi> 1. Wealth, abundance. 2. Kingdom, empire, emirate: Hād'addīyāf ~f Lārabāwā United Arab Emirates.

dāunī *m* Greasiness (on surface of sth).

DAUR- | daurē *v4* Put up with (sth unpleasant): Tā ~ zāgīn dā akā yī matā. She endured the insults directed at her. Kā ~, kadā kā yī kūkā. Be strong, don't cry.

daurā *dā prep* Right next to, adjacent to. — daurā dā daurā *adv* Side by side, right next to one another.

daurī *m* Herbal tonic (usu. for infants).

daurī *m* Olden times.

dauriyā *f* Forbearance, ability to put up with unpleasant events or situations.

daurō *m* Type of thick, hard millet.

dāusāyī *m* Good pastureland.

dāushē *m* 1. Last year's kolanuts after new crop has come. 2. hawān ~ Short ride by a chief and his followers on the second day of a festival.

DĀW- | dāwō *v6* 1. Return here. 2. (with dā) Return sth; restore, re-establish (e.g., reputation).

dāwā *m* Woods, forest, the "bush".

dāwā *f* Guinea-corn.

dāwāwainiyā *f* Going back and forth aimlessly.

dāwāki *pl.* of dōkl.

dāwō *m* Ball(s) of fura without milk: kām ~ One ball of fura.

DAWWAM- | dawwāmā *v1* 1. Make permanent, everlasting; last forever. 2.

Entrust: Nà ~ kufin à hannunsà. I entrusted the money to him. — **dàwwamà** v3 Last forever.

dàwwamà f Eternity.

dāyis¹ m Dice.

dāyis² m Black hair dye.

DĀZ- | **dājē** v4 (**dājiyā** f) = **dāzā** v1 Trim or reinforce edges of mat or cloth.

dāzuzzukā pl. of **dājī**.

dēnā = **dainā**.

dībā [d.v.] = **dūbā**.

dibilān = **dubulān**.

dibi-dibi id. adj pl Plump (of small things).

DIDDIG- | **diddigē** v4 Become old and ragged, worn out.

diddigā f Crumbs, dregs.

diddigē = **digādigi**.

diddigi m 1. Inquisitiveness. 2. bīn ~ Tracing sth back to its origin, finding the cause of sth.

dīdim-dīdim id = **dīdimniyā**.

dīdimniyā f Noise, e.g., of people stomping barefoot, or beating on a calabash or roof, or echoing through a room.

dīdīfniyā f Noise of cats or other animals (donkeys, goats) running or of children running barefoot.

dīomā f Diploma.

dīomāslyā f Diplomacy.

digā f <-oCi> Pickaxe.

digādigi m <dūgādūgai> Heel (of foot).

digigilf id 1. Very short and strong. 2. Firm (e.g., *tuwo* or dough).

digigilf adj Short (esp. people): Kā ga wani ɗan ~n yārō mai kàtòn cikī? Do you see the short boy with the huge belly?

digilf m <-oCi> University degree: ~ na ɗaya B.A.; ~ na biyu M.A.; ~ na ukū Ph.D.

dilā m <-oCi> Jackal (oft. called *mālāmin* dawā "teacher in the forest").

dilā <-oCi> 1. m Merchant, dealer in dry goods. 2. f Goods consisting of large packages of clothing ordered from abroad for retail sale (= **adlā**): ~tā tā isō. My order of clothing has arrived.

dilālī m <-ai> Broker.

dillancī m Trade, brokerage.

dīm m 1. Low-beam headlight. 2. yi ~ (a) Dim headlights. (b) Flash parking lights.

dīmā = **dumā**.

dīmilmitō m Long-tailed cormorant.

dīmōkūrāɗfiyyā f Democracy.

dinā f Dinner party.

dinār, **dinārī** m <-ai> 1. Gold coin (cf. *zīnārī*).

2. Unit of currency of many Arab countries ("Arabian dollar").

dindikwālō m Small pieces of sweet potato fried in oil.

dindimī m 1. Night blindness. 2. Shyness, inexperience: Bākō yanā dā ~. A stranger always feels awkward.

dindindin id 1. Perpetually, permanently. 2. ta/na ~ Permanent, e.g., *sakatafēn* ~ Permanent secretary; *adīreshī* na ~ Permanent address.

DING- | **dingā** v1 Keep on doing: Tā ~ kūkā. She kept on crying. (= *rikā*).

dinkin¹ m Used in ~ X Edible young leaves of certain trees: ~ *dīnyā* Leaves of plum tree.

dinkin² id Be still, silent (= *dānkam*).

DINTS- | **dintsā** v2 Take a handful of.

dintsī m Handful.

dinyā f Knob-billed goose.

dīrō m <-oCi, x2> District officer (D.O.).

DIR- | **dīrā** v3 Leap down, swoop down.

dīrāf f Bank draft.

dīrēbā m <-oCi> Driver (usu. professional) of bus, truck, taxi.

dīrī m Erect posture, standing upright.

dīrīniyā f = **dīrī-dīrī**.

dīrkā f <-oCi> [d.v.] Forked stick (= *gwāfā*).

DIRKĀK- | **dīrkākā** v2 Approach with determination. — **dīrkākō** v4 Run over sth.

dīrkākān m Epithet of an emir.

Disambā m December.

disfansā m/f <-oCi> Dispensary worker.

disfansārē m Dispensary.

dīwānī m <-ai> 1. Register, ledger (= *daftārī*). 2. Anthology.

dīyyā f 1. Compensation payable for accidental homicide or injury. 2. War indemnity.

dōbūr m Double: Munā sōn ~ *dīnsā*. We want double the amount.

DÓDAN- | **dōdānā** v1 (+ i.o.) 1. Touch lightly with end of a stick. 2. Apply fire to. 3. ~ i.o. *kibiyā* Shoot sth at close range. 4. ~ i.o. *būrā* Have sexual intercourse with s.o.

dōdanniyyā fem. of **dōdō**.

dōdō m (f. **dōdanniyyā**) <-anni> 1. Monster, goblin, evil spirit. 2. Any object inspiring fear.

dōdon-hòtō m Film negative.

dòdon-kòfì *m* Snail, snail shell.

dòdon-kúnne *m* Eardrum.

dòdòrìdò *m* Showing off, attempting to impress or intimidate.

DÓD- | dódè v4 Stop up a hole or the mouth of sth.

DÓGAR- | dōgarà v3 (usu. + dà, kàn, or gà) Lean on, depend on, rely on, put trust in: Munà ~ gà Allāh. We put our trust in God.

dōgarà *f* 1. Ability to withstand hardship. 2. Trust in God.

dōgarau *m* (gram.) Dependent clause.

dōgarāwā *pl.* of dōgarì.

dōgaranci, dōgarci *m* Being a *dogari*.

dōgarì *m* <-ai, -awa> Emir's bodyguard.

dōgarò *m* Dependence: ~ dà kái Self-reliance.

dōgò¹ *adj* (*f.* -uwā) <-aye> 1. Tall, long, high.

2. gyàdāf ~ see gyàdā. — (dān) dōgo-

dōgo Medium height, somewhat tall.

dōgò² *m* Railroad tracks.

dōgon-būrì *m* Being overly ambitious.

dōgontakā *f* Height, length.

dōgon-tūfanci *m* 1. Beating around the bush.

2. Bureaucracy, bureaucratic mannerisms.

dōgon-yārò *m* Neem tree (= dārbejiyā).

dōguwā *f* 1. *fem.* of dōgò. 2. The spirit *Inna*.

dōgwantakā = dōgontakā.

DÓK- | dōkā 1 v2 {dōkā *m*} Beat, hit.

dōkā¹ *m* A tree with shiny leaves and white flowers.

dōkā² *f* 1. Pad used in women's hairdressing.

2. [d.v.] Rooster's crop.

dōkā *f* <-oCi> Rule, law. dān ~ Local Authority policeman.

dōkāf-dājì *m* In the midst of the dense bush.

dōkāf-hanà-fitā *f* Curfew.

dōkāf-tā-ḡaci *f* Emergency law: zaman ~ State of emergency.

dōkì *m* <dawāki, dawākai, -una> Horse.

dōkín-Allāh *m* Praying mantis (term used primarily by children) (= Rōrì-Rōrì).

dōkín-cāca *m* Gambling cowrie, dice.

dōkín-karfè *m* (rural) Bicycle (= hāsukūf).

dōkín-Rōfā *m* Raised doorstep.

dōkín-ruwā *m* Water channel on irrigated field.

dōkín-wuyā *m* Back of the neck, nape: Yā gōyā yāròn à ~nsā. He carried the child on his shoulders behind his neck.

doktā *m/f* Doctor (used as title, esp. for Ph.D.)

(*cf.* likitā).

dōRōRō *id* Stooping slightly and awkwardly.

dōlanci *m* Foolishness.

dōlè *adv* (usu. followed by clause in the subjunctive) It is necessary, obligatory that: ~ mù fīta yānzū. We have to get out now. ~ duk mài rāi yā ci ābinci. All living things must eat. Yā zama ~. It has become obligatory.

dōlì-dōlì *m* Large white grub found in dunghills.

dōlò *m* (*f.* -uwā) <-aye> Fool.

dōmìn *prep & conj* 1. Because of, for the sake of, on behalf of: Inā yīn wannān ~kū. I'm doing this for your sake. 2. (usu. followed by clause in the subjunctive) Because, in order that: Sun ḡullō ~ sù tsrātā mu. They jumped out in order to frighten us. 3. ~ kadā Lest, in order not to: Na gudū ~ kadā à kāmā ni. I ran away so that they wouldn't catch me. (= don).

dom mè = don mè.

dōmōsō *m* 1. Being dirty-bodied. 2. Being oily (of soup/gravy).

don (short form of dōmìn) Because, in order that, for: Mun zō ~ mù gaishe kū. We came to greet you. ~ nī kawāi yā zō nān, bā don kōwā ba. He came here for me, not for anyone else.

don mè *adv* (pronounced [dommè]) Why? For what reason? On what account?: ~ zō makāfāntā ba jiyā? Why didn't you come to school yesterday? Yā tāmbyē nī kō ~ na fī ziyāfārsā. He asked me why I refused to visit him. (= sabōdā mè).

dōrinā *f* <-ai> 1. Hippopotamus. 2. [d.v.] Whip made of hippo-hide.

dōrō *m* 1. Convexity. 2. Round shoulders. 3. ~n kāsā Earth's surface. 4. (fig.) Boasting, showing off.

DÓS-¹ | dōsā v1 1. Haft a tool. 2. Keep on doing sth.

DÓS-² | dōsā (-shē/-shī) v2 1. Set out for, approach, face. 2. ~ X haikān Head straight for a place: Nā dōshi dōtsē haikān. I headed straight for the mountain.

dōshē/dōshi v2 ⇒ DÓS-².

dōsōsō *adj* (*f.* -ūwā) Being a fool: wannān ~n mūtumin This fool of a man; Gā shi can tsāye ~. There he is standing like a fool.

dōsōsō *id* Emphasizes ugliness of face or

dullness of psn.

dōyā *f* Yam(s).

dōzīn *m* 1. Dozen. 2. -- Per dozen: Kudīn wafānnān dalā tālātin nè --. These cost \$30 = dozen.

d.s. Abbreviation for dā sauransū "Et cetera".

dū = duk.

dū'ā'ī *m* Invocatory prayer; church service.

DŪB- | dūbā *v* 1. Visit, look in on sick person.

2. Inspect. 3. Look, look at. 4. Search for, look for. 5. Pay attention to. — dūbā *v*2 {dūbā *m*} 1. Look at, gaze at. 2. Face: Kā dūbi gabās sōsai in zā kā yi sallā. Face directly to the east when you pray.

dūbā *m* 1. Fortune-telling: mālāmin ~ Fortune-teller. 2. *v.n.* of dūbā.

dūbā-gārī *m* Sanitation inspector.

dūbā-rūdū *m/f* Simpleton, stupid psn.

dūbbai *pl.* of dūbū.

dūbū *num* <-Cai> Thousand: mutānē ~ shidā Six thousand people; dūbban mutānē = mutānē dūbbai Thousands of people; ~n gaisuwā Many greetings (salutation).

dūbūlān *m* A kind of crumbly cake.

dūbūfā *f* <-oCi, u-a> Anus.

dud dā = duk dā.

dūddugā = dūddigā.

DUDDUK- | dūddūrā *v*1 {dūddūrē} Walk in a crouching position.

dū-dū-dū *adv* All in all, at the moment.

dūgādūgā *pl.* of dūddigā.

DUGUNZUM- | dūgūnzūmā *v*3 Become upset or confused.

dūgūfūjē *v*4 ⇒ DUGURGUZ-.

dūgūfūjī = dūgūfūjī.

DUGURGUZ- | dūgūfūjē *v*4 Disintegrate, be crushed into tiny pieces.

dūgūzūm, dūgūzūnzūm *id* Unkempt (hair); being ragged.

dūgūzūnzūm *adj* Dishevelled, shaggy-haired,

dūhū *m* 1. Darkness, dark color. 2. Shadow, silhouette. 3. Denseness (of forest), closeness (of weave). 4. Ignorance, lack of awareness: Yā shigē minī ~. I'm not clear about it.

dūhūn-kāl *m* 1. Naiveté, being unsophisticated. 2. Ignorant, uncivilized: lōkācin ~ = lōkācin jāhiliyyā Primitive era.

DUHUNT- | dūhūntā *v*1 Darken.

duhuwā *f* <-oCi> Thickly wooded place in open country.

dūjal *m* Antichrist; one-eyed person in the netherworld.

dūjī *m* Male owl (*cf.* mūjīyā).

duk, dukā *quant* (As modifier can occur before or after the noun. If before, usu. appears as duk or duk(k)ān; if after, appears as duk or dukā.) 1. All: dukkān mawāfā = mawāfā dukā All the poets. 2. (with numerals, only precedes) All: duk gōmānsū All ten of them; dukā biyu Both. 3. (followed by a singular noun or universal or relative pronoun) Every, any: duk rānā Every day; duk kōwā = duk wāndā Whoever; ~ indā Wherever; duk wani aikī Whatever work. — *pro* 1. All, the whole, entirety: Sun bā tā duk(ā). They gave it all to her. Dukā sun tsallākē. All of them took off. 2. *Idiom*: Duk dāyā nè. It's all the same, it doesn't matter. — *adv* (usu. has form duk) Entirely, completely: Duk yā fātā minī lōkāci. He completely wasted my time. Duk bān dāmu bā. I'm not bothered at all.

dūkā *m* 1. A blow, a thrashing. 2. *v.n.* of dōkā.

dūkā-faukā *f* Mature girl ready for marriage.

dūkancī *m* Leather-working.

dūkān-iskā *adj* Mentally ill.

dūkān-shāhō *m* Taking advantage of a naive, gullible psn: An yi masā ~ yāu ā kāsūwā. He was taken advantage of at the market today.

dūkāwā *pl.* of bādūkū.

duk dā *prep* 1. In spite of, despite. 2. ~ hakā Nevertheless.

dūkūyā *f* <-oCi> Wealth, asset, riches.

dukkā = dukā.

dukkānī *m* The totality of: ~n fāsinjōjīn sun rāsu. All of the passengers died.

dūkūkū *id* Being dejected, glum, or gloomy, with face appearing ugly: Yāu gārī yā yi ~. The weather is gloomy today.

dūkūkū *adj* (*f.* -ūwā) <-ai> Glumly hesitant.

dūkūmī = kūndūmī.

DŪK- | dūkā *v*1 1. Stoop, bend down. 2. Be determined: Sun ~ sai dai sun gamā aikī. They were determined to finish the work.

dufū-dufū *id.adj* Large and round (e.g., chunks of food).

dukuf = dukus.

DUKUF- | *dũkufã* v3 1. (+ kã) Devote energy to, be determined to. 2. (+ dã) Be absorbed in: Kwãnan nã nã ~ dã kãrãnce-kãrãncen ãtãtãfã. These days I have been absorbed in reading books.

dukun-dũkũn *id* Filthy.

DUKUNKUN- | *dũkũnkũmẽ* v4 Be or become crumpled or soiled.

dũkũrkũfĩ = **dũkũrkũshĩ**.

dũkũrkũsai *pl. of dũkũrkũshĩ*.

dũkũrkũshĩ *adj* <-ai> Very short (psn or animal).

dukus, dukuskus *id* Very short: Audũ gãjẽrẽ nẽ ~. Audũ is very short.

dũrkũsai *pl. of dũrkũshĩ*.

dũrkũshĩ *m* (f. *dũrkũsã*) <-ai> Colt, foal.

dũllũ *m* Wild fig tree.

DULMUY- | *dũlmuyã* v3 1. Sink deeply into a liquid. 2. Become deeply immersed in business, studies, etc. — **dũlmuyãf** (dã) v5 Cause loss or disappearance (of money or goods); embezzle: Yã ~ dã kũfĩn dã akã bã shĩ. He took off with the money that they gave him.

DUM- | *dumã* v1 1. Put mouth deeply into sth. 2. (+ i.o.) Strike psn with sth.

dumã *m* <-aCe> Calabash, gourd, pumpkin.

dũmã-dumã *id.adj* Short, thickset.

dumbujẽ *m* A pile.

DUMBUZ- | *dumbũzã* v1 1. Take a lot of. 2. Put on too much (clothing, jewelry).

dumbũ *m* <-aye> 1. Worn-out tool. 2. (fig.) Dim-wit.

DUMFAR- | *dũmfãrã* v2 Approach directly.

dumũ-dũmũ *id* 1. Messy (usu. of mouth or hands): Yãrã sun shãfã miyã ~ ã bãkinsũ. The children smeared soup all over their mouths. 2. Being mixed up in some matter that one should not be: An sãmẽ sũ sun yi ~ cikin lãifĩn. They were found to be mixed up in the offense.

dumũmulũ = **dĩmĩmĩlũ**.

DUMURMUS- | *dũmũrmusã* (-shẽ/-shĩ) v2 Eat a great deal of food.

dũmũrmũshẽ/dũmũrmũshĩ v2 ⇒ **DUMURMUS-**

dũnã *m* Very black psn or thing.

dũndũ *m* A thump on the back.

dũndũ *m* [d.v.] Yams (= *dũyã*).

dũndũfã *f* Long narrow drum played standing

up (usu. used by or for blacksmiths).

dũndũndũ = **dĩndĩndĩn**.

dũndũniyã *f* <-oCi> Sole of foot at the heel.

dũndũrũsũ *m* <-ai> Large adze.

DUND- | *dũndẽ* v4 Used in *gãrĩ yã* ~ The sky is overcast.

dũndũm *id* In complete darkness (= **dũdũm**).

dũngũ *m* <-una> 1. Stump of an arm. 2. Stub of checkbook or receipt book.

dũngũ *m* Deception, hiding facts.

DUNGUR- | *dũngurã* v2 Bump against, bump into.

dũniyã *f* 1. The world: shĩga ~ Leave home to see the world; shã ~ Be well traveled; ~ tã yi dãdĩ All's right with the world. 2. *dan* ~ (a) Worldly psn. (b) Profligate psn. 3. ~f watã Surface of the moon.

dũniyanci *m* Secular living.

dũniyãf-gizõ *f* Internet.

dũnkũrkũdã *f* Type of small, black grasshopper.

DUNKUL- | *dũnkũlã* v1 1. Knead into balls. 2. ~ hannũ Clench one's fist. — **dũnkũlã** v3 1. Huddle oneself up. 2. Roll oneself up (e.g., hedgehog).

dũnkũlẽ *m* 1. A kneaded ball. 2. A clenched fist.

dũnkũlẽ *adv* (usu. with ã) 1. In the shape of a kneaded ball; in a fist. 2. To sum up, in a nutshell.

DURBUN- | *dũrfũnã* v1 Used in ~ fuskã Frown.

dũrgũ *m* (f. -uwã) <-aye> Short-legged psn, animal, or bird.

dũrĩ *m* (vulg.) Vagina.

DURKUS- | *dũrkũsã* v1 {*dũrkũsũ*} 1. Kneel down. 2. Bend down, bow down as a sign of respect: Sun ~ gãban sarkĩ. They bowed down before the emir. — **dũrkũshẽ** v4 1. Fall to one's knees. 2. Fall, decrease (prices, economy): Tattalin aĩzikin kasãf yã ~ ã yãzu. The national economy is down right now. — **dũrkusãf** (dã) v5 1. Bring to one's knees, bring down. 2. Bring trial.

dũrkũshẽ v4 ⇒ **DURKUS-**.

dũrkũsũ *m* Kneeling.

dũrũ *m* <x2> Storage drum (for water, gasoline, etc.): kãnãnzĩf ~ gãmã Ten drums of kerosene.

dũrũ *m* Draw (in a game or sport).

duřōbā = gānduřōbā.

dùřōs *m* Underpants.

dùrù-durù *m/f* Dim-sighted psn.

durùmī *m* <-oCi, u-a> Type of fig tree.

dùřòmniyā *f* Looking hither and thither.

duřwa *f* Tucking the ends of a loincloth between the legs.

dùřwā *m/f* Black and white dog.

DUS- | dushē *v4* Become dim, lose brightness (e.g., light, sun, eyes, voice): Muryāñā tā ~.

Her voice is hoarse.

dùsā *m* Spades (in playing cards).

dùsā *f* 1. Bran. 2. Metal filings.

DUSĀS- | dusāshē *v4* Become dim, tarnished; lose newness, wane: Farin jininsā nā ~wā. His reputation is waning.

dusāshē *v4* ⇒ DUSĀS-.

dushē *v4* ⇒ DUS-.

dushi-dushi *id.adj* 1. Dim, hazy, barely visible. 2. Almost blind: Idōñā yā fārā zamā ~. My eyesight is going bad.

DUSKUR- | duskūrē *v4* Become blunt.

dùssā [d.v.] = dùsā.

dùsūsū *m* Carbuncle, boil.

dùtsē *m* <duwātsū, una> 1. Stone, rock: ~n nīgā Grindstone. 2. ~n gūgā Pressing iron. 3. Precious stone, jewel. 4. ~n wuyā Necklace. 5. Flint. 6. Mountain, rocky hill.

duwātsū *pl. of* dùtsē.

dùwū *m* [d.v.] Large black scorpion (= mēnu-mēnu).

D

- dā m** (f. 'yā) <'yā'yā> 1. Son: ~ namijl Baby boy. 2. Free-born or freed psn. 3. Well-bred psn. 4. (usu. in pl.) 'yā'yan itācē Fruit.
- dā'ā f** Good manners, ethics, proper discipline: māl ~ Ethical; rashln ~ Indiscipline.
- DABBA'** - | **dabbā'a v** | {**dab'i**} Print, publish.
- DABBAK** - | **dabbākā v** | 1. Shoot sth down (e.g., with bow and arrow). 2. ~ aikl Finish off one's work.
- dab'i v.n.** of **dabbā'a**.
- dāb'iā f** <-u> Trait, custom, character.
- dācl m** Bitterness: māl ~n rāl One with an unpleasant disposition; Gaskiyā ~ gārē tā. Truth is bitter.
- DĀD** - | **dādā v** | (+ i.o.) 1. Strike a blow. 2. Set fire to: Yā ~ wā jinkā wutā. He set fire ■ the thatch. 3. Sharpen edge of tool (= wāsā).
- dādā f** Used in ~f baki Smacking the lips.
- dādāf id** Emphasizes clinging, sticking close to, holding tightly to: Tā mafālē shi ~. She held him very tightly.
- dādālī m** Scrotal hernia.
- DĀDAR** - | **dādārā v** | (+ i.o.) Brand with fire.
- DĀDĀK** - | **dādākā v** | {**dādāke**} 1. Invert a small calabash on a large one. 2. Give a lot of sth to drink. 3. Infect with a disease. — **dādāfakā v2** Drink a lot of.
- dādāke v.n.** of **dādākā**.
- dādāatā adj** <dātātā> Very bitter (lit. or fig.): ~f māganā Very unpleasant remarks. (cf. dācl).
- dādāōrt m** A creeping vine (used in tanning).
- dādāōyā f** A fragrant herb.
- DAF** - | **dāfā v** | (+ i.o. or with loc.) 1. Stick onto. 2. Accuse s.o. falsely: Sun ~ masā sātā. They accused him of theft. — **dāfē v4** Stick to, cling to: Birl yā ~ ā rēshē. The monkey clung to the branch.
- dāfā f** (of a child) Being exceedingly shy with

strangers and thus clinging to the mother.

dāf-dāf id Sound of water drops as when a roof is leaking.

DAG - | **dagā v** | 1. v.t. (a) Raise, lift. (b) ~ kāi Put on airs, be arrogant. (c) Postpone. 2. v.i. (a) Rise, become higher (e.g., moon, price, crops). (b) Set off, leave, go away. — **dāgē v4** 1. Raise up. 2. Shrink, become short. — **dāgō v6** Raise a matter: Wā ya ~ zāncēn? Who brought up the matter?

dāgāwā = tsāgāwā.

dāge m Standing on tiptoes.

dāgō-dāgō id Walking unbalanced (e.g., with high-heel shoes).

dāgōgo adv In a shaky, uncertain position.

dāgōgo-dāgōgo m Women's high-heel shoes (with spike heels).

dāi-dāi num One each: An ■ sū dalā ~. He gave them one dollar each. — **adv** 1. One by one, separately, singly: Yā kirawō mū ~. He called us one by one. 2. ~ dā ~ One after another: Sun shigō ~ dā ~. They came in one after the other. (cf. dāya).

DAIDAIT - | **dāidaitā v** | Scatter, spread, disperse. — **dāidaitā v3** Become scattered, spread.

DAIDAY - | **dāidayā v2** Slice into strips.

dāitā f Extreme high fever.

DĀK - | **dākā v2** Strip epidermis from skin or bark of tree.

dākā adv In the room (cf. dāki).

dākē m Epidermis.

dāki m <-una> 1. Room, hut. 2. māl ~ Wife.

dālālī m Continuous piercing pain resulting from a sting by a venomous insect, scorpion, or snake.

dālībce v4 ⇒ **DĀLIBT**.

dālībī m (f. -ā) <-al> Student (usu. post-secondary).

DĀLIBT - | **dālībce v4** Become a student.

dālībītā f Being a student, studentship.

DALL - | **dallā v** | Shoot with springlike action (e.g., bow, tail of a scorpion): Kūnāmā tā ~ masā hābī. The scorpion stung him.

DĀM - | **dāmē v4** 1. Tighten, pull taut. 2. [d.v.] Tie body cloth securely around the waist.

dāmarā f <-u> 1. Belt, esp. of amulets sewn together. 2. (fig.) jā ~ Show courage or determination to face a crisis, problem, or enemy. 3. kām sarkī kō ~ Heads or tails.

dambā f Used in Kō ~ ■ ā sā ba. Not a word

(about the matter) has been put in (e.g., in a contract).

dāmīsà-hannū *m* The Hausa letter *d* in Arabic script.

dān' *gen. of dā.*

dān' *m* (f. 'yaŋ) <'yan> 1. Used to indicate a psn's origin or ethnicity: 1. ~ Kanō A Kano man; 'yaŋ Tibl A Tiv woman; 'yan Rasā Citizens. 2. Used to indicate a psn's profession or activity: ~ kallō Spectator; ~ kāsūwā Market trader; 'yan kwangilā Contractors. (see *dān* and 'yaŋ compounds that are listed separately).

dān' *adj* (f. 'yaŋ) <'yan> 1. Forms the diminutive of nouns: ~ kārāmin yārō A very small boy; wata 'yaŋ ākuyā A small goat; māl ~ nauyī Sth slightly heavy. 2. When used with inherently small things, it is essentially meaningless, e.g., *dān* yātsā = yātsā Finger. 3. Forms the masc. counterpart of fem. animals: ~ ākuyā Billy goat (= *būnsurū*). 4. Used with *shēkarā* to indicate age: Gā shi ~ shēkarā tāmānin. There he is eighty years old. — *adv* Lessens the action of a verb or verbal noun: Nā ~ taḡā aikī. I worked just a little bit. Munā ~ hūṭāwā. We're resting a little.

DAN- | *dānā* *v* | {*dānī*} 1. Set, adjust, cock (e.g., trigger, bow, trap). 2. Place a bomb.

DAN- | *dānā* *v* | 1 Borrow sth for short-term use, esp. a vehicle.

DAN- | *dānā* *v* | (+ i.o. or with loc.) Touch sth with fire or hot object: Tā ~ minī wutā. She burned me with fire. Tā ~ wutā ā dākī. She set fire to the house.

dān-ā-cābā *m* Motorcycle taxi driver.

dān-adām *m* Mankind, human being (= *bil adamā*).

dān-ajī *m* Classmate.

dān-all *m* Index finger.

dān-ā-mōrē *m* Vandal, thug.

dān-bakā *m* Rumor-monger.

dān-banzā *m* (pejor.) Useless guy, "jerk".

dān-bāfiki *m* <'yan bāfiki, bāfikaŋa> City slicker.

dān-bindigā-dādī *m* Trigger-happy person; gunman.

dān-birni *m* Modern sophisticated psn, city psn.

dān-biyu *m* Jack (in playing cards).

dān-dabā *m* Thug.

dān-dakō *m* Psn whose job is carrying loads, esp. a porter on journeys.

dān-dambe *m* Boxer.

dān-dāmfarā *m* Con man.

dān-daudū *m* 1. A man who adopts women's dress, speech, mannerisms, and activities. 2. Transvestite.

dān-dōkā *m* Local Authority policeman.

dān-dūba *m* Psychic, fortune-teller, soothsayer.

DANDAN- | *dāndānā* *v* | = *dāndānā* *v* 2 Taste, experience.

dāndānā-gānda *m* (gram.) Alveolar consonant.

dāndānō *m* Flavor, taste.

DANDAS- | *dāndāsā* *v* | Used in ~ *adō* Dress up.

dāndāshēshē *adj* Appropriate, well-done (of work).

dān-fārī *m* First-born son.

dān-fāsā-kwāuri *m* Smuggler.

dān-fashī *m* Robber: ~ *dā* makāmī Armed robber.

dāngā-dāngā *adj* Too short, skimpy (e.g., of skirt).

dāngal *id* = *dāngā-dāngā*.

DANGAL- | *dāngalē* *v* | Shrink (of clothing).

dān-gāladimā *m* 1. = *gāladimā*. 2. Name of a *bori* spirit.

dāngārāfai *pl* Wooden clogs used during the rainy season.

dān-gātā *m* 1. Spoiled, pampered child. 2. Any spoiled psn.

dān-gāyē *m* <'yan-gāyū> Fashionable psn, esp. one who adopts Western-style dress.

dān-giyā *m* Drunkard.

dāngō *m* 1. Used in *fārin* ~ Destructive young locusts. 2. (fig.) An *tāru* *kāma* *ludan* ~. Thousands of people assembled.

dān-gōyō *m* Cloth for securing baby when carried on the back.

dān-gudūn-hijifā *m* Refugee.

dān-guŋguzū *m* 1. Socialist. 2. Sometimes used for communist (= *dān-kwāmīnī*).

dān-hāmsin *m* 1. A male cross-dresser. 2. A male transvestite.

dān-hayā *m* Tenant.

dānī *v.n. of dānā*.

dānī' *m* Borrowing sth for brief use, a short-term loan of sth: *Direbā* *yā* *bā* *mū* ~. The

driver gave us a ride.

dānì² *m* Distance from tip of thumb to tip of middle finger.

dānì³ *m* Male knob-billed goose (*cf.* dinyā).

dān-iskā *m* (pejor.) Idler, loafer.

dān-jāridā *m* <'yan-jāridū> Journalist.

dān-jifā *m* Weaving shuttle.

dān-Kābugā *m* Lime (citrus).

dānkā-dāfī *m* 1. Crab louse. 2. Plant with burry seeds that stick to one's clothes.

dān-kallō *m* Spectator.

dān-Kāmāfu *m* 1. Type of (medicinal) kola nut. 2. Type of sweet mango. 3. Stimulant, an "upper" (made from the bark of a bitter plant).

dān-kanōma *m* Dysentery.

dān-kāsuwā *m* Trader, businessman.

dān-kōre *m* Hustler, tout (particularly boy who attracts people into a dishonest gambling game).

dān-kunne *m* <'yan-kunne> Barring.

dān-kwālī *m* <'yan-kwālāyē> Women's headscarf.

DANKWAR- | dānkwarā *v* 3 1. Cave in. 2. Have high instep.

dānkwarē *m* Used in ~n fāfā Instep.

dān-kasā *m* Citizen.

dān-kauyē *m* 1. Psn who lives in a small town or village. 2. (pejor.) Naive, unsophisticated psn.

dān-kurī *m* Little finger.

dān-kwāyā *m* Drug addict, user.

dān-lèle *m* Favorite child.

dān-rikau *m* A psn with conservative or reactionary views.

dān-sāndā *m* Policeman.

dān-sāri-kā-nōkē ■ Guerrilla fighter.

dān-siyāsā *m* Politician.

dān-sūmōgāl *m* Smuggler.

dān-tākarā *m* Political candidate.

dān-tā-kifē *m* One who does not think he has anything to lose by undertaking an action, no matter how dangerous, e.g., suicide bomber or terrorist.

dān-tāfī *m* Taxi driver.

dān-taurī *m* A tough guy possessing a charm that protects him against any sharp or pointed (*usu.* metal) object.

dān-tāwāyē *m* Rebel.

dān-tēbūf *m* A petty trader.

dān-tōfī *m* Woman's underskirt (= fātārī).

dān-tsakā *m* Clitoris.

dān-ūbā *m* 1. (*usu.* pejor.) Half-brother (sibling with the same father and different mother.) 2. (pejor.) Enemy, s.o. who is envious of another. 3. Skin on finger near the nail; hangnail.

dān-ubancī *m* Enmity, envy.

dān-uwā *m* (*f.* 'ya'uwā) <'yan'uwā> 1. Brother, cousin, relative. 2. Buddy, mate, comrade, fellow: 'yan'uwā Mūsūlmī Fellow Muslims. 3. The second of a pair of things: Kāwō mīn ~n tākālmin nān. Bring me the other shoe.

dān-wābī *m* Child whose elder siblings died young.

dān-wāke *m* Small dumpling made of bean flour.

dān-wārī *m* Kind of late season large bean (grown in wet area).

dānyā *f* 1. *fem.* of dānyē. 2. An ill-considered act.

dānyācē *v* 4 ⇒ DANYAT-.

dānyancī *m* 1. Impulsiveness. 2. Speaking in a crude or vulgar manner.

dānyāntakā *f* 1. Being raw, unripe. 2. Lack of expertise due ■ being a novice.

dānyāf-ciyāwā *f* Very small green insect that is so poisonous that it instantly kills cows or other domesticated animals when they eat it with grass.

DANYAT- | dānyācē *v* 4 1. Become moist. 2. Deteriorate, go sour (*lit.* or *fig.*). — dānyātā *v* 1 (*fig.*) Spoil sth: Yawān fādā yā ~ auren Jātau dā Jummai. Too much quarreling ruined Jatau and Jummai's marriage.

dānyē *adj* (*f.* -ā) <-u> 1. Raw, uncooked, unripe: ~n kwai Raw egg; ~n kaskō An unbaked pot. 2. Fresh, moist: ~n fentī Fresh paint. 3. Inexperienced beginner, "greenhorn". 4. Terrible: ~n aikī Ill-considered act.

dānyen-hāki *m* Insensitive or vulgar speech (*cf.* bātsa).

dānyen-hukuncī *m* Inconsiderate act.

dānyen-kāi ■ Savage act or behavior.

dānyen-kāyā *m* 1. Stolen goods for sale. 2. Vegetables sold at the market.

dāf *id* Leaping on and clinging to sth in a nimble fashion: Sun dārē bishiyāf ~. They jumped up on the tree (like a monkey).

DAR- | dārā *v* 1 Exceed slightly: Tā ~ ni

tsawō. She is a little taller than I. — **dař** Opt. clipped form of **darā** used with i.o.: **Nā ~ masā shēkārū**. I am slightly older than he.

DAR-² | dāřē v/ 1. Jump quickly onto (e.g., horse). 2. Jump quickly into a position: **Yā ~ shugabancin Kasāř**. He suddenly and unexpectedly took over the leadership of the country.

dāř-dāř id Palpitation of the heart (due to fear or anxiety), apprehension: **Gābānā yanā ta ~**. I was very nervous, full of anxiety.

dāřē m 1. hawan ~ Horseback riding with both legs on one side. 2. zaman ~ Rigid sitting of a chief indicating that he is in an officious mood.

dāř! num <darurrukā> Hundred.

dāř? m <darurrukā> (obs.) Halfpenny in old Nigerian currency.

dāři m 1. Dry cold (cf. sanyī). 2. Chills due to illness.

dāři-dāři m (usu. followed by gen. linker plus neg. subjunctive or v.n.) Timidity, apprehensiveness, being concerned about: **Inā ~n kadā yā mākarā**. I am concerned that he will come late.

dāřirā f Mystical Islamic sect, specifically the Tijaniyya sect.

DARS- | dārsā v/ (usu. used in ~ i.o. ā rāi) Occur to s.o. — **dārsu v7** (with **zūciyā**) Occur to s.o.: **Yā ~ ā zūciyā**. It became clear to me.

darurrukā pl. of dāři.

dātā f A small green bitter tomato.

dātā-dātā f A bitter grass (= **dātāřniyā**).

dātātā pl. of dātā.

dau ⇒ DAUK-

DAUK- | dāukā v2 1. Take. 2. Lift up, carry, take away: **Barci yā dāukē tā**. She fell asleep. 3. Take on onus of: **Nā dāuki nauyin saukař dā bārōn**. I took on the responsibility for putting up the guest. **Bā su dā kudīn ~ř ma'āikātā**. They cannot afford to add new workers. 4. Assume, regard, view: **An dāuki Hařūnā dattřjō nē**. Haruna was taken to be a gentleman. 5. Accept, agree to. 6. ~ i.o. hankālī Grab s.o.'s attention until the psn becomes interested. — **dau** Opt. clipped form of **dāukā** used with an object: **Tā dau cikā**. She became pregnant. — **dāukē v4 1.** v.t. (a) Remove, carry all away. (b) Wean.

(c) ~ i.o. idō Attract attention of. 2. v.i. Be dried up, stop flowing: **Ruwā yā ~**. The rain has let up. — **dāukō v6 1.** Lift up and bring. 2. Begin **■** deteriorate (animal, plant): **Yā ~ tsūfā. ■** is getting old. — **dāuku v7** Be adopted, be accepted: **Shāwāřāřkā ■ zā tā ~ ba**. Your advice is not acceptable.

dāukacin m The entirety of: **Duk ~ dāllbai sun tāfi hūtū**. All of the students went on holiday.

DAUKAK- | dāukākā v/ 1. Lift up, raise up. 2. ~ **kārā** Make a legal appeal. 3. Honor, exalt, promote.

dāukākā f 1. Honor, glory. 2. Promotion.

dāukān-idō adj Dazzling.

dāukā-wuyā m Carrying s.o. on the shoulders.

dāukē m Suppository, usu. for children.

dāuki m Distributing to members of a household their proper share of food.

dāuki-bā-dadī m Combat, confrontation, struggle back and forth.

dāuki-dāidai m 1. Single elimination. 2. Stealing things one by one, esp. items such as peanuts, kolanuts, or mangoes that are displayed for sale in a pile.

DAUR- | daurā v/ 1. Tie sth onto sth: **Nās yā ~ minī bandēř ā hannu**. The nurse put a bandage on my arm. 2. ~ **aure** Perform a marriage. — **daurē v4 1.** Tie up. 2. Arrest, imprison. 3. *Idiom:* ~ **fuskā** Scowl. 4. ~ i.o. gindī Support, back up s.o. — **daurō v6** Happen to be: **Hakā tā ~ ā yi**. That is how it should be done.

daurarrē adj.pp Tied, imprisoned. — **m** Prisoner, inmate.

DAURAY- | daurāyē v4 Rinse.

daurayā f 1. Dishes that have been rinsed off. 2. v.n. of **daurāyē**.

daurī m 1. Bundle, wad: ~n **nairā** A stack of nairas. 2. Arrest, imprisonment. 3. ~n gindī Support, backing. 4. *Idiom:* ~n **kāwō wufā** Fully tied up (ref. to a psn, but the metaphor is a ram that is tied up ready to be slaughtered). 5. v.n. of **daurē**.

daurin-bākī m Charm that causes s.o. to be unable to talk.

daurin-būtāř-mālām m Severe punishment.

daurin-gūgā m Mud roof with vaulting.

daurin-gwarmā m Puzzle, puzzled knot.

daurin-tālālā m House arrest, probation (cf.

sakin tálálā).

dāwāfi *m* Circling the Ka'aba at Mecca.

dāwālniyā *f* Being busy struggling with one's tasks.

dāwisù *m* <-ai> Peacock (= tsuntsun-Makā).

DĀY- | dāyā *v2* {dāyā *f*} Strip off (e.g., bark, skin).

dāya *num* 1. One. 2. Same: Duk ~ gārē mù.

It's all the same to us. 3. Used in ■ kō ~ Nil, zero (in sports scores). 4. *m/f* (used

before the head noun) One, another: ~ ābōkinsā His other friend; ~ tā fashē, -f bā tā fashē ba. One broke, the other didn't.

dāzu *adv* (oft. doubled for emphasis). Just now, just a moment ago: gōgan ~ Our present hero (e.g., in a play); Yā fāru ~ -n nān. It happened just now.

DĒB- | dībā *v2* {dībā *m*} (= dēbē before pronoun d.o. and dēbi before non-pronoun d.o.) (The pre-i.o. form is dēbā = dībā = dēbam = dībam) 1. Dip out, scoop up (liquid, grain): Tā dēbi ruwā dāgā rījyā. She drew water from the well. 2. ~ wutā Take burning wood to make a fire. — dēbē *v4* 1. Remove, set aside, take out of. 2. Give up, relinquish (hope, interest): Nā ~ kāmā dāgā ābīn nān. I stopped having any interest in this matter.

dēfi *m* Edge, tip.

dērērē *id* Sitting comfortably on top of something (e.g., bed, donkey, horse).

DĪB- = DĒB-.

dībān-karan-mahaukaciya *m* Grabbing and throwing s.o. or sth out, esp. if weaker.

dībū = tsubbū.

DIBG- | dībgā *v1* Do or experience a lot of: Yā ~ hāsārā. He suffered a serious loss. — dībgā *v2* Drive away.

dībgēgē *adj* Huge, rotund.

dīdīdī *m* Speaking disparagingly.

DIG- | dīgā *v1* Pour out in drops; squeeze out; filter. — dīga *v3* Drip, be filtered. — dīgu *v7* (fig.) Get on in the world.

dīgīgī *adj* (f. -iyā) <dīgī-dīg> Skimpy, narrow, shrunk (of cloth or clothing).

dīgil *id* <x2> Short.

dīgimniyā *f* Making preparations.

dīgīgīrē *m* Carrying load on head without holding it.

dīgō *m* <-e2> 1. Drop, drip. 2. Dot, period.

dille *m* (usu. 'yař ~) A children's game (like marbles) played with peanuts, buttons, or date palm seeds.

dīm *id* With a thud.

DIM- | dīmā *v2* Eat too much of.

DĪM- | dīmā *v1* (+ i.o.) Hit, strike: Yā ~ minī dūndū. He hit me with his fist.

dīmāucē = DĪMAUT-

DĪMAUT- | dīmāutā *v1* Confuse s.o.; make s.o. perplexed or fearful. — dīmāutā *v3* = dīmāucē *v4* Become nervous, perplexed, confused, fearful.

dīmāutā *f* Being confused, losing one's bearings, being overcome with fear.

dīmī *m* 1. Superabundance: ~n mutānē Hundreds of people. 2. Used in gaisuwā māl ~n yawā Many greetings.

dīmī *quant* In abundance, a large number of: Nā ga mutānē ~ sun yi cūnkōsō ā kōfār sīlīmā. I saw a large number of people crowded at the door of the movie theater.

dīmī = dūmī.

dīmūwā *f* Nervousness, being perplexed, losing one's bearings.

dīn *prt* Linking particle used primarily with loanwords, numerals, pronouns, and words ending in a consonant: kwās ~sū Their course; gōmā ~ nān These ten. (With the first psn possessive pro., the vowel is long, e.g., jīf dīnā My Jeep.)

dīn *det* Definite determiner used primarily with loanwords, numerals, pronouns, and words ending in a consonant: kāfās ~ The very carrots; ukū ~ The three in question; shī ~ He (whom we were referring to); hakā ~ Exactly so.

dīngīshī *m* Limping.

DINK- | dīnkā *v1* {dīnkī} Sew, do embroidery on.

dīnkī *m* 1. Sewing, embroidery, tailoring: kēkēn ~ Sewing machine; ~n kēkē Machine-sewn; Yanā ~. He is a tailor. 2. *v.n.* of dīnkā.

dīnyā *f* 1. Black plum tree or its fruit. 2. ~f bīl Type of shrub.

DĪRK- | dīrkā *v1* 1. *v.t.* 1 Poke hand into hole. 2. (+ i.o.) Do violence to. 3. Enter unexpectedly: Sun ~ cikin ofīs ā gūje. They ran into the office without warning.

dīrkāniyā [d.v.] = dāwālniyā.

dīs *id* Sound of dripping.

DIS- 1 *dīsà* *v*/ Pour out drop by drop, sprinkle.

dīwà *f* 1. Pus. 2. [d.v.] Anus (= *tsūliyā*).

dīyā [d.v.] = 'yā.

dīyaucī [d.v.] = 'yancī.

dīyautā [d.v.] = 'yāntā.

DŌF- = **DŌFAN-**.

DŌFAN- 1 *dōfānā* *v*/ (+ i.o. or with loc) Attach lightly, touch lightly: *Yā ~ gōshinsā à Rasā*. He lightly touched the floor with his forehead.

dōfānē *m* The action of *dōfānā*.

dākwacī *m* All, the entirety: ~n *mutānē duk sun hāllakā à hatsārn*. All of the people perished in the accident.

dōkī *m* 1. Eagerness, keenness. 2. Throbbing pain.

DŌR- 1 *dōrā* *v*/ {*dōrī*} 1. Put on, put in place. 2. Set a broken bone. — *dōrē* *v*/ Be long-lasting, survive a long time, be permanent.

dōrawā *f* <-i> 1. Locust-bean tree. 2. ~*ī* *bātīl rē* Flame tree. 3. (ruwan) ~ Light yellow.

dōrāyī *pl.* of *dōrawā*.

dōrē *m* Going without pre-dawn meal during Ramadan.

dōrī *m* 1. Setting broken bones. 2. Increasing length or width (e.g., brick wall, cloth). 3. *v.n.* of *dōrā*.

dōriyā, *dōriyā* *f* 1. Stacking things one on top of the other. 2. ('yā) ~ A small load placed on top of a bigger one. 3. Sth extra given to a customer in addition to the regular amount.

DŌSAN- 1 *dōsānā* *v*/ Set fire to.

dōyī *m* Stench: ~n *bākī* Bad breath.

DUM- 1 *dūmā* *v*2 Beat, strike (s.o.). — *dūmē* *v*4 1. *v.t.* (with *kūnnē* or *kunnuwā* as object) Affect the eardrum (by loud noise or water in the ear) so as to impair hearing: *Kin ~ manā kunnuwā*. We can't hear due to the banging noise you are making. 2. *v.i.* (with *kūnnē* as subject) Not be able to

hear because of noise or of water in the ear: *kūnnēnā yā ~*. I can't hear.

DUM- 2 1 *dūmā* *v*/ Heat up (e.g., leftover food) (= *dūmāmā*). — *dūma* *v*3 = *dūmē* *v*4 Become hot, become heated up. — *dūmē* *v*4 1. Become hot. 2. Be permeated with sth: *Dākī yā ~ dā kanshin tūrārē*. The room is filled with the smell of perfume. 3. Be confused.

DUMĀM- 1 *dūmāmā* *v*/ Warm up, heat up (esp. food).

dūmāmē *m* Warmed up leftover food.

dūmī *m* 1. Warmth. 2. Sound (of voices), hum of conversation, hubbub. 2. *Inā jīn ~n jāma'ā*. I hear people talking. — *dūmī-dūmī* 1. Warmish. 2. (of news) Fresh, new, "hot off the press": *lābārai dā ~nū* Breaking news.

dūndū *m* A thorny tree-shrub.

DUNGUM- 1 *dūngumā* *v*3 Head off in a large group.

dūngushē *m* 1. Not doing work honestly. 2. Cheating in gambling.

DŪR- 1 *dūrā* *v*/ {*dūrī*} 1. Force liquid or powdery substance through a narrow opening. 2. ~ *jīnī* Give a blood transfusion. 3. (fig.) ~ i.o. *zāgē* Insult s.o.

dūrā *f* Pouring medicine down a child's throat; feeding of its young by a bird.

dūrē *m* Force-feeding of a child (cf. *cūsā*).

dūrī *m* 1. Fake filling (e.g., cheap perfume in expensive bottle). 2. Piping seam of gown by inserting threads. 3. *v.n.* of *dūrā*.

dūriyā *f* Bit of information, news from a distant place.

DUSKAK- 1 *duskākā* *v*/ Grind flour finely.

duskī *m* Softness of a ground substance, such as flour.

dūwāwū, *dūwāiwai* *m* Buttocks.

d'wai [d.v.] = *dōyī*.

E

é exci Yes (= I).
édisi *m* Aide-de-camp.

ēditā *m/f* <-oCi> Editor.
ēfau *m* White-mouthed, grayish donkey.
ēhò = ihù.
ēkā *f* <-oCi> Acre.
ēkis *m* An X, a cross.
el'è *f* <x2> Local authority (L.A.).
elemantàfè, elèmantàfè *f* Elementary school.
emti *m* An empty container.
en'è *f* <x2> Native authority (N.A.).
ēfiyā *f* <-oCi> Radio or television antenna.

F

fà prt Modal particle used for contrast or emphasis: Mù ~, bà zā mù yārda ba. As for us, we won't agree.
fà prt Question marker: "How about?": Mālām zāi yārda; kai ~? The teacher will agree; how about you?
fā *m* <fānnai> Flat rock.
Fābfāifū *m* February.
FĀC- | **fācè** *v4* Patch.
faca-faca *id* Messily: Yārān duk sun yi ~ dà miyā à kântā. The children made a mess of the stew all over her.
fācā-facā *f* 1. Reckless spending; getting deeply involved in trading. 2. Playing with or in water.
fācākā *f* Squandering.
fācāl-facāl *id* 1. Playing with, or splashing water all over. 2. Movement of a dying animal or bird that has been killed/slaughtered but is not completely dead yet.
fācālitiyā *f* Splashing (= **fācāl-facāl**).
fācè = **fyācè**.
fācè *prep* Except: Dukānsū sun zaunā ~ shī. They all sat down except him.
fāci *m* <-e2> Patch, patching (e.g., a flat tire).

fādā *f* <-oCi> 1. Palace, court of king, emir, president: ~f Buckingham Buckingham Palace. 2. Favor, good standing: Bā shi dà ~ wajen sarki. He's no longer in the emir's favor.
fādā *m* Catholic father, priest.
fādāmā *f* <-oCi, -u> Low-lying marshy ground.
fādanci *m* Obsequiousness, flattery, manner of a courtier.
fādāwā *pl. of* **fādā**.
fād *see* **fāfat**.
FAD- | **fādā** *v2* {**fādī**} Tell, say: Kù fādī gaskiyā! Tell the truth! (When no obj. is expressed **fādī** may be used instead of **fādā**): Gā ābīn dà ta fādī = Gā ābīn dà ta fādā. Here's what she said. — **fādā** *v1* (+ i.o.) Tell to: Kù ~ matā! Tell her!
FĀD- | **fādī** *v3b* {**fādīwā** *f*} 1. Fall, descend. 2. Fail. 3. Become cheaper. 4. Lose (profit, heart, an election). 5. Set (of sun): Rānā tā ~. The sun has set. — **fādā** *v1* 1. Fall into, onto, descend on. 2. Throw oneself into, onto. 3. (+ i.o.) Attack: Yā ~ matā dà fādā. He started shouting at her. 4. Used in Rānā tā ~ musū (à jēl). The sun set on them in the bush. — **fāf** (+ i.o.) Opt. clipped form of **fādā** before i.o.: Yā fāf matā dà fādā. He started shouting at her. — **fādāf** (dā) *v5* Cause to fall or drop. — **fādō** *v6* 1. Fall into. 2. Burst into. 3. (+ i.o.) Occur to (e.g., an idea).
fādām <-ce2> 1. Quarrel, fight. 2. Reprimand: Lādī tā yī wā 'yārta ~. Ladi scolded her

daughter.

fād'āce-fād'āce *pl. of fād'ā.*

FĀDAD- | fādādā *v* | Broaden. — fādādā *v3* Become broad.

fādādā *pl. of fāfādā.*

FADAK- | fādakā *v3* [d.v.] Wake up (= fāfakā). — fādakāf (dā) *v5* Awaken, enlighten.

fādā-wuta *m* Moth.

fādāyā *f* Falling on one another (e.g., in children's play).

fādē *m* (oft. tākālmin ~) Sandals, slippers.

fādē = fyādē.

fādī 1. = fādā without obj. expressed. 2. *v.n. of fādā.*

fādī *m* Width, breadth.

fādī-kā-mutū *m* Chinaware, breakable dishes.

fādīn-kāi *m* 1. Arrogance, conceit (= girman kāi). 2. Used in tāriyār jīfā don ~ Meddling in other people's business, making s.o.'s troubles or problems one's own out of arrogance.

fādīn-rāi *m* Conceitedness, arrogance, overrating one's abilities.

fādī-tāshi *f* Struggle, effort.

fādūwā *f* 1. Failure, loss, collapse. 2. *v.n. of fādī.*

fādūwāf-gābā *f* 1. Feeling discouraged about a task to be done. 2. Dread, fear, anxiety (= fārgābā).

FĀF- | fāfē *v4* (fāfā *f*) Split open a gourd or pumpkin (and sometimes scrape out the insides as well).

FĀFAK- | fāfakā *v* | (fāfakē) Grope.

FĀFAR- | fāfarā *v2* Chase, pursue furiously, drive away.

fāfāfandā¹ *f* Veranda.

fāfāfandā² *f* 1. Used in mangwāfōn ~ A large, sweet mango. 2. A woman who is very large.

fāfāfniyā = fāfāfniyā.

FĀFĀT- | fāfātā *v* | 1. Have a hard time with. 2. Struggle, have a serious fight.

fāfādā *adj* <fādādā> Very broad (cf. fādī).

fāfūrātān *adv* Entirely, completely: Yā kī ~. He flatly refused.

fāfūtākā *f* Major effort, straining every nerve.

fāgānniā *f* Searching wildly and ineffectively (= fāgām-fāgāmū).

fagē *m* <-aCe> 1. Open space. 2. Field: ~n yāfī Baulefield. 3. Furlong. 4. Extent: Yā jī haushi hāf tā kai ~n yanā cī hannū nā rawā. He was angry to the extent that when he was eating his hand was shaking.

fahāmī *m* Medicine or formula (provided by a local *malām*) to ensure good performance or protection against evil.

fahāfi = āfahāfi.

fahimcē/fahimci *v2* ⇒ **FAHIMT-**.

FAHIMT-, FAHINT- | fahimtā (-cē/-ci) *v2* Understand sth, comprehend. — fahimtā *v3* (+ dā) Understand: Nā ~ dā zāncensā. I understand what he said. — fahimtaf (dā) *v5* Teach, lead to understanding.

fahimtā, fahintā/Intelligence, understanding: Yārōn bā shi dā ~ sōsai. The boy does not understand well.

fāi *adv* [d.v.] Usu. used in ~ dā bōye Openly or hidden: Allāh masānin ~ dā bōye. God is the all-knowing.

fā'idā *f* <-oCi> Usefulness, importance, benefit.

fāifā *f* <-oCi> Used in kufīn ~ Paper money (as opposed to coins) (= kufīn takāfā).

fāifai *m* <fāyāfāyāi> 1. Small round mat. 2. Phonograph record (= fāifan gāfāmābō). 3. Anything disc-like.

FAK- | fākā *v2* (fākō) 1. Lie in wait for. 2. Eavesdrop on. — fākē *v4* 1. Take shelter or refuge. 2. (+ dā) (a) Use sth as an excuse, hide behind sth. (b) Use s.o.'s influence or connections to get sth: Nā ~ dā Sulē don īn sāmū aikī wurin Bellō. I went through Sule in order to get a job with Bello. — fāku *v7* Die (of prophets or saints).

fākāice *adv* (with ā) Cautiously.

fākārā *f* <-u> Francolin, bush-fowl.

fākilā = faskilā.

fākin *m* yi ~ To park.

fākītī *m* <-oCi> Pack, packet: ~n tābā Pack of cigarettes.

fākō *m* 1. Ambush. 2. Guarding young agricultural plants so that they don't get eaten by animals (usu. done by children who are not old enough to go to work on the farm). 3. *v.n. of fākā.*

fākīrī *m* <-ai> Poor, destitute (psn).

fākō, fākō *m* Hard, barren ground.

fāl *id* 1. Filled to the brim (of sth that one can see). 2. Filled with people: Gidān yā cīkā

~ dà 'yan biki. The house filled with party-goers.

falā-falā *id.adj* Broad and thin (e.g. leaves, paper, ears) (= fatò-fatò).

falàki *m* 1. The twelve stars of the zodiac. 2. *ilimin* ~ Astrology; *mālāmin* ~ Astrologist.

falala *id* Open and spacious.

falalā *f* Abundance, prosperity.

fālale *m* Large flat rock.

falan *m* 1. One-sided; *litāfi mai* ~ *ɗaya* Book printed on one side of the page only. 2. Ply: ~ *ɗaya* One ply; ~ *biyu* Two ply. 3. (fig.) Consistent: *Audù* ~ *ɗaya nè*. *Audù* is a man of his words.

falanki = *filanki*.

falē-falē *id.adj* Thin, flimsy, transparent (e.g., paper, plywood, slices of meat).

FALFAL- | **falfalā** *v* Used in ~ dà *gudù* Run off (= *fallā*).

fālfālniyā [d.v.] = *bālbālniyā*.

falkē, fārkē *m* <*faikē*> 1. Traveling salesman, itinerant trader. 2. *faiken darē* Thief.

FALL- | **fallā** *v2* {*fallē*} 1. Lop off. 2. Trip s.o. by cutting his legs out from under him. — *fallā* *v1* ~ dà *gudù* Run off in a hurry. — *fallē* *v4* Do sth with all one's might.

FALLAS- | **fallasā** *v1* {*fallasā* *f*} 1. Disclose a secret to cause s.o. shame. — *fallasā* (-*shē/-shī*) *v2* Expose a person.

fallasā *f* 1. Using bad language on a regular basis. 2. *v.n.* of *fallasā*.

fallashe/fallashi *v2* ⇒ **FALLAS-**.

fallē *m* Single sheet of paper or cloth: *takārdā* ~ *ɗaya* One sheet of paper.

fallē *m* 1. Sth that has been lopped off. 2. *v.n.* of *fallā*.

fallē-fallē = *filā-filā*.

falmārān *f* Waistcoat.

fālō *m* Parlor, sitting room: *Dākì nè cikì dà* ~. It is a house with two rooms (bedroom and sitting room).

falsafā *f* Philosophy.

fāl-wayā *m* Electric pole, telephone pole.

fam *id* Chock-full, tightly filled (e.g., a suitcase that has been overpacked).

fām *m* <*fāmāfāmai, fāmāfāmai*> 1. Pound (currency). 2. Value of two nairas (used unofficially in quoting prices).

FĀM- | **fāmā** *v1* {*fāmi*} Hurt an existing wound, reopen a painful matter.

fāmā *f* 1. Struggle, striving: *Tanā* ~ dà *aikì*.

She has a lot of work to do. 2. Suffering due to hardship or illness: *Yanā* ~ dà *muřā*. He is suffering from a cold.

fāmāfāmai, fāmāfāmai *pl.* of *fām*.

fāmbēl *m* Fanbelt.

FAMFAR- | **fāmfārā** *v1* Used in ~ dà *gudù* Flee, escape quickly. — *fāmfārē* *v4* Fall out (tooth); loosen and fall off (e.g., blade from tool handle).

fāmfārā *f* *yi* ~ Lose milk teeth (= *kārāyā*).

fāmfārarrē *adj.pp* Having lost one's milk teeth.

fāmfārērē = *fāmfarmēmē*.

fāmfāriyā *f* Becoming unhafted.

fāmfarmēmē *adj* Spacious (e.g., room, container).

fāmfarmi *var.* of *fāmfārērē*.

fāmfō *m* <-una> 1. Water faucet: *ruwan* ~ Piped water; *būdē/rufē* ~ Turn on/turn off a faucet. 2. Pump (e.g., water or air). 3. Enema. 4. Incitement: *An yi wā 'yan tāwāyē* ~. They incited the rebels.

fāmīt *m* Permit.

fānāfītē *m* Penalty (in sports).

fāncā *f* 1. Flat tire. 2. *yi* ~ Get a flat.

fāndamēmē *adj* Huge.

fāndamī *var.* of *fāndamēmē*.

FANDAR- | **fāndārē** *v4* Turn away from, go astray.

fāndārarrē *adj.pp* Stubborn, having strayed from the norm.

fāngālī *m* <-u-a> Irrigated plot.

fāngulā *pl.* of *fāngālī*.

fānjāmā *m* <-oCi> 1. Loose-fitting trousers. 2. Pyjamas.

fānkā *f* <-oCi> Electric fan.

fānkacēcē = *fānkamēmē*.

fānkamā *f* Boastfulness, conceitedness.

fānkamēmē *adj* Very broad and flat (e.g., a body of water).

fānkam-fānkām *pl.* of *fānkamēmē*.

fānkām-fayāu *m* Big but disappointing thing.

fānkāmī *var.* of *fānkamēmē*.

fānkānkāmī *var.* of *fānkamēmē*.

fānkāshālāncī *m* Senselessness, foolish behavior.

fānkāshālī *m* <-ai> Senseless, wasteful psn; psn lacking common sense.

fānkē *m* Fried cake made of wheat flour.

fānkèkē *f* Face powder.

fankèkè² *m* Silver bicycle.

fānkō *m* <-una> 1. Empty container or matchbox. 2. Large but weak psn; penniless psn.

fānnī *m* <-oCi> 1. Field of knowledge. 2. Type, category.

FANS- | fānsā (-shē/-shi) *v2* {fānsā *f*} 1. Redeem s.o. from slavery. 2. Ransom a psn. 3. Buy sth from s.o. who no longer needs it. 4. Buy a holy text (esp. Koran). — fānsāf (dā) *v5* 1. Sell (polite term used with buyer who is highly respected psn or if seller does not really want to sell item). 2. Sell a holy text (esp. Koran).

fānsā *f* 1. Redemption, ransom. 2. Revenge: Sun d'auki ~. They took revenge. 3. *v.n.* of fānsā.

fānshe/fānsi *v2* ⇒ FANS-.

fāntā *f* 1. Fanta. 2 [d.v.] Generic term for soft drink.

fāntēkā *f* A round enamel container used in taking presents to the parents of the bride ■ be.

fāntimōtī, fāntimōtō *m* Suitcase, valise.

FANTSAM- | fāntāmā *v1* Splash, scatter, spread (liquid, flour, crowd of people, etc.). — fāntāmā *v3* Be scattered, spread: Mutāne sun ~ cikin dāji. The people have dispersed into the bush.

FANTSAR- | fāntsārā *v1* {fāntsārē} Grind (flour) coarsely.

fāntsārē *m* 1. Coarsely ground corn or the grinding process. 2. *v.n.* of fāntsārā.

fāf ⇒ FAD-.

FĀR- | fārā *v1* 1. Begin (to), start (to): Yā ~ shārē dākin. He began to sweep the room. Kishin Hanne yā ~ lōkacin dā ta ga mijintā tare dā Delu. Hanne's jealousy began when she saw her husband with Delu. — fārā *v2* Initiate, introduce: Rūmfa yā fārī ginin gānuwā à Kanō. Rumfa initiated the building of the Kano wall. — fārū *v7* Occur, happen: Mē yakē ~wā? What is happening?

fārā *f* <-i> 1. Locust, grasshopper. 2. fārīn dāngō Destructive young locusts.

fārā'ā *f* Cheerful disposition.

fārābītū *m* (mil.) Private.

fārāgā *f* Opportunity, leisure.

fārālī ■ = fārillā.

fārānniyā = fāgānniyā.

Fārānsā *f* France.

Fārānsāwā *pl.* of Bārānsāhē.

FARANT- | fārāntā *v1* 1. Whiten. 2. ~ i.o. rāi = ~ i.o. zūciyā Gladden, please: Tā ~ minī zūciyā. She made me happy.

fārāntī *m* <-ai> Plate.

fārāf-bāfilātānā *f* A weed (used for increasing the milk of a nursing mother).

fārāf-hōlā *m/f* <fārāren-hōlā> Civilian (non-military): mulkin ~ Civilian regime.

fārāf-ḥafā *f* Bad luck (usu. used in the case of a woman whose husband experienced serious bad luck, e.g., bankruptcy or auto accident, shortly after marriage).

fārāf-ḥasā *f* Whitewash.

fārāf-ḥayā *f* Gum arabic tree.

fārāf-wutā *f* Sulphur.

fārāshī *m* Price.

fāfat *id* 1. Suddenly, immediately: Yā tāshī ~ = Yā yi ~ yā tāshī. He got up suddenly.

2. ~ ḍaya Instantly, all of a sudden (= fād ḍaya).

fārātā *pl.* of farcē.

fārātī = fārētī.

fārātīs *m* Practice (e.g., in sports).

fārāucē/fārāuci *v2* ⇒ FARAUT-.

fārāu-fārāu *m* Water mixed with fura.

FARAUT- | fārāutā (-cē/-ci) *v2* Hunt sth.

fārāutā *f* Hunting, a hunt.

farcē *m* <fārātā> Fingernail, toenail.

FARD- | fārḍā *v2* Root up earth when tilling the soil; hoe up crops, esp. peanuts.

fāre *m* 1. A bet. 2. yi ~ (ā kân) Bet (on): Mun yi ~n dalā hāmsin à kân dōkin nan. We bet \$50 on this horse.

fārēkanī *pl.* of fārākā.

fārēsani *pl.* of fārsā.

fārētani *pl.* of fārētanyā.

fārētī *m* Parade.

fārḥāḍiyā *f* Epilepsy.

fārḥāḍwā *f* Recovery (medical or economic).

FARFAD- | fārḥāḍō *v6* 1. Recover (e.g., from unconsciousness, illness, or bad economic situation). 2. (+ dā) Revive, stimulate: Zā sū ~ dā tattalin aḥzikin ḥasāf. They will revive the country's economy.

fārḥāgandā = fūrōḥāgandā.

fārḥājīyā *f* Shaded open area in front of a compound.

fār-fār *id* 1. Trembling (= fārḥāḍwā). 2. Moving up and down of wings by birds or

- of eyes by a psn (= fārfārī).
- farfarā** *f* (oft. dāwār ~ = 'ya' ~) Type of white, early guinea-corn.
- fārfārī** *m* Moving up and down of wings by a bird or of eyes by a psn.
- fārfārniyā** *f* 1. Trembling, shivering. 2. Fluttering of birds. 3. [d.v.] Looking hither and thither.
- farfarū** *pl* 1. *pl. of farfārī*. 2. Used in makèran ~ Silversmiths, jewelers.
- fārfār wā** = fārfārniyā.
- fārfelā** *f* <-oCi> 1. Propeller. 2. Blades of electric fan or car engine fan.
- fārfesā** *m/f* Professor (= fūrofesā).
- fārfesū** *m* Pepper stew.
- FARG-** | **fārga** *v3a* Realize, understand, become aware of, wise up.
- fārgabā** *f* Dread, fear, anxiety.
- fārga-jā** *f* Remembering sth after it is too late; regret, remorse.
- fārī** *adj* (*f. -ā*) <-aCe> 1. White. 2. (in compounds and phrases) Indicates sth good, positive: fāraf zūciyā Mild-tempered. 3. See compounds beginning with **farin** and **faraf**. — **fārī-fārī** Off-white, whitish.
- fārī** *m* 1. Whiteness. 2. Strips of handwoven white cloth. 3. Shroud.
- fārī** *m* <fārfārū> Vowel in Arabic script.
- fārī** *m* Drought.
- fārī** *adv* 1. At the beginning, start, origin. 2. dā ~ First of all, in the first place. 3. ~n fārīkō = ~n fārāwā Right from the start. 4. dān ~ First-born son.
- fāfi** *m* Seductive look by women, usu. by turning their eyeballs so that only the white part is visible: Tā yī minī ~. She ogled me.
- fāfīllā** *f* <-ai> Obligatory religious duty.
- farin-cikl** *m* Happiness.
- farin-fetō** *m/f* Anemic and sickly looking psn.
- farin-ganī** *m* 1. Detailed look, careful inspection. 2. yī i.o. ~ Give a positive response to s.o. who relates good news.
- farin-jini** *m* Popularity.
- farin-kafō** *m* Chloramphenicol capsule.
- farin-kāyā** *m* <farāren-kāyā> Used in dān sādā ~ <'yan sādā farāren kāyā> Secret, undercover police.
- farin-karfē** *m* Silver and similar colored metals (*cf.* bakin-karfē).
- farin-sanī** *m* Familiarity.

- fārīn-shiga** *m/f* Novice, inexperienced psn, new recruit.
- farin-watā** *m* Full moon.
- Fārisā** *f* Persia.
- Fārisāwā** *pl. of Bāfārīshē*.
- fāriyā** *f* 1. Boastfulness, overstating one's abilities, usu. regarding future activities. 2. māt ~ Ostentatious. (= ālfahārī).
- fārjī** *m* Vagina.
- FARK-** | **fārkā** *v1* 1. (= fārkō *v6*) Wake up, become aware: Mun ~ dāgā barcī. We woke up. 2. Revive (e.g., a psn who has fainted or a drooping plant). — **fārkā** (dā) *v5* 1. Make s.o. aware of. 2. (less common) Wake s.o. up (*cf.* tad dā).
- FARK-** | **fārkē** *v4* 1. Rip open (e.g. stitching of seam). 2. Become unstitched. 3. Retaliate for having been cheated, get even with.
- fārkā** *m/f* <farēkan> 1. Sexual partner (if feminine, connotation is that she is a prostitute). 2. dān ~ (insult) Son of a bitch! **fārkē** = fārkē.
- fārkō** *m* 1. Beginning: dā ~ At first, in the beginning. 2. na/ta ~ First: bābī na ~ Chapter one; yārinyā ta ~ The first girl.
- fārmakī** *m* Sudden attack, ambush.
- fārsā** *f* <farēsan> Kolanut that has been split into sections.
- fārsā** *f* Poultice for wounds.
- fārtā** [d.v.] = fārdā.
- fārtanyā**, **fatanyā** *f* <farētānī, -u> Small hoe used for weeding.
- fārdā** *m* <-una, fārurukā> A resinous tree.
- fās** *m* yī ~ Pass an exam.
- FAS-** | **fāsā** *v1* {fāshī} 1. Break, smash (e.g. a bottle). 2. Disperse. 3. Deflower a virgin. 4. ~ kái Poise for a strike (snake). 5. ~ hāfājī Announce that this year's taxes are due. — **fāshē** *v4* 1. Break, smash, shatter (e.g., a bottle). 2. Be scattered, dispersed; explode. 3. Used in: ~ dā dāriyā Burst out laughing; ~ dā kūkā Break out crying. — **fāsu** *v7* Burst.
- FĀS-** | **fāsā** *v1* 1. Decide not to do sth; postpone: Yā ~ zuwā. He put off coming. 2. Be postponed, cancelled: Tāfiyā tā ~. The trip has been cancelled.
- fāsā-dābūr** *m* Type of fruit (similar ■ guava).
- fāsāhā** *f* 1. Skill, cleverness. 2. māganār ~ An idiom. 3. Arts: Kwālējīn ~ dā kīmiyyā

College of Arts and Science.

fàsà-kwàri *m* Spice-bark tree.

fàsà-kwàuri *m* Smuggling.

fàsàli *m* 1. Order, arrangement, symmetry:

sàbon ~n mulkin màllakà Neo-colonialism.

2. Chapter, section. 3. Season.

FASALT- | fàsàltà *v*/ 1. Mark out, do sth orderly. 2. Give an example.

fàsàfà = fassàfà.

fàsà-tàro *m* Charm that renders one *d'an-tauri* capable of dispersing a crowd of other toughs just by yelling.

fàsau = fàsò.

fàsò *m* <-una> Passport.

fashe *m* Children's game involving hitting eggs together to try to break the other psn's egg.

fashè *v*/ ⇒ FAS-.

fashè *f* Dried, roasted Bambara groundnuts.

fashì *m* Highway robbery.

fashì *m* Delay, postponement, absence: Bā yā ~n makafantā. He doesn't miss school.

fāsikanci *m* Profligacy, immorality.

fāsikī *adj* (*f*. -ā) <-ai> Profligate, immoral.

fāsīl *m* <-oCi> Parcel.

fāsīn = fās.

fāsīnjā *m/f* <-oCi> Passenger.

FASKAR-¹ | fāskarā *v*2 Be beyond one's control. — fāskarā *v*3 Be or prove impossible: Bārāwò yā ~ kāmūwā. The thief is impossible ■ catch.

FASKAR-² | fāskārā *v*1 {fāskārē} Split firewood.

fāskarā *f* Unruliness.

fāskārā-tōyi *m* A prickly herb.

fāskārē *m* 1. Firewood that has been split. 2. *v.n.* of fāskārā.

fāskīlā *m* First class (e.g., on a plane or train).

fāsò *m* Cracked or chapped skin on heel of foot.

FASSAR- | fassàfà *v*/ Translate, explain.

fassàfà *f* <-oCi> Translation, explanation.

fastò *m* <-oCi> Pastor.

fat *id* farī ~ Snow white (*cf.* sol).

fātā *m* Hope, wish: Sunā dā cikakken ~. They are full of hope. Yā yi musù ~n àlhērī. He wished them well. Munā ~ zāi dāwò gòbe. We hope he will return tomorrow.

fātā *f* <fātū> 1. Skin. 2. Leather. 3. Membrane (e.g., of a drum).

fata-fata *id* 1. Helter-skelter: Sun wātsu ~. They scattered helter-skelter. 2. Describes things that are broken up, scattered to pieces.

fātā-fātā = fātō-fātō.

fatakā *m* (obs.) Two-shilling piece in old Nigerian currency.

fatakē *pl.* of falkē.

Fatākwā *f* Port Harcourt.

fatalā *f* <-u> Woman's head-tie (= kallabī).

fatāli *m* 1. Disregard for s.o.'s advice. 2. Throwing sth aside carelessly.

fataiwā *f* <-oCi> Ghost, phantom.

fatanyā = faftanyā.

fatafā *f* Lack (esp. of money): ~f kudī Bankruptcy.

fātāri *m* Woman's underskirt.

FATATTAK- | fātattakā *v*2 1. Forcefully break or divide into pieces. 2. Rout (in battle), subdivide country into areas. — fātattakē *v*/ Be(come) broken or scattered into pieces due to a large force such as an explosion.

fātattakā *f* Crackdown, onslaught.

fatau *id* kōrē ~ Very green, deep green (*cf.* shāf).

fatauci *m* Trading.

fātāwā *f* 1. Request (usu. for information). 2. Explanation (usu. religious). 3. Religious opinion, pronouncement.

fātē-fatē *m* A mushy food made of flour and vegetables.

fātū *f* Party, reception.

fātiyā, fātiḥā *f* Saying the opening verse (sura) of the Koran.

fātō-fātō *id.adj* Overly large and broad (usu. leaves or ears) (= fātā-fātā = fālā-fālā).

fātōmā *m/f* Psn who lodges travelers.

fatsa *f* Fishhook.

fatsi *adj* (*f*. -ā) <-aCe> Light red (complexion). — fatsi-fatsi Pale (complexion).

fātū *pl.* of fātā.

fātū *f* [d.v.] Cat (= kyānwā).

fau *id* Emphasizes extremeness of thing or action: Miyāf tā yi gishirī ~. The sauce is much too salty.

fāu *id* Sound of a slap or beating with a whip.

faucē = wafcē.

fāufau *adv* Absolutely not, never: ~ ya kī zuwā gurinā. He absolutely refused to come

to me. Bàn ga gīwā ba ~. I've never seen an elephant.

fāwà *f* Butchering.

fāwùl *m* 1. Foul, esp. in soccer. 2. yi ~ Screw up (e.g., do sth wrong or dress badly).

FAY- | fayè *v* Overdo, tend to do sth: Tā ~ saurin fushī. She gets angry easily.

fāyāfāyāi *pl.* of fāfāi.

fāyil *m* <-oCi> Letter file.

fāyū *m* à ~ Free, gratis.

fayyàcè *v* ⇒ FAYYAT-.

FAYYAT- | fayyàcè *v* Explain thoroughly.

fédà *f* <-oCi> Pedal.

FED- | fédè *v* {fidà *f*} 1. Flay, skin an animal. 2. Do critical analysis of. 3. *Idiom*: ~ i.o. birī haf wutsiyā Divulge all.

fēgi *m* <-una> 1. Peg, stake. 2. Marked out plot of land.

FÉK- = FIK-.

feleke *m* Affectation.

fenshò *m* Pension.

fensif *m* <-oCi> Pencil.

fentā *m* House painter.

fenti *m* 1. Paint. 2. yi i.o. ~ To paint: ■ yi wā bangō ~ kōfè. He painted the wall green.

FÉR- | fère *v* {firā *f*, fèrayā *f*} Pare.

fèrayā *f* 1. Sth to be or that was pared. 2. *v.n.* of fère.

fes *id* Spanking clean (usu. body or clothes): Yā wānku ~. It was washed extra clean. (*cf.* fāl).

FES- | fēsā *v* Spray, spurt water from mouth.

fēshl *m* 1. Splashing of rain into a house. 2. Kind of plastering.

fētō *m* Short trousers.

fētūf *m* (oft. mân ~) Gasoline, petroleum.

FI- | fi *v* {fi} 1. Exceed, surpass: Gōmā tā ~ takwās. Ten is more than eight. 2. Used to form comparatives and superlatives: Mōtāfsā tā ~ tākà tsādā. His car is more expensive than yours. Tā ~ nī wāyō. She is cleverer than I am. Yā ~ dukānsū fāfī. He is the strongest of them all. 3. ~ sōn Prefer. 4. (followed by clause in the subjunctive) (a) ~ kyāu Be better that. (b) ~ dācēwā Be more suitable that. — fiyè *v* (+ i.o.) Be better, preferable: Salō na dā yā ~ manā. We find the old style preferable.

fi *m* 1. Used in phrases such as yārā gōmā kō ~ Ten children or more. 2. *v.n.* of fi.

ficè *v* ⇒ FIT-.

ficikā *f* Fifty kobo coin.

fidāburdī *m* Public Works Department (P.W.D.).

fidā'ū = fiddā'ū.

fid dā *v* ⇒ FIT-.

fid-dā-sartsè *m* The herb *euphorbia*.

fiddau *m* Sth that has been rejected or that is no longer useful.

fiddā'ū *m* Prayers for the dead (usu. said by *malams* and usu. accompanied by meals for the participants).

fidā *f* 1. Medical operation, surgery. 2. *v.n.* of fédè.

FIDIY- | fidiyè *v* {fidiyā *f*} Castrate.

fidiyā *f* 1. Castration of an animal. 2. *v.n.* of fidiyè.

fiifikā *f* Flapping of wings.

fiifikè = fikāfikī.

fiifikō *m* 1. Superiority: Zāmū nūnā musū ~. We will show them who's on top. 2. Priority.

FIFIT- | fiiftā *v* {fiiftā *f*} 1. Fan food to cool it. 2. Favor s.o.

FIG- | figè *v* Pluck hair, feathers. *Idiom*: ~ gāshūn kázā Let the cat out of the bag.

figinī *m* <-ai, -oCi> 1. Ostrich-feather fan. 2. Oval, multi-colored mat with ostrich fan appearance.

fihifisā, fihifinsā *m* Index (of a book).

fi'ili *m* <-ai> Verb (= ālkātau).

fikāfikāi *pl.* of fiifikè and fikāfikī.

fikāfikī *m* <-ai> Wing(s) (= fiifikè).

fikō = fiifikō.

FIK- | fikè *v* Sharpen ■ a point (e.g., a pencil).

fikā *f* <-oCi> Canine tooth.

fikāu *m* A very sharp thing, state of being well sharpened.

fiikhū *m* Islamic jurisprudence.

fiikhniyā *f* Lack of judgment, esp. assuming responsibilities beyond one's abilities.

fil *m* <-oCi> Pin, staple (= fīn).

filā *f* <-oCi> Pillar.

filāfilī *m* or *pl* <-ai> 1. Paddle(s), oar(s). 2. Propeller. 3. Blades of an electric fan. 4. Banners flapping.

filākō *m* Bashfulness, modesty.

Filānī Fulani (*pl.* of Bāfillācè and Bāfilātānī): ~n dāji Pastoral Fulani.

filankī *m* <-ai> Plank.

filās *m* Thermos, flask.

filaskō *m* Senna plant.

filastà¹ *f* Band-aid, adhesive bandage.

filastà² *f* Plastering (of walls of a house).

filātanci *m* 1. Fulani language. 2. Shyness, modesty.

filātō *f* Plateau State.

filāyà *f* <-oCi> Pliers.

fil āzal, fil āzan *adv* (usu. tun ~) From the beginning, from the start.

filāle *m* = filāfil.

filfilō *m* 1. Butterfly. 2. Kite (toy); other light thing flapping in the breeze.

filfilwā *f* Fluttering.

fill *m* <-aye> 1. Open space, field, plot of land: ~n jirgin samā Airfield, airport; ~n wāsā Playground, stadium. 2. Opportunity, opening: Don Allāh ā bā nī ~ in fādi fa'ayinā. Please give me a chance to express my opinion. 3. ā ~ Openly, frankly.

FILL- | fillē *v4* Sever or lop off with one stroke.

fillā-fillā *adv* In an orderly manner, in detail, one by one: Kāfin yā gyārā fēdiyōn sai dā ya yi ~ dā ita. Before he fixed the radio he had to take it apart piece by piece.

filō *m* <-oCi> Pillow.

filā *f* <-oCi> Water filter (= matāci).

film *m* <fināfinai> 1. Photographic film. 2. Movie.

fin *m* <finnukā, finnōnī> Pin, staple.

fince *m* Meat trimmings given to a butcher's assistants.

FINCIK- | fincikā *v2* Yank out.

fingi Used in kaza ~ = ~n kaza Fowl with permanently ruffled feathers.

finjālī *m* <-ai> Drinking glass.

finlinkau *adv* Getting away easily: Yā tsēre ~. He escaped easily.

fir¹ = hir.

fir² *id* (with final *f* lengthened). Describes sound of a bird flying off.

firā¹ *f* 1. Thing that has been or is to be pared. 2. *v.n.* of fēre.

firā² *f* <-oCi> Canine tooth (= firā).

firā *f* [d.v.] Loss of milk teeth.

firām *m* Frame, chassis.

firāmārē *f* Primary school.

fir'aunā *m* 1. Pharaoh. 2. hālin ~ (= fir'aunanci) Characterized by terribly wicked behavior towards others, sadism.

fir'aunanci *m* Despotism, ruthless and

oppressive behavior; sadism.

firdausī *m* Paradise.

firdēfē *adj* Huge (horse).

firdimēmē = firdēfē.

firfita = fifita.

firgicē *v4* ⇒ FIRGIT-.

firgigit, firgigi *id* A sudden startled movement, usu. due to being awakened unexpectedly or being frightened in one's sleep.

FIRGIT- | firgitā *v1* = firgitāf (dā) *v5* (but the latter is more formal or emphatic) Startle, scare, frighten. — firgitā *v3* Become startled or frightened. — firgicē *v4* Be utterly startled or frightened.

firji = firji.

firimiyā *m* <-oCi> Premier.

firintā *f* Desktop printer.

firji *m* Fridge, refrigerator.

firji *m* 1. Snorting of a horse. 2. Spitting out (chewed) kolanut. 3. Spitting up of a baby.

FIRMIT- | firmitsā *v1* Push sth into a constricted area.

firmitsā *m* Large crowd in a small area.

fis *m* Fuse.

fisshe *v5* ⇒ FIT-.

fistūn *m* Piston: ~ dā ringin Piston and rings.

FIT- | fita *v3* 1. Go out. 2. Turn out well: Yā wankē tagūwā tā ~ tas. He washed the shirt and it came out very clean. — ficē *v4* 1. Go out and away. 2. Pass by (= wucē). — fitāf (dā) *v5* (= fid dā before d.o. = fisshe before pro. d.o.) 1. Take out, remove; put out, put forth. 2. Dismiss, depose. 3. Eliminate from a competition, eject from a game. 4. Release from jail. 5. Display.

fitā *f* 1. Graduation. 2. *v.n.* of fita.

fitaccē *adj.pp* Outstanding, famous, overt, conspicuous.

fitāf-bāyā *f* External hemorrhoids.

fitattō *pl.* of fitaccē.

fitiki *m* Grass-cutting as punishment in school.

fitilā *f* <-u> Lamp, electric light: ~f kawai Kerosene lamp; fitilāf-ruwā Pressure lamp (Br. Tilley lamp).

FITIN- | fitinā *v2* Annoy, pester.

fitinā *f* <-u> Pestering, troublesomeness: ābin ~ Aggravation.

fitinau *m* Being very worrisome.

fitō *m* 1. Ferrying. 2. (kufin) ~ Customs/import duties.

fitò *m* Whistling.

fitò-nā-fitò *f* Confrontation, fighting in single combat.

fitsāri *m* 1. Urine. 2. ~n kwānce Bed-wetting.

fitsārin-gwaurō *m* Mole on a knee.

fiyā *v* / = fayē.

FIYĀY- | fiyāyē *v*4 Become mildewed, moldy.

fiyayyā *f* Superiority (= fīfikō).

fiyayyē *adj.pp* Superior (esp. used with reference ■ the Prophet Muhammad).

fiyē *v*4 ⇒ FI-.

fiye dā *prep* 1. More than, exceeding: Nā yi ~ awā biyāf inā kāfātū. I have been studying for more than five hours. ~ koyāushē More than ever. 2. Better than: Bā ni wani ~ wannān. Give me one better than this one.

FIZG- | fizgā *v*2 Grab, snatch from. — fizgē *v*4 Snatch away.

fizgau *m* Excessive snatching away.

fizgē *m* 1. Branch wrenched off a tree. 2. Robbery.

fōm *m* A form.

fōmekā *f* Formica.

fōskāti *m* Postcard.

fukā *f* 1. (ciwōn) ~ Asthma, bronchitis, or other pulmonary disease. 2. Panting.

ful *id* sabbō ~ Brand new (esp. for vehicles or things of value).

fulātanci = filātanci.

fulāwā *f* 1. Flour (esp. imported). 2. Flower plant.

fulōgi, fulōgō *m* <-oCi> Spark plug.

fulōti *m* Buying-station for cotton and other cash crops.

fūmfūnā *f* Mildew, mold (= hūnhūnā).

fūnjūm *id* Sound of falling into water (e.g., well, pond).

FUNJUM- | funjūmā *v*1 Plop into the water.

fūnkāsō *m* Wheat cake eaten with gravy or honey.

furā *f* 1. Balls of cooked millet in cultured milk. 2. Gruel made by mixing these balls with sour milk or, less often, with water and tamarind.

fūrē *m* <-anni> Flower, blossom.

FURFUR- | furfurā *v*1 = fūrfurā *v*2 {fūrfūrē}

= fūrfurāf (dā) *v*5 Barter, exchange.

furfurā *f* Gray hair.

fūrfūrē *m* 1. A bartered item. 2. (v.n. of fūrfurā) Bartering.

fūrfūfālō *adv* Overtly, openly.

fūrfūfagandā *f* Propaganda.

fūrfūfēsā *m* Professor (= fāffēsā).

fūfsūnā *m* <-oCi> (oft. dān ~) Prisoner.

FURT- | fūftā *v*1 Mention, utter, state.

fūftūm *m* <-u-a> Bullock.

fūfū'ā *f* Study of religious laws.

fūrūci *m* 1. Utterance, statement. 2.

Pronunciation: ilimin ~ Phonetics.

FURZ- | furzā *v*1 (+ dā) Spit out.

fus *m* 1. Lint at bottom of the pocket. 2. *Idiom*: Bā shī dā ~. He doesn't have energy or courage.

fusākā *pl.* of fuskā.

FUSĀT- | fusātā *v*1 Anger, vex. — fūsātā *v*3 1. Be(come) angry. 2. (+ dā) Be(come) angry with, stay clear of: Sun ~ dā shī tun dā ya yi musū sātā. They have stayed clear of him ever since he robbed them.

fushī *m* Anger, bad temper, irritability.

fuskā *f* <-oCi, a-a> 1. Face (of psn or thing). 2. (fig.) yi ~ biyu Be two-faced, insincere. 3. māl ~ biyu Two-edged. 4. Facial expression, appearance. 5. Direction: ta ~f kudū Via the south. 6. ta ~f X From the perspective of X: ta ~f siyāsā Viewed politically. 7. ~f gārī One of the traditional administrative units in a city.

fūskāncē/fūskānci *v*2 ⇒ FUSKANT-.

FUSKANT- | fūskantā (-cē/-ci) *v*2 1. Face, head for. 2. Have an opinion or point of view about: Nā fūskānci zāncēn duk rashīn gaskiyā nē. I am of the opinion that the matter is completely false.

fyācē *v*4 ⇒ FYĀT-.

FYĀD- | fyādā *v*1 (+ i.o.) Whip, flog. 2. Knock down. — fyādē *v*4 Whip, knock down.

fyādē *m* Rape.

fyaffyāci *m* Sore on a foot from traveling.

FYĀT- | fyācē *v*4 Used in ~ mājīnā Blow one's nose.

fyaucē = wafcē.

G

ga¹ ⇒ GAN-.

ga² *det* [d.v.] This (= *nān/nān*, but written attached to previous word, e.g., *nāmānga* = *nāmān nān* "This meat").

ga *prep* (becomes *gārē* before *pro.*) 1. In, on, at, near: *Nā makālā takārdā ~ bangō*. I stuck the notice on the wall. 2. In the presence of. 3. To, for, on (used to form dative or benefactive-type phrases): *Wannān Kungiyā nā nūnā bambanci ~ mātā*. This organization discriminates against women. *Yanā dā ban-māmākī ~ kōwā*. It is surprising to everyone. *Yā wājabā ~ Mūsūlmī sū yī sallā*. It is incumbent on Muslims to pray. 4. In the possession of, with reference to, regarding: *Mūsā karfī gārē shī*. Musa is strong. *Gwāmī nē ~ dīnkī*. He's an expert at embroidery. 5. On the side of, in the care of, dependent on: *Munā ~ Allāh*. We depend on God. 6. Of (with temporal expressions): *rānāf gōmā ~ watān Māyū* May 10th. 7. By (used in passive-type phrases with *v7* verbs): *Hanyār bā tā bīyuwā ~ mānyān mōtōcī*. This road is not traversable by big trucks. *Mōtār bā tā gyāruwā gārē mū*. This car can't be repaired by people like us. 8. Accompanies other simple prepositions with little added meaning: *Nā sāmī lābārī dāgā gārē tā*. I heard the news from her. 9. [d.v.] = *dā* in complex prepositions: *Yanā kusa gā Kanō* = *Yanā kusa dā Kanō*. It is close to Kano.

gā *prt* Here it is, there it is: ~ *kufīnkā*. Here's your money. ~ *nī*. Here I am. ~ *su cān ā zāune*. There they are, seated.

gab = *dab*.

gābā *m* <-Cuna> 1. Front part of the body. 2. Genitals (male or female). 3. ~ *dā* ~ Head-on. 4. (fig.) Heart, emotion: *fādūwār ~* Losing hope, feeling discouraged; ~*nā yā fādī*. I was disheartened. 5. The distance of outstretched arms from fingertip to fingertip.

6. ~ *daya* (a) Simultaneously, all **■** once. (b) All together, in toto: *Kuḍīn gyāran mōtā yā tāshī nairā 5,000 ~ daya*. The cost of the car repair added up to a total of ₦5,000.

7. *Idiom*: *Kōwānnē nā kāmā ~nsā*. Each is going his own way. — **gāba** *adv* 1. In front, forward, ahead: ~ *dā bāya* Front and back; *Yanā ~*. He is ahead. 2. *ci* ~ Go forward. 3. *nan* ~ In the future. 4. (with *dā*) In front of, ahead of (location or rank): *Sunā ~ dā mū*. They are ahead of us.

gābā *f* Enmity, hostility: *ābōkin ~ Enemy*.

gābācē/gābāci *v2* ⇒ **GABĀT-**.

gāban *prep* 1. In front of, before: *Yā fādī ~ sarkī*. He prostrated himself before the chief. 2. Beyond, on the other side of: *Sunā ~ kōgī*. They are on the other side of the river. (cf. *gāba dā*).

gābānī, gābānnī *m* The time just before, the eve of: ~*n zuwānsā an yī fādā*. Just before his arrival there was a fight.

gabār = *gabās*.

gābārī *pl. of gābāruwā*.

gābāruwā *f* <*gābārī*> Egyptian mimosa.

gabās *f* (gen. *gabāshin*) East.

gabāsawā *pl. of gāgabāshī*.

gabāshin *m* To the east of, eastern part of: *sauran kasāshē na ~ Tūrai* The other countries of Eastern Europe.

GABĀT- | **gābātā** (-*cē/-ci*) *v2* 1. Lead, be leader of. 2. Approach. 3. Precede: *Sarkī Sānūsī yā gābāci Sarkī Ādō*. Emir Sanusi preceded Emir Ado. 4. *Idiom*: *Yā ~ zuwā gidan gaskiyā*. He passed away. — **gābātā** *v3* Be preceding: *sātin dā ya ~ Last week*. — **gābātār** (*dā*) *v5* 1. Promote, nominate. 2. Introduce. 3. Present (news, speech). — **gābātō** *v6* Approach, draw near (as expected).

gābātā *f* Promotion, advancement.

gābātāfawā *f1* Introduction (e.g., of a speaker).

2. Introduction, preface (of a book).

gabbunā *pl. of gābā*.

gabcē *v4* ⇒ **GABT-**.

gabcē/gābct *v2* ⇒ **GABT-**.

gabjē *v4* ⇒ **GABZ-**.

gabjē/gābji *v2* ⇒ **GABZ-**.

gabjējē *adj* Huge, bulky (psn or thing with solid body).

gābjējēniyā *f* Struggle or fight that involves hitting, e.g., between two rams or bulls (=

gābzayyā.

GABT- | **gābtā** (-cē/-ci) v2 Bite into, bite off.

— **gābtā** v1 (+ i.o.) Bite into. — **gābcē** v4

1. Bite off much of, break off a large piece.

2. Collapse.

GABTAR- | **gābtarā** v2 Bite off a large piece

from. — **gābtārē** v4 Break off, take away a large amount of.

GABZ- | **gābzā** v1 1. Collide: Yā ~ karō dā

bangō. He collided with the wall. 2. ~ yāki

Wage war. — **gābzā** (-jē/-ji) v2 1. Strike

with force. 2. Do a lot of. — **gābjē** v4

Knock down.

gābzā-gābzā pl. of **gābjējē**.

gābzayyā = **gābjējēniyā**.

gābā f <-oCi, -Cai, -Cuna> 1. Joint. 2. Nodule of cane, bamboo. 3. (gram.) Syllable.

gābā f River bank: ~f Yāmma West Bank (Palestine).

gābā-gābā id. adj 1. Large, thick, and strong (e.g., bones, sticks, canes). 2. In large chunks.

gābāsā = **gārābāsā**.

gābbai, gābbunā pl. of **gābā**.

gābbō m (f. -ūwā) Simpleton, fool.

gābbōtarī m Fool, senseless pen.

gābbū see 'yāf-gābbū.

gābbūncī m = **gābbūntā**.

gābbūntā, gābbūntakā f Silly, immature behavior; acting without thinking of the consequences.

gācī m Edge of river: Yā kai ~. He reached the other side of the river.

gācī m (usu. jan ~) Copper.

GĀD- | **gādā** (-jē/-ji) v2 {**gāddō**} 1. Inherit, inherit from: Yā gāji hālin ūbansā. He inherited his father's character. 2. Succeed to official position. — **gādaf** (dā) v5 Bequeath.

gādā f <-oCi> Bridge.

gādā f 1. Crested duiker. 2. ~f kurmī Red-flanked duiker. 3. (fig.) Delighting in, ostentatiously showing off sth.

gādā-gādā id Meddling in other people's affairs: Bā mā sōn ~. We don't want any interference (from you).

gādān-gādān id In full force, (approach) directly in an intimidating manner.

gādārā f 1. Haughty behavior brought about by wealth or good fortune; ostentatiousness. 2. yi i.o. ~ Be arrogant to X.

gādāf-zārē f A trick.

gāddamā = **gārdamā**.

gādī m 1. Guarding. 2. māl ~ Night-watchman, house guard.

gādinā 1. m/f Gardener. 2. f Flower garden.

gādīrūm m Jail cell.

gādō m <-aCe> 1. Bed. 2. ~n sārūtā Throne.

3. ~n bāyā Upper back of the body. 4. ~ fitō Raft.

gāddō m 1. Inheritance, estate: Sun kōmā kasaŋsū ta ~ They have returned to their country of origin. 2. Saying: Hārbī gā dan jāki ~ nē. It is an inborn trait (lit. kicking is natural for a young donkey). 3. v.n. of **gādā**.

gāddō m <-una> Spotted weaverbird.

gādū m Wart hog.

gāda f Girl's game of clapping and singing.

gādāncē v4 ⇒ **GĀDANT-**.

GĀDANT- | **gādāncē** v4 Entertain by singing and clapping (by females).

gādī adv 1. gābā ~ Fearlessly. 2. kái ~ Not caring, not minding: An gayā masā āmmā yā cē kānsā ~. They told him but he said he didn't care.

gāfāfā pl. of **gāggāfā**.

gāfakā f <-oCi> Satchel, shoulder-bag (esp. used by Koranic scholars); school bag.

GAFAL- | **gāfalā** v3 Go astray.

gāfāfā f Pardon, forgiveness, absolution: Nā rōkē shī ~. I asked his forgiveness. — **excl**

1. Excuse me. 2. Greeting on arrival (said primarily by women): ~nkū dai. Hello there.

gāfārcē/gāfārcī v2 ⇒ **GĀFART-**.

GĀFART- | **gāfārtā** v1 (usu. + i.o.) = **gāfārtā** (-cē/-ci) v2 1. Pardon, forgive: Sun gāfārtā manā = Sun gāfārcē mū. They forgave us. 2. Used in Allāh (yā) gāfārtā mālām. Polite form of address to a teacher.

gāfi m 1. The taste or sensation of raw beans. 2. Very bad odor from any rotten or dead thing.

gāfi m 1. Having ample breast milk. 2. Richness (e.g., in wealth, fame): Yanā ~n āziki. He's at the peak of his wealth.

gāfiyā f <-oCi> 1. Giant rat. 2. Idiom: kāmūn ~f Baidū Falling between two stools.

gāgāi m Aphrodisiac.

gāgāniyā f Struggling with s.o. or sth.

GĀGAR- | **gāgarā** v2 1. Be impossible

for, be beyond one's capabilities: Lissāfin nan ya gāgarē ni. This calculation is too hard for me. 2. Be impossible to do. 3. Behave rebelliously towards. — **gāgarà** v3 1. Be impossible. 2. Be uncontrollable, rebellious.

GĀGAR-² | **gāgarā** v1 (+ i.o.) Cut with a blunt instrument: Yā ~ masā wufā à wuyā. He cut his neck with a blunt knife.

gāgarā-bāda m/f Invincible, unbeatable psn.

gāgarā-bāmi m Tongue twister.

gāgarā-gāsa 1. m/f Outstanding psn or thing, second to none, unchallengeable. 2. = A type of fabric (from epithet for the fabric).

gāgarā-kōyo adj Mysterious, hard to learn: wārā ~ A poem that is hard to remember and recite.

gāgarā-kwānta f Knotted type of hobbling rope.

gāgarā-misālī m 1. Epithet of God (one who is beyond description). 2. (fig.) Psn or place characterized by greatness.

gāgararrē adj.pp Rebellious, invincible, uncontrollable.

gāgarau m 1. Epithet of any Abubakar. 2. Epithet of a warrior or of a difficult, unbeatable psn or thing.

gāgāfniyā f Being jumpy.

gāgārūmī adj (f. -ā) <-ai> Big, important, impressive, formidable: ~n rinjāyē Overwhelming majority.

gāggā pl. of gāgō.

gāggāfā f Bateleur eagle.

gāggāfā adj <gāggāfā> Prosperous, abundant (cf. gāffī).

gāgga-gāgga adj pl Large, strong, energetic: ~n wākīlan jām'iyyā Leading political party figures.

GAGGAUT- | **gaggautā** v1 Hurry, be over eager: Mun ~ mun gamā aikn. We hurried and finished the work.

gaggautsā adj <gautsātsā> Rigid, not pliable (= māl gautsī).

gaggāwā f 1. Haste, urgency. 2. taimakon ~ First-aid.

gāgō m Large gourd ladle with straight handle.

gahawā f (Turkish) coffee.

gāhō, gāhōhō m Being indecent, esp. exposing the private parts in stooping.

gahōtari = gābōtari.

gaibl, gaibū m Sth hidden, invisible, or unknown: Sanin ~ sai Allāh. Only God knows the unknown.

gai dā v5 ⇒ **GAY-**.

gāi-dā-yāya m Small basin or basket for presents.

GAIGAY- | **gāigayā** v2 (gāigayē) Gnaw, nibble at.

gaifā f 1. Blemish, deficit: Tanā dā ~ī idō. She is partially blind. 2. Idiom: bā ~ bā dāllī Without rhyme or reason. — *prt* Without, minus, lacking: hāmsin ~ dāya Forty-nine (lit. 50 minus 1).

GAIS- | **gaisā** v1 Exchange greetings (cf. **GAY-**).

gaishē v5 ⇒ **GAYS-**.

gāishe-gāishe pl. of **gaisuwā**.

gaisuwā f <gāishe-gāishe> 1. Greetings; paying one's compliments or condolences. 2. Gift presented to a superior.

gāiwā f <-oCi> Lunged mudfish.

GAJ- | **gāji** v3a (gājīyā f) 1. Become tired. 2. ~ dā Be tired of. — **gājiyāf** (dā) v5 (= **gāji** dā before d.o.) Tire s.o. — **gājīyu** v7 Be dog-tired.

gajā-gajā id In a messy unpleasant manner; all tired out.

gājājērū pl. of **gājērē**.

GAJART- | **gājartā** v1 Shorten. — **gājartā** v3 = **gājarcē** v4 Be(come) too short.

gājartā f Shortness.

gāje/gāji v2 ⇒ **GĀD-**.

gājen-hālfūfī m Impatience, impetuosity.

gājērē adj (f. -iyā, -ūwā) <-u, gājājērū> Short. — (d'an) **gājēre-gājēre** Somewhat short.

gājēriyā, gājērūwā fem. of **gājērē**.

gāje/gāji v2 ⇒ **GĀD-**.

gājīmārē m 1. Thin white clouds. 2. Cuttlefish.

gājīyā f 1. Tiredness. 2. Used in Inā ~? How are you? (To which the answer is Bā ~, Fine.) 3. v.n. of **gāji**.

gājiyāf v5 ⇒ **GAJ-**.

gājīyayyē adj.pp 1. Tired, weary; unequal to a task. 2. Destitute, poor: Mū taimāki gājīyayyū. We should help the poor.

gājīyu v7 ⇒ **GAJ-**.

GAK- | **gākē** v4 Hem in, prevent movement from a place.

galabà *f* 1. Getting the better of s.o.: Sun sàmi ~ = Sun ci ~. They won, were victorious.

GALÁBAIT- 1 **galàbaità** *v* 3 Undergo deterioration, suffering due to hardships: Bábù wadàndà zà sù ~ sai sù kànsù. They themselves will be the only ones to suffer.

galàbaità *f* Aimless wandering.

galàdanci *m* 1. Position of a *galadima*. 2. Ward where the *galadima* lives.

galàdimà *m* Traditional title of the important councillor who sits to the right of the emir.

galàlā *id* Unguarded, loose, out in the open: Yā sàki bàkī ~. He dropped his mouth wide open (e.g., in astonishment).

galàn *m* 1. Gallon-sized can. 2. Gallon.

galàn *m* 1. Ruts in the surface of a road. 2. Jerky movements of a vehicle traveling over a rutted road.

galàntòyi *m* 1. A bird that wanders aimlessly. 2. (fig.) Psn who wanders aimlessly.

galàtsi *m* Disrespectful challenge from an inferior to a superior.

galàu-galau *id* 1. Tumbling (of liquids). 2. Wandering aimlessly without any real motive.

galgaliyyà, galgaliyà *f* Colloquial Arabic.

galibàn *adv* Usually, normally (= *gālībī*).

gālībī *adv* Usually, mostly: ~ sukàn tàfi makafantà dà sassāfe. They usually set out for school early in the morning.

gālībīn *m* The majority of, most of: ~ mutānen Nājēriyā sīyāsà à jininsù takè. Most Nigerians have politics in their blood.

gālīhù *m* Means of support.

GALL- 1 **gallà** *v* 1 (+ i.o.) Do sth severely.

gallà *f* 1. (kudan ~) Small stingless bee. 2. (fig.) Very curious child, one who wants to see and know about everything in its mother's hands.

GALLAB- 1 **gallabà** *v* 1 (+ i.o.) = *gallabà* *v* 2 Worry, pester, harass: Gwamnatù tanà gallabà wà mutānè = Gwamnatù tanà gallabāf mutānè. The government is harassing people.

GALLAZ- 1 **gallazà** *v* 1 (+ i.o.) Persecute, harass, torture.

gallazawā *f* Persecution, torture, harassment.

galmī *m* Bad taste of sth slimy (e.g., okra that has been left overnight).

gam *id* (oft. ~ ~) Emphasizes being held or shut tight.

gām *m* Glue, paste.

GAM- 1 **gamà** *v* 1. Finish. 2. ~ àbinci Have finished cooking the food. 3. ~ dà Finish off.

GAM- 2 **gamà** *v* 1 Join, combine: Sun ~ kànsu. They cooperated. — **gamè** *v* 4 Used in ~ i.o. kái Conspire against: Mun ~ masà kái. We conspired against him. — **gāmu** *v* 7 1. Meet: Mun ~ à hanyà. We met on the road. 2. (+ dà) Meet with.

gāmà-fadā *m* 1. Pods of a cassia tree. 2. The cassia tree itself (= *māfgā*).

gāmà-gārī *adj* Common, commonplace.

gambā *f* A tall grass (used in making baskets and *zana* mats).

gāmbarā *f* Performance in which conduct of individuals is ridiculed and made fun of, esp. by use of obscene language and sexual innuendoes.

gāmbizā *f* Used in haḍīn ~ = *gāmīn* ~ Incongruity; dressing in colors that clash.

GAMBAS- 1 **gāmbasā** (-shē/-shī) *v* 2 Break off a large chunk (usu. solid food).

gāmbāshē/gāmbāshī *v* 2 ⇒ **GAMBAS-**

gām-dā-kātaf *f* Good luck.

game dà *prep* Concerning, having to do with: Zāncēn dà mukà yi ~ tāfiyāftà yā tābbatà. The talk we had about her trip has been confirmed.

gāmī *m* Alloy.

gāmje-gāmje *m* Eating junk food.

gamjī *m* 1. [d.v.] Gutta-percha tree (= *ganjī*). 2. ~ (shā sārā) Epithet for the Sardauna of Sokoto.

gammō *m* <-aye> Head pad.

gāmō *m* 1. Meeting, encounter: Mù yi ~n àlḥērī. May we meet safely again (said to someone who is traveling). 2. Yā yi ~. He is a bit crazy (due to meeting spirits).

gāmon-kātaf = **gām-dā-kātaf**.

GAMS- 1 **gāmsā** (-shē/-shī) *v* 2 = **gamsaf** (dā) *v* 5 (= *gamshē* before pro. d.o.) Please, satisfy. — **gāmsu** *v* 7 Be pleased, get on well: Mun ~ dà jāwābinkà. We were very pleased with your speech.

gamsakékè *adj* Tall and stout.

gamsakī *var.* of **gamsakékè**.

gamshē *v* 5 ⇒ **GAMS-**

gāmsḥē/gāmsḥī *v* 2 ⇒ **GAMS-**

gāmsḥēkà, gāmsḥēkā *f* Black-hooded cobra.

gāmsuwā *f* Usu. used in rashīn ~

Disagreement, dissatisfaction.

gàmzākì *m* 1. Morning star. 2. Invincible, star of stars.

GAN- | **ganì** *v** (Becomes **gan** before pro. d.o. and **ga** before non-pro. d.o.) 1. See: Nā ga Hālīmā ita mā tā gan nì. I see Halima and she sees me. 2. Look at, watch. 3. (in continuous) See that, recognize: Munā ganin yā dācē mù tausāyā masā. It seems to us that we should sympathize with him. 4. ga dāmā Do sth willingly. 5. ga taskū Suffer, undergo torture. — **ganē** *v* (+ i.o.) Pre-i.o. form of **ganì**: Kā ~ minì jākā. Keep an eye on the briefcase for me. Wā zāi ~ miki? Who would spare you a glance? — **ganaf** (dā) *v* Show. — **ganō** *v* See for oneself: Nā jē nā ~ wā kāinā. I went and saw for myself.

GAN- | **ganē** *v* 1. Understand, realize: Yā ~ cēwā lāifinsā nē. He realized that it was his mistake. 2. Recognize. — **gānāf** (dā) *v* Explain. — **gānō** *v* Find, diagnose, discover: Bā sū ~ hanyāf sū bā. They did not find their way.

GAN- | **gānā** *v* 1. (+ dā) Talk privately: Sun ~ dā sarkī. They had a private audience with the emir. 2. (+ i.o.) Cause to experience some sort of difficulty: Yā ~ wā yārōnsā āzābā. He treated his son badly.

Gānā *f* Ghana.

gānāwā *f* 1. Chat, private discussion. 2. Interview.

gā-nāwā *m* Boil in the armpit.

gancī *m* A taste between astringent and bitter.

gandā *f* Stew made from feet and head of a cow, cooked esp. on the occasion of a birth.

gandai *m/f* <-aye> A child (about 7 to 10) who is considered grown up enough to do what he or she is supposed to but does not do so, e.g., not fast during Ramadan.

gandamēmē *adj* Long, solid, and strong (e.g., knife, sword, horse).

gandamī *var. of* **gandamēmē**.

gāndāndān *id* Huge: Mē zā ■ yī dā wānnan yārinyāf ~ dā ita sai kā cē bishiyā? What are you going to do with this girl who is huge like a tree?

gandarērē *adj* Large, big-boned.

gāndīfobā *m* <-oCi> Prison warden.

gandū *m* <-aye> Large family farm, esp. royal farm.

gandun-dāji *m* Forestry reserve, game

reserve.

gāndā, gāndā *f* The hard palate.

gāndāmēmē *adj* Huge with big strong bones (horse, donkey, or psn); with huge stem (cornstalks).

gāndamī *var. of* **gāndāmēmē**.

gāndō *m* Levee, banked up earth for holding back water.

gāndōki *m/f* Psn who does foolish things through over-eagerness.

gānē *m* Soothsaying.

gāngā *f* <-una> 1. Cylindrical double-membrane drum. 2. Barrel, container: ~f mī Oil drum. 3. Trunk of a tree or body of a psn: ~f jīkī The body.

gāngāmau *m* A giant of a psn.

gangamēmē *adj* Huge, occupying an entire space.

gangamī *m* Used in bugā ~ Sound a drum in a village to announce news or a proclamation.

gangamī *var. of* **gangamēmē**.

gāngan *adv* 1. (dā ~) (a) Intentionally: Yā kumā kāsā ā bangō dā ~. He banged his head against the wall on purpose. (b) In a joking manner. 2. (nā/ta ~) Artificial: bindigāf ~ Toy gun.

gangancī *m* 1. Careless or reckless behavior. 2. Doing sth on purpose.

gāngānimā *f* Spying. đān ~ A spy.

GANGAR- | **gāngārā** *v* Descend down slope, roll down, flow down.

gāngārā *f* Slope.

gāngārām *m* One who has memorized the entire Koran perfectly and who teaches children who write on slates.

gangarē *m* Bottom of a slope.

gāngāriyā *f* 1. Pure, unmixed state. 2. Genuine, of the highest quality: Wannān zāncē gaskiyā nē ~fā. What has been said is the absolute truth.

gangarmēmē *adj* Large and empty (of containers).

gangarmī *var. of* **gangarmēmē**.

gāngaf-zbmō *f* Hard fungus at base of tree trunks.

gāngī *m* <-una> Drum made from a large gourd.

ganī *m* 1. Seeing, looking: ~ yā kōrī jī. Seeing is believing (*lit.* seeing drives out hearing).

2. Opinion: ā ~nsā In his opinion. 3. *v.n.* of **GAN-**.

gà-ni-kàshē-ni *m* Fearless attitude.

gànimà *f* 1. Plunder, spoils of victory. 2. Stumbling on a windfall. 3. *ci* ~ Enjoy sth not expected.

ganin-dāmā *f* Voluntariness.

ganin-ƙwaf *m* Inquisitiveness.

ganin-ƙyāshī *m* Envy, covetousness.

gāniyā *f* Acme, peak, zenith: *Yanà ~ƙ* *kùrdciyāsa*. He is in the prime of his youth.

ganjā *f* Marijuana (= *wi-wi*).

gānjāfē *m* Coarsely ground flour.

ganji *m* Outta-percha tree (*cf.* *gamji*).

gānsākūkā *f* Algae, green slime on stagnant water.

gānsānsān = *gāndāndān*.

gānsarwā *f* Broken neck of pot used as stand for another pot.

gāntālallē *adj.pp* Aimless, purposeless.

gāntāli *m* Psn who wanders about aimlessly.

GANTSAR- *l* **gāntsarā** *v3* 1. Be arched (of back). 2. Sag (of thatched roof). — **gāntsārē** *v4* Arch one's back.

gāntsarā *f* Curvature of the back.

gāntsārarrē *adj.pp* Concave.

gāntsarwā = *gāntsarā*.

gānuwā *f* Town wall, rampart.

ganyāyyakl *pl. of* *ganyē*.

ganyē *m* <-aye, *ganyāyyakl*> 1. Leaf, foliage: ~ *n* *shāyī* Tea leaves. 2. Greens: *miyār* ~ Stew of greens. 3. Marijuana (= *wi-wi*). 4. Counterfeit money.

gānzākī = *gāmzākī*.

GAR- *l* **garā** *v1* 1. Roll circular object along ground. 2. Speed along: *Yārō yā ~ ā gūje ā kān kēkensā*. The boy sped off on his bicycle.

Garā *m* <-oCi> Igala.

garā *f* 1. Termites. 2. *Saying*: *An yi gudūn ~ an fādā zagō*. Out of the frying pan into the fire (*lit.* one ran from the termites and fell into the large termites).

garā *adv* Rather, it would be better (followed by a nominal or by a complement clause in the subjunctive): ~ *kai dā shī*. Better you than him; ~ *mākarā dā ƙin zuwā*. Better late than never. ~ *mū tāfi dā wurī*. We had better go early. (= *gwāmmā*).

garā *f* Presents (esp. food and foodstuffs) given by the parents of a bride to the parents of the groom.

garābāsā *f* Unexpected bargain, getting sth free or very cheap.

garāfunī *m* Balsam apple vine.

garai-garai *id* 1. Clear (e.g., speech, voice). 2. Without any trouble.

garājē *m* Haste, carelessness: *Kanā ~ dā aikinkā*. You are doing your work haphazardly.

garākē *pl. of* *garkā* and *garkē*.

garāfi *m* Showing off wealth: *Yā kashē ~ ā gidan ābinci*. He spent a lot at the restaurant. *Sun shā ~nsū*. They enjoyed themselves.

garāmbāwūl *m* Complete overhaul (e.g., of an automobile).

garāmbī *pl. of* *garāmbuwā*.

garāmbuwā *f* <garāmbī> Children's grass armlet.

garāndān *id* Describes the quality of a shiny new vehicle.

garānti *m* Warranty, guarantee.

garara *id* Roaming about aimlessly.

garārā *adj* Partially blind: *Shī ~ nē*. He's partially blind. — *adv* Seeing with difficulty: *Yanā ganī ~*. He sees but very poorly.

garari *m* Hot and dry harmattan-like breeze with light fog in ■ occurring towards the end of the rainy season when the crops are ready for harvesting.

garāfi *m* Trouble: *Tā jāwō wā kántā ~*. She brought trouble on herself.

garārī *m* = *garāuniyā*.

garātūtē *m* Severance pay for psn retiring from the civil service.

garāuniyā *f* Wandering about aimlessly.

garāyā *f* <-u> Two-string plucked lute.

garādamā *f* <garāndānāmī> 1. Dispute, argument. 2. Used in *zāfen rabā* ~ Referendum.

garādanī *m* Profession, activity of a *gardi*.

garāndānāmī *pl. of* *garādamā*.

garāwā *pl. of* *garāfi*.

garāfi *m* <-awa> 1. Advanced pupil studying to become an Islamic teacher. 2. Psn who gives performances with snakes or hyenas. **garāfi** *m* Taste of roasted peanuts, young millet heads, etc.

garē, garēfē *m or f* Hoop of metal or wire that children roll along as a plaything.

garē *see* *gā*.

garē *f* <-uka> Type of small man's gown without embroidery.

gārējī *m* Garage.

gārēre = **garē**.

garēmanī *pl.* of **gārmā**.

garēwanī *pl.* of **garwā**.

gārgadā *f* Bumpy corrugation on a road.

GARGAD- | **gārgadā** *v2* (**gārgadī**) Warn, chastise, admonish.

gārgadī *m* 1. Stern advice, warning, admonition: **māṭakai na** ~ Alarm procedures.

2. *v.n.* of **gārgadā**.

gārgājiyā *f* 1. Olden times. 2. *na/ta* ~ Traditional: **kāde-kāden** ~ Traditional music.

gāf-gāf *id* Sound and well, firmly: **Turkēn yā kāfu** ~. The tethering post is firmly fixed in the ground.

gāfgāsā *m/f* Hairy psn (esp. on arms or chest).

gāfgazā *f* Cichlid perch.

gārī *m* <**garūruwā**> 1. Town. 2. **māi** ~ Village head. 3. Used in expressions indicating climatic condition: ~ **yā wāyē**. Day has dawned. ~ **yā lumshē**. It has become cloudy. 4. *ci* ~ Win (e.g., a game or race).

gārī *m* 1. Flour. 2. Powder, powdered substance: ~**n madařā** Powdered milk; ~**n kātākō** Sawdust. — **gārī-gārī** *adj* Powdery.

gārīn *prep* 1. While, in the process of: ~ **girkī rīgāřā tā kāmā wutā**. While she was cooking, her dress caught on fire. 2. [*d.v.*] Because (of) (= **dōmin**).

gārīyō *m* Two-edged throwing weapon.

gārjī *m* (usu. ~**n rānā**) Scorching heat of the sun. — **gārjī** *excl* What a hot day!

garkā *f* <**a-e**> Small garden plot.

garkēm <**u-a, a-a, a-e**> 1. Herd of domesticated animals: ~**n shānū** Herd of cattle. 2. Pen, enclosure for domesticated animals.

garkī *pl.* of **garkuwā**.

garkuwā *f* <**-oCi, garkī**> 1. Shield. 2. Protection. 3. A traditional title.

GARK- | **garkē** *v4* Close (a door) tightly.

gārmā *f* <**garēmanī**> 1. Large hoe with a wide blade. 2. Plow.

gārmāhō *m* Record player.

gārū *m* <**-uka**> Town wall (= **gānuwā**).

gārūjē *m* 1. Fool (= **wāwā**). 2. Glutton.

garukā, garukkā *pl.* of **garkē**.

gārūrā, gārūrā *f* Imported dye powder or crystals of blue, green, or magenta color.

garūruwā *pl.* of **gārī**.

gā-ruwa *m* Selling water, usu. in four-gallon kerosene cans. **ḍan** ~ A water-seller.

garwā *f* <**garēwanī**> 1. Drum, barrel, esp. four-gallon kerosene can: ~**ř māi** Barrel of oil; ~**ř jūjī** Rubbish bin. 2. Sth old and worn out: ~**ř kēkēn-ḍīnkī** An old sewing machine. 3. (colloq.) Whore.

garwāshī, garwāshī *m* Embers.

GARZAY- | **gāřzāyā** *v/* Dash off to a place.

gās *m* 1. Diesel fuel. 2. Bottled gas.

GAS- | **gāsā** *v/* (**gāshī**) Roast, bake, toast (bread).

gāsā *excl* Gosh!

gāsā *f* Competition, contest: ~**ř wāsan** **kwallon** **kāřā** Soccer tournament.

gāsāyā *f* Spicy herb from a small tree (used in making stew).

gāshī *m* 1. Roasting. 2. Rubbing arm or leg with hot water to treat muscle cramp or pain.

gāshī *m* <**gāsū**> 1. Hair (but for men's head hair, see **sūmā**). 2. Feathers.

gāshīm-bāki *m* 1. Mustache. 2. Type of ointment (so-called from picture on label). 3. Nickname for a psn with a fancy mustache.

GASKAT- | **gāskātā** *v/* 1. Believe. 2. Verify. — **gāskātā** *v3* Be borne out, prove to be true.

gāske *adv* 1. Used in **dā** ~ Truly, really: **kwařai dā** ~ Very much so, definitely; **dā** ~**n gaskiyā** The honest to goodness truth. 2. (preceded by a noun in the genitive) Truly (emphasizes quality of preceding noun): **jāřūmin** ~ A really brave psn; **yawān** ~ In great numbers.

gaskiyā, gāskiyā *f* 1. Truth. 2. **bā dā** ~ Believe in, trust in: **Yā bā dā** ~ **gā Allāh**. He believes in God.

gās-ōyil *m* Diesel fuel (= **gās**).

gāsū *pl.* of **gāshī**.

gātā *adv* Three days hence.

gātā *m* 1. Pampering, protecting, special privileges. **ḍan** ~ A favored child (*cf.* **ḍan shāgwāřā**). 2. Used in **Allāh** ~**n kōwā**. God looks after everyone. 3. Livelihood: **Aikīn mālāntā shī nē gātansā**. Teaching is his means of livelihood.

gā-ta-nan An opening formula in folktales (oft. repeated and with 2nd *pl.* pro.): **gā-ta-nan-gā-ta-nankū!** Here's a folktale for you! (= [*d.v.*] **gā-tan-gā-tan-kū**).

gātanci *m* Special treatment or privilege given to an inferior.

gātari *m* <u-a> Axe.

gàtarin-àfādù *m* Lightning bolt.

gàtarin-Gwari *m* Jack-of-all-trades.

gatò *m* (vulg.) Vagina.

GATS- | **gàtsà** *v* (+ i.o.) Bite s.o.: Jìnjìrì yà ~ minì dān yàtsà. The child bit my finger.

— **gàtsà** *v*2 Bite off.

gàtsè *m* Sarcasm: Tā yì mīn ~. She was sarcastic to me.

GATSIN- | **gàtsinā** *v* Used in ~ hancì Make a sneering grimace (usu. by women).

gàtsinē *m* Sneering grimace, snigger (usu. by women).

gatsò-gàtsò *id.adj.pl* Out of line, asymmetrical: wasu hakòrankā ~ dà sū Teeth as crooked and irregular as yours.

gàturā *pl.* of **gātari**.

gau *id* 1. New and bright (*cf.* ful). 2. Emphasizes pain (e.g., in teeth caused by drinking sth cold).

GAUD- | **gaudā** *v*1 Used ■ ~ i.o. mārì Slap s.o. hard. — **gàudā** *v*2 Used in ~ ■ dà mārì Slap s.o. hard.

gaudē *m* 1. Cìwòn ~ Gangrenous inflammation of the mouth, usu. affecting children. 2. A thorny shrub.

gaugautā = **gaggautā**.

gaugāwā = **gaggāwā**.

gāuji *m* Jester.

gāukā *f* Haste, eagerness (esp. to complete a task).

gaulā *m/f* <-aye> Fool.

gàurākā *m* (f. -iyā) <-i> Crownbird.

GAURAY- | **gaurayā** *v*1 Mix, stir together (e.g., liquid or grain). — **gaurayā** *v*3 Be uniformly mixed together.

gaushì *m* Embers (= garwāshì).

gausì *m* Very important scholar and religious leader (= bàbban shaihi).

gautā *m* Dried form of the bitter tomato dātā.

gautsātsā *pl.* of **gaggautsā**.

gautsì *m* 1. Brittleness, lack of pliability. 2. (oft. ~n bàkf) Disrespectful behavior or speech.

gāwā *f* <gāwāwwakì> Corpse, carcass.

gawāi = **gawāyi**.

gāwasā *f* <-u> Gingerbread plum tree.

gāwā-tā-ki-rāmì *m* Old and sickly, but

courageous psn.

gāwāwwakì *pl.* of **gāwā**.

gawāyi *m* Charcoal, carbon.

gāwō *m* Winterthorn tree.

gāwò, gāwù *m* [d.v.] Lunged mudfish (= **gāiwā**).

gāwùji = **gāuji**.

gāwùfcè *v*4 ⇒ **GÁWURT-**.

GÁWURT- | **gāwuftā** *v*3 = **gāwùfcè** *v*4 Be(come) great and full of strength, intimidating.

GAY- | **gayā** *v*1 (+ i.o.) Tell: Kin ~ masā lābāfīn? Did you tell him the news? — **gayaf** (dā) *v*5 (= gai dā before d.o. = **gaishē** before pro. d.o.) Greet, pay one's respects to: Ā ~ minì dà gidā. Greet your family for me. (Note: ■ is now becoming common in colloquial speech to use the form **gaishē** + dā before a noun object, e.g., Inā sō in **gaishē** dà mijīnā. I would like to say hello to my husband.) (*cf.* **GAIS-**).

gāyā *1 m* Sth by itself in bare or naked state: Tā kirā sūnansā ~. She called out his name as is without any form of address. ~n tuwō Plain *tuwo* without sauce.

gāyā *2 m* <gāyāyyakì> Lump(s), undissolved solid bits of food.

gāyā *f* Extreme end: Cìwònsā yā kai ~. He is desperately ill.

gāyaunā *f* <-i> Small plot for farming (oft. given to youth).

gāyā-wā-jinī-nā-wucè *m* Kind of very sharp sword.

gāyāyyakì *pl.* of **gāyā**².

gāyē *see* dān-gāyē.

gāyyā *f* 1. Sth done or said intentionally to annoy or embarrass s.o. 2. **rāmuwāf** ~ Retaliation.

gāyyā *f* 1. Communal work. 2. Crowd of people working together. 3. Invitation, esp. to communal work.

gāyyācè/gāyyāci *v*2 ⇒ **GAYYAT-**.

GAYYAT- | **gāyyatā** (-cè/-ci) *v*2 Invite: Yā gāyyācè mū sūnā. He invited us to the naming ceremony.

gāyyatā *f* Invitation.

GAZ- | **gazā** *v*1 1. *v.t.* (a) Fail, be unable to do: Nā ~ tūrā mōtā nī kadāi. I couldn't push the car by myself. (b) Fall short of, be less than: Tsawonsā yā ~ kafā shidā. He is less than six feet tall. 2. *v.i.* (a) Fall short, not be

enough: Kudĩnā sun ~. I didn't have enough money. (b) (euphem.) Die.

gàzèt *f* Gazette.

gàzunzumi = **kàzunzumi**.

gèfè *m* <gyāfā> 1. Side, edge. 2. First or last page of a book. 3. **bā** ~ Without exception: An gayā wā kōwā **bā** ~. They told everyone without exception. 4. *see* **gèfèn**.

gèfèn *prep* Beside: Kujērā nā ~ tēbūr. The chair is beside the table.

gèfin *prep* Just prior to: ~ tsakaĩ rānā Just before noon.

GĒG- | **gēgā** *v2* Rub along, scrape along.

gēji *m* 1. Gauge. 2. **yi** ~ (a) Be fully filled (e.g., air in tires or oil in engine). (b) (colloq.) Be stuffed from eating.

gēlō *m* Used in mām ~ Castor-oil.

gēmal-gēmāl *id* Old and bearded: Yā shīgā sōjā ~ dā shī. He entered the army even though he is old.

gēmē [d.v.] = **gēmū**.

gēmū *m* 1. Beard. 2. ~n masārā Corn silk.

gērō *m* Bulrush millet.

GĒWAY- | **gēwayā** *v1* 1. *v1*. Make a tour of.

2. *v1*. (a) Go round. (b) Go to the latrine.

— **gēwayē** *v4*. Surround, encircle: Yā ~ gōnāfā dā shingē. He put a fence around his farm. (= **KĒWAY-**).

gēwayā *f* Farm inspection.

gēwayē *m* 1. Enclosure. 2. Latrine.

gēzā *f* <oCi> Shrub with white flowers. (The smallest branches are used in making baskets and the larger branches are used as rafters or fence poles.)

gēzā *f* <oCi> 1. Mane. 2. Fringe.

gēzāu *id* Used in Kō ~ bāi **yi** **bā**. All efforts to intimidate him have failed.

gībī *m* <giyābū> 1. Tooth gap. 2. Shortage, deficit, sth missing: ~n kasāfin kudī Budget deficit.

GICCIY- | **gicciyā** *v1* 1. Lay one thing across another: Yā ~ sādā à kōfār gidā. He placed a stick across the doorway. 2. Lie across: Macīī yā ~ à hanyā. A snake lay across the road.

gicciyē *m* Sth lying or laid across a road.

gicciyē *adv* (with à) Diagonally: Nā sāmū sādā à ~ à bākin kōfā. I found a stick lying diagonally across the front of the door.

gidā *m* <aCe> 1. House, compound. 2. **māi** ~ Head of a household. 3. Building: ~n

ābinci Hotel, restaurant; ~n wayā Post office. 4. ~n gaskiyā The Next World: Yā rigā mū ~n gaskiyā. He has passed away. 5. Beehive, hornet's nest. 6. Container: ~n āshānā Matchbox; ~n takōbī Sword sheath. 7. Portion, section: Tā ninkā takārdā ~ biyu. She folded the paper in two. 8. Descent group, lineage: Hausa **bā** ~ **daya** **bā** nē dā Fillanci. Hausa is not in the same language family as Fulfulde. 9. (in greetings) Family: Yāyā ~? How's the family? 10. *see* compounds beginning with **gidan**.

gidādanci *m* Naiveté, the manner of a country bumpkin.

gidādāwā *pl. of* **bāgidājē**.

gidan-āshānā *m* Matchbox.

gidan-bāya *m* 1. Back seat of a car. 2. In a two-room apartment, the room in the back.

gidan-gāba *m* 1. Front seat of a car. 2. In a two-room apartment, the room in the front.

gidan-hārsāshī *m* Gun cartridge.

gidan-kūrkukū *m* Prison.

gidan-kwānō *m* Building with corrugated iron roof.

gidan-saurō *m* Mosquito net.

gidan-tāwadā *m* Ink bottle.

gidan-yārī *m* Jail.

gidauniyā *f* <oCi> 1. Metal basin (used for washing babies, etc.). 2. New and nice-looking medium-size calabash in which a woman regularly puts her husband's share of *fura*, usu. separated from the whole family's share. 3. The Kano Foundation. 4. Name for the Peugeot 505 automobile.

gidāzanci = **gidādanci**.

GIDIDDIB- | **gididdibā** *v1* Slice, cut (a psn): Sun ~ masā wukā. They cut him all over with a knife.

gidī-gidī *id* Busybody, being officious, fidgeting.

gidūniyā *f* Officiousness.

gidīdī *adj* (*f* -lyā) Narrow, skimpy: Tā dāurā wani **dan** ~n **zanī**. She put on a skimpy wrapper.

gidīmniyā = **dīgīmniyā**.

gīcē *m* Beckoning with a wink: Nā **yi** masā ~. I winked at him to come. (cf. **GIFT-2**).

gīcē/gīcēi *v2* ⇒ **GIFT-2**.

GIFT-1 | **gītā** *v1* Cross in front of: Sun ~ jūnā. They crossed in front of one another.

GIFT-2 | **gītā** (-cē/-cī) *v2* Beckon s.o. with

a wink: Nâ gîfcê shî. I winked at him to come.

gîggîwâ *f* Child's tantrum, stubbornness.

gîgî *m* Being inclined to perform actions without considering the consequences: ~n kwânâ Rambling and losing one's sense of direction (or saying stupid and incomprehensible things); ~n tsûfâ Incoherent or inappropriate speech or behavior by old people.

gîgîcê *v4* ⇒ **GIGIT-**.

gîgînyâ *f* <-u> Deleb palm.

GIGIT- | **gîgîtâ** *v1* Upset, confuse, fluster: Lâbâfîn mutuwâf Jâtau yâ ~ kôwâ. The news of Jatau's death upset everybody. — **gîgîcê** *v4* Be flustered.

gîgîtâ-bâmi *m* Psn or thing that flusters people.

gîgîtârwâ *f* mâi ~ Shocking.

gîjî *adv* 1. At home (cf. gîdâ). 2. see Ubangijî.

gîjîrcê *v4* ⇒ **GIJIRT-**.

GIJIRT- | **gîjîrtâ** *v3* = **gîjîrcê** *v4* Lie on one's side.

gîjîrtâwâ *f* Lying on one's side.

gîlâs, gîlâshî *m* 1. Glass. 2. Eyeglasses.

GILL- | **gîllâ** *v1* Usu. used in ~ karyâ Tell a whopper of a lie. — **gîllê** *v4* Lop off.

gîllâ *f* kîsân ~ Brutal, treacherous murder; assassination; massacre.

gîllau *m* 1. Telling huge lies: Yârôn nan yâ kai ~. The boy told big lies. 2. Liar.

GILM- | **gîlmâ** *v1* 1. Cross quickly in front. 2. Lay dying psn down on the right side with head facing east towards Mecca.

gîlmayyâ, gîlmēmēnyâ *f* Constantly crossing in front.

gîlô *m* Aimless wandering.

gîmbiyâ *f* <-oCi> Princess.

GIN- | **gînâ** *v1* {gînî} 1. Build (with mud, cement, or bricks). 2. Make pottery. 3. {d.v.} Dig a hole.

gina *f* Flying termite(s).

gîndî *m* <-aye> Hobbling rope.

gîndî *m* 1. Bottom, base. 2. Buttocks. 3. Genitals. 4. *Idiom*: bâ kâi bâ ~ Lacking coherence, without real purpose.

gîndîmēmē *adj* Large and round.

gîndîmî *var. of* gîndîmēmē.

gîndîn *prep* At the foot of: Yârô nâ zâune ~ bîshiyâ. The boy is sitting at the foot of the

tree.

gîndîn-zamâ *m* Being well established.

gînî *m* <-e2> 1. Building made of mud or cement. 2. *v.n. of* gînâ.

GINs- | **gînsâ** (-shê/-shî) *v2* Have as much as one can stand of a particular food. — **gînsu** (+ dâ) *v7* Have one's fill of some food: Nâ ~ dâ wâinaf kwai. I've had enough omelettes. **gînsâ** *f* Quality of food (e.g., rich, spicy, or oily) such that one cannot eat a lot of it.

gînsê/gînsî *v2* ⇒ **GINs-**.

gînsîkî *m* <-ai> 1. Pillar. 2. Support, backbone (for theory or ideas): ~n jâm'iyâyâ The backbone of the political party.

gir ⇒ **GIRM-**.

gîrâ *f* 1. Eyebrow. 2. gamâ ~ Frown.

GIRB- | **gîrbâ** *v2* {gîrbî} Reap. — **gîrbâ** *v1* (fig.) ~ karyâ Tell a big lie. — **gîrbê** *v4* Reap all.

gîrbau *m* 1. Describes a thorough harvesting of grain. 2. Epithet for a big liar.

gîrbî *m* 1. Reaping. 2. *v.n. of* gîrbâ.

gîrêdêdê *adj* Huge and strong.

gîrgîjê *m* <gîzgîzai> Raincloud.

GIRGIZ- | **gîrgîzâ** *v1* {gîrgîzâ *f*} Shake sth back and forth. — **gîrgîjê** *v4* 1. *v.t.* Shake off sth. 2. *v.i.* Shake to and fro.

gîrgîzâ *f* 1. Act of shaking. 2. Shock: matsananciyaaf ~f tattâlin âfzîkî Severe economic shock. 3. ~f kasâ Earthquake. 4. *v.n. of* gîrgîzâ.

gîrî *m* Artificiality, pretense, deceit, hoax: hakôran ~ False teeth.

gîrîs *m* Grease.

GIRK- | **gîrkâ** *v1* {gîrkî} 1. Set sth on sth (e.g., a pot on the fire, or granary on clay base). 2. Cook, prepare food. 3. Prepare sth: ~ sâbon tsârî Prepare a new scheme.

gîrkâ *f* Initiation into the bori cult.

gîrkê *f* Type of men's large, flowing, hand-woven embroidered heavy cotton gown.

gîrkî *m* 1. Cooking. 2. *v.n. of* gîrkâ.

GIRM- | **gîrmâ** *v2* Be older than: Mûsâ yâ gîrmê nî dâ shêkarâ shidâ. Musa is six years older than I am. — **gîrma** *v3a* Grow up, grow older or larger. — **gîrmê** *v4* (+ i.o.) Be older than. — **gir** Clipped pre-i.o. form of gîrmê: Nâ gir masâ. I am older than he.

gîrmâ *m* 1. Bigness, size. 2. Importance, prestige: ban ~ Respect; mâi ~ The Honorable X; ~n kâi Pride, conceit. 3. (with

afziki "wealth") ~ dà afziki In a peaceful manner; bà ~ bà afziki In a forceful, non-peaceful manner. 4. *v.n. of girma*.

GIRMAM- | **girmamā** *v* Honor, show respect to.

girmamāwā *f* Respect: gaisuwaŋ ~ Paying one's last respects.

girman-buŋdōl *m* Describes s.o. who is big and looks fit, but is not strong: Gāmbo dan kōkawā ~ nē. Gambo the wrestler looks impressive but really is not strong.

girman-kāl *m* Arrogance, conceit.

girman-kwabō *m* Being older and more grown up yet foolish.

girmāyā *v2* = mǎnyantā.

girmāyē *v4* [d.v.] = girmē.

gishārē *pl. of gishiri*.

gishiri *m* <a-e> 1. Salt (*cf.* mādā). 2. *Idiom*: An zubā masā ~. He's been told flattering lies. 3. (*fig.*) kārā ~ Exaggerate, embellish: Tā iyā kārā wā tātsūnyā ~. She knows how to embellish a folktale. — **gishiri-gishiri** *adj* Salty.

GITT- | **gittā** *v1* 1. Cross (e.g., a street). 2. Slash s.o. across the neck.

gittā *f* <-oCi> Small axe.

giwā *f* <-aye> Elephant: tōron ~ Bull elephant.

giwā-ruwā *f* Nile perch.

giyā¹ *f* 1. Beer. 2. Alcoholic beverage. 3. dan ~ A drunk, drunkard.

giyā² *f* Gear (esp. of a car).

giyābū *pl. of giḡi*.

giyāyyā *f* Type of marsh tree.

giyē *m* 1. Male elephant (*cf.* giwā). 2. Epithet of a chief.

giḡagizai *pl. of giḡijē*.

giḡagō *m* Adze.

giḡakā *f* Hairy caterpillar.

gizō *m* 1. Trickster figure in folktales. 2. Used in dūniyā ~ Internet.

gizō *m* Used in yi + i.o. ~ Inspire fear in s.o. by means of tricky changes in one's appearance.

gizō *m* Long, bushy hair on men.

gizō-gizō *m* Spider.

gōbāfā *f* 1. Fire, conflagration. 2. ~f-cikī Burning one's insides with hot food. 3. Proverb: Gidā biyu māḡānī ~. Be prepared (*lit.* two houses are protection against a fire).

gōbe *adv* 1. Tomorrow. 2. watān ~ Next month.

gōcē *v4* ⇒ GŌT-¹.

gōce-gōce *m* Zigzagging while running to avoid being hit by sth thrown or shot.

gōcēwaf-kasā *f* Landslide.

gōciyā *f* 1. Act of swerving to avoid sth that might cause harm. 2. Displacement of a wall, a brick in a wall, or a rafter supporting a shed or stall due to heavy rain or bad construction. 3. Displacement of a joint. 4. Being dodgy or evasive, changing a topic to avoid mentioning sth.

GŌD- | **gōdē** *v4* Thank, be thankful. (Takes an indirect object except with the word Allāh, which usu. appears as a direct object. This word is normally said to a superior; it is not as casually used as English "thank you".): Mun ~ makā. We thank you. Mun ~ wā Allāh = Mun ~ Allāh. We thank God.

gōdiyā *f* Thanks, gratitude.

gōdiyā *f* <-oCi> Mare.

GŌG- | **gōgā** *v1* {gūgā *f*} (+ i.o. or with loc.) 1. Rub on: Yā ~ wā mōtā mǎi = Yā ~ mǎi à jīkin mōtā. He put polish on the car. 2. *Idiom*: ~ i.o. kāshin kǎjī Falsely accuse s.o. of sth that he or she did not do; commit perjury. — **gōgē** *v4* {gūgā *f*} 1. *v.t.* (a) Scrape off, rub clean, polish. (b) Iron clothes. (c) Belittle s.o. 2. *v.i.* (with wajen) Be adept at, be expert at: Yā ~ wajen dīnkī. He is an expert at sewing. — **gōgu** *v7* Be experienced, be an old hand at sth.

gōgā *m/f* <-aye> 1. Experienced, capable psn, an "old-hand". 2. Favorite friend or literary character. 3. Hero of a play or book: ~n nāmū Our hero. 4. (original meaning) Reliable donkey who knows the ropes.

gōgaggē *adj.pp* 1. Expert, experienced. 2. Ironed.

gōgarmā *adj* Dauntless, persevering.

gōgayyā *f* Friction, struggle, battle.

gōgē *m* Large one-string bowed musical instrument.

gōhō¹ *m* Bending forward with elbows on the ground and buttocks in the air.

gōhō² *m* All-gray donkey.

gōlā *m* Goalkeeper.

gōlō *m* <-aye> Testicle(s).

gōmā *num* 1. Ten. 2. Used in wāhalā ~ dà ~ Severe problems.

gòmiyā *f* (obs.) Multiple of ten used to form numerals from twenty to ninety prior to the adoption of Arabic terms: ~ takwā Eighty (= tāmānin).

gōnā *f* <gōnākt> 1. Farm. 2. Idiom: wucē ~ dà irī Overdo sth (with connotation that the speaker is fed up).

gōrā *f* <-oCi> 1. Bamboo, cane. 2. *see* jā-gōrā. 3. (colloq.) Girl's close friend (= kawā). 4. (colloq.) Used in Tā bā shī ~. She rejected him.

gōrā *m* <-una> 1. Large round gourd used as a floating device for crossing a river. 2. Large handleless bottle gourd.

gōrā-gōrā *f* Type of grass.

GORANT- | **gōrāntā** *v* Mock s.o. over a past gift or favor.

gōrātā = **gōrāntā**.

gōrī *m* Toy top.

gōrī *m* Embarrassing s.o. by reminding him of a past gift or favor for which he owes you sth in return.

gōriyā *f* Biggest and best kolanut.

gōrō *m* <gwārā> 1. Kolanut(s). 2. (fig.) A small gift or reward. 3. *see* ālbishīr.

gōrubā *f* <-u> Doum palm.

gōshī *m* 1. Forehead. 2. Front part of sth: ~n mōtā Front grill of a car. 3. Period just prior to: ~n āzahār Just before two o'clock; ~n kākā Just before harvest time. 4. Psn or thing whose arrival brings good luck. 5. *dan* ~ A favorite.

gō-sulō *m* Traffic jam.

GOT- | **gōcē** *v* 1. *v.t.* Displace, knock away. 2. *v.i.* (a) Dodge, swerve aside, swerve off road or track. (b) Become displaced, drop away: Jirgī yā ~ dāgā kán dōgō. The train derailed. (c) Come down heavily: Samā yā ~ dà ruwā = An ~ dà ruwā. The rain came down suddenly in heavy drops.

GOT- | **gōtā** *v* 1. Exceed by a small amount. 2. Used in rānā ~. The sun has just passed the meridian.

GŌY- | **gōyā** *v* 2 {gōyō} 1. Carry a baby on the back, care for a child: Tā gōyē shī hāf yā girma. She looked after him until he grew up. 2. Carry s.o. on a bicycle. 3. (with bāyā) Concur with, support: Nā gōyi bāyankā. I am in agreement with you.

gōyāyyakī *pl.* of **gōyō**.

gōyō *m* <gōyāyyakī> 1. Sth or s.o. carried on

the back. 2. Infant. 3. ~n bāyā Support: Sun tsayā tsayin dakā sunā ~n bāyansā. They support him whole-heartedly. 4. (gram.) haŕuffā māsū ~ Digraphs. 5. *v.n.* of **gōyā**.

gōyon-bāyā *m* Support.

gōyon-masāfā *m* Corncob.

■ *m* [d.v.] Place (= wurf).

gubā *f* Poison, toxin.

GUBANT- | **gubāntā** *v* Poison s.o.

GUD- | **gudū** *v* 3b {gudd} Run, run away. — **gūdā** (-jē/-ji) *v* 2 {gudd} Run away from, avoid: Yārō yā gūji gidansū. The boy ran away from home. — **gūjē** *v* 4 (+ i.o.) Run away from, run off with: Tā ~ masā dā kēkensā. She ran off with his bicycle.

gūdā *m* <gūdāji> 1. (esp. in pl.) Lump(s) (e.g., of undissolved food in *kunu* or *koko*). 2. Anything spherical. 3. Unit (used with numerals and quantifiers): ~ nawā? How many? 4. ~ (dāya) One: Tā bā nī dalā ~ dāya = Tā bā nī dalā ~. She gave me one dollar.

gūdāji *pl.* of **gūdā**. — **gūdāji-gūdāji** *adj* Lumpy, in little chunks.

gūdājiē *m* <-u> 1. A runaway. 2. *adj.pp* of **gudū**.

gūdālē *m* <-u> Short-legged, short-horned bovine.

GUDĀN- | **gūdānā** *v* 3 1. Flow (of water). 2. Progress, take place (e.g., of work, etc.). — **gūdānāf** (dā) *v* 5 Run, administer: Garbā nē yakē ~ dà ayyukūn ma'aikataf nān. Garba is the one who runs this factory.

gūdāndānī *pl.* of **gudunyā**.

gūdān-jinī *m* Blood clot.

gūdāwā *f* (euphem.) Diarrhea (*cf.* zāwāyī).

gudū *v.n.* of **gūdā** and **gudū**.

gūdumā *f* <-oCi> Hammer, mallet.

gūdāmmawā *f* Help, aid, charitable contribution.

gudūn *conj* (oft. with **kadā**) For fear that, lest: Bān cē kōmē ba ~ kadā sū ga karyātā. I didn't say anything lest they spot my lies.

gudūn-dawā *m* = **gūdāwā**.

gudūn-dūniyā *m* Humility.

gudūn-gyāran-dāgā *m* Strategic retreat.

gudūn-hijifā *f* Being in exile, seeking asylum. *dan* ~ Refugee.

gudūn-tātsattsaŕ-ākuyā *m* Running away when it's too late.

gudunyā *f* <gūdāndānī> Small earthenware pot.

gũdǎ *f* <-e2> Ululation.

gũgǎ *f* 1. Clothes (to be) ironed. 2. *yi* ~ Sideswipe: Wani yǎ *yi* ~ dà sǎbuaŋ mótǎtǎ. Someone sideswiped my new car. 3. *v.n.* of gǒgè.

gũgǎ *f* <-una> Small bucket used for drawing water from a well.

gũgǔtǔ *m* Enema.

gũguwǎ *f* Whirlwind.

gũjǎjǎ = **gũdǎjǎ**.

gũjǎ *v4* ⇒ **GUD-**.

gũjǎ/gũjǎ *v2* ⇒ **GUD-**.

gũjǎjǎ, **gũjǎjǎ** *f* 1. Bambara groundnuts. 2. [d.v.] Peanuts (= **gyàdǎ**).

gũlǎ *f* <-oCi> Drumstick (for beating a drum).

gũlǎbè *pl.* of **gũlǎ**.

gũlǎndǔ *m* Injury to toe (oft. resulting in loss of nail).

gũlǎ *m* <a-e> River, stream.

gũlma *f* Setting one psn against another, back-biting.

gũlǒb *m* Bulb for a flashlight or car light.

gũlǔ *m* Glue.

gũlǔlǔ, **gũlǔlǔ** *m* 1. Spindle whorl. 2. Cotton boll.

gũm *id* Silent and sad-looking as if having received bad news.

GUM- | **gũmǎ** *v1* Fill one's mouth with a liquid: Yǎ ~ ruwǎ à cikin bǎkɪ. He filled his mouth with water. — **gũmè** *v4* = **gũma** *v3* Be filled with an odor: Dǎkɪ yǎ ~ dà fǎnshǐ. The room was filled with an aroma.

gũmǎgũmai *pl.* of **gũngumè**.

gũmǎkǎ *pl.* of **gũnkɪ**.

gũmǎmǎ *f* Unused, but not brand new, items (e.g., dishes, plates) ■ be sold at the market.

gũmǎzǎ *f* *yi* ~ Have a serious struggle.

gũmbǎ *f* Dish made of sweet millet pounded and mixed with water.

gũmɪ *m* 1. Sweat, perspiration. 2. Hot, humid weather. 3. *ci* ~ Earn a living. 4. *ci* dà ~n ■ Exploit s.o.

gũmurzǔ *m* Fierce struggle.

gũmùs *id* Describes an outburst of stench.

gũn [d.v.] = **wurɪn**.

gũnǎ *f* <-oCi> 1. Small melon. 2. Epithet for s.o. who is not as strong as expected. 3. (colloq.) Girl who is physically mature with developed breasts.

gũnǎgũnɪ *m* Complaining to oneself, grumbling.

gũndǎ *f* <-oCi> Young fruit, esp. pumpkin.

gũndǎrɪ *m* Used in ~n X The real thing, the authentic thing: (ainihin) ~n bǎshǐ The original amount of the loan; ~n lǎbǎŋ Accurate news in detail.

GUNDUL- | **gũndùlè** *v4* Break off a piece of sth.

gũndulè *m* Chip, chunk.

GUNDUM- | **gũndùmǎ** *v1* 1. Do much of sth illegal or wrong: Yǎ ~ manǎ àshǎf. He swore profusely at us. 2. Break off much of and give.

gũndùmǎ *f* <-oCi> Administrative district.

gũndùmǎu *m* Describes telling a big lie.

gũndumēmè *adj* Huge, stout.

gũndumɪ *var.* of **gũndumēmè**.

GUNDUR- | **gũndurǎ** *v2* Lose interest in, be tired of: Hùtɪn nǎn yǎ gũndurè nɪ. I've had enough of this vacation. — **gũndurǎ** *v3* Become bored, fed up.

gũnduwǎ *f* 1. Slice, slab. 2. (usu. ~f kǎbǎ) Big bundle of palm fronds. 3. Large double membrane drum.

gũndǎ *f* Wood-boring insect.

gũngǔ *m* Crowd, group of people. *yi* ~ Gather and form a crowd.

gũngumè *m* <gũmǎgũmai> Log.

gũngumēmè *adj* Large and round like the trunk of a huge tree.

gũngũnɪ *m* = **gũnǎgũnɪ**.

gũngurtsɪ *m* Cartilage, gristle.

gũnkɪ *m* <gũmǎkǎ> Idol, fetish.

gũntǎttakɪ *pl.* of **gũntǔ**.

GUNTS- | **gũntsǎ** *v2* Take a full mouthful of water.

gũntǔ *m* <-aye, gũntǎttakɪ> Stub; sth that is stubby, short: ~n ǎlɪ Piece of chalk; gũntuwǎ tǎbǎ Cigarette butt.

GUNTUL- | **gũntùlè** *v4* Cut short or be cut short.

gũnyǎ *f* Dun-colored horse.

gũrǎbǎ, **gũrǎbǔ** *pl.* of **gurbì**.

gũrǎgũ *pl.* of **gurgũ**.

gũrǎkǎ *f* [d.v.] 1. Large gourd (= **gòrǎ**). 2. Large gourds (pl. or in general as opposed to the singular **gòrǎ**).

gũrǎsǎ *f* Pita-like baked bread.

gurbì *m* <a-a, a-u, -una> 1. Shallow hole, indentation: ~n idǔ Eye socket. 2. Vacant

space: ~n sâ tāllā Advertising space (e.g., in a magazine). 3. Place where s.o. or sth is normally found (e.g., hen's nesting spot, place of work): gurābun aikl Workshops.

gurfācē v4 ⇒ **GURBĀT-**.

gurfācēwā f Pollution.

GURBĀT- | **gurfātā** v/ Mess up, contaminate:

Yā ~ manā āl'ādunmū. He disturbed our customs. — **gurfācē** v4 Be muddied, stirred up (e.g., sediment in water).

gurfātaccē adj.pp 1. Stirred up. 2. ~n mī Crude oil.

gurfātātū pl. of **gurfātaccē**.

gufdumūs [d.v.] = **kufdumūs**.

GURD- | **gufdē** v4 1. Cause a sprain or dislocation. 2. Become sprained or dislocated.

GURFĀN- | **gurfānā** v/ Kneel with front legs or elbows on ground (e.g., by a camel or by a woman crouching in childbirth). —

gurfānā (dā) v5 Bring to one's knees: Sun ~ dā manajā gāban shāfī'ā. They brought the manager to trial.

gurgū m (f. -ūwā) <a-u> 1. Cripple, lame. 2. (fig.) **gurgūwā** fāhimtā Misunderstanding.

gurgūncē v4 ⇒ **GURGUNT-**.

gurgūncē m = **gurgūntā**.

GURGUNT- | **gurgūntā** v/ 1. Make lame.

2. (fig.) Weaken, cripple, subvert: Zāi ~ māftabār wāsānnī. ■ will deal a crippling blow to the prestige of the games. —

gurgūntā v3 Go badly, not turn out as planned. — **gurgūncē** v4 Become lame.

— **gurgūntā** (dā) v5 Bring to dire straits.

gurgūntā f Lameness (as a physical characteristic).

gurgūntakā f The condition or life of being lame.

GURGUR- | **gurgurā** v2 Gnaw (e.g., kernels off a cob).

GURGUR- | **gurgurā** v/ Roll sth away.

gufguzancē m Communism, socialism.

gufguzū m 1. Group consisting of people or things of one type: wākē ~ Beans cooked by themselves. 2. Red sorrel seeds. 3. mulkin ~ Communism, socialism. dān ~ Communist, socialist.

guri [d.v.] = **wuri**.

gūrī m Strong wish, ambition.

gurin [d.v.] = **wurin**.

gūrjī m Small native cucumber.

gūrmī m Small one-string lute.

gurmū [d.v.] = **gurgū**.

gūrmūjē/gūrmūji v2 ⇒ **GURMUZ-**.

gūrmūjējēniyā = **gūrmūzayyā**.

gūrmūntā [d.v.] = **gūrgūntā**.

GURMUZ- | **gūrmuzā** (-jē/-jī) v2 Overcome s.o.

gūrmūzayyā f Struggling together (e.g., in wrestling) (= **gūrmūjējēniyā**).

gūfnānī m Growling (e.g., of a lion or a dog).

gūfnēt f Hand grenade.

gursumēmē adj Huge (e.g., kolanuts).

gursumī var. of **gursumēmē**.

gursunsūmī = **gursumēmē**.

gūfsūnū m <-ai> Pig (= **ālādē**).

gūfū m <-aye> Large leather belt, usu. containing charms.

gūrof-kyaftīn m (military) Group captain.

gūrumī = **gūrmī**.

gurun-gūrūn id. adj pl Huge (of round things, esp. eyes and grains).

GURZ- | **gurzā** v/ Gin (cotton).

GUS- | **gusā** v/ Move aside. — **gushē** v4

1. Pass by, move on. 2. Pass away (die).

— **gusā** (dā) v5 Move out, remove: Sun ~ mōtōcīn dāgā hanyā. They moved the cars off the road.

gushū adv [d.v.] South (= **kudū**).

gūtsū, **gūtsū** m 1. [d.v.] Base, bottom. 2. (vulg.) Vagina.

GUTSUNTSUN- | **gutsuntsūnā** v/ Break into fragments or pieces.

GUTSUR- | **gutsūrā** v/ Break piece off. — **gutsūrē** v4 1. (+ i.o.) Break off piece of sth belonging to s.o. 2. Become broken off.

gutsūrē m Fragment, piece broken off.

gūtsūri-tsōmā m Harping on sth.

guzā m Water monitor.

guzāmē pl. of **guzumā**.

guzumā f <a-e, -oCi, -ai> 1. Old cow or other female animal. 2. (jocular) (a) Old woman.

(b) Very pregnant woman who has trouble walking.

gūzurī m 1. Provisions for a journey. 2. Travel allowance.

gwabsā = **gabzā**.

gwabsō m Collision.

GWAB- | **gwabā** v/ Used in ~ i.o. māganā Say sth painful to s.o.

gwābābā pl. of **gwāggwābā**.

gwābī *m* 1. Thick-set, sturdy. 2. jāri mairi ~ Huge investment.

GWAD- | gwadā *v* | {gwājī} 1. Measure, measure out. 2. Test, try. 3. Compare: Sun ~ aikin jiyā dā na yāu. They compared yesterday's work with today's. 4. (+ i.o.) Show, demonstrate: Yā ~ minī yaddā akē kuncē tāyā. He showed me how to take off a tire. 5. *Idiom*: ~ kashī Compete in strength-proving activity.

gwadabē *m* Highway.

gwaddunā *pl.* of gwaddō.

gwaddō ■ <Cuna> Hand-woven heavy cotton blanket.

gwādarē *m* 1. Woman's acting or dressing in a conspicuous, oft. improper, manner to attract attention. 2. Affectation (by women).

gwāf *m* (oft. wāsan ~) Golf.

gwāfā *f* <anni> 1. Stick with forked end. 2. ~fī dānkō Slingshot.

gwaggō, gwāggo *f* 1. Paternal aunt. 2. Polite term of address for an older woman.

gwaggōn-biri *m* Baboon.

gwāggwābā *adj* <gwābābā> Stout, solid, stocky (*cf.* gwābī).

GWAGGWAF- | gwāggwāfē *v* | Monopolize space by spreading out one's arms and legs.

gwagwarcī = gwaurancī.

gwagwārē *pl.* of gwaurō.

gwagwārmāyā *f* Struggling (e.g., in wrestling or with a task).

gwāgwārtakā *f* = gwagwarcī.

GWAGWIY- | gwāgwiyā *v* | Gnaw at, chew on (a bone).

gwaibā *f* <oCi> Guava.

gwaidūwā *f* Egg yolk.

gwaiwā *f* 1. Testicles, scrotum. 2. Swollen testicles (= kārā).

GWAJAJJAB- | gwajajjābā *v* | Botch up a job.

gwājī *m* 1. Experiment, test: gōnāf ~ Experimental farm. 2. Demonstration, exhibition: ~n kāyāyakin āmfānin gōnā Agricultural show. 3. *v.n.* of gwadā.

gwājīn-tākālmī *m* Type of trial marriage (in pre-Islamic Hausa) where a couple lives together to see if they get along.

gwālī *m* Goal (e.g., in soccer match).

gwālī² *m* Gold (*cf.* zīnāfī).

GWAL- | gwālē *v* | 1. Embarrass s.o. or hurt s.o.'s feelings by purposely snubbing or interrupting. 2. Rebuff, dash hopes.

GWĀL- | gwālē *v* | Expose (eyes, genitals) by opening them widely with the fingers.

gwālālō *m* Moat around town.

gwālāmniyā *f* Speaking unintelligibly (*ref.* ■ a language one does not understand).

gwālāntū, gwālāngwālāntū *m* [d.v.] = gwālāmniyā.

gwālē-gwālē *m* 1. Military punishment, fatigue duties. 2. sānsanin ~ Concentration camp.

gwālē *m* Affectation (by women).

gwālō *m* Sticking one's tongue out at s.o. (insulting or in fun).

gwāmē, gwāmī *adj* (*f.* -iyā) <aye> Knock-kneed.

gwammā *f* Small bundle of corn or millet.

gwāmmā, gwamma *prt* It behooves one (= gāra but somewhat more formal): ~ mū tāfi yāu. We had better go today.

gwāmmācē *v* ⇒ **GWAMMAT-**.

GWAMMAT- | gwāmmācē *v* | Be preferable: Yā ~ mū tāfi Gānā dā Māli. We would prefer going to Ghana than to Mali.

gwāmnā *m* <oCi> Governor (*usu.* pronounced Gwāmnā when used as a title with a name).

gwāmnā-janāf *m* Governor-general.

gwāmnāf *f* <oCi> Government.

gwāmūncē *v* ⇒ **GWĀMUNT-**.

GWĀMUNT- | gwāmūntā *v* | Render knock-kneed. — gwāmūncē *v* | Be(come) knock-kneed.

gwāmūntā *f* Being knock-kneed.

GWĀMUTS- | gwāmūtsā *v* | Mix or gather together an assortment. — gwāmūtsā *v* | Be crowded closely together.

gwanāncē *v* ⇒ **GWANANT-**.

GWANANT- | gwanāncē *v* | Be or become an expert: Yā ~ dā dīnkī. He has become an expert tailor.

gwandā *f* <oCi> Papaya, pawpaw.

gwāndā = gwāmmā.

gwāndāf-dājī, gwāndāf-dawā *f* Wild custard apple.

gwāngwālā *f* 1. Midrib of a raffia palm branch (used for roofing, furniture, and canoe poles). 2. tsallen ~ Pole vault.

gwāngwānī *m* <aye> Tin can.

gwānī *m* (*f.* -ā) <aye, gwānāyē> 1. Expert,

highly skilled psn. 2. ~n X Very much X: ~n ban shà'awà Very appealing; ~n dāfī gārē tā. She is very nice.

gwàntintā, gwàntintakā *f* Expertise, skill.

gwànjō *m* 1. Auction. 2. Second-hand clothes (esp. European) for sale in the market.

gwankī *m* <-aye> Roan antelope.

gwānō *m* 1. Stink-ant. 2. jērīn ~ Single file, in succession.

gwarā *f* Gray sparrow.

gwafājē *pl.* of gwafzō.

gwāranci *m* Unintelligible speech, gibberish.

Gwārāwā *pl.* of Bāgwārī.

gwārgwadō *m* Proportion, moderation: Yā yī tāimako daidai ~. He provided an appropriate amount of help.

gwārgwadon *prep* In proportion to, in accordance with, commensurate with: Kōwā yā bā dā tāimako ~ ikōnsā. Everyone should contribute according to his or her ability.

gwārjē *m* 1. Bell worn around the neck of a donkey or bull. 2. ~n shēlā Gong.

gwarmai *m* Large insect that lives ■ the henna plant.

gwārfā *pl.* of gōrō.

gwārfzāntakā *f* Bravery, endurance.

gwārfzō *m* <-aye, a-c> Dauntless, energetic, courageous psn: Sandā ~ nē wajen yāfī. Sanda is brave in war.

gwaskā *f* Sasswood tree.

gwātsō *m* Twisting motion of hips in dancing.

gwauranci *m*, gwaurāntakā *f* 1. Being wifeless. 2. Being temporarily a bachelor while one's wife is away. (see gwaurō).

gwaurau *m/f* Witch doctor.

gwaurō *m* (f. -uwā) <-aye, gwagwārē> 1. A now unmarried man (divorced or widowed). (The fem. form gwauruwā is less common and mostly used in joking with a woman whose husband has been away for a long time.) 2. Single lone peg used ■ preparing wool thread for weaving (cf. mārī). 3. Sth that is big or beyond expectation. 4. *Idiom*: kai ~ kai mārī Go back and forth in a confused state. 5. *Idiom*: tāshīn ~n zābī Unexpected jump in prices.

gwauron-numfāshī *m* Deep breath, gasp of relief.

gwāzā *f* Cocoyam.

gwāzarmā *f* <-u> White grub found in dung or refuse heaps.

gwāzārniyā *f* Boiling and bubbling.

gwāfā *f* Sediment at the bottom of a water pot.

gwīgwiya = gwāgwiya.

gwiwā *f* <-oCi> 1. Knee. 2. ~f hannū Elbow. 3. hadā ~ Work together hand in hand, cooperate. 4. Rarfāfā ~ = Rārā Rārfin ~ Encourage, support: Amūfkā tā Rarfāfā wā Pākistān ~ dōmin yāfī dā ta'addancī. The U.S. has supported Pakistan in its fight against terrorism.

gyādanyā *fem.* of gyādō.

gyādō *m* (f. gyādanyā) Boar.

GYAD- | gyadā *v* 1. Used in ~ kārī Nod (in agreement). 2. Take a nap: Zān dān ~. I'm going to take a little nap.

gyādā *f* 1. Peanut(s). 2. *Idiom*: ~f dōgō Exceptionally good luck.

gyāfā *pl.* of gēfē.

gyālē *m* <-oCi> Shawl, piece of cloth draped over the head, neck, and shoulders of a woman.

gyāmbō *m* <-una> Ulcerated wound, abscess: ~n cikī Stomach ulcer. *Idiom*: Rārā (= azā) kūnāmā ā kār ~ Create another obstacle.

GYANGYAD- | gyangyādā *v* Nod from drowsiness.

gyāngyādī *m* Nodding due to drowsiness, dozing.

GYANGYAR- | gyangyārē *v* Fall down in a faint; fall down dead.

GYAR- | gyārā *v* {gyārā *m*} 1. Repair, fix up, make neat. 2. Improve: ~ wākā Emend a poem. 3. ~ kārā Clean a chicken. 4. ~ muryā Clear one's throat. — gyāru *v* Be repaired.

gyārā *m* <-e2, gyārārakī> 1. Repairs. 2. Modification or amendment to a document or composition. 3. A little extra (e.g., foodstuffs) added to a buyer's purchase by the seller. 4. *v.n.* of gyārā.

gyārārakī *pl.* of gyārā.

gyārē *m* Cicada.

gyārē-gyārē *pl* 1. Corrections (e.g., on written work). 2. *pl.* of gyārā.

gyārtā = gyārā.

gyāftai *m* Calabash mender.

GYÄTS- | gyātsē *v* 1. Belch. 2. (colloq.) Be full from a good meal.

gyàtsā *f* Belching.

gyàtumā *f* <-ai> 1. Old woman. 2. Term of reference for s.o.'s mother.

gyáuji = gyázbi.

gyàurō *m* Stump of corn which grows up again.

gyautō *m* <-una> Woman's large wrapper.

gyautō-dà-mayāfi *m* = ciki-dà-àlākum.

gyázbi *m* Type of rodent.

gyùgyù *m* Being crazy, not all there (thereby making people laugh).

H

hā excl Open your mouth! (said to baby or toddler).

hā excl Heave ho! (said by people working together, e.g., digging or pounding).

habā excl 1. Used in negative persuasion or coaxing: ~ ■ kyālē ni! Come on now, leave me alone! ~ yi shirū mǎnā! Please be quiet! 2. Used when sth is finally understood. 3. Used in contradicting: ~ wā zāi yāda dā wannān? Forget it, who would agree with that?

haba-haba, habā-habā m 1. Anxious: Munā ~ mū tāfi. We're anxious to go. 2. Being friendly and tolerant with people; taking good care of s.o. or sth.

habaici m <-e2> Innuendo, insinuation; hint.

Habashā f Ethiopia.

habāwā excl Indicates strong doubt; "No, that's impossible!"

habā f <-oCi> Chin.

HABAK- | habākā v/ Cause to swell, expand.

— **habākā v3** Expand, swell: Afzikin Bala yanā ~. Bala's wealth is increasing.

— **habākāf (dā) v5** Expand sth.

habāf-kadā f Type of cap.

habōjē m Hay fever.

haṣē pl People of Hausa as opposed to Fulani ancestry (usu. in political or historical context): gidan sàrautāf ~ Hausa ruling lineage (cf. gidan sàrautāf Filāni Fulani ruling lineage).

haṣō m Nosebleed.

hādā-hadā f 1. Bustling about, activity, hubbub: ~f kāsūwancī Business dealings; ~f cinikī Commerce. 2. Everyday activities and struggle. 3. Buying season for cash crops.

hadarī, hadirī m 1. Storm clouds, an approaching storm. 2. *Idiom*: ~n kaji Contemptuously: Tanā dabanmū ~n kaji. She is looking at us in a contemptuous manner.

hadayā, hadāyā f Offering, sacrifice.

haddā f Memorization.

haddācē v4 ⇒ **HADDAT-**.

haddāji m Thing made up of alternate components of different colors (e.g., ■ plaited cord of different colored wool).

HADDAS- | haddāsā v/ Cause, bring about.

haddāsau m (gram.) Causative.

HADDAT- | haddācē v4 Memorize.

haddi m <-oCi> 1. Limit (metaphorical). 2.

Fixed punishment for violating Islamic law.

3. **kētā** ~ (a) Transgress the law. (b) Encroach on s.o.'s responsibility or authority.

hadirī = hadarī.

hādīsī m <-ai> Traditions and sayings of or about the Prophet Muhammad.

HAD- | hadā v/ 1. Join, unite. 2. Introduce s.o. to s.o.: Mun ~ shi dā shūgābā. We introduced him to the leader. 3. ~ dā Include, be composed of: Tāwagā tā ~ dā dālibai mātā kawāi. The delegation is composed of female students only. 4. ~ baki Conspire. 5. ~ kái = ~ gwīwā Cooperate, unite. — **hadē v4** Hold one's tongue, not respond to verbal provocation. — **hādū v7** 1. Be joined, meet. 2. Be full-blown: Tārōn yā ~. The crowd has gathered fully. **Hadarī yā ~.** The storm is at its height.

hādāf dē adj.pp United, joined: Hādāf diyāf Daulāf Lāfābāwā United Arab Emirates.

hādāf alāshī = āf alāshī.

hādāmā f Greed, gluttony.

hādāmammē adj.pp Greedy, over-desirous, impatient when wanting sth for oneself.

hadāfi m <hadāfūfukā> 1. Danger. mǎi ~ Precarious. 2. Accident.

hadāfūfukā pl. of **hadāfi.**

hadāfi m Fortune-telling.

hadfi m 1. Combination (esp. of disparate things or qualities). 2. Mischief-making; inciting other people to quarrel.

hadfin-bāki m dān ~ Conspirator, collaborator.

hadfin-gāmbizā m 1. Combination of things (esp. clothes) that do not belong together. 2. Coalition of political parties with different principles.

hadfin-gwīwā m Cooperation: gwamnatin ~ Coalition government.

HADIY- | hadīyē v4 {hādīyā f} Swallow.

hāfizi m <-ai> Psn who knows the Koran by

heart.

hafsà *m* <-oCi> Army officer: ~n hafsōshī Chief of staff.HAG- | hāgā *v2* 1. Borrow from s.o. without intention ■ pay back: Mūsā yā hāgi Bālā nairā dubū. Musa borrowed ₦1,000 from Bala (but with no intention to repay him). 2. Buy small item on credit (oft. without intending to pay).hagu *adv* 1. Left (side): hannun ~ Left hand; Yā kwāntā à ~nsā. He lay down on his left side. 2. Contrary to expectation: Hārkōkīn sun zō tā ~. The conditions are not in our favor.hāgūgwā *f* Experiencing difficulties.

hagun [d.v.] = hagu.

hāhhawā = hāuhawā.

haibā *f* Respect-inducing appearance.HAIF- | hāifa *v2* 1. Give birth to, beget: Tā hāifi 'yā'yā ukū. She had three children. 2. Engender: Sauri yā hāifi nāwā. Haste makes waste. — haihū *v3b* (haihūwā *f*) Give birth, have a child. — haifař (dā) *v5* Give rise to, produce, result in: Shāwāřwāfi bā sū ~ dā kōmē ba. The talks didn't produce any results.haifāř *adj.pp* Of excellent quality.haifayyā *f* Birth of children from parents belonging to different groups (family, race, ethnicity, village, etc.), usu. seen as good for the different groups' interests.

haiřwā = haihūwā.

HAIHAY- | haihāyē *v4* Provoke, challenge: Wā yakā ~ wā Shāgo? Who could possibly challenge Shago?haihū *v3b* ⇒ HAIF-.haihūwā *f* 1. Birth: rānāř ~ Birthday; aikīn hanā ~ Sterilization. 2. One's biological child: Wannān ~tā nē. This is my baby boy. 3. *v.n. of haihū*.haihūwāř-guzumā *f* Simultaneous downing of each other by two competitors; falling down of two people while helping one other.HAIK- | haikē *v4* (+ i.o.) 1. Mount (an animal by an animal): Dōkī yā ~ wā gōđiyā. The stallion mounted the mare. 2. Come upon suddenly: Nā ~ wā macijī. I suddenly stepped on a snake.haiřān *adv* Very much, exceedingly.haiřā *f* Menstruation.hā'incē/hā'inci *v2* ⇒ HĀ'INT-.hā'inci *m* Fraud, treachery.HĀ'INT- | hā'intā (-cē/-ci) *v2* Defraud.haiřān *m* Good deed.hājā *f* <-oCi> Goods, merchandise: bakāř ~ Goods that won't sell.hajafān majafān *adv* In a dishevelled, frantic state (as of s.o. who has escaped from danger but is alive to tell the story): Yā zō manā ~ hař mā yā kāsā gayā manā māganāř. He came ■ us in such a frantic state that he couldn't even tell us what happened.hajī *m* 1. The hajj to Mecca. 2. Any pilgrimage.hājjiyā *f* 1. Dizziness, giddiness. 2. Turning oneself round and round in order to become dizzy.hājyā *f* 1. Woman who has made the hajj to Mecca. 2. Title or term of address for such a woman (*cf.* alhajj).hajiyā-bā-đuwāwū *f* Mini Morris van.hājātū *m* Learning ■ read in syllables.

hajjī = hajj.

hakā, hakān *adv* 1. Thus, so, also: Mūsā bābba nē, ~ mā Audū. Musa is big, and so is Audu. Lawān nā sōn yāwō à cikin gārī; nī mā ~. Lawan likes to walk around town; me too. 2. kāmāř ~ Like this. 3. sabōdā ~ Therefore. 4. duk dā ~ Nevertheless. 5. ~ nē Yes, that's so. — hakā-hakā So-so, not quite right, not properly done.hakī *m* <hakūkuwā> 1. Blade of grass. 2. farin ~ Straw (dry grass) that is used for thatching. 3. Reed of an *algaita*.hākī *m* Panting, gasping.

hākikā = hārikā.

hakikāncē = hārikāncē.

hākīmcē *v4* ⇒ HĀKIMT-.hākīmē *m* 1. Position of being a district head. 2. Posture and manner of a district head. 3. zaman ~ Sitting cross-legged.hākīmī *m* <-ai> 1. Chief of a town (= māi gārī). 2. District head.HĀKIMT- | hākīmtā *v1* Appoint as district head. --- hākīmtā *v3* Become a district head. — hākīmcē *v4* Be pretentious, put on airs, esp. adopting a self-important posture while sitting.hākīmtā *f* The position of being a district head (= hākīmē).hakīn-wuyā *m* Uvula, tonsils.

hakiyā *f* Corneal ulcer.

hakkān = **hakṛān**.

hakkī *m* <-oCi> 1. Earning, reward. 2. Right, entitlement (as opposed to privilege): ~n ḍan Adām Human rights, civil rights; Mūgūn sarkī yanā ḍannē ~n talakāwā. The evil king is oppressing the common people. 3. Responsibility, burden.

hakkīn-mallakā *m* Copyright.

hakūkuwā *pl.* of **hakī**.

HAK- | **hakā** *v* | (**hakā** *m*) 1. Dig a hole. 2. Sink a well, excavate, drill for oil.

hakārkarī *m* <-ai, hakurkurā> 1. Rib(s). 2. [d.v.] = **masōkiyā**.

hakīkā *adv* Surely, genuinely, reliably: **sanī** na ~ Real knowledge; Tsōron ḍā Jummai nūnā na ~ nē. The fear that Jummai expressed is genuine. ~ Lawāl yanā sōn Bintā. No doubt Lawal loves Binta.

hakīkancē *v*4 ⇒ **HAKIKANT-**.

hakīkārī *m* 1. Reality: Mēnē nē ~n ābīn? What is this really about? 2. ~n gaskiyā Really and truly.

HAKIKANT- | **hakīkancē** *v*4 Be certain about: Nā ~ zā sū ḍāwō gōbe. I am positive that they will return tomorrow.

hakīlō, hakīlō *m* Giving much effort for little gain (wasted effort); going on a wild goose chase.

hakṛān = **hakīkā**.

hakṛī = **hakkī**.

hakō *m* 1. Trap. 2. Scheme to get sth.

hakōrī *m* <hakōrā> 1. Tooth. 2. **hakōran** kacā Sprockets of a bicycle chain.

HAKUR- | **hakurā** *v*3 Be patient, withstand hardship. — **hakuraḥ** (ḍā) *v*5 Enjoin patience on.

hakurī *m* Patience, resignation.

halaccī *m* Legitimacy, credibility, behaving honestly.

halā *adv* Perhaps, possibly (= **gā ālāmā**): Nā ga Abbā yanā ta hīfā; ~ yā gamā aikīnsā nē? I saw Abba chatting; perhaps he has finished his work?

halāk *m* 1. Permissible in accordance with Islamic law, religion, and custom. 2. Legitimate: ḍan ~ An honorable psn, legitimately born child. — **excl** ḍan ~! "Speak of the devil!"

HALAK- | **halākā** *v*1 = **halakaf** (ḍā) *v*5 Destroy. — **halākā** *v*3 = **halāke** *v*4 Perish,

be killed, be destroyed.

halākā *f* Destruction, perishing: Wani ābōkīnā yā jānyē ni ḍāgā ~. A friend of mine pulled me out of mortal danger.

halāl = **halāk**.

HALALT- | **halāltā** *v*1 Declare lawful according to Islamic law and religion: An ~ auren mātā huḍu. A man is allowed to have four wives. — **halāltā** *v*3 Be legal, legitimate.

halāmā = **ālāmā**.

halān = **halā**.

halafā *f* Gathering of members of Qadiriyya sect to drum and sing religious songs.

halāfcē/hālāfcī *v*2 ⇒ **HALART-**.

HALART- | **halāftā** (-cē/-cī) *v*2 Attend (meeting, party, school).

halāttā = **halāltā**.

halāwā = **ālāwā**.

halayyā *f* 1. Character (usu. of a group): ~f zaman ḍūniyā tā canzā. The nature of people in the world has changed. 2. Living conditions, circumstances.

halayyā *f* Attitude.

hālhalniyā *f* Eating quickly and greedily (by people).

halī *m* 1. Behavior, nature, character, disposition (= **hālī**). 2. in **kanā ḍā** ~ If you're willing. 3. Proverb: ~ zānen ḍūtsē, bā yā kankāruwā. Once something always something (*lit.* character is like an etching in a stone, it can't be removed).

hālī *m* <-aye> 1. Character, condition. 2. Opportunity, chance. 3. ā ~n yānzū As things are now.

hālī *m* 1. = **halī**. 2. = **hālī**.

hālīccē/hālīccī *v*2 ⇒ **HALITT-**.

hālīfā *m* <-oCi, -ai> Caliph, successor.

HALITT- | **hālittā** (-cē/-cī) *v*2 Create (esp. by God).

hālittā *f* <-u> 1. Living being, creature: lābāfīn ~ Nature study. 2. Species. 3. Form, shape.

HALLAK- = **HALAK-**.

HALLAR- | **hālārā** *v*3 Appear, attend, arrive on the scene.

halwā *f* Religious solitude, retreat.

hām¹ *m* Vehicle horn. yī ~ Honk the horn.

hām² *id* Gaping.

hamā *f* <-oCi> Hammer.

hāmādā *f* Desert.

hamatā, hamattā = **haramatā**.

hāmāyā *f* 1. Rivalry, political opposition. 2. *ābōkin* ~ = *fan* ~ Rival, member of political opposition.

hāmbāliyyā *f* Hambali school of Islamic law.

HAMBUD- | **hāmbudā** *v2* Throw granular or powdered thing into the mouth.

hambūrēk *m* Handbrake.

HAMBAR- | **hāmbarā** *v2* 1. Kick. 2. Knock down intentionally. — **hāmbarē** *v4* Be out of alignment. — **hāmbara** *f* (dā) *v5* Overthrow, topple (a government): An *yi yūnkurin* ~ *dā gwamnatī*. There was an attempt to overthrow the government.

hāmbararrē *adj.pp* Ousted: ~ *n* *shūgābā* Deposed president.

hamdalā *f* Giving thanks, showing gratitude to God.

hāmīlā *f* <-u> Sword sling.

hammā *f* Yawning.

hammandanci *m* Cantering.

hammātā *f* <-oCi> Armpit.

hamsā *num* (erudite) 5,000 (= *dubū biyā*).

hāmsāmiyā *num* (erudite) Five hundred (= *dārī biyā*).

hāmshāklī = **hānshāklī**.

hāmsin *num* Fifty.

HAN- | **hanā** *v1* 1. Prevent, deter, refuse. 2. Forbid, prohibit, make illegal: An ~ *shān giyā*. Drinking beer is not allowed. 3. *Idiom*: ~ *ruwā guḍū* Bring to a standstill, be an obstacle.

hānāfiyyā *f* Hanafi school of Islamic law.

hānā-kārya *m* Hair under the lower lip (= *tsāi-da-māganā*).

hānā-kētārā *m* Type of arrow poison.

hānā-mākarā *m* Rattle on roof serving as an alarm when swayed by morning breeze.

hānā-rantsuwa *m or f* Exception.

hānā-sallā *f* Hat or cap with a brim such as a baseball cap.

hāncī *m* <-una> 1. Nose. 2. ~ *n* *bindigā* Barrel of a gun. 3. (oft. ~ *n* *tākalīmī*) Thong in sandals or flip-flops. 4. End of a rope where the knot is. 5. (usu. *cln* ~) Bribe. *ci* ~ Take a bribe. — **hāncī** *adv.* (oft. with *ā*) In/on the nose: *Kudan zumā yā hārbē shī ā* ~. A bee stung him on the nose.

hāncin-āllūfā *m* Eye of a needle.

hāncin-kābēwā *m* Type of incense.

hāncin-kārē *m* 1. Perpetually moist soil. 2. Used in *sanyī kāmā* ~ Unpleasantly cold:

Abincin nān yā yi sanyī kāmā ~. This food is too cold.

HANDAM- | **hāndamā** *v2* 1. Eat a lot of. 2. Embezzle.

hāndamā *f* (oft. ~ *dā bābākērē*) Greed, corruption, self-enrichment (esp. by s.o. in political office).

hāndāmau *m/f* Glutton.

handasā *f* 1. Geometry. 2. Architecture.

hāndā *f* Velum, soft palate.

HANG- | **hāngā** *v2* {*hāngē*} = **hāngō** *v6* 1.

Spot s.o. or sth from a distance. 2. Foresee.

— **hāngā** *v1* Look from afar: *Nā* ~ *āmmā bān ga kōwā ba*. I looked from a distance but I didn't see anyone.

hāngārā *f* Blister beetle (cantharides).

hangarmēmē *adj* Huge.

hangarmī *var. of* **hangarmēmē**.

hāngē *v.n. of* **hāngā**.

hāngen-nēsā *m* 1. Foresight, forecast. 2. *māsu* ~ Distant observers.

HANGUL- | **hāngulā** *v3* Blaze up.

hāngum *m* Mumps.

hānī *m* Prohibition.

hānīfān *m* Contentment.

hānīniyā *f* Neighing.

hanjī *m* 1. Intestines, guts. 2. *uwa* ~ Large intestines. 3. Entrails.

hanjin-āgōgo *m* Mainspring of a watch.

hanjin-fitilā *m* Lamp wick.

HANKAD- | **hānkādā** *v1* 1. Push s.o. or sth forward. 2. Lift up edge (e.g., of mat or cloth).

hānkākā *m* (*f. -iyā*) <-i> 1. Crow. 2. (fig.) A fool.

hānkākancī *m* Cheating by peeking (e.g., in an exam).

hānkālī *m* <-u-a> 1. Good sense: *rashīn* ~ Foolishness. 2. *tāshīn* ~ Turmoil, unrest. 3. *dā* ~ Carefully. 4. ~ *kwānce* Peacefully. 5. Attention: *jā* ~ Attract attention; *mai dā* ~ *ā kān* Turn attention to, concentrate on.

HANKALT- | **hānkaltā** *v3* 1. Come to have common sense (e.g., a child). 2. (+ *dā*) Realize, notice; become aware of sth. — **hānkaltā** *f* (dā) *v5* Train a psn or animal (e.g., donkey) to become more sociable and comfortable with people.

hānkicī *m* <-oCi> Handkerchief.

hānkulā *pl. of* **hānkālī**.

hānkā *f* Alveolar ridge.

hànkōrō *m* Showing impatient eagerness.

hannū¹ *m* <hannuwā, -aye> 1. Hand, arm: ~n baiwā Generous hand. 2. ~n àgōgo Hand of a clock: gājēren ~ The small hand; dōgon ~ The long hand. 3. ~n rīgā Sleeve of a shirt, blouse, robe. 4. Side: ~n dāma Right side. 5. Control, authority: Bā shī dà ~ à kāmū. He has no authority over us. 6. Possession, share: Yā shīgā ~nmū. It is in our possession. 7. māsū ~ dà shūnī The well-to-do. 8. *Idiom*: ~ bakā ~ kwāyā In desperate need, from hand to mouth (as when a poor person is struggling to feed himself and his family).

hannū² *m* Frankincense tree (= **hanū**).

hannun-jārī *m* Stock share(s).

hannū-fabbānā *adv* Empty-handed (= **hannū-sāke**).

hànshārī *adj* (*f* -iyā) <-ai> Huge, important, big-shot: Shāgō ~ nè à cikin 'yan dambe. Shago is the champ among boxers.

hantā *f* <-oCi, -una> Liver.

hantā-hantā *adj* Nasal (speech). — *adv* Talking through the nose.

hantsā *f* 1. Udder, teats. 2. Excess fat around the waist.

hantsakī¹ *m* <-ai, u-a> Pincers, tongs, tweezers.

hantsakī² *m* <-uka> Small bean pods.

hantsī *m* 1. Morning from about 8 a.m. to 11 a.m. 2. Half-day's work on a farm: gāyyār ~ Half-day communal work on a farm.

hantsilā = **wuntsulā**.

hantsukā *pl.* of **hantsakī**.

hantunā *pl.* of **hancī**.

hanū *m* Frankincense tree (used for medication, esp. for women in labor).

hānwāwā [d.v.] = **hāwainiyā**.

hanyā *f* <-oCi> 1. Road, path. 2. ~f ruwā Watercourse, canal. 3. Way, means, method, opportunity: Bā ~f à yi. There is no way of doing it.

hanzarī *m* 1. Speed, haste. 2. Excuse, pretext.

HANZART- | **hanzartā** *v* Hasten.

HANZUG- | **hanzūgā** *v* Incite.

hañ *prep* 1. As far as, up to: Sun yi tàfiyā ~ Zāndār. They traveled as far as Zinder. Bātin yā kai mū ~ gā sarkī. The matter has led us all the way up to the chief. 2. Up until: Sunā rawā ~ dāddare. They were dancing until late at night. 3. (often ~ dà) Even, including:

Kōwā yā yārda ~ dà fūrōfēsā. Everyone agreed including the professor. 4. ~ ilā yāu Furthermore. — *conj* 1. Even though, even with, in spite of. 2. So much so that. 3. Until: Zān zaunā hakā ~ sai kun gamā. I will remain like this until you finish.

HAR-¹ | **hārā** *v* 2 1. Head for a place. 2. Try to attain a position: Yā hārī gadon sàrautā. He vied for the chieftancy.

HAR-² | **harañ** (dà) *v* 5 Vomit up.

hārābā *f* <-oCi> Privately closed-off area, site: ~f jāmi'ā University campus.

hārāfi *m* <-u-a, -ai> Letter of the alphabet.

hārāgiyā *f* Talking nonsense; excessive, socially uncalled-for verbosity; harangue.

hārājī *m* Tax(es).

hārām *m* (*gen.* hārāmūn) 1. Sth forbidden according to Islamic law and precepts. 2. Illegal act or practice.

hārāmā *f* Intending to, on the verge of doing sth: Inā ~f tàfiyā gōbe. I am getting ready to go tomorrow.

hārāmī *m* Unlawfulness.

hārāmī *m* 1. Clothes required for pilgrims nearing Mecca: Farīn kāyā ~ nè. White clothes must be worn during the hajj. 2. The place where one stops to put on the proper clothes for the hajj.

hārāmīyā *f* = **hārām**.

hārāmīyār-rudā *m* Kind of pan with a cover.

HARAMT- | **hārāmā** *v* 1 Declare sth unlawful according to Islamic law and religion. — **hārāmā** *v* 3 Be unlawful.

hārāmūn *gen.* of **hārām**.

HARĀR- | **hārārā** *v* 2 {**hārārā** *f*} Give s.o. a disapproving side glance.

hārārā *f* 1. Disapproving side glance. 2. *v.n.* of **hārārā**.

hārārā-garkē *m* An eye syndrome requiring that one turn the head in one direction in order to look in another.

harāwā *f* Fodder of dried leaves of beans, peanuts, etc.

HARB- | **hārbā** *v* 2 {**hārbī**} 1. Shoot at. 2. Sting. 3. Kick (*usu.* with bad intentions). 4. Infect. — **hārbā** *v* 1 {**hārbī**} 1. *v.t.* (a) Fire a gun. (b) Kick (e.g., a football). 2. *v.i.* (a) Be spoiled (chance, image, etc.) (b) Begin to ripen (fruits). — **hārbē** *v* 4 Shoot down; shoot dead, execute. — **hārbār** (dà) *v* 5

Kick off.

hàrbā-rūgā *f* Single-shot gun.

hàrbī *m* 1. Shot. 2. Sting. 3. *v.n.* of **hàrbā** and **hàrbā**.

hàrbīn-àllūrā *m* Evil magic with needles.

hàrbīn-dawā *m* Disease caused by spirits.

hàrdā = **haddā**.

hàrdacē = **haddacē**.

hàrdāji = **haddāji**.

HARD- | **hàrdā** *v* 1. Interlock. 2. Hobble a donkey by tying a front leg to the opposite back leg. — **hàrdē** *v* 1. Become entangled. 2. Sit cross-legged. 3. *Idiom*: Bā zāi zaunā yā ~ yā yārdā dà wannān fudūrī bā. He will not take this decision lying down.

hàrdē *m* Action of hobbling an animal.

hàrgāgi *m* Uproar, crisis, confusion.

hargi *m* <u-a> Small harpoon.

HARGITS- | **hargitsā** *v* Muddle up sth. — **hargitsē** *v* Be muddled up, become chaotic.

hàrgitsā-bàlle *m* Code-mixing.

hàrgitsī *m* Turmoil, disagreement, argument, dissension. *dan* ~ Troublemaker.

hàrgōwā *f* Angry exchange of words in a crowd; uproar.

hārī *m* <-e2> 1. Raid(ing), attack(ing), aggression. 2. *kai* i.o. ~ To raid X. 3. Heading for.

hārījā *f* Nymphomaniac.

hārījī *m* Over-sexed man.

hārīlā yāu *adv* In addition, furthermore; once again.

hārīkā *f* <-oCi> 1. (oft. in plural) Matter(s), affair(s): **hārīkōkin wāje** Foreign affairs; **hārīkōkin yāu dà kullum** Current affairs. 2. Movement, activity, business dealings. 3. *dan* ~ *psn* involved in the sex trade or other immoral matters.

hārīliyā *f* Grass used for fodder.

harmūtsē = **hargitsē**.

hàrsāsai *pl.* of **hàrsāshī**.

hàrsāshī¹ *m* <-ai> 1. Bullet, cartridge, shell. 2. ~ *māi līnzāmī* Guided missile.

hàrsāshī² *m* Foundation of building (or action): **Sarkī yā sā ~n ginīn masallāci**. The emir laid the foundation for the mosque.

harshē *m* <-una, u-a> 1. Tongue. 2. Language. 3. Tip (e.g., of sword, whip). 4. ~n *wutā* Flame.

harshēn-damō *m* *yi* ~ Contradict oneself.

harshēn-sāniyā *m* Purslane (a trailing weed).

harsunā *pl.* of **harshē**.

haruffā *pl.* of **harāfi**.

haruggā *pl.* of **hargī**.

harussā *pl.* of **harshē**.

hàrzā *f* 1. Gills (of fish). 2. Spongy substance inside monkey-bread fruit.

HARZUK- | **hàrzukā** *v* Become suddenly angry, lose one's temper (= **hàsalā**).

HAS- | **hasā** *v* 1. Light or stoke a fire. 2. Incite.

hāsādā = **hassādā**.

hasāfi *m* <-ai> Small gift.

HASAFT- | **hasāftā** *v* (+ i.o.) Give a small present to.

HASAL- | **hàsalā** *v* Become angry, furious.

hàsalā *f* Anger.

hàsālī *m* (usu. with *mā*) 1. In fact, in sum: ~ *mā dai Abbā yanā cikin wadāndā sukā tafi*. In fact, Abba is among those who went. 2. ■ would be best.

hàsārā *f* <-oCi> Serious loss.

hàsāshē *m* Prediction, hypothesis, estimation, speculation: An *yi* ~n *cēwā* X It has been forecast that X will happen.

hāshiyā *f* 1. Commentary written in margin of a book. 2. Footnote.

HASK- | **haskā** *v* Illuminate, shine, make a light: **Farin watā yā ~ dākin**. The moon lit up the room.

HASKAK- | **haskākā** *v* Enlighten, brighten up: **Yā ~ mīn rāi**. ■ made me happy. — **haskakā** *v* Become enlightened, brightened up.

haskē *m* 1. Light, brightness. 2. Quick intellect. 3. Hint.

hassādā *f* Envy.

hàsūmiyā *f* Minaret, tower.

hātīmī *m* <-ai> 1. Seal, official stamp. 2. Pattern on a charm. 3. Badge sewn on a school uniform (= **bājō**).

hatsabibancī *m* Recklessness, daring to do sth that others could not.

hatsābībī *m* <-ai> 1. Pan with extraordinary ability. 2. Magician. 3. Troublesome (*psn*).

hàtsāniyā *f* Loud argument.

hatsāri = **hadāri**.

hàtsāyā *f* Satin (= **ācfalāshī**).

hatsī *m* 1. Grain, esp. guinea-corn and millet. (In some dialects, means millet only, the generic term for grain being **tsābā**.) 2.

Idiom: jā ~ Eat a lot of food. — **hatsi-hatsi**
adj With specks (such as "snow" on a TV screen).

hàttā prep Including, even: *Kōwā yā zō wajen tārō ~ sarkī mā yā zō.* Everyone came to the gathering, even the Emir. (The word **hàttā** can always be replaced by **haɓ** but not vice versa.)

hattafā f Alertness, attentiveness.

hāu m Misfortune, being bewitched: *Tā gāmu dà ~.* She has been bewitched.

HAU- | **hau v*** (**hawā m**) 1. *v.t.* (a) Mount, climb, ride. (b) ~ *gadō* Assume an administrative title or office. (c) Begin: *Mù ~ kán kàfātū.* Let's start reading. 2. *v.i.* (a) Go up, increase in price. (b) Be in excess: *Gūdā ukū sun ~.* There are three too many.

hauhawā f Rise, increase: *~f fāfāshì* Inflation; *~f tsādaɓ rāyuwā* Increase in the cost of living; *~f-jinī* Hypertension, high blood pressure.

haukā m 1. Madness, being possessed by spirits, having lost self-control. 2. *ciwōn ~* = *~n kārē* Rabies. 3. Roughness (of lake or river).

haukacē v4 ⇒ HAUKAT-

HAUKAT- | **haukātā v1** = **haukataɓ (dā)**
v5 1. Make s.o. become crazy. 2. Madden, frighten an animal. — **haukacē v4** Become mad, go crazy.

haulā f 1. Branches (e.g., of tree or antlers). 2. Progeny.

hauni adv [d.v.] Left (= **hagu**).

haunī m Executioner.

HAUR- | **haurā v1** 1. *v.t.* (a) Climb over. (b) Exceed: *Kuɗin dà ya sāmū yā ~ nairā dubū gōmā.* He got more than ₦10,000. 2. *v.i.* (a) (plural subject) Get into an argument. (b) (colloq.) Go off in a huff.

haurā [d.v.] = hāfba.

haurangiyā f Senseless speech.

haurē m 1. Tusk, ivory. 2. [d.v.] Tooth (= **hakōrī**).

haurē m Low place in town wall where people pass through.

Hausa f 1. Hausa (language, people, customs). 2. (lower case) (a) Any language. (b) Meaning: *Bān gānē ~fka ba.* I don't understand what you mean.

hāusance adv (with *ā*) 1. In Hausa. 2. Clearly, frankly: *Kā bayyānā manā ā ~.* Explain it to

us in straightforward language.

Hausāwā pl. of **Bāhaushē**.

haushī m Annoyance: *Nā ɗan ji ~nsā.* I was a bit annoyed with him.

haushī m Barking (of dog).

HAUTSUN- | **hautsunā v1** 1. Mix together, esp. materials for making mud bricks. 2. Muddle things up.

hauyā f <-oCi> 1. Small hoe. 2. Long-handled hoe used while standing.

hāuyā f (obs.) Twenty, a score. (When used with a numeral, has H-H tone, e.g., *hauyā ukū* Sixty, *lit.*, three score.)

hawā m 1. (a) Climbing. (b) Riding an animal. 2. Steep place. 3. Storey: *bānē mairi ~ huɗu* A four-storey building. 4. Durbar. 5. ~ *dā gāngarā* (a) Hilly. (b) (fig.) Ups and downs: *Rāyuwā abū cē mairi ~ dā gāngarā.* Life has its ups and downs. 6. ~~~ Step by step. 7. ~ *dā saukā* Fluctuation: *Pārāshin kayayyaki yā kōmā ~ dā saukā.* The price of goods is fluctuating. 8. *Idiom:* *mutānē dà bā sū san ~ ba, bā sū san saukā ba* Unsuspecting people. 9. *v.n.* of **hau**.

hawainiyā f 1. Chameleon. 2. *tāfiyār ~* Slow-moving.

hawan-rahō m 1. A rodeo-like activity in which butchers dance and jump on top of a bull's head between its horns ■ show control over the bull by throwing ■ to the ground. 2. (fig.) Risk-taking.

hawayē pl Tears.

HAY-¹ | **hayā v1** Ascend, climb over. — **hayē v4** Cross, climb over.

HAY-² | **hayā v1** (usu. + i.o.) Rent to, lease to. — **hāyā v2** (**hayā f**) Rent, lease (from): *Yā hāyi kēkē wajen Bālā.* He rented a bicycle from Bala.

hayā f 1. Renting, leasing: *gidan ~* A rented house; *kuɗin ~* The rent. 2. *ɗan ~* Psn who rents out things, esp. bicycles. 3. *sōjan ~* Mercenary. 4. *see* **bā-hayā**. 5. *v.n.* of **hāyā**.

hayā-hayā f = **hāyāniyā**.

hayāfi m 1. Smoke. 2. *ɗan ~* Chain smoker.

hāyāniyā f Hubbub, uproar, tumult, din.

hayās f Type of Toyota minivan used for carrying passengers.

HAYAYYAF- | **hayayyafā v2** = **hayayyafā (dā)**
v5 Engender, proliferate: *Tārzōmaɓ ɗālɓai tā hayayyafā dà zāngā-zāngā dà ɗamā ā wurārē ɗaban-ɗaban.* The

student rebellion sparked widespread demonstrations.

hayî *m* 1. Side (of a river, valley, town). 2. Thatched roof of a room.

hàyyacê/hàyyaci *v2* ⇒ **HAYYAT**.

HAYYAT - **hàyyatà** (-cê/-ci) *v2* Pester.

hàzàfà *f* Brilliance, intelligence.

hàzà wassalam *excl* Formulaic closing for a letter, "Sincerely yours".

hazbiyâ *f* <-oCi> Speckled pigeon.

hazbiyâ *f* Styte (in eye).

hazîranci *m* Intelligence.

hazîrî *adj* (*f* -â) <-ai> Intelligent, sharp: Yûsufû ~ nè wajen kâfânun Kûf'ânî. Yusuf is really capable when it comes ■ reading the Koran.

hazô *m* 1. Haze, mist, fog. 2. Poor vision: Idônâ yâ yi ~. My sight is not good. — **hazo-hazo** *adj* Hazy, foggy.

hê *excl* Hey, you! Pay attention!

hedihôyi *m* Head boy of a school.

hedigêl *f* Head girl of a school.

hedimastâ, hêdmastâ *m* Headmaster (of a school).

hêdkwatâ *f* 1. Headquarters. 2. Capital of state or district.

hektâ *f* Hectare.

helikwaftâ *f* <-oCi> (oft. jûrgin ~ <jirâgen helikwaftâ>) Helicopter (= jûrgî mài sâuka' ûngûlu).

hêlkwatâ = **hêdkwatâ**.

hêlûmâ *m* <-oCi> Headman, foreman.

hêtsarâ [d.v.] Line of writing (= shâd'arâ).

hidimâ *f* <-oCi> 1. Attending to s.o.'s needs. 2. hidimonin gidâ Housework. 3. Making preparations, esp. for a holiday: Sunâ ■ -î sallâ. They are making preparations for the festival.

hijâbî *m* 1. Veil. 2. Custom of Muslim women wearing a veil.

hijîrâ *f* 1. The Prophet Muhammad's flight from Mecca. 2. Emigration, flight: 'yan gudûn ~ Refugees; zaman ~ Exile.

hijîrîyyâ *f* The Muslim calendar: 1334 gâ ~ The year 1334 in the Islamic calendar.

hikâyâ *f* <-oCi> Tale, story with a moral.

hikimâ *f* <-oCi> Wisdom.

hilaî *m* Crescent.

himmâ *f* <-oCi> Zeal, determination, diligence.

HIMMANT - **himmantâ** *v1* Concentrate,

put in effort. — **himmantâ** *v3* Concentrate on. — **himmâtû** *v7* Strive hard: Sun ~ kân aikî. They dug in on the work.

hinjî *m* Hinge(s).

hiř *excl* Warning (esp. to a child) against doing sth or touching sth.

hiřa *f* <hiřaffaki> Chatting, conversation; interview.

hiřaffaki *pl. of hiřa*.

hiřabî *m* 1. Reckoning up the good and bad deeds of a person on Judgment Day. 2. mālâmin ~ Soothsayer, fortune-teller. 3. ilmin ~ Numerology.

hiřâ *f* <-oCi> Heating element (for boiling water in a cup).

hiřilanci *m* Tyranny.

hiřîfi = **izîfi**.

hîb *m* Wheel hub, hubcap.

hořôřâ *excl* 1. Heave ho! (said on lifting a heavy load). 2. Exerting effort: Gwamnâtî tã yi ~ wajen biyân mālâmai. The government has made a big effort ■ pay the teachers.

hōdâ *f* Powder.

hōdâf-iblis *f* Cocaine.

hōd'jam *excl* Oh no! (exclaimed when an accident is about to happen or has just happened).

hōgê *m* <hwâggâ> Clump of dried earth or dried cement.

hōhō *excl* What a pity! What bad luck!

hōkî *m* Hockey.

HÔL - **hōlê** *v4* Relax, enjoy oneself.

hōlamî *m* Pure white sheep.

Holân *f* Kasâr ~ Holland, Netherlands.

hōli *m* Falling in (in marching or drilling).

hōlô *m* Polo.

hōlôkô *m* Sth hollow or devoid of strength, e.g., a harvest season dust storm without rain, or a peanut without a kernel.

hōmâ *f* Boastfulness.

hōmân *m* Foreman.

HÔR - **hōrâ** *v2* {hōrô} 1. Train (psn or animal) in conduct or morals. 2. Discipline or punish (including beating or whipping) for purposes of training (= hōraf dâ *v5*).

hōrarrê *adj.pp* Well-trained, disciplined; broken-in (of horse).

hōrô *m* 1. Training, discipline. 2. *v.n. of hōrâ*.

horô-horô *id.adj* Unusually large opening (esp. nostrils).

hòtál *m* <x2> Hotel, bar.

hòtò *m* <-una> 1. Photograph. 2. Picture, illustration in a book.

hubbārē *m* Tomb of religious leader (esp. that of Shehu Usman dan Fodio).

hūcī *m* Difficulty in breathing.

HÜD-¹ | **hūdā** *v* | (**hūjī**) Pierce, make a hole (in sth soft). — **hūjē** *v* Be pierced.

HÜD-² | **hūda** *v* Come to bud, blossom.

hūdā *f* Flower bud.

hudāhudā = **ālhudāhudā**.

HÜD-¹ | **hūḍā** *v* | (**hūḍā** *f*) Bank up ridges in a farm with a plow.

huḍu *num* Four. — **hūḥuḍu** Four each.

hudubā *f* Sermon.

hūhū *m* <-una> Wrapping made of grass, leaves, and rope for keeping kolanuts.

hūhū *m* 1. Lungs. 2. tārin ~ Tuberculosis (= tibi).

hūjē *v* ⇒ **HÜD-¹**.

hūjē = **hūjī**.

hūjī *m* 1. Hole pierced in ear or nose. 2. Inoculation of animals. 3. Advance on one's pay. 4. *v.n.* of **hūdā**.

hūjā *f* <-oCi> 1. Reason, excuse. 2. Evidence, proof.

hūkā = **ḥūkā**.

hūkūmā *f* <-oCi> Governing body, (government) agency: **ḥāramā** ~ Local government; ~ **ḥ** Hausa Hausa Language Board.

hukuncī *m* <-e2> Judgment, verdict, sentence: ~ **n** **kisā** Death penalty.

HUKUNT-¹ | **hukuntā** *v* | Deliver a verdict or sentence on; condemn.

hūlā *f* <-una> 1. Çap, hat: ~ **ḥ** **kwand** Helmet; ~ **ḥ** **sārautā** Crown. 2. ~ **ḥ** **mazā** = ~ **ḥ** **māzākutā** = ~ **ḥ** **āzzakāfi** Condom.

hulḍā *f* Transaction, interaction, relations: ~ **ḥ** **cinikī** Trade relations; ~ **ḥ** **jakādancī** Diplomatic relations.

hulū-hulū *id.adj* Swollen, puffed up (e.g., eyelids, cheeks, pimples).

hululu *id* Abundantly, in large numbers (with connotation of bulky appearance, e.g., group of people in one place sitting or lying down).

hulūhū *m* Inane worldly talk (as opposed to discussion of religious matters).

hulūfi *m* Religious ecstasy.

humūsi, **humūshi** *m* One-fifth share.

hūnhūnā = **fūmfūnā**.

hunkumēmē, **hungumēmē** *adj* Huge (lumps).

hunkumī *var.* of **hunkumēmē**.

huntancī, **huntuncī** *m* Nakedness.

huntū *adj* (*f.* -uwā) <-aye> Naked, insufficiently clothed: Don Allāh **kadā** **kā** **fiṭō** ~ **nkā** **dā** **kai** **kā** **bā** **mū** **kunyā**. Please don't come out without clothes and embarrass us.

hūntūfū *m* 1. Cold season, harmattan. 2. Winter.

HÜR-¹ | **hūrā** *v* | 1. Blow on sth, inflate. 2 ~ **wutā** Start a fire. 3. *Idiom*: ~ **hancī** Behave arrogantly, put on airs.

hūrā-hancī *m* Arrogance.

hūrau *m* Larva of digger wasp.

hūrdē *m* A dappled gray horse.

hūḥuḍu *see* **huḍu**.

hūḥfiyyā *f* Freedom, liberty.

hūfūmī *m* Land (oft. communal) with restricted use (e.g., as burial ground).

hūrwa *f* Repentance shown by throwing earth over one's head or shoulders.

hus *m* 1. Used in **Bā** **shī** **dā** ~. He has nothing; he can't do anything well. 2. rashin ~ Lacking in energy, a weakling. 3. [*d.v.*] = **ḥāffamfānā**.

hūsūfi *m* Eclipse.

hūsūmā *f* <-oCi> Quarrel, enmity.

hūsūmiyā = **hāsūmiyā**.

HÜT-¹ | **hūtā** *v* | 1. Rest, relax, be free from sth. 2. (+ **dā**) Take no part in: **Zāi** ~ **dā** **zuwā** **bukūkuwā** **kē** **nan**. He will no longer attend any formal functions. 3. (euphem.) Die. — **hūcē** *v* Cool off (e.g., weather, food, temper). — **hūtaf** (**dā**) *v* Relieve s.o. of duties; leave s.o. in peace.

hūtaccē *adj.pp* Cooled down (emotionally).

hūtattū *pl.* of **hūtaccē**.

hūtsāncē *v* ⇒ **HÜTSANT-¹**.

hūtsāncī *m* Cantankerousness.

HÜTSANT-¹ | **hūtsāncē** *v* | Become cantankerous.

hūtsāntā *f* = **hūtsāncī**.

hūtsāntakā *f* = **hūtsāncī**.

hūtsū *adj* (*f.* -uwā) <-aye> Cantankerous, weird (psn).

hūtū *m* 1. Rest, holiday. 2. (euphem.) Passing wind.

huwàcē *v* ⇒ **HUWĀT-¹**.

HUWĀT- | *huwācē* v4 (+ i.o.) Bless with sth: blessed with oil wealth.
 Gā kasāshēn dà Allāh ya ~ musū aṛzākin *hwāggā* pl. of *hōgē*.
 mām fētūr. These are countries that God has

I

ì = yà.

ì' excl Yes (= è).

ì ⇒ IY-.

ibādā *f* 1. Piety, observing religious obligations. 2. gidan ~ House of worship.

ibārā *f* Warning (mostly in Islamic poetry).

ibilisancè *m* Acting evil, doing devilish things.

ibills, ibills *m* (gen. ibillishin) 1. Satan (= shaidān). 2. hōdār ~ Cocaine. 3. ~n X (a) Very skillful. (b) Troublesome: ibillishin yārō A devil of a boy.

Ibò *m* Igbo.

iburò *m* A grain similar to fonio.

icè [d.v.] = icè.

icè *m* Tree, wood.

ì dà v5 ⇒ IY-.

ìdān *conj* If, when (in future): ~kà zō dà wuri, zā mù tãfi tãre. If you come early, we'll go together. ~ kin gan tà don Allāh kì bā tà wannān takāfā. When you see her, please give her this letter. (More or less = in, but ìdān is more formal.)

ìdāniyā *f* [d.v.] = idō.

ìdānū *pl.* of idō.

ìdāf v5 = iyāf.

ìdā dà v5 ⇒ IY-.

iddā *f* Waiting period (normally 130 days) before a woman may remarry (applies both to divorcees and to widows, but for the latter, the more exact term is takabā).

idī *m* Muslim religious holiday (usu. rendered in English as "eid" or "id").

idō <idānū> *m* 1. Eye. 2. (with à) ~n jama'à Open, in public. 3. (with dà) ~n bàsifā Carefully and intelligently. 4. ~ dà ~ Face to face. 5. *Idioms*: (a) sà ~ Wait expectantly. (b) zubā i.o. ~ Look intently at, watch out for. (c) kashè ~ Wink. (d) fāukā ~ Glitter. 6. Used in nēmā ~ à rufe Seeking eagerly. — idō = idō *adv* In the eye.

idō-hufu *f* Face to face confrontation: Mun

yi ~ dà shī. We met face to face.

idōn-kafā = idōn-sāwū.

idōn-matāmbāyi *m* Said to children to discourage them from asking about sth.

idōn-ruwā *m* 1. Spring (of water). 2. Place where water starts coming up when digging a well.

idōn-sani *m/f* Acquaintance.

idōn-sāwū *m* Ankle (= idōn-kafā).

ifāce-ifāce *pl.* of ihā.

ifiritū *m* Evil spirit.

igiyā *f* <oCi> 1. Rope, string. 2. ~f lantāfā

Electric cable. 3. Chevron on military or police uniform indicating rank.

igiyār-kasā *f* (euphem.) Any type of viper-like snake.

igiyār-ruwā *f* <igiyōyin-ruwā> 1. Ocean tides, water currents, waves: mahaukaciyař ~ Tidal wave. 2. (usu. in pl.) Vertical bands of falling rain seen from a distance.

igōgi *pl.* of igwā.

igwā *f* <igōg> Canon, artillery.

ihū *m* <ifāce-ifāce> 1. Yelling, shout(ing), booing. 2. *Idiom*: ~ bāyan harī Crying over spilt milk.

ihunkā-banzā *m* 1. Verbal warning or reprimand that turns out to be useless. 2. Epithet for a horrible jail or a very deep well.

ĩĩnā *f* Stuttering, stammering.

ijābā *f* Fulfillment of a wish, success.

ijē v4 ⇒ IZ-.

ijiyā *f* [d.v.] = idō.

ikangā *m* (oft. dan ~) Light, thin headscarf.

ikāyā *f* 1. Appointed time to meet s.o. 2. Interval for paying a debt.

ikko *f* Lagos (= Lēgās).

ikō = 1. Power, control. 2. Authority, jurisdiction.

ikōn Allāh excl Amazing! What do you know? (said when one is astounded by what one has heard).

ikwaitā *f* Equator.

ikīfārī *m* yi ~ 1. Boast, claim (esp. to be sth that one is not). 2. Stress, emphasize.

ilāhīfī *m* Whole, entirety.

ilgāzī *m* Allegory.

ilhāmī *m* Inspiration, instinct, intuition.

ilmī *m* Knowledge, learning, enlightenment: ~n kāmīyyā Science.

illā *prep* Except: Bā kōwā ~ ita. There is no

one here but her.

illā *f* <-oCi> 1. Fault, blemish, weakness. 2. Bā ~. It's OK, no problem.

ILMANT- | **ilmantaŋ** (dā) *v*5 Educate, enlighten.

ilmī, **ilmī** = **ilmī**.

im ⇒ **IY-**.

Imānī *m* 1. Faith (in Islam). 2. Strong belief. 3. marāf ~ Merciless.

I-mēl *m* (oft. wāsikāf ~) Email.

immā *conj* (fusion of **in** + **mā**) Even if: ~ **kā** yi hakā, bā zāi fīta ba. Even if you do this, he won't go out.

■ see **Idan**.

in *pro* I (*wsp* in subjunctive).

inā *pro* (pronounced [nnā]) I (*wsp* in continuous).

inā *adv* 1. Where? 2. Used in general greetings such as ~ gājīyā? How are you? ~ lābārī? How are things? 3. Used in ~ sūnankā? What's your name?

inā = **ānā**.

inābī *m* Grape(s).

inā-dā-kwalābē *m* Trading in used bottles.

ināsū-ināsū *pl* Belongings, possessions.

inēl *m* Inch.

indā, **indā** *adv* Where (rel. adverb, cf. **inā** "where?"): Bān san ~ sukā tāfi ba. I don't know where they went.

indā-indā *f* Talking indecisively, having a disagreement about what decision to take.

indāllāhī *excl* According to God: bālā'ī dāgā ~ Natural disaster.

indāfāfō *m* <-ai> Roof drain, gutter.

indipendā *m* 1. Independence (= **mulkin** **kāf**). 2. **dan** ~ An independent (not attached to a political party).

ingālālā *f* Cotton fluff.

inganēl *m* Durability, efficiency.

INGANT- | **ingantā** *v*1 Strengthen, make durable. — **ingantā** *v*3 Become stronger.

ingāntaccē *adj.pp* Well made, durable: **ingāntāttun** **gurābun** **aikī** Suitable workplaces.

ingāntāttū *pl. of* **ingāntaccē**.

ingāntuwā *f* Improvement.

ingāfmā *m* 1. Large stallion. 2. (*f* -īyā) Large, burly psn.

ingāfmancī *m* Being big and strong.

Ingilā *f* England.

Ingilishī *m* 1. English psn. 2. English language

(= **Tūfanci**).

ingirīcī *m* Hay, fodder.

INGIZ- | **ingizā** *v*1 Push into or onto.

ingizā-wāwā *m* Type of language trick.

inifām *f* Uniform (clothing).

in'ina = **ī'ina**.

injī *m* <-una> Engine.

in jī *prt* According to: Wai an yi jūyīn mulkī, ~ wani bābban jāml'ī. There has been a coup, so I've heard from a high official.

injīniyā *m* <-oCi> Engineer.

inkārī *m* Denial.

inkī *m* Ink, esp. modern type (cf. **tāwadā**).

inkiyā *f* 1. Temporary address. 2. (colloq.) Alias, a.k.a. 3. (colloq.) Yā gānē ~. He got the clue.

innā, **inna** *f* 1. Mother, maternal aunt. 2. Polite form of address to one's mother, maternal aunt, or any woman of comparable age. 3. (oft. **shān innā**) Paralysis, polio.

innānāhā *f* Extreme degree: Gwānī nē na ~. He is the foremost expert.

innā-īdīdī *m* 1. Hanger-on, parasite: tāron ~ Useless, unruly crowd.

in shā Allāhū *excl* God willing: ~ bādī wār hakā inā gidā. God willing next year at this time I will be home.

inshōfā *f* Insurance.

intābiyū *f* Interview.

intāhā *f* 1. Limit, end. 2. **kai** ~ Reach the limit, become serious.

inuwā *f* 1. Shade. 2. Shadow. 3. Protection. 4. Auspices: Wannān tāron an yī shī nē kārāfāshīn ~f Bankīn Dūniyā. This meeting was held under the auspices of the World Bank.

inūwānce *adv* (with **ā**) Easily, nicely.

inyāmufī *m* <-ai> (pejor.) Igbo (cf. **ībō**).

inyāwafā *f* Genet.

inzālī *m* Orgasm.

īrāk, **īrākū** *f* Iraq.

īre-īre *pl. of* **irī**.

irī *m* <2, -e2> 1. Seed(s). 2. Stock, offspring (of people or animals). 3. *m/f* Type, kind, sort: Bābū ~nsā. There aren't any like it. Bā mā sōn ~n wannān wāhalā. We don't want this kind of problem. Nā ga tsuntsāyē ~ ~. I saw various kinds of birds. 4. *Idiom*: gāisuwā da rōkōn ~ Greetings but with a request for a favor.

irīlī *m* Dignity, self-respect, honor.

irìn prep Like, similar to: Kà dínkà mini hùlā ~ wannān. Embroider me a cap like this one.

IS- | *isā (-shē/-shī) v2* Suffice: Wannān bā zāi ishē mù ba. This will not be enough for us. — *isā v3* 1. Reach, arrive at (= *isō v6*). 2. Reach puberty. 3. Reach level required to do sth: Kā ~ hawan kèkè? Are you up to riding a bicycle? 4. Be enough, adequate: Yā ~. That's enough, that's fine. 5. Used in Allāh yā ~. May God deal sternly with you (for your transgression). — *ishē v4* Overtake. — *isaf (dā) v5* Convey, deliver: Yā ~ dà sākō wurin sarkī. He delivered the message to the chief.

isā f Arrogance, conceit; position, power. *māi* ~ Psn of rank and authority.

isasshē adj.pp Sufficient.

isassū pl. of *isasshē*.

ishā f Kolanuts that have been damaged (e.g., by heat, maggots).

ishā = lishā.

ishārā f <-oCi> Omen, bad sign.

ishē v4 ⇒ **IS-**.

ishē/ishi v2 ⇒ **IS-**.

ishinwā f Sensing that s.o. is present while you are sleeping.

ishirfin = ashirfin.

ishiriniyā f Collection of songs ■ praise of the Prophet Muhammad.

ISK- | *iskē = iskē v4* Come upon, find.

iskā f or m 1. Air, breeze, wind; ~ *māi gubā* Atomic radiation. 2. <-oCi> Spirit, esp. with regard to *bori*. 3. *đan* ~ Idler, loafer. 4. *hařbin* ~ Being in nimble form. 5. *wayār* ~ Rumor, false report. 6. *baucār* ~ Fake claim.

iskancē m Profligacy, loose living.

iskandāriyyā f Alexandrian (of style, source, manner).

iskařō m/f Idiot.

islāmā f Islamic: *Jām'iyyāř* ~ *ta Pākistān* The Islamic party of Pakistan.

islāmiyyā f Islamic (tenets or calendar).

isō m Announcing s.o.'s arrival.

isōwā f Arrival.

isřā'īlā f Israel.

istihārā f Seeking divine guidance.

istimēti m Estimate.

ita pro She, her (ind. pro.).

itācē m <itātuwā> 1. Tree, wood, stick. 2.

Firewood.

itāciyā f [d.v.] = *itācē*.

itāliyā f Italy.

itātuwā pl. of *itācē*.

iwā = yā.

IY- | *iyā v/* 1. Be able, know how: Bāi ~ hawan dōkī ba. He doesn't know how to ride a horse. 2. *Idiom*: ~ *bāki* = ~ *māganā* Be mature in one's speech. 3. *Saying*: ~ *ruwā fid dà kái*. The value of knowledge is evident in what it accomplishes. — *iyē v4* (+ i.o.) Put up with. — *iyaf (dā) v5* (= *I (dā)* before obj.) Accomplish, complete: Bāri in ~ dà sallā kārfin mù tārī. Let me finish my prayers before we leave. — *im* (+ i.o.) Opt. pre-i.o. form: Dā *kyaf mukā im mā* (= *I wā*) 'yan tawāyē. It was only with difficulty that we overpowered the rebels.

iyā f Term of address for one's mother or maternal aunt.

iyā prep Up to, as far as: Ruwā yā kārō masā ~ wuyā. Water came up all the way to his neck. Yā yi aikin ~ yīnsā. He did the work to the extent of his ability.

iyākā f = *iyākaci*.

iyākā f <-oCi> 1. Frontier, border, boundary. 2. Limit: wāndā bā à san ~řsā ba Sth limitless or incalculable. 3. *Idiom*: *Ābīn yā kai* ~. The matter has become very serious.

iyākacē v4 ⇒ **IYĀKAT-**.

iyākaci m (usu. ~n) Extent of, limit of: Bā à sārē dà ~n řārīnā. One does not know the extent of the damage.

iyākancē v4 = *iyākacē*.

IYĀKAT- | — *iyākacē v4* Restrict, impose limit on.

iyākwāndishān f Air conditioner, air conditioning.

iyālī 1. *pl* One's immediate family. 2. *f* One's wife.

iyālīyā f An only wife.

iyā-shēgē m Inconsiderate, unacceptable behavior (done rudely or as a joke between friends).

iyāwā f Ability, capability, skill, aptitude: Sun fi mù-. They are more capable at it than we.

Yanā dà wūyāř ~. ■ is difficult to do well.

iyāyē pl 1. Parents. 2. ~n řāna Foster parents.

iyā-yī m Ostentation, showing off (= *fēlēkē*).

iyō m Swimming (from one place to another).

IZ- | *izā v/* 1. Push a psn ahead, onto. 2. ~ wūtā

(a) Push a piece of wood into the center of a fire; stoke ■ fire. (b) Goad, foment. — *ijē* v4
1. Put aside, store, reserve. 2. Push aside. 3. Push s.o. with the intention of making that psn fall.

izālā f Sect based on the Wahabist school of thought.

izgā f 1. Horsehair fly switch. 2. Bow for playing a stringed musical instrument.

izgāli m Presumptuousness, boastfulness.

izāfi m <-ai> 1. One of the sixty sections of the Koran. 2. One of the sixty steps required in memorizing the Koran.

izāni, *iznī* m Permission: *takāfā* ~ A permit.

izā = *izāfi*.

izzā f Haughtiness, indifference, contempt.

izzīyā f Book on Islamic jurisprudence.

J

- jà** *adj* <jàjàyè> 1. Red, reddish brown. 2. -f fàtà White race. 3. Indication of severity or intensity: -f wàhalà Severe trouble. — **jàja-jàja** Reddish.
- JÀ**-l **jà** *v0* (jà *m*) 1. Pull, drag. 2. Draw (water from well). 3. ~ hankàl Draw attention. 4. ~ kùnnè Warn or reprimand. 5. ~ fagè Fight a battle; ~ yàkì Wage war. 6. (colloq.) ~ hatsi Eat a lot of food. 7. (colloq.) ~ môtà Drive a car. 8. (+ dà) Compete or argue with. 9. ~ dà bàya Step back, retreat. — **jányè** *v4* 1. Drag, tow, pull away. 2. Take away: Nà ~ makà Bintà. I took Bintà away from you. 3. Withdraw from: Ma'àikàtàn sun ~ yàjìn aiki. The workers gave up the strike. 4. [d.v.] Used in Ruwà sun ~ (= Ruwà yà d'aukè) The rain has stopped. — **jāwō** *v6* 1. Pull this way. 2. Bring about, cause: Kun ~ wà kànkù wàhalà. You have brought this trouble on yourselves. — **janyō** *v4/6* 1. Pull all this way. 2. Attract (e.g., flies).
- jabbà** *f* <-oCi> Loose-fitting sleeveless gown worn over a *kufi* or *jamfa*.
- jābu** *m* (oft. d'an ~) Counterfeit, fake: bīzà ta ~ A forged visa.
- jābā** *f* Musk shrew.
- jācē** *m* Second-hand garment.
- jadawāll** *m* <-ai> 1. Multiplication table. 2. Class schedule.
- JADDAD-** l **jaddādā** *v1* 1. Renew, revive (esp. religion), strengthen, confirm. 2. (+ i.o.) Assure s.o.
- jaddādāwā** *f* Affirmation: fārā ~ Reaffirm.
- jāfā'l** *m* Abusive language, slander, ill will.
- jāfi**, **jāhl** *m* Ceremony in which horsemen draw up sharply before a chief or emir and salute him with clenched fist.
- jagab** *id* Soaking wet and heavy.
- jā-gāba** *m/f* Guide, leader.
- jagalē** *m* Petty trading in foodstuffs within a small radius of one's home.
- jagālniyā** *f* Going back and forth struggling to

solve a problem; suffering due to efforts to solve a problem.

jā-gira *f* Eyebrow marker or pencil.

jā-gōrā *m* (oft. d'an ~) 1. Guide, leader. 2. Boy who leads a blind psn using a staff.

jāgōrāncē/jāgōrānci *v2* ⇒ **JĀGŌRANT-**.

jāgōrānci *m* Leadership.

JĀGŌRANT- l **jāgōrantā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* Lead, guide.

JĀGUB- l **jāgūbā** *v1* Make messy.

jāgūbē *m* Messy food, muddy place.

jagwābē *m* 1. Meat from an old cow. 2. Bad meat.

jagwaggwābā = **gwajajjābā**.

JAGWALGWAL- l **jagwalgwālā** *v1* Soil, spoil, botch: Yārin yā duk tā ~ ābinci. The girl made a total mess of the food.

jahā = **jihā**.

Jahānnamā *f* Hell, hellfire.

jāhī *m* Pad of straw used on a donkey's back.

jāhī = **jāfi**.

jāhīlcē/jāhīlci *v2* ⇒ **JĀHILT-**.

jāhīlci *m* 1. Ignorance, illiteracy. 2. *Saying*: ~ yanā dà rānārsā. Ignorance ■ bliss.

jāhīl *m* <-ai> Ignorant, illiterate psn: ~ bā shi dà dādīn hārkā. An illiterate psn doesn't enjoy dealing with business matters.

jāhīliyyā *f* 1. Pre-Islamic era (period of ignorance). 2. Dark Ages, barbarism.

JĀHILT- l **jāhiltā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* Be unaware of or ignorant about.

jā'ibā *f* Misfortune, calamity.

jā-in-jā *f* Argument, wrangling, debate.

jā'irē *m* Shamelessness, disrespectfulness.

jā'irī *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai> Shameless, disrespectful: Kā ga wani ~n yārō, bā yā jīn māganāt iyāyēnsā. You see this disrespectful boy: he doesn't listen to his parents.

jāja-jāja *see* **jā**.

JĀJĀT- l **jājātā** *v1* Color sth red.

jājāyē *pl.* of **jā**.

jāje *m* Consoling or comforting s.o. over an illness or material loss.

jājī *m* Caravan leader (= **māduḡū**).

jājībīf *m* Day before a religious holiday (esp. the two main Muslim festivals).

JĀJJĀB- [d.v.] = **JANJĀB-**.

jājījēruwā = **shāsshēruwā**.

jāk *m* 1. Bicycle stand. 2. Car jack.

jākā *f* <jakunkunā> 1. Bag, handbag. 2. -f **kwālātāi** Scrotum. 3. The sum of one

hundred pounds in old Nigerian currency.

4. [Niger] 1,000 CFA francs.

jàkādà *m* (f. -iyà) <-u> 1. Ambassador, consular official. 2. Emissary. 3. Primary attendant at chief's chambers.

jàkādanci *m* 1. Position and duties of a *jakada*. 2. *ofishin* ~ Embassy. 3. *hulɗar* ~ Diplomatic relations.

jàkèt, jàkèt *f* Jacket.

jàkì *m* <-ai, -una> 1. Donkey, ass. 2. (fig.) Stupid psn. 3. Bridge of a lute. 4. Metal pad on which one puts a pressing iron.

jàkin-dawà *m* <jàkunàn-dawà> Zebra.

jàkin-dòkì *m* <jàkunàn-dàwàkai> Mule (= *àlfadàfi*).

jakunkunà *pl.* of *jàkà*.

jàlājālai *pl.* of *janjalò*.

jālālā *f* <-u> Embroidered saddle cover.

jālè-jalè *id* 1. Hanging down: *Rìgatsà tā yì masà* ~. His (overlarge) robe is dragging on the ground. 2. Going here and there.

jālèniyā *f* = *jālè-jalè*.

Jallà *excl* Praise God!

jàllābiyyā *f* Embroidered burnous (men's long Sudanese-type gown).

jàllò *m* 1. Gourd water bottle. 2. *see ruwā-à-jàllò*.

jàlòf *f* Station wagon.

jāma'ā *f/pl* <-oCi, -u> 1. People, the public: *idòn* ~ In public, according to public opinion.

2. ~ *mazā dà mātā* "Ladies and gentlemen" (opening of a speech). 3. Community: *mānyan* ~ Elders of a community.

janbadè *m* Abscess under armpit.

janfā *f* <-oCi> Long-sleeved jumper worn as inner garment with either *garè* or *shakwara*.

jāmhūriyā *f* Republic: ~*f* *Nijār* The Republic of Niger.

jāmhūrū *m* 1. Intrigue, conspiracy. 2. *yì i.o.* ~ Conspire against: *Sun yì masà* ~ *sun d'afā masà sātā*. They conspired against him and accused him of stealing.

jam'ī *m* 1. Gathering of people for joint prayer. 2. (gram.) Plural (*cf.* *tīlò* "singular").

jām'ā *f* <-oCi> University.

jām'ī *m* <-ai> Agent, director, official: ~*n* *kwastām* Customs agent.

JAM'INT- | *jam'intă* *v* Pluralize.

jām'iyyā *f* <-oCi, -u> Political party, club, society, association: ~*f* *Àl'ummū* League of

Nations.

Jāmùs *f* Germany.

Jāmusāwā *pl.* of *Bājāmushè*.

janabā *f* Religious impurity because of sexual activity.

Janairū *m* January.

janā'izā *f* Funeral.

janāf *m* (military) General.

janāfētò *m* Generator.

jan-bāki *m* Lipstick.

jandafmā *m* [Niger] Police officer ("gendarme").

jan-farcè *m* Fingernail polish.

jangāli *m* Cattle tax.

jan-gargari *m* 1. Red clay. 2. Decorative plaster on walls.

JANGWAB- | *jangwābè* *v* Be slushy, gooey.

jangwam *id* Misfortune.

jan-gwafzò *m* Hero.

jan-hālì *m* Bravery.

JANJAB- | *janjābā* *v* 1. Pick up sth wet and heavy (= *janjābā* *v*2). 2. ~ *i.o.* *māganā* Give a serious talking to.

janjalò *m* <jālājālai> Pebble.

janjāmī *m* <-ai> 1. Saddle strap. 2. Military sash.

janjānī *m* Being a slow eater.

janjārè *m* Type of guinea-corn with red grains.

jan-kankì *m* Setting brush fires.

jan-karfè *m* Bronze.

jan-kāshī *m* Endurance.

jan-māganā *m* Being troublesome, esp. a child messing with s.o. else's things.

jan-raunò *see* *raunò*.

jan-tādī *m* Long piece of metal for sharpening knives.

janṭè *m* 1. A cold with fever. 2. Morning sickness.

janṭè *v* ⇒ *JĀ-*.

janṭò *v* ⇒ *JĀ-*.

jāfābā *f* <-oCi, -u> 1. Excessive desires, obsession, addiction: *Tābā tā zama* ~ *garè shì*. He is addicted to smoking. 2. Calamity.

jāfābabbè *adj.pp* Having excessive desires or drive.

jāfābtā = *jāfābā*.

jāfau *m* Archery contest.

jaŋ-dàfà *see* *dàfà*.

jaŋ-dàriyā *f* Laughter that conceals anger.

jaŋkani *pl. of* jaŋkà.

jaŋfā *f* 1. Scarification or tattooing done solely for decoration (i.e., not indicating ethnicity or geographical origin). 2. *Saying*: Wānzāmī bā yā sōn ~. A psn who does cruel things to others doesn't like having them done to himself.

jaŋfī *m* 1. Financial capital, assets: kāsufā ~ Capital market. 2. *Saying*: Māgānā ~ cē. Speech is capital (i.e., eloquence has great value).

jaŋfīdā *f* <-u> 1. Newspaper. 2. *dan'yaŋ* ~ *m/f* <'yan jaŋfīdū> Journalist.

jaŋfī-hujjā *m* Capitalism.

jaŋfīrai *pl. of* jinjīrī and jaŋfīrī.

jaŋfīrī *m* <-ai> Infant (= jinjīrī).

jaŋfā *f* <jaŋfākan> 1. Jerry-can. 2. Liquid measure equal to the contents of a jerry-can: mān fētūr ~ ukū Three jerry-canfuls of gasoline.

jaŋ-Rasā *f* Type of slippery red earth (used for building).

jaŋmai *m* Traditional title for a high-ranking army officer.

JARRAB- | jaŋfābā *v* Test, examine.

jaŋfābāwā *f* Test, examination: ci ~ Pass an exam.

jaŋfūm *m* Used in gidan ~ Jail.

jaŋfūmancī *m* = jaŋfūmtā.

jaŋfūmāntakā = jaŋfūmtā.

jaŋfūmī *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai> Brave: Muftālā Mūhammād ~n sōjā nē. Murtala Muhammad was a brave soldier.

jaŋfūmtā *f* Bravery.

jaŋtan-landē *m* Shrimp, prawn.

jaŋtau *m* Descriptive term or nickname for a light-skinned African (e.g., some Fulanis) or a reddish-brown dog.

jaŋwē *m* <jaŋwājāwāi, -aye> Double membrane drum similar to *kalangu* but larger.

jaŋwā *f* Coldest day during the harmattan.

jaŋwābī *m* <-ai> 1. Public speech, message. 2. Reply, comment on some matter.

jaŋwājāwāi *pl. of* jaŋwē.

jaŋwō *v* ⇒ JĀ-.

jaŋwuf *id* (oft. jā ~) Bright red.

jaŋyāwā *f* Long way off.

jaŋyayyā *f* Dispute, controversy.

jaŋzāī *m* Retribution.

jaŋzāmān *m* Certainty.

jaŋzūf, jaŋjīf *id* (oft. jā ~) Emphasizes redness or lightness of complexion (e.g., of Europeans or light-skinned Africans) (for some speakers = jaŋwuf).

JĒ- | jē *v*0 {zuwā *m*} 1. Go to: Mun ~ Kātsinā mun dāwō. We went to Katsina and returned. 2. Arrive at. 3. (in sg. imperative, used with suffixed pro.): jē-ka! Go (you, masc.)! jē-ki! Go (you, fem.)!

JĒF- | jēfā *v*2 {jifā *m*} Throw at. — jēfā *v*1 {jifā *m*} 1. (oft. + i.o.) Throw. 2. Mail a letter. 3. Deposit a check. 4. ~ kūrī'ā Vote. — jēfē *v*4 Stone s.o. — jēfāf (dā) *v*5 Throw away.

jēfī-jēfī *adv* From time to time; here and there: Sukān jē cīn kāsufā Danbattā ~. They go to Danbatta market from time to time.

jēgō *m* 1. Breast-feeding, suckling of an infant. 2. Forty-day confinement period for women after having delivered a baby. 3. māi ~ Woman who is in confinement.

jējētō = jājē.

jējī = dājī.

jē-ka-idī-kā-dāwō *m/f* Poor quality clothes or shoes.

jē-ka-kā-dāwō *f* Used in makaŋantaŋ ~ Day school.

jē-ka-nā-yī-kā *m* Powerless bureaucrat, leader with limited powers.

jēlā *f* 1. Tail (= wutsiyā) (but often avoided because of meaning 3). 2. Epithet for a child who likes to follow his or her mother wherever she goes. 3. Penis. 4. Cloth at the corner of a woman's wrapper used to tie it up around the waist. 5. Belt around a woman's loincloth.

JĒM- | jēmā *v*1 {jīmā *f*} Tan leather. — jēmā *v*2 Tan part of.

jēmāgē *m* <-u> Bat.

JĒR- | jērā *v*1 Arrange in rows, line up.

jērē *m* Row, line. — jērē *adv* (with ā) In a row, in succession: rānā biyū ā ~ Two days in succession.

jērī *m* 1. Row, line. 2. Series (e.g., of books).

jērīn-gwānō *m* 1. Procession, peaceful march: Mōtōcī sun yī ~ zuwā masallācī. Cars are bumper to bumper going to the mosque. 2. Queue, line.

jēriyā *f* 1. Making a row, forming a line. 2. Row, arrangement (= jērī).

jēwā *f* Going to and fro, hovering.

JI-1 ji vO (ji) 1. Hear. 2. Understand: Bā tā ~n Lāfābā. She doesn't understand Arabic. 3. Listen. 4. Feel, taste, smell: ~ yunwā Feel hungry; ~ tūrān wutā Smell incense. 5. (+ i.o.) Injure, cause to feel. 6. ~ dā Feel about, have a feeling for, be fond of. 7. ~ gārī Be short of money. 8. ~ jikī Feel out of sorts. 9. Used in *in* ~ X So X says, according to X (reported speech): Zā ā rūshē asībū *in* ~ wani kwāmishinā. According to a commissioner, they are going to tear down the hospital. — *jlyē v4* (+ i.o.) Pre-i.o. form of *ji*: Wā zāi ~ mikī? Who would listen to you?

JIBG- 1 *jibgā v1* Pile loads on top of one another. — *jibgē v4* Dump sth down carelessly.

jibgayyā f Brawl.

jibgēniyā f Piling up things on one another.

jibi adv 1. Day after tomorrow. 2. *watān* ~ Month after next.

jibī m A meal.

jibb m Stunted calf.

jibā f Small anthill.

jibī m Perspiration.

JIBINT- 1 *jibintā v1* Entrust, make responsible for: Yā ~ āl'amārī gā Allāh. He placed the matter in the hands of God.

jiccē v4 ⇒ **JITT-**

JID- 1 *jidā (-dē/-dī) v2* {*jiddō*} Remove goods or people from one place to another in several trips, e.g., going back and forth to the farm with a donkey after the harvest to bring the crops home.

jidā f Movement of clouds back and forth during the wettest part of the rainy season (which suggests the possibility of a storm).

jt-dā-kāi = jin-kāi.

jiddālī m <-ai> Struggle, combat, trouble.

jiddīn, jiddidīn adv Always, at all times.

jiddō v.n. of *jidā*.

jidā [d.v.] = *sauka*.

jif f Jeep.

jifā v.n. of *jēfā* and *jēfā*.

jifā-jifā = jēfī-jēfī.

jifān-gafiyār-šaidū m Letting go of an opportunity in the hope of salvaging another.

jigā f Jigger.

jigājigai pl. of *jijjigē*.

jigāl f [d.v.] Vulture (= *āngūlu*).

jigārē = janjārē.

JIGĀT- 1 *jigātā v3 = jigātu v7* [d.v.] Undergo severe physical suffering.

jigāwā f <-i, -u> Sandy wasteland.

jigāyi pl. of *jigāwā*.

jigidā f <-u> String of beads worn around the hips.

jigilā f Transporting people or goods back and forth (e.g., to the hajj).

jigilī adj (f. -ā) <-ai> Impulsive, erratic (generally due to being a bit crazy).

jigō m 1. One of two supporting poles of an irrigation device. 2. Pole used to support the roof of a hut. 3. Theme (in literature).

jihā f <-oCi> 1. Region, state: ~ī Filānō Plateau State. 2. Direction.

jihādī m Jihad, holy war, crusade.

ji-ji dā kāi = jin-kāi.

jijyā f <-oCi> 1. Vein, artery, nerve. 2. ~ī *inācē* Root(s) of a tree.

jijjifī, jijjibī m (oft. with *dā*) Pre-dawn.

JIJJIG- 1 *jijjigā v1* Shake to and fro, up and down.

jijjigē m <*jigājigai*> 1. Upright, forked beam. 2. Basic principles, cornerstone: ~n *manufōfin jām'iyār* The basis of the party's policies. 3. Influential, essential psn.

jijjirēkē = titirēkē.

jikā adv 1. On the body. 2. ~ *dā* ~ Very close together. (cf. *jikī*).

jikā m/f (alt. f. *jikanyā*) <-oCi> Grandchild.

jikanyā fem. of *jikā*.

jikī m <-una> 1. Body. 2. *yi* ~ Become fat. 3. *ji* ~ Experience difficulty, tiredness. 4. *jānyē* ~ Withdraw from activity.

jikin prep Against, embedded in.

JIKKAT- 1 *jikkatā v1* Affect badly (e.g., in war): Yākin yā ~ *mutānē dā yawā*. The war caused many casualties. — *jikkatā v3* Be negatively affected.

JIK- 1 *jikā v1* Soak, moisten. — *jika v3* Become wet.

jikō¹ m Medicinal drink made by soaking roots and herbs.

jikō² m Used in *wani* ~ Some time: Sai wani ~. See you later. — *jikō jikō adv* From time to time.

jim f The letter *j* in Arabic script.

jim Used in ~ *kādan* = *jimāwā kādan* After a while, shortly.

JIM- 1 *jimà* v/ 1. Spend some time; wait ■ white. 2. (+ dà) Pass by (of time): Yā ~ dà zuwà. It's been a long time since he's come.

jimà f/ 1. Tanned hide. 2. *v.n.* of *jémà*.

Jimādā Lahīf *m* Sixth month of the Muslim year.

Jimādā Lawwāl *m* Fifth month of the Muslim year.

jimā'ī *m* Sexual intercourse (polite term).

jimāwā f/ 1. After some time. 2. *bà dà* ~ *bà* Soon.

jimbirèrè *adj* Big and heavy (like a soaked, flabby object).

jimbirml *var.* of *jimbirèrè*.

jimfà-jimfà f/ Type of strong grass used in making screens.

jimillà = *jimlā*.

jiminā f/ <-u> Ostrich.

jimiri *m* Patience, endurance.

jimlā f/ 1. Amount. 2. Sum, total. 3. (gram.) Sentence.

JIMLAT- 1 *jimlātā* v/ Add up, total up.

jimolā f/ Type of owl.

jīn *m* Blue jeans.

jinā-jinā *adv* In a bloody state, covered with blood.

jinā-jinā f/ Red-juiced weed (= *majināciyā*).

jingā *m* Wages, compensation.

jingim *id* Plentiful, in abundance (usu. packed close together): *Ākwai kāyā à kāsuwā* ~. There's an abundance of goods in the market.

jingīn *adv* [d.v.] (with *dà*) Close to.

JINGIN- 1 *jingīnā* v/ Prop against. — *jingīnā* v/ Lean against. — *jingīnāf* (dā) v/ Pawn sth: *Tā ~ dà zōbēn*. She pawned the ring.

jingīnā f/ 1. Pawn. 2. Sth given as collateral for money borrowed.

jīnī *m* 1. Blood. 2. Menstruation. 3. Lineage. 4. Used in *farin* ~ Popular; *bakīn* ~ Unpopular. 5. ■ ~ Dislike. 6. Used in *jininsū yā hādū* They are on good terms.

jinīn-a'fne *m* Type of plant.

jiniyā f/ Grass torch.

jiniyā f/ Siren.

jinjīmī *m* White ibis.

JINJIN- 1 *jijnā* v/ Test the weight or strength of sth.

jijnā f/ Saluting a superior by shaking a raised fist.

jijnīrī *m* (f. *jijnīrīnyā*, *jijnīnnīyā*) <*jirājirai*> Infant, baby (= *jārīrī*).

jijnīrīnyā, *jijnīnnīyā* *fem.* of *jijnīrī*.

JINK- 1 *jinkē* v/ To thatch.

jinkā f/ Thatch, act of thatching.

jīn-kāi *m* Conceit, arrogance, narcissism.

jinkirī *m* Delay, procrastination, tardiness: *Yā sà mun yī* ~. He caused us to be delayed.

JINKIRT- 1 *jinkirtā* v/ Delay sth. — *jinkirtā* v/ Be tardy, be delayed.

jīn-kai *m* Mercy. *māi* ~ Merciful. (see *Rai*).

jīnsī *m* 1. Sex. 2. (gram.) Gender. 3. Kind, race, species.

jinyā f/ 1. Nursing, tending sick people. 2. Being a patient.

jinyācē/jinyāci v2 ⇒ **JINYAT-**.

JINYAT- 1 *jinyatā* (-cē/-ci) v2 Nurse s.o. — *jinyatā* v3 Be ill.

JIR- 1 *jirā* v/ (*jirā m*) Wait (for).

jirā f/ Black-throated weaverbird.

jirāci v2 ⇒ **JIRĀT-**.

jirāgē *pl.* of *jirgi*.

jirājirai *pl.* of *jijnīrī*.

JIRĀT- 1 *jirātā* (-ci) v2 (followed by noun d.o.) Wait for (= *jirā*).

jirāyā v2 = *jirā*.

JIRG- 1 *jirgā* v/ 1. Twist sth around. 2. Change directions, be off balance (= *jirgē* v/): *Hadīrī yā ~ yāmma*. The storm has veered westwards. — *jirgē* v/ Slip out of place: *Sīrdīn dōkī yā* ~. The horse's saddle slipped awry.

jirgi *m* <a-e> 1. Airplane. 2. (-n X) Vehicle (but not including automobiles): ~n *samā* Airplane; ~n *kasā* Train; ~n *ruwa* Ship. 3. ~ *māi sàuka* *ūngūlu* Helicopter (= *hefkwafā*).

jirī, *jūrī* *m* Neuralgic headache, migraine.

JIRKIT- 1 *jirkītā* v/ Distort. — *jirkīcē* v/ Tilt, fall over on the side. — *jirkītāf* (dā) v/ Spill out, pour out (e.g., liquid, grain). — *jirkītō* v/ Tilt, spill this way.

jirwāyē *m* Stain of sweat or dirty water.

jīta-jīta *m* Rumor(s).

JITT- 1 *jittā* v/ Put ■ calabash on sth as a cover. — *jiccē* v/ Capsize. — *jittu* = *jītu* v/ (+ dà) Be on good terms with: *Mun ~ dà jūnā*. We get along with each other.

jittuwā, *jītuwā* f/ Being comfortable with s.o.

jīyā *adv* 1. Yesterday. 2. ~ ~ Just yesterday. 3. Prior time: *watān* ~ Last month. 4. Earlier

time: mazan ~ The older, conservative generation.

jīyayyā *f* Being on good terms, mutual trust.

jīyè *v4* ⇒ JI-.

jīyyā = jīnyā.

jīzā *see* zīzā.

jōgōgūwā *f* Baseless statement.

jōjī *m* <x2> Judge, magistrate.

jōkā *m* Joker (in playing cards).

JŌN- | jōnā *v1* (jōnī) Splice, join together.

jōnī *m* 1. A splice. 2. *v.n.* of jōnā.

jūdā *f* 1. (usu. tūrāren ~) Musk. 2. māgen - Civet.

jūgum *id* Being sad, dejected, despondent: Mun sāmī Yālwa à zāune ~. We found Yalwa sitting there in a despondent mood. (= zūgum).

jūjī *m* <-aye> Rubbish heap.

jūjū *m* 1. Fetish, spirit. 2. Crazy, wild pen.

jumā = jīmā.

jumlā = jīmlā.

Jumma'ā *f* Friday.

jūnā *m* 1. Each other, one another: Yā kāmātā kù tāmāki ~. You ought to help one another. 2. ~ biyu Pregnancy: Fātī tanā dā ~ biyu. Fati is pregnant. 3. [d.v.] S.o. in a parity relationship.

JŪR- | jūrē *v4* Withstand (hardship or pain).

jūriyā *f* Endurance, fortitude.

jūrū *m* Strawberry roan horse.

jūwā *f* Dizziness, vertigo.

JŪY- | jūyā *v1* 1. Turn sth around or over:

Yā ~ kāsā gabās. He turned his head to the east. 2. Turn into, transform. 3. (+ i.o.) Turn a profit. 4. ~ i.o. kái Turn s.o.'s head (e.g., a woman having influence over a man) (= jūyē kái): Tā jūyā masā kái = Tā jūyē kāsā. She controls him. — jūyā *v2* Copy a written document. — jūyē *v4* 1 *v.t.* (a) Change: Kū ~ bakīn māl! Change the oil! (b) Turn inside out. (c) Pour out of sth into or onto sth else: Tā ~ shīnkāfār à fāranū. She transferred the rice to the plate. 2. *v.i.* Flip over, roll over (= jūyā *v1*). — jūyāf (dā) *v5*

Dump out. — jūyō *v6* (+ dā) Turn over sth: Mun ~ wā dā Audū hōtōn. We turned over the picture for Audu to see.

jūyā *f* <-oCi> Barren, infertile (woman, cow, sheep, goat).

jūyāyī *m* 1. Anxiety, concern. 2. Sympathy, pity: rānāf - Day of mourning, remembrance day.

jūyī *m* Change of state or position: ~n mulkī Change of government, coup d'état; ~n jūyā hālī Revolution.

juzù'ī *m* 1. Portion of the Koran. 2. Volume of a book.

K

ka *pro* You, your (2nd psn masc.) (Tone and v.l. vary acc. to use; see Appendix A.)

kā *adv* (with *dā* or *à*) In, on the head: *Tā dāuki kāyā à ~*. She carried the load on her head. *Yā fādī dā ~*. He fell headlong. *Nā haddācē shi dā ~*. I memorized it by heart. (*cf. kái*).

KĀ - I ■ *dā* v5 (= *kāshē* before *pro. d.o.*) = *kāyāf* (*dā*) 1. Knock down. 2. Defeat, overcome.

Ka'abā *f* The holy black stone at Mecca.

kabā *f* <-oCi> 1. Fronds of doum palm. 2. *Saying: Dā sauran rinā à ~ = Dā sauran zō mō à ~*. There is more to come (positive or negative).

kabād *m* Cupboard; cabinet.

kābafai = Yellow weaverbird with black head and black tail (builds nests hanging on the tip of tree branches inside a town).

kabāfi *m* <kabūfūfā, kabāfūfukā> Grave, tomb.

kabāfin-tā-tsinē *m* Speed bump in road.

kabāfūfukā *pl. of kabāfi*.

kabbarā *f* Used in *yi ~ Say Allahu Akbar* ("God is Great").

KABBAR-, KABBART- 1 **kabbārā** = **kabbārā** v1 1. Say Allahu Akbar ("God is Great"). 2. ~ *sallā* Begin one's prayers.

kābējī *m* Cabbage.

kābēwā *f* <-i> Pumpkin.

kābēyi *pl. of kābēwā*.

kābidō *m* <-u> Raincoat made of palm fronds.

kābīlā = **kābīlā**.

kābōyi *m* Cowboy.

kabūfūfā *pl. of kabāfi*.

kābūs, kābūshī *m* Large white squash.

KAB- 1 **kābā** v1 (+ *dā*) Collide with. — **kābā** v2 Take too much of (esp. *nwo*). — **kābē** v4 1. Shake off (e.g., dust), flick away. 2. ~ **kāi** Quickly turn one's head to the side.

kābanyā *fem. of kābō*.

kābō *m* (*f. kābanyā*) Young gazelle.

kacā *f* Bicycle chain.

KACACCAL- 1 **kacaccālā** v1 1. Cut into pieces. 2. Attack and rout.

kaca-kaca *id* Profusely (e.g., of a fight); messy (e.g., torn or shredded papers): *Sun fātā dākin ~ dā tākādū*. They made a mess of the room with papers.

kacal *id* Just, only (small, inadequate amount): *Dālā dāyā ~ yā bā nī*. He gave me only one dollar.

KACANCAN- 1 **kacancānā** v1 1. Divide things in minute pieces. 2. Spoil work. — **kacancānē** v4 1. Disintegrate. 2. Become spoiled.

kācāniyā *f* 1. Everyday activities and struggles. 2. Disturbing noise from a fight or struggle (= **kācā-kacā**).

kacau-kacau *m* 1. Musical rattle. 2. Rattling.

ka-cē-na-cē *m* Argument, dispute.

kācībīs *adv* Meeting suddenly or unexpectedly: *Mun yi ~ dā sū*. We unexpectedly ran into them.

kācīci-kācīci, kācīnci-kācīnci *m* Riddle(s), word puzzle(s).

kāciyā *f* Circumcision.

kācōkan *adv* Completely.

kādā *prt* 1. Used to form neg. commands or orders: ~ **kā tāfi gōbē!** Don't go tomorrow! ~ **mū yi gaddamā**. Let's not argue. 2. (oft. preceded by *don* or *dōmin*) Lest: *Nā ajīyē shi (dōmin) ~ yā fādī*. I put it aside lest it fall.

kādā *m* <-oCi, -Cuna, *kādāndānī*> Crocodile.

kādādā *f* <-u> Transverse ridge across furrows.

kādāfkarā *m* White-bellied bustard.

kādai *excl* Used in *sānnu ~* or *baṛkā ~* as reply to greetings containing those words.

kādan [d.v.] = *īdan*.

kādāndānī *pl. of kādā*.

kādāfā *f* <-oCi> Property, assets.

kādāfan-kādāhan *adv* Being average (e.g., price, temperature), i.e., not too much and not too little.

kādāfi *m* Value, price.

kādārkō *m* <-ai, -i> Small bridge.

kāddugādugi *m* Type of sandal (*lit.* kill the heels).

kāddunā *pl. of kādā*.

kādō = **kādā**.

KAD- 1 **kādā** v1 1. Beat (drum). 2. Spin

(cotton). 3. Churn, whisk, stir. 4. Shake: ~
kai Shake head, nod showing disagreement
or agreement; ~ wutsiyà Wag tail. — **kādā**
v2 Hit with the chest, collide with. — **kādē**
v4 1. Hit and knock away or knock down.
2. Shake or knock dust from a garment. 3.
Shed leaves. 4. Be in trouble. — **kādu** v7
1. Be beaten (e.g., a drum). 2. Be spun. 3.
Be scared, tremble from fear. 4. (fig.) Be in
a fix.

kādā f [d.v.] Cotton (= audugā).

kādai adv Only: Mun gan shi shi ~. We only
saw him. Sū ~ sukā sanī. Only they know.

kādai m Loneliness, being solitary.

KADAIT- | **kādaitā** v/ Used in ~ Allāh
Believe in the oneness of God. — **kādaitā**
v3 Be alone, be apart.

kādaitā f = **kādai**.

kādaitakā f Oneness, uniqueness.

kādan adv 1. A few: mutānē ~ A few people.
2. A little bit, slightly: Dākātā ~. Wait a
little while. 3. yi ~ Not be enough. 4. kō ~
None whatsoever: Bā tā iyā kō ~. She is not
able to do it at all. 5. saurā ~ Almost, just a
bit more: Saurā ~ dā na tākā shi dā mōtā. I
almost ran over him with my car. — **kādan-**
kādan Very slightly.

kādāndani pl. of **kādanyā**.

kādanyā f <-u, -oCi, kādāndani> Shea tree,
shea nut.

kādē m = **kādanyā**.

kādē-kādē = **kīdē-kīdē**.

kādī m 1. Spinning cotton to make thread. 2.
Churning, beating.

kādīyā f Game of colliding chest to chest.

kādō m 1. Pagan. 2. (pejor.) Insulting term
used to refer a Hausa without Fulani
ancestry.

kaf id Emphasizes totality of sth or all of
group: Wani yā saccē ājiyāsā ~. Someone
stole all of his savings.

KAF- | **kafā** v/ 1. Erect, put up. 2. Stick sth
into: Yā ~ kūsā ā bangō. He hammered a
nail into the wall. 3. Form, establish (e.g.
club, government): An ~ huldār jakādancī.
They have established diplomatic relations.
4. Proclaim, issue a law. — **kafē** v4 1.
Fasten sth onto. 2. Become stuck. 3. Persist,
be obstinate: Yārōn nān yā ~ sai ya bi mū.
This boy insists on following us.

kafā f <-oCi> 1. Small hole, opening: ~f āllūrā

Eye of a needle; ~f hancī Nostril. 2. Means
of escape, loophole.

kāfādā f <-u> 1. Shoulder. 2. Idiom: Sunā ~
dā ~ dā jūnā. They are on equal footing with
one another.

kāfaffē adj.pp Established, permanent.

kāfārā f [d.v.] Pottery basin (= kwātāfniyā).

kāfcē v.n. of **kāftā**.

kāffā-kāffā id Being tactful (in trying to
persuade s.o. to do or not do sth).

kāffārā f Penalty to atone for breaking Islamic
laws.

kāfi m 1. Barricade. 2. Charm against
misfortune, buried in front of a compound
or hung in one's house.

kā-fi-amaryā-kānsī m Type of perfume.

kā-fi-bābū m Sth that is not as good as one
needs, but which is useful for the time
being.

kā-fi-mālām m Herb used for charms and
drugs.

kāfin, kāfin prep & conj 1. Before: ~ lā'asār
Before the afternoon prayer. Kū shārē dākin
~ kū fita. Sweep the room before you leave.
2. ~ (nan dā) Between: ~ nan dā kārē shidā
zā sū zō. Between now and 6 o'clock they
will come.

kāfintā m <-oCi> Carpenter.

kā-fi-ramā m Type of undershrub.

kāfirā m 1. Being or behaving like a pagan.
2. Atheism.

kāfiri m <-ai, -awa> 1. Non-Muslim, infidel.
2. Nonbeliever.

kā-fi-shaddā m Type of high-quality cloth (= **kā-fi-sufā**).

kā-fi-yārō m Ornament worn by women on
the forehead.

kāfōfi pl 1. Used in ~n wātsā lābāfai Mass
media. 2. pl. of **kafā**.

kāfsō m Sodium seconol capsule (illicit
drug).

KAF- | **kāftā** v/ {**kāftū**, **kāfcē**} Dig up
large portion of earth with a hoe. — **kāftō**
v6 Take out a large portion of sth (e.g., sand
or *nuwo*) for s.o.

kāftāni f Castan.

kāftū v.n. of **kāftā**.

kāfūr m Camphor.

kāfuwā f Establishment, establishing.

kaggunā pl. of **kagò**.

kagò m <-Cuma> Round, mud-wall hut with

thatched roof.

kai *pro* You (2nd psn masc. ind. pro.).

kai *contr. of ka* "you (m.)" + *yi* "do".

kai *prt* Contradictory particle: Kudī ~. You said that you had money (but you don't). Kā zō dà wūrī ~. No, you didn't come early.

kāi *m* <kāwunà> (*gen. kân*) 1. Head. 2. Top, tip: kân allūrā Point of a needle; kân liitāfi Top (beginning) of a book. 3. ~ dà ~ Evenly matched. 4. Intelligence: Bā ta dà ~. She doesn't use good sense. 5. shā ~ Get ahead. 6. shā(wō) i.o. kâi Persuade. 7. Unit, bundle (esp. of firewood): kân itācē/ icē Bundle of firewood. 8. Used in 'yan ~ A little extra, a little bit more. 9. *Idiom*: bā ~ bā gindī Lacking coherence. 10. (oft. with possessive pronoun) Self (reflexive formative): taimakon ~ dà ~ Self-help. 11. ~ tsāye *see* kâi-tsāye.

kāi *excl* Used ■ express mild disapproval, doubt, or surprise.

KAI - | **kai** *v** 1. Take, take to. 2. Reach, arrive at (a place). 3. Reach the point that: Yunwā tā ~ harī sun fārā cīn kōmēnēnē. The famine reached the point that they started eating no matter what. 4. Amount to (with numbers): Gtwayē sun ~ tālātin. The elephants numbered thirty. 5. Equal, be the same as: Tā ~ kawāfā tsawō. She is as tall as her friend. Bā mù ~ shū kudī ba. We are not as rich as he is. 6. Suffice: Kānānzīf ■ zāi ~ kù mākō gūdā ba. The kerosene won't last you a week. 7. ~ harī Raid, mount an attack. 8. (colloq.) ~ takāfā Die. — **kāwō** *v*6 1. Bring. 2. Reach, arrive. 3. Reach orgasm. 4. ~ kâi Be at hand, be just about to happen: Dāmūnā ■ ~ kâi. The wet season is just around the corner. 5. ~ hancī Approach, get close to. 6. ~ farfī Be in the prime of one's life (e.g., adolescence). 7. kāwō yānzū So far, up to now.

kaicō *m* Pity, sympathy: ~nā! Woe is me! Bā ka dà ~. (a) What bad luck you've had. (b) If you do that, no one is going to have any pity on you. — **kaico** *excl* What bad luck!

kāi-dā-fātā *adv* Adamantly.

kai-dā-kāwō *m* Going back and forth, shuttling (= **kāiwā** dà **kāwōwā**).

kaidī *m* (usu. in neg.) Without limit, without restriction: Yanā aikī bā ~. He ■ working nonstop.

KAIFAF - | **kaifāfā** *v*/ Sharpen.

kaifāfā *pl. of* kākkaifā.

kaifi *m* 1. Sharpness. 2. Sharp edge: wufā mài ~ biyu Double-edged knife. 3. Sharpness in ability: ~n-idō Sharp eyesight; ~n-bākī Eloquence, effective speech; ~n-bāsifā Sharp intellect. 4. (fig.) ~ dāya Being true ■ one's word.

kaigamā *m* A traditional title.

kāikaice *adv* (with ā) In a roundabout, indirect way.

kāikaicē/kāikaici *v*2 ⇒ **KAIKAIT**.

KAIKAIT - | **kaikaitā** *v*/ 1. Slant, tilt, tip. 2. Be tilted. — **kāikaitā** (-cē/-cī) *v*2 Do sth to s.o. when that psn's attention is elsewhere.

kāikaitau *m* (gram.) Dative.

kai-kōmō *m* Frequent comings and goings.

kāinā *pro* Myself.

kā'in-da-nā'in *adv* Seriously, menacingly: Hadarī yā tāsō ~. A frightening storm arose.

kainuwā *f* 1. Water-lettuce (grows wild in stagnant water). 2. (fig.) Psn who isn't helped by anyone (except by God).

kaito = **kalco**.

kāi-tsāye *adv* 1. Directly, at once, without hesitation: Kā fādī gaskiyā ~ ā gāban ālkāfi! Just tell the truth to the judge without any hesitation! 2. Direct, live (e.g., on radio or TV): Munā māganā ~ dà wākīlīmū dāgā Bifnin Kanō. We are speaking live with our correspondent in Kano.

katwā *f* Gift requiring a return gift at a later date.

kāiwā-dā kāwōwā = **kai-dā-kāwō**.

kāji *pl. of* kázā.

KĀK - | **kākē** *v*4 = **kāka** (dā) *v*5. Used in ~ mājinā Spit out phlegm from one's throat.

kākā *f* Harvest season.

kākā *m/f* <-anni, kākāni> 1. Grandfather, grandmother. 2. *pl* kākānin-kākāni Ancestors.

kākābī *m* Surprise, wonder.

kākācī *m* Friendly joke with lots of laughter.

kākā dà **kākāni** = **kākānin-kākāni**.

kakaf *id* Emphasizes finishing completely as desired.

kākā-gida *m* 1. Domination. 2. Military occupation: 'yan ~ Occupying force. 3. Immigrants settling down on a permanent basis.

kàkàkì *m* 1. Long metal horn blown in honor of an emir. 2. *m/f* Spokesperson: Hakà nē wani ~n gwamnati yā bayyānā manā. A government spokesman explained it to us thusly.
kakàn *pro* You (2nd psn masc.) (*wsp* in habitual).
kàkànin-kàkàni *pl* Ancestors.
kākārī *m* 1. Loud snoring. 2. Gasping noises made by an animal whose throat has been cut: ~n mutuwa Sounds of dying.
kākāfniyā *f* = kàcāniyā.
kakē *pro* You (2nd psn masc.) (*wsp* in rel. continuous). (Final v.l. varies acc. to use; see Appendix A.)
kākt *m* (oft. ~n zumā) Beeswax.
kāki *m* 1. Phlegm. 2. yi ~ Clear one's throat.
kākf *m* Khaki cloth.
kākidē *m* Solidified fat from meat (*cf.* kitsē).
KAKKAB- | **kakkābē** *v4* 1. Shake dust off. 2. Shed leaves.
kakkafiyā *f* 1. Deep mud. 2. Being obstinate; taking a firm stand on sth.
kakkalfā *adj* <kalfāfā> Very sharp (*cf.* kaift).
kakkafai *m* Disease of the fingers (whitlow).
kakkaurā *adj* <kaurārā> Very strong, hefty (*cf.* kauri).
kakkausā *adj* <kausāsā> Very rough or harsh (*cf.* kaushi).
kakkāwā *f* Selling meat on credit.
kakkāwā *f* Loud laughter, usu. of women.
kalā *f* 1. Color. 2. Type: Dinkī yā kāsū ~ biyu. There are two types of tailoring. — **kalā** *adj* Of diverse types.
kāla *m* or *f* 1. Gleaning, last round of harvesting (usu. done by people other than the owner for their own benefit). 2. Hunger for a meal: Inā sō in yi 'ya' ~. I feel like eating something. 3. ~n fadā Looking for a fight.
kālācē/kālāci *v2* ⇒ **KĀLAT-**.
kālāci *m* A meal.
kallāmē = kalallāmē.
kālāmī *m* Talk, speech.
kālāndā *f* <-oCi> 1. Calendar. 2. Almanac. 3. Raffle (lottery). 4. Sth that is a matter of luck not merit: ~ sai mār rābō. This is a question of luck.
kālāngū *m* <-una> Hourglass-shaped double membrane variable-tone drum, "talking drum".

kālānzūr [d.v.] = kànānzūr.
KĀLAT- | **kālātā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* Glean.
kalci *m* Astringency (e.g., of green dates, kolanuts, potash); rancidness (of butter).
KALL- | **kallā** *v2* {kallō} Look at (= kālātā *v2*).
kallābī *m* <u-a> Woman's head-tie, head scarf.
KALLAF- | **kallāfā** *v1* (+ i.o.) Impose sth on s.o.
KALALLAM- | **kalallāmē** *v4* Try to sweet-talk s.o.
KALLAT- = **KALL-**.
kallō *m* 1. Looking, watching: dān ~ Observer; 'yan ~ Audience; yi ~ dā wutsiyār idō Glance at s.o. out of the corner of one's eye. 2. Facing. 3. yi i.o. ~n Perceive, regard as: Anā yi masā ~n dān tsagērā. He is regarded as an extremist. 4. *v.n.* of kallā.
kallon-biyu-āhū = **kallon-hadarin-kāji**.
kallon-hadarin-kāji *m* 1. Being cross-eyed. 2. Glaring, contemptuous look.
kallon-ṣudā *m* Staring ■ s.o. without blinking.
kallon-ṣūrū *m* = **kallon-ṣudā**.
kallon-rūduwā = **kallon-hadarin-kāji**.
kallubā *pl.* of kallābī.
kalmā *f* <-oCi> Word.
KALMAD- | **kalmādā** *v1* Bend over the edge of sth, usu. metal. — **kālmādā** *v3* Be bent over.
KALMAS- | **kalmāsā** *v1* Fold over or tuck in the edge of cloth or paper.
kālmāsā *f* Hem of a garment.
kalmē *m* [d.v.] Hoe (= faftanyā).
kālō *m* Lovebird.
kaltibētā *f* <-oCi> Agricultural tractor.
kālūluwā *f* Swollen glands (esp. in armpit or groins).
KĀLUM- | **kālūmā** *v1* (usu. ~ harshē) Pass tongue around the inside of the mouth.
kālūme-kālūme *pl* Used in cikā ~ Snack continuously.
kālūmfārī = kànūmfārī.
kalwā *f* Seeds of locust-bean tree (used in making the condiment *daddawa*).
kam *id* (oft ~ ~) 1. Firmly, tightly. 2. Being adamant, insistent.
kām *prt* (used for emphasis) Indeed, as for: Nī zān tāfi ~. I will definitely go. Wannān yārō ~ bā yā jī. This boy doesn't listen.

KĀM- | *kāmā* v/ [*kāmù*] 1. v.t. (a) Catch, seize, take hold of. (b) Capture, arrest s.o. (c) Start: Yā ~ aiki jiyā. He started working yesterday. (d) Infect. (e) ~ baki (i) Remain silent; (ii) Abstain from eating in deference to a fast. (f) ~ ṣafà To lobby. (g) (euphem.) ~ ruwā Wash one's private parts after using the restroom. 2. v.i. Catch hold, take (e.g., of fire or dye): Lallē yā ~. The henna has taken. — *kāmē* v/ 1. v.t. (a) Take back forcibly. (b) Kidnap. (c) ~ + reflexive Show self-control as a sign of good manners and behavior: Yā kāmātā Mūsūlmī su ~ kāsū kō dā yāushē. Muslims should always show self-restraint. 2. v.i. Adhere, be stuck. — *kāmu* v/ 1. Get caught, get stuck. 2. (+ dā) Contract a disease: Yā ~ dā kabbā. He became infected with syphilis.

kāmā f or m <-anni, -annu> 1. Similarity, resemblance, looking alike: Kānde dā Jummai sun yi ~. Kande and Jummai look alike. 2. Appearance: Tā sākē ~. She changed her appearance.

kāmā f Pit oven.

kāmācē/kāmāci v2 ⇒ **KAMĀT-**

kāmā-kāi m Sense of decency and self-restraint.

kāmā-kāryā m Used in mulkin ~ Dictatorship, despotism.

kāmālā f Decency, dignity.

kāman = *kāmā*.

kāmānnī 1. m Appearance. 2. pl. of *kāmā*.

KAMANT- | *kāmāntā* v/ Compare.

kāmāntuwā f Resembling, being like.

kāmā 1. Like: ~ hakā Thus, like this. 2. As if, as though: Nā ji ~ zān yi amai. I felt as though I would vomit. 3. About, approximately: Tā yi ~ shēkarā gōmā. She is about ten years old.

Kāmāfu f Cameroon.

kāmā-sāyā m/f Asset (esp. livestock or poultry) that one can sell to get money quickly in case of an emergency.

kāmashō m 1. Sales commission. 2. Book royalties.

KAMĀT- | *kāmātā* (-cē/-ci) v2 Suit, be fitting for: Rīgāf nān tā kāmāci Sulē. This robe is just right for Sule. — *kāmātā* v3 (with 3rd masc. sg. *wsp* and a following clause in the subjunctive) Be appropriate, necessary: Yā ~ mū yī shī dā kāmū. We ought to do it

ourselves.

kāmā-wurī-zāunā m Used in 'yan ~ Illegal settlers.

kāmāzūfū m Reins (of horse).

KAMBAM- | *kambāmā* v/ Overstate, exaggerate: Zārgīn dā akē musū nā dadā kambāmāwā. The accusations against them are getting out of hand.

kambās m Sneakers, tennis shoes.

kambī m Crown.

kāmbū m <-una> Man's leather bracelet or belt with amulettes or a potion sewn in.

kambun-bakā m Evil spell.

kāmbōrī m 1. Shell. 2. ~n kift Fish scales.

kāmē 1. m Arrest(s) (= *kāmū*). 2. f Serious, steady girlfriend: An yi minī ~. They (matchmakers) found a girl for me.

kāmfācē/kāmfāci v2 ⇒ **KAMFAT-**

kāmfai m <-aye> (ḍan ~) Underpants.

kāmfalā f Mixed tie-dye pattern for cloth.

kāmfānī m <-oCi> Company, business, firm.

kāmfās m Compass.

KAMFAT- | *kāmfatā* (-cē/-ci) v2 Take much of (esp. grain, water).

kāmfawūl m School compound, dormitory buildings.

kāmfēn m Campaign (esp. political).

kāmīlī adj Perfect, very well behaved, upright: Mūdī yā shāhārā shāhārā kāmīlā. Mudi is extremely well known for his exemplary character.

kāmīn = *kāfin*.

KAMMAL- | *kāmmalā* v/ Complete, finish up. — *kāmmalā* v3 Be complete, finished.

kāmmālāwā f Conclusion.

kāmsō = *kāfō*.

kāmū m 1. Arrest(s). 2. Special event during a wedding of taking the bride and groom to their nuptial house. 3. Distance from elbow to tip of middle finger (approx. 18 in.) (traditional unit of measure for fabrics). 4. Prayers said by a *malam* in order to cure rib pains (which are believed to be caused by spirits). 5. v.n. of *kāmā*.

kāmū m 1. Ball of dough made of guinea-corn or millet flour used in preparing *koko*. 2. Gruel made from such dough balls.

kāmùn-ṣafā m 1. Embroidery on trouser ankle-band. 2. Lobbying, interceding, pressuring: Don Allāh inā sō ~ yi mīn ~ ā wurin gwamnā. Please intercede with the

governor for me.
kāmùn-lūdàyi *m* 1. One's turn, a term of office.

2. One's character or behavior in a situation that allows others to decide whether the psn is or is not fit for some position.

kāmuwā *f* Seizing property to satisfy a debt.

kàn' *prt* Habitual tense-aspect marker:
 Mālāmai sukān tashl kārē ukū. The teachers leave ■ 3 o'clock.

kàn' *2* Clipped form of **kāfīn** and **kāmīn** "before".

kān' *gen. of kāl'*.

kān' *prep* 1. On, on top of. 2. About, regarding.
 3. Because of, on account of: Å ~ fadān dà sukā yi dà Bellò, Tankò ya bā gidā. Tanko left home because of the fight he had with Bello.

kanā *pro* You (2nd psn masc.) (*wsp* in continuous).

kānā *adv* After that, then (= *sānnan*): Sai yā gayā musū, ~ yā tashl. After he has told them, then he can leave.

KANANNAD- | **kanannādē** *v4* Coil up.

kānānzīr *m* Kerosene.

kanāf *m* <x2> Colonel.

kānāfī <-ai> 1. *m/f* Canary. 2. *f* ~ bā kējī
 Prostitute (*lit.* canary without a cage).

Kanāwā *pl. of Bākanō*.

kān-bārāwō *m* Type of herb.

kāndāgārki *m* Protection against sth.

kandamēmē = **kundumēmē**.

kandāmī *m* <-u-a> Large pond.

kāndīfī *m* <-ai> Staff used by a traditional *malam*.

kandū *m* <-aye> White stone used in necklaces.

kandumā *pl. of kandāmī*.

kanē-kanē *id* 1. Being well established so as
 ■ monopolize things or control others. 2. *yi* ~ Monopolize, take complete control of:
 Gwamnatl tā yi ~ ā kām dukkānin shā'ānin cīnikin wāje. The government has taken complete control of external trade.

KANG- | **kangē** *v4* Pen up, screen off.

kangamēmē *adj* Very broad (e.g., house, container).

kangāmī *var. of kangamēmē*.

KANGAR- | **kangārā** *v3* Rebel, become difficult to control. — **kangārē** *v4* (+ i.o.)
 Defy, rebel against: Talakāwā sunā nēman ~ wā kāmōmā. The commoners are on the

verge of defying the administrator.

kangārā *f* Defiance.

kangārāwā *f* 1. Sth rendered useless due to an essential part missing: ~f fitilā A lamp without its glass chimney. 2. Rim of a bicycle wheel.

kangiyā *f* Blockade.

kangō *m* <-aye> 1. Deserted, dilapidated building. 2. Empty container: ~n āshānā Empty matchbox; ~n ākwād Empty box.

kānikanci *m* Mechanics.

kanjū *m* Cashew tree or nut.

kānkā *pro* Yourself (masc.).

kankambā *m* Showing off, putting on airs.

kankanā *f* Watermelon.

KANKAR- | **kankārē** *v4* Scrape in order ■ remove dirt, weeds, bark.

kankārē *m* <kārākārai> (*usu.* ~n tuwō) Scraping of *tuwo*.

kankārē *m* 1. Concrete. 2. Well with a concrete rim.

kānkātsā-kudī *m* Fabric with shiny threads.

kankī *m* West African hartebeest.

kānkī *pro* Yourself (fem.).

kānkū *pro* Yourselves.

kānmū *pro* Ourselves.

KANN- | **kannē** *v4* Close one eye: Yā ~ minī idō ā āsīce. He winked slyly at me.

kānsā *pro* Himself, itself.

kānsakālī *m* <-u-a> Long double-edged sword.

kānsakulā *pl. of kānsakālī*.

kān-sarkī *m* <kāwunān sarkī> 1. Postage stamp. 2. Used in ~ kō dāmarā Heads or tails.

kānshī = **kānsā**.

kānsilā *m* <-oCi> Councillor.

kānsū *pro* Themselves.

kantā *f* 1. Callus. 2. *Idiom:* Tsiyā tā yi masā ~. He's stuck in poverty.

kantā *f* <-oCi> Counter, shelf.

kāntā *pro* Herself, itself.

KANTAR- | **kantārē** *v4* 1. Make or be crooked. 2. Make greater effort to finish sth.

kāntī *m* <-una> Shop, store.

kāntōmā *m* <-oCi> Administrator, esp. in local or state government.

kantū *m* Small block of sesame, sugar, or salt.

kānū *pl* Used in ~n lābārai News headlines,

topics (cf. *kāi*!).

kànumfāfi *m* Clove(s).

kanwā *f* 1. Potash. (There are two main types: *farāf* ~, used in cooking, soapmaking, and for animals, and *jaḥ* ~, used medicinally.) 2. (fig.) (*zāfin*) ~ Feeling of frustration after being dumped by one's girlfriend or fiancée for s.o. else.

kanyā *f* <-oCi> African ebony tree.

kanzagi *m* <-ai> 1. Small single-membrane drum. 2. *ḍan* ~ Accomplice.

kān-zagō *f* Large-grained guinea-corn.

kānzil = *uffān*.

kāf *prt* Clipped form of *kadā* "don't". ■ some dialects, the final *f* completely assimilates to the following pronoun and the combination appears with H-L tone, e.g., *Kāf kà tashī!* = *Kakkā tashī!* Don't get up!

KAR-1 *kārā* *v* 1 (~ *dā*) Clash, collide with: *Sōjōjin gwamnatū sun ~ dā 'yan sūnkūrū*. The government forces clashed with the guerrillas.

KAR-2 *kārā* *v* 1 (+ i.o.) Cover with sth flat. — *kārē* *v* 1. Shield or screen from view. 2. Guard, protect, defend.

KAR-3 *kārā* *v* 1. Put near sth: *Nā ~ hannū à wuta*. I put my hands close to the fire. 2. (+ i.o.) Approach closely in a vehicle.

kārā *m* <-aCe> 1. Stalk (usu. cornstalk), reed: *gadon* ~ Cornstalk bed; *dōkin* ~ Child's cornstalk hobby-horse. 2. ~n *kadā miyā* (a) Part of a dry cornstalk near the roots used to mix sauces when cooking. (b) (fig.) Unimportant psn or thing. 3. ~n *tābā* = ~n *sigārī* A cigarette; *sigārī* ~ *āshīrīn* Twenty cigarettes. 4. ~n *hancī* Bridge of the nose.

kārā *f* 1. Respect, courtesy. 2. Being screened off.

kāfāf *id* Suddenly, in the twinkling of an eye: ~ *ḍaya mukā tarāf dā sū*. Suddenly we met up with them.

kāragā *f* <-u, -ai> 1. Bed of sticks or cornstalks. 2. Throne.

kāfāhiyā *f* Disfavored but not actually forbidden act.

kārai *v** (in completive only) = *kārāyā*.

kārākārāi *pl.* of *kankarē*.

kāfāmā *f* <-oCi> 1. Generosity, kindly disposition. 2. Marvel, sth wonderful; miracle done by a saint.

kāfambā *f* Rosary of black wooden beads.

kārāmbāni *m* Meddlesomeness.

kāfambannā *m/f* Meddlesome psn.

kārāmbatā *f* 1. Black-crested hawk eagle. 2. Mountain kestrel.

kārāmmiskī *m* 1. Velvet. 2. Small bright red, velvety spider.

kāfāncē *v*4 = **KARANT-**.

kārān-dōrī *m* Hyphen.

kārān-hancī *m* Bridge of the nose.

kāfānshāf *m* Crankshaft.

KARANT- | **kāfāntā** *v* 1. Read. 2. Study. — **kāfāncē** *v*4 1. Read all. — **kāfāntāf** (*dā*) *v*5 Teach (usu. a school subject, as opposed to the more general "teach" verb *kōyaf*).

kārān-tsānā *m* Hatred, scorn.

kārān-tsāyē *m* 1. Obstacle. 2. Slash or straight tear on a piece of fabric.

kāfās *m* Carrot(s).

kārātū *m* <*kārānce-kārānce*> 1. Reading. 2. Learning, education: *Yāyā ~? How's school?* 3. *v.n.* of *kāfāntā*.

kārāukā *f* <-u> Open country road.

kārāunī, **kārāunū** *m* Cheap white mat.

kārāwā *f* 1. Sports match. 2. *ābōkin* ~ Opponent.

KARAY- | **kārāyā** *v*3 1. Snap. 2. Lose hope, lose heart. (cf. **KARY-**).

kārāyā *f* 1. Being weak-willed, spineless, being a complainer. 2. Bone fracture. 3. Losing one's milk teeth. 4. Financial decline: ~f *āzīkī* Bankruptcy; ~f *fārāshī* Drop in prices.

kārā-zūbe *adv* 1. In a disorganized manner, randomly. 2. Not according s.o. or sth much importance.

kārū *m* Seam, selvedge edge of cloth.

KARB- | **kārā** *v*2 (*kārā m or f*) 1. Receive, accept, take: *Yā kārāi māganāfka*. He accepts what you said. 2. Suit, befit. — **kārō** *v*6 Collect taxes.

kārāu *m* (gram.) Object.

kārāyā = **kārāfēfēniyā**.

kārāfēfēniyā *f* Relieving one another (e.g., by two porters with a single load).

kārāfī-ā-jikā *m* Unexpected event: *Lābāfin kashē Muḥtālā yā zamē ~ gā mutānē dukā*. The assassination of Murtala took everyone by surprise.

kārāfī-dā-māshī *m* Type of competitive game.

kārūwā *f* Being well accepted and

respected.

kaŋcè v4 ⇒ KART-¹.

kaŋcè/kaŋci v2 ⇒ KART-¹.

kàrè m (f. kàryā) <kaŋukà, kàrnai> 1. Dog.

2. (colloq.) Used in *dan* ~n X A hell-of-an X: *dan* ~n *dùkà* A hell of a beating; *dan* ~n *kùkà* Weeping bitterly. 3. (insult) *dan* ~n *shègè* Son-of-a-bitch.

karèmanī pl. of karma.

kàrèn-maròfà m Praise singer's young assistant.

kàrèn-mòtā m Bus or truck driver's young assistant.

kàrèn-ruwā m Otter.

kāfētī m Karate (= *chānts*).

karfasā f Perch (fish).

karfātā f <-u> Shoulder of meat.

kaŋgō m A tree whose bark is used as rope.

karī m 1. Frond of palm tree. 2. Crease (e.g., in trousers), fold. 3. Act that nullifies ceremonial ablutions. 4. ~n wākā Rhythm, meter of a poem. 5. Benefit, good price: Yā sayā manā à kân ~. He sold it to us at a good price. 6. Gift to musicians. 7. à kân ~ Exactly on time, immediately, at the propitious moment. 8. ~n banzā At the wrong moment.

kārikītai pl 1. Odds and ends. 2. Equipment.

kaŋimē m Generosity.

kāfīmī adj (f. -iyā) <-ai> Generous: Sulè mūtūm nē shī ~. Sule is a generous psn.

karin-kūmallō m Breakfast.

karin-māganā m <karin-māgāngānū> Proverb.

karī-ukū-dā-sòkē f Lying on one's side with hands stuck between the legs.

kāriyā f 1. Screen, shield: ~ī cīnikī Trade barrier. 2. Screening off, protecting from harm.

kāriyā f Bicycle rack.

kaŋkacè v4 ⇒ KARKAT-.

KARKAD- | kaŋkādē v4 1. Shake dust from sth; shake sth ■ remove dust: Sun ~ kūrā dāgā tābarmā = Sun ~ tābarmā. They shook dust off of the mat.

kaŋkandā f or m Rhinoceros.

kārkārā f Rural area that is settled and farmed.

kaŋkaŋwā f Trembling, shivering.

kaŋkashī m Herb used in making sauce.

KARKĀS- | kaŋkāsu v7 Be disunited.

KARKAT- | kaŋkātā v/ 1. Twist out of shape.

2. Cause sth to swerve or veer towards.

— kaŋkātā v3 1. Be crooked. 2. Swerve.

— kaŋkacè v4 1. Be bent, crooked. 2. Go astray (in speech, action, morals).

kārkiyā f Forked stick to which legs of newly circumcised boys are tied ■ prevent the legs from coming together while sleeping.

karma m <karèman> 1. Foot soldier. 2. Shameless, profligate psn.

karmāmī m Dry leaves of guinea-corn or millet.

KARMATS- | karmātsā v/ Do work in a quick and careless manner.

karmātsē m Hurried and carelessly done work.

kārnai pl. of kàrè.

kaŋukā pl. of kàrè.

kaŋukancī m Quarrelsomeness, bad behavior.

karò m 1. Collision. 2. Occasion, turn, encounter: À wannān ~n bà sū cī nasarā ba. This time they didn't win.

karò-dā-gōmā m/f Epithet for a courageous psn.

karōfī m Dye-pit area.

kārō-kārō m 1. Contributions from a number of people to help s.o. 2. Subsidy. 3. gwamnatūn ~ Coalition government, government of national unity.

karōn-battār-karfē m Battle between people of equal strength.

KARRAM- | kaŋrāmā v/ Be generous, hospitable to.

kaŋrāmāwā f Generosity.

kārsanā f <-u> Heifer: rāfūmā ~ Camel heifer.

KART-¹ | kārta (-cē/-cī) v2 = kaŋcè v4 Abrade, scrape skin.

KART-² | kaŋtā v/ Used in ~ dā gudū Flee.

kaŋtā f Cards, card-playing.

kaŋ-tā-kwāna f Traditional "pony-express"-type system of conveying messages.

kāftūsai pl. of kāftūshī.

kāftūshī m <-ai> Cartridge case.

kāfūwā <-ai> 1. f Prostitute. 2. m/f Crafty, dishonest psn.

kāfūwanē m Prostitution.

KARY- | karyā v/ 1. Break (e.g., stick, bone). 2. Fold (e.g., cloth, paper). 3. Violate, invalidate, break (e.g., promise, fast). 4.

~ kùmallō Have breakfast. 5. Defeat. 6. (fig.) ~ zūciyā Discourage. — **karyē** v4 1. Break, snap. 2. Suffer a broken bone: Tā ~ à fāfā. She broke her leg. 3. Jāfīnsū yā ~. They have gone bankrupt (*lit.* their capital has broken down). 4. Become invalid. — **karyaā** (dā) v5 (Usu. used with fāfāshī or kudī) Drastically lower price (e.g., in a liquidation sale).

karyāf 1. Bitch (female dog). 2. ~ dawā Hyena (= kūrā). 3. Prostitute. 4. Quarrelsome woman.

karyā-gārī *m* Epithet of a great warrior.

kās Clipped form of **kashē** "kill", usu. used in compounds.

KAS¹ | **kasā** v/ 1. Arrange, sort out, classify. 2. Display merchandise (in separate heaps). 3. ~ kùnnē Pay attention. — **kashē** v4 Put in piles. — **kāsu** v7 Subdivide into: Sun ~ in bīyāf. They fall into 5 types.

KAS² | **kasā** v/ Defeat, outdo (in a game or sport). — **kashē** v4 1. Kill: ~ kái Commit suicide. 2. ~ aurē Divorce. 3. Withdraw sth from use, cancel, abolish: Yāushē akā ~ cinikin bāyī? When did they abolish the slave trade? 4. Extinguish (fire), turn off (light, television). 5. ~ kishirwā Quench thirst. 6. ~ idō Dazzle. 7. ~ kudī Spend money (wastefully). 8. Defeat in competition. 9. Do a lot of sth to s.o.: Sun ~ shi dā tsāda. They made him pay a lot of money for it.

KĀS | **kāsā** v/ 1. Fall short, be insufficient. 2. (+ dā) Be less than (= gāzā). 3. Be unable or fail to do: Nā yī nā yī āmmā nā ~. I tried and tried but I failed.

kāsā *f* Puff adder.

kāsadā *f* Risk, chance: ~ cē à tūkā mōtā bā lñshōfā. It's risky to drive a car without insurance.

kāsāfāi *adv* (in neg.) Rarely, seldom: Bā ~ nakān shā tābā bā. I seldom smoke.

kasāfi *m* 1. Preoccupation. 2. Allocation-division. 3. ~n kudī Budget: shēkarār ~n kudī Fiscal year.

kasākē *pl.* of **kaskō**.

kāsālā *f* Lethargy, apathy, lack of energy.

kāsambāra *f* Fulani dish of steamed flour with milk and butter or gravy.

kasāncē v4 ⇒ **KASANT**.

kāsangali, **kāsangalali** = **sangali**.

KASANT | **kasāncē** v4 Become, happen,

turn out that: Zāncensā yā ~ gaskiyā. What he said turned out to be true. Yā ~ inā rashīn lāfiyā à tōkàcīn. It happened that I was sick at the time.

kāsāt *m* Cassette.

KĀSAY | **kāsāyē** v4 Defile with excrement.

kās-dāfi *m* Potion that makes one impervious to arrow poison (*cf.* **kīrñf**).

kās-gaushī *m* Fat meat.

kash *excl* Oh dear!

KASHANGAR | **kashangārē** v4 Look tired and dejected.

kashangararāi *id* yī ~ Have a tired and dejected appearance.

kashē v4 ⇒ **KAS**².

kāshē v5 ⇒ **KĀ**.

kāshēdī *m* Warning (e.g., by one country to another).

kāshēgārī = **wāshēgārī**.

kashē-kāi *m* Suicide.

kāshēkarā *f* Tendon at the back of the neck (of animals).

kāshē-mū-rabā *m* Fifty-fifty deal.

kashī *m* 1. Heap, pile. 2. Portion, part. 3. Percentage, fraction: ~ hāmsin (dāgā) cikin dāri 50%. — **kashī-kashī** *adv* In heaps.

kāshī *m* 1. Excrement. 2. (fig.) Terrible time: Yā shā ~ = An bā shī ~. He had a very bad time, i.e., really suffered.

kāshīn-awāki *m* First blossom on locust-bean tree.

KASHINGID | **kāshingidā** v3 Recline on one side on one's elbow.

kāshīnki-sai-gwānī *f* Type of long gown.

kāshīn-māfērā *m* = **kāshīn-tamā**.

kāshīn-tamā *m* Slag from smelting.

kāshīn-yāwō *m* Type of thorny grass.

kāshiyā *m/f* <-oCi> Cashier, bank teller.

kaskā *f* 1. Tick. 2. (fig.) Leech, hanger-on.

kās-kāfi *m* Potion that serves as protection against sharp weapons.

kaskō *m* <-a-e> 1. Small earthenware bowl. 2. ~n tūyā Bowl (oft. with flat base) used for frying *waina* or *kosai*.

kasō *m* [d.v.] Prison (= **kūfukukū**).

kāsō *m* One's share.

kāsuwā *f* <-oCi> 1. Market. 2. ~f shunkū Black market. 3. ci ~ Have a successful day at the market.

kāsuwānci *m* Marketing, trading, commerce.

katābus, **kātābus** *m* (in neg.) Lack of energy:

Bà shi dà ~. He is lethargic, has no energy.
kàtàfau *adv* Adamantly, as is (with no flexibility).

kàtàfílà *f* <-oCi> Caterpillar tractor.

kàtà-katā *id* 1. Having a hard time in doing sth. 2. Hustle-bustle (= hàdā-hadā): Anā ■ ~ wajen fitāf dà kāyān dàgà jirgin ruwa. People were hustling about unloading goods from the ship.

katakau *id* Emphasizes fast running: Yā tserē mīn ~. He easily outran me.

kātākō *m* Plank of wood, timber.

kātān-birī *m* Type of cosmetic face powder.

katangā *f* <-l, -u> Mud wall of house or compound.

kātangā *f* <-i, -u> Large potsherd.

kātāniyā = kàcāniyā.

kātānkāf *adv* [d.v.] Used in dà rānā ~ In broad daylight.

kātāntānwā *f* Snail shell.

kātāf *m* Used in gāmu dà ~ Have good luck (cf. kātāfi and gām-dā-kātāf).

KATAR- | kātāf dà v5 (= kātāfshē before pro. d.o.) Used in such expressions as Allāh yā kātāf dà shī = Allāh yā kātāfshē shī. He had good luck.

katarā *f* <-oCi> 1. Outside of thigh. 2. Woman's illness late in pregnancy.

kātāfi *m* Good luck: Allāh yā nūfē sū dà ~. God brought them good luck.

kātāfshē v5 ⇒ KATAR-.

kāfi *m* <-una> 1. Card: ~n gāyyatā Invitation card. 2. Playing cards.

kātibī *m* <-ai> Scribe.

kātifā *f* <-u, -ai> Mattress.

kātōbārā *f* 1. Ill-chosen, disrespectful language. 2. yi ~ Be tactless, commit a faux pas: Shūgābā yā yi ~ à cikin jāwābīnsā. The leader was tactless in his speech.

KATS- | katsē v4 1. v.t. (a) Cut off. (b) Interrupt. 2. v.i. (a) Snap in two; be cut in two. (b) Run short.

KĀTS- | kātse v4 Scrape clean by running finger or stick around the surface.

katsalandān *m* Intrusiveness, meddlesomeness, interference.

kātsāfi *m* Type of acacia tree.

kātsēwā *f* Interruption.

KAU- | kau v* Move out of the way. — kawāf (dā) v5 (= kau dà before d.o. = kaushē before pro. d.o.) 1. Put aside, remove to

another place. 2. Shift, alter position: Yā ~ dà kái. He averted his glance. 3. Eradicate, kill (as in military operations).

kaucē v4 ⇒ KAUT-.

kaucī *m* 1. Parasite that grows on trees ("African mistletoe"). 2. Bark of a tree cut off for medicinal purposes (= sassakē).

kauciya *f* Stepping aside.

kāu-dā-bāra *m* Protective charm against attack.

kāu-dā-idō *m* Disappearing act.

kaufi *m* Verbosity.

KAUR- | kaurā v1 1. Collide hard with: Mun ~ karō dà shī. We collided with him. 2. Hit hard. — kaurē v4 1. Break out (e.g., warfare). 2. Become greater or more serious (e.g., drumming).

KAURAR- | kaurārā v1 Thicken. — kaurarā v3 Become thickened.

kaurārā *pl.* of kakkaurā.

kauri *m* Thickness, being stocky.

kaurin-sūnā *m* Reputation, fame.

kāusā-kausā *f* Small plant with coarse sandpaper-like leaves.

KAUSAS- | kausāsā v1 Make rough. — kausāsā v3 Become rough.

kausāsā *pl.* of kakkausā.

kaushē v5 ⇒ KAU-.

kaushi *m* Roughness; harshness: Yā gārgādē sū dà muryā mī ~. He chastised them with a harsh voice.

KAUT- | kaucē v4 1. Step aside, get out of the way. 2. (+ i.o.) Dodge sth, avoid a psn.

kāwāi *adv* 1. Only, merely: Nā zō nān ~ don in gaishē kà. I came here only to greet you. 2. Being silent or quiet. 3. (with sai) Suddenly, directly, without warning: ~ sai mukā ga wani kātōn mūtūm à gābanmū. All of a sudden we saw a giant man in front of us. 4. mūtūm ~ Somewhat useless man.

kawaicī *m* 1. Taciturnity. 2. Being ineffectual.

KAWAIT- | kawaitā v3 Become silent.

kawalcī *m* Pimping.

kāwālī *m* <-ai> Pimp.

kawāf v5 ⇒ KAU-.

kāwō¹ v6 ⇒ KAI-.

kāwō² *m* Mahogany tree.

kāwu, kāwū *m* <kāwūnai> Maternal uncle: ~ Gārbā Uncle Garba.

kāwunā *pl.* of kái¹.

kàwùnai *pl.* of kàwu and kàwù.

kāyā *m* <kāyāyākī> 1. Goods, loads, merchandise, personal property. 2. ~n X (a) Goods, equipment associated with activities or things: ~n aikī Work tools; ~n dōkī Saddlery; ~n fadā Arms, weapons; ~n jīkī Clothing; ~n sàwā Sth to wear; ~n sōjā Military uniforms. (b) Foodstuffs: ~n lāmbū Vegetables; ~ miyā Vegetables, spices, and other ingredients for making sauces and stews; ~n māsārōfi Staple goods.

kāyan-afas *m* Breakable (oft. ceramic) cups and dishes.

kāyan-cikī *m* Entrails.

kāyan-mazā *m* Scrotum.

kāyan-zāncē *m* Special present (money and cosmetics) given by a man seeking a young woman's hand in marriage.

kāyā v5 ⇒ KĀ-.

kāyāyākī *pl.* of kāyā.

kāyē *m* 1. Knock-down, knock-out (e.g., in sports). 2. Defeat (e.g., in politics): Jām'iyyār tā shā ~. The party suffered a harsh defeat.

kayya *excl* Expresses doubt: ~ bā nā zāton zāi zō yāu. I doubt that he will come today.

kayyā *excl* A call for help in catching a thief or animal.

kāzā *adv* (oft. ~ dà ~) Such and such, so and so, so forth and so on: Mun yi ~ dà ~. We did this and that.

kāzā *f* <kāji> 1. Hen, chicken. 2. ~f dūtsē Stone partridge. 3. ~f ruwa Grebe.

kazagī = kanzagī.

kāzālikā *adv* Likewise, also, moreover.

kazallahā *f* Meddlesomeness, undue inquisitiveness.

kāzār-kazār *id* Energetic, vigorous, restless (of psn or animal).

kāzārniyā *f* 1. Restlessness, being hyperactive (= kāzār-kazār). 2. Fast pace of a donkey indicating that it is energetic and strong.

kazganyā *f* Ewe that has not yet conceived.

kē *pro* You (2nd psn fem. ind. pro.).

kē *prt* 1. Rel. continuous tense-aspect marker (see Appendix A): Inā mūtumīn dà ~ girbē gērō? Where is the man who is harvesting the millet? 2. Used in ~ nan Exactly: Gā ābīn dà nakē nufi ~ nan. That is exactly what I mean. 3. shī ~ nan OK, that's it, that's fine, that's that.

KĒB- | kēbā *v* | = kēbō *v* Take route other than the normal one — kēbē *v* Set aside, reserve: An ~ wannān wurī don mānyan kūsōshī. This section is reserved for important dignitaries.

kēbābē *adj.pp* 1. Restricted: ~n wurī A restricted area. 2. Special: kēbābūn kalmōmī Technical vocabulary.

kēbāncē = kēbē.

kēcē *v* ⇒ KĒT-.

kēji *m* <-oCi> Bird cage.

kēkē, kēke *m* <-una> 1. Bicycle. 2. Cart: ~n shānū Ox-cart. 3. Small machine: ~n dīnkī Sewing machine.

kēsō *m* <-una> Worn-out mat.

KĒT- | kētā *v* | 1. Split, tear off, cut through. 2. Infringe, violate: ~ dōkā Break the law; ~ hākfīn dān Adām Violate human rights. — kēcē *v* 1. Tear, be torn. 2. ~ dà dāriyā Break into laughter. 3. *Idiom*: ~ rainī Splurge and have a good time. — kētō *v* Used in expressions such as tun dà ālfijīr yā ~ From the crack of dawn.

kētōwār-rānā *f* Sunrise.

kēwā *f* Feeling of emptiness, solitude, or grief after the departure or death of s.o.

KĒWAY- | kēwāyā *v* | Encircle, go around a place. — kēwāyē *v* Surround, enclose: Yā ~ gidansā dà zānā. He fenced in his compound with mats. — kēwayō *v* Come around again. (= GĒWAY-).

kēwayē *m* 1. Enclosure. 2. Circumference. 3. Surroundings: Kanō dà ~ntā Kano and its environs.

■ *pro* You (2nd psn fem.) (Tone and v.l. vary acc. to use; see Appendix A.)

kībāu *pl.* of kibiyā.

kibiyā *f* <-oCi, kibāu> Arrow.

kicifīs = kàcifīs.

kiciciyā *f* Wood-boring beetle.

kicin *m* Kitchen.

kicī-kicī *id* = kiciniyā.

KICINCIN- | kicincinē *v* | Curl up, entangle.

kicincinē *m* Entangling: Aikī yā yī minī ~. I got stuck in the work (i.e., it's beyond my abilities).

kiciniyā *f* Struggling with tasks.

kidāhumancī *m* Extreme stupidity.

kidāhūmī *m* <-ai> Bumpkin, simpleton.

kidā *m* <-e2> 1. Drumming, plucking, or

bowing. 2. Music.

kidî = kidâ.

KIDIM- | kidîmê v4 Be upset, confused, flustered.

KIF- | kifâ v/ Turn upside down. — kifê v4 1. Turn sth over. 2. Overturn (e.g., a government). 3. Tip over, capsizes. — kifaf (dâ) v5 Tip over and spill sth out: Môtâf tâ ~ dâ mutânê. The truck rolled over and threw the people out.

kifanyâ f Large fish (cf. kifî).

kifî m <-aye> 1. Fish. 2. (colloq.) ~n rijyâ S.o. who always stays close to home and doesn't like to travel; one who knows little about the world.

kikâ pro You (2nd psn fem.) (wsp in preterite).

kikân pro You (2nd psn fem.) (wsp in habitual).

kikê pro You (2nd psn fem.) (wsp in rel. continuous). (Final v.l. varies acc. ■ use; see Appendix A.)

kiki-kakâ m Standstill, lack of action: Yâu gyadâ tâ yi ~ â kâsuwâ. Today the peanut market is at a standstill.

kilâ Clipped form of wâtâkifâ "perhaps".

kilagô m A spirit that lives in water.

kilâkî f <-awa, -ai> Modern-day prostitute.

kilî m Light gray horse.

kilîf m Paper clip.

kilînik m Clinic.

kilisâ f Recreational horseback riding: Sukân hau ~. They regularly go horseback riding.

kilishî m Thin strips of meat coated with pounded peanuts and spices and dried in the sun.

kilishî m 1. Soft oriental rug (used as bedding). 2. (with short final vowel) Traditional title of a councillor in Kano (psn responsible for spreading the emir's rug).

kiliyâ f Used in yi ~ 1. Park a car off the side of the road. 2. Move to the side of the road to make room for a passing car.

killâ f <-aye> [d.v.] Small garden plot (= garkâ).

killâcê v4 ⇒ **KILLAT-**.

KILLAT- | killâcê v4 Screen off (to protect from view); fence off (e.g., with barbed wire) to prevent entry.

kilô m Kilogram.

kilômîtâ f Kilometer.

kimâ f 1. Moderate amount: Yâ shâ ruwâ ~. He drank some water. 2. wucê ~ Be excessive, unreasonable. 3. Judicial appraisal of goods or property for settlement of a debt in lieu of payment.

kimânin adv About, approximately: ~ mutânê dâri huûdû Approximately 400 people.

KIMANT- | kimântâ v/ Evaluate, assess, estimate: Kâ ~ kudîn gyâran môtâf? Have you estimated what it will cost to repair the car?

kimbâ f African pepper.

kimbaf-kâfnai f Type of wild herb whose leaves are used to season meat.

kimiyyâ f Science, chemistry.

KIMS- | kimsâ v/ 1. Stuff, cram sth untidily into a container. 2. (+ i.o.) Stab or punch s.o.: Sun ~ masâ wufâ â ciki. They thrust a knife into his stomach. 3. ~ kai Rush into.

kin¹ pro You (2nd psn fem.) (wsp in completive).

kin² prt [d.v.] = **dîn**.

kinâ pro You (2nd psn fem.) (wsp in continuous).

kindâi m <kinduddukâ> Type of basket made of palm fronds.

kindîrmô m Sour milk with curd and cream; yoghurt.

kinduddukâ pl. of kindâi.

kinî m 1. Sth equivalent, of the same type. 2. One's equal, peer: NI bâ ~nkî ba cê. I am not your equal.

kinî = kûnî.

kinibîbî m 1. Being shifty or evasive. 2. yi ~ Hide one's feelings or intentions. 3. Scandal-mongering.

KINKIM- | kinkimâ v2 Carry sth heavy in one's hands.

kindâcê/kintâci v2 ⇒ **KINTÂT-**.

KINTÂT- | kintâtâ (-cê/-ci) v2 Estimate.

KINTS- | kintsâ v/ 1. v.t. (a) Pack. (b) ~ kâi Behave oneself. 2. v.i. (a) Tidy up, put one's affairs in order. (b) Sit properly. — kintsu v7 Be well behaved.

kintsattsê adj.pp Well organized, well structured, alert.

KIR- | kirâ v0 [kirâ m] 1. Call, summon. 2. Invite. — kirâwô v6 Call here, summon.

kirâ m 1. Appeal (esp. religious). 2. yi ~ gâ Call upon: Gwamnâ yâ yi ~ gâ mutânen gârî dâ sù hadâ kâi. The governor called on the

- people to unite. 3. *v.n.* of *kirā*.
kirànyè *m* Being made to return somewhere by charms.
kirārī *m* 1. Praise-epithet: "Sarkī zāben Allāh" ~n sārākai nè. "A chief is God's choice" is a praise-epithet for chiefs. 2. Motto.
kirāwō *v6* ⇒ **KIR-**.
KIRB- | **kirbā** *v/* {**kirbā**} Pound sth wet or cooked (e.g., boiled yams).
kirbēbēniyā *f* Pounding on one another.
kirbī *m* 1. Sth to be pounded. 2. *v.n.* of **kirbā**.
kircī *m* Eczema.
KIRDĀD- | **kirdādā** (-jē/-ji) *v2* Guess, predict.
kirdājē/kirdāji *v2* ⇒ **KIRDĀD-**.
kirdādō *m* Guess, prediction.
kirfā *f* Cinnamon.
kirfō, **kurfō** *m* <a-e> Whip, lash.
kirī *m* Peddling house = house or village to village. *dan* ~ Peddler.
kirigā *f* Raised platform for stacking farm produce or firewood to prevent dampness.
kirinki *m* 1. Attempting sth beyond one's abilities. 2. Meddlesomeness.
KIRISTĀ *m/f/pl* <-oCi> Christian(s).
kirkī *m* 1. Kindness. 2. Excellence, of good quality: *mūmūn* ~ Upright honorable man; *ābincin* ~ Sufficient food; *halin* ~ Good morals, virtue.
kirfī *m* Shrub with medicinal properties (*cf.* *kās-dafi*).
KIRFĀMĀT *m* Christmas.
kiftānī *m* Cord, heavy string.
kisā *m* <kāshe-kāshe> 1. Killing. (a) ~n *gillā* Cold-blooded murder, assassination. (b) ~n *kiyāshī* Massacre. (c) ~n *mūmmūkē* Secret persecution. (d) *hukuncin* ~ Capital punishment. 2. ~n *aurē* Divorce. 3. *v.n.* of *kāshē*.
kisān-kāi *m* Murder, homicide.
kīshī *m* 1. Jealousy. 2. ~n *zūci* Determination, competitive spirit, ambition. 3. ~*fasā* Patriotism.
kīshingidā = **kāshingidā**.
kīshiyā *f* <-oCi> 1. Co-wife. (A woman will not refer to her co-wife as ~ but rather as *ābōkiyā zamā*.) 2. Opposite: *Wannān baki nè; mēnē nè -īsā?* This is black; what is its opposite?
kiskādī *m* Diligently studying the Koran to memorize it.

- kissā** *f* <-oCi> Intrigue, underhand dealings.
kitikā *f* Kit-car.
KITS- | **kitsē** *v4* 1. Braid hair, give a s.o. a hair-do (*cf.* *kitsō*): *An ~ matā kāntā*. She had her hair done. 2. Finish up plaiting a mat.
kitsē *m* Suet, fat on meat, sinew.
kitsō *m* 1. Woman's hair-do. 2. *yi i.o.* ~ Braid s.o.'s hair.
KIWAT- | **kiwātā** *v/* {**kiwō**} Tend or feed an animal.
kiwō *m* 1. Foraging, grazing. 2. Looking after a flock, tending animals in pasture. 3. ~n *lāfiyā* Hygiene: *hanyōyin* ~n *lāfiyā* Health care. 4. *v.n.* of **kiwātā**.
kiyā dā *v5* ⇒ **KIYĀY-**.
kiyā-kiyā *f* Passenger mini-van.
kiyāmā *f* 1. (*usu.* *rānāf* ~) Resurrection Day. 2. *gōbe* ~ In the hereafter.
kiyās *m* Kiosk.
kiyāshī *m* 1. Small ants. 2. *kisān* ~ Massacre.
KIYĀY- | **kiyāyā** *v2* Be on guard against, avoid. — **kiyāyē** *v4* 1. Protect, take care of, look after: *Allāh yā ~ hanyā!* Have a safe trip! 2. (+ *dā*) Observe, take notice of, pay attention to. — **kiyāyāf** (*dā*) *v5* (= *kiyā dā* before *d.o.*) Protect.
kō, kō prt 1. Emphatic, topicalization marker: *Bālā tun watān jiyā ya kōmā gidā; nī ~ sai watān gōbe*. Bala returned home last month; but in my case, it won't be until next month. 2. Strengthens *kō* "or": *Wannān kakē sō kō ~ wannān?* Do you want this one or that one?
kō conj 1. Or. 2. ~ ... ~ Either or (= *au ... au*). 3. Whether: *Kā san ~ dā saurā?* Do you know whether there is any left? ~ *tanā sō ~ bā tā sō, ōho*. Whether she likes it or not, I couldn't care less. 4. Question marker (at end or beginning of a sentence): *Kin yārda ~?* Do you agree? ~ *zāi dāwō dā yāmma?* Is he going to return this evening? 5. Used in ~ *bā hakā ba?* Isn't that so? 6. Even, not even: *Bān sāmū ba ~ faya*. I didn't get even one. *Bāi ci zābē ba ~ kusa*. He didn't get even close to winning the election. ~ *kāfan* None in the least, not even a little. 7. ~ *dā* = ~ *dā yakē* Even if, though, although: ~ *dā yakē yā zō bān gan shī ba*. Even though he came, I didn't see him.
kobō = **kwabō**.

kòtsō *m* Single membrane hourglass-shaped variable-tone drum (which is beaten with the fingers).

kòtù *f* <-una> Court: ~n kòli ta kasā Supreme Court.

kōwā *pro* 1. Everyone, everybody: ~ dà ~ One and all. 2. (with neg.) No one, nobody, anyone: Bā sù biyā ~ ba. They didn't pay anyone. Shī bā ~n ~ ba nè. He's a nobody. 3. Whoever, anyone who: ~ ya yāda dà haka wāwā nè. Whoever agrees ■ that is a fool.

kōwā *f* Dry bean pods.

kōwāccē *fem.* of **kōwānnē**.

kōwāccē *fem.* of **kōwānnē**.

kōwāfānnē *pl.* of **kōwānnē**.

kōwāfānnē *pl.* of **kōwānnē**.

kōwānnē *det* (*f.* **kōwāccē**) <**kōwāfānnē**> 1. Every, each. 2. (with neg.) Not any. 3. Whatever: ~ irin ābinci ka sāmū, kà ci. Whatever kind of food you get, eat it.

kōwānnē *pro* (*f.* **kōwāccē**) = **kōwā**.

kōwānnē *pro* (*f.* **kōwāccē**) <**kōwāfānnē**> 1. Everyone, each one; whichever one: ~ ka bā nī inā sō. Whichever one you give me I will like. 2. (in neg.) None, any: Bā nā sōn ~ dàgā cikinsū. I don't like any of them.

KOY- | **kōyā** *v2* {**kōyō**} Learn. — **kōyā** *v1* (+ i.o.) Teach to. — **kōyāf** (**dā**) *v5* Teach (psn or subject).

kōyā *f* Red earth used in making facial powder or dye.

kōyāfāwā *f* Teaching.

kōyāushē, **kōyāushē** *adv* 1. Always, whenever. 2. (with neg.) Never.

kōyāyā *adv* 1. No matter how, in whatever way. 2. (in neg.) In no way at all.

kōyī *m* Imitating.

kōyō *m* 1. Learning. 2. *v.n.* of **kōyā**.

ku *pro* You, your (2nd psn pl.). (Tone and v.l. vary acc. to use; see Appendix A.)

kūbā <-oCi> 1. *f* Door lock. 2. (usu. **dān** ~) *m* Door key.

kubbi *m* Hearts (in playing cards).

kubcē *v4* = **kubāccē**.

kūbē *m* <-anni> Leather sheath, scabbard.

kūbūbuwā *f1*. Viper. 2. (fig.) Quick-tempered psn.

kūbēwā *f* Okra.

kūbūcē *v4* ⇒ **KUBUT-**.

KUBUT- | **kūbūtā** *v3* Slip away, escape (e.g., from a disaster). — **kūbūcē** *v4* 1. Escape,

slip away. 2. (+ i.o.) (a) Escape from. (b) Get lost from. — **kūbūtāf** (**dā**) *v5* Free s.o.; enable s.o. to escape.

kūcāki *m* <-ai> Slovenly psn.

kūciēi, **kūci-kūci** *m* Odds and ends.

KUCINCIN- | **kucincinā** *v1* Break off piece of food (e.g., *tuwo* or meat), esp. to share with others.

kūdākū *m* [d.v.] Potato (= **dānkālī**).

kudanci *m* (usu. ~n) Area to the south of, southern part of.

kūdāndān *m* <**kūdāndānī**> Round house with clay walls and flat clay roof.

kudū *adv* South, southwards.

kūdūdufī *m* <-ai> Borrow-pit.

kūdūdušā *adj* Short and stout (of a woman).

KUD- | **kudē** *v4* Withdraw into a hole.

kūfā *f1*. Thing to be sharpened. 2. *Idiom*: Yā dāndānā ~fā. He had a rough time. 3. *v.n.* of **kūfā**: Yānā ~f gātārī. He is sharpening the axe.

kūfī *m* or *pl* <-aCe> 1. Money, currency. 2. Price, cost. 3. ~ hannū Cash (as opposed to credit): Kā biyā mū ~ hannū! Pay us in cash! 4. ~n shārā Money demanded as gift on the tenth day of Muharram, usu. by cross cousins from one another or by grandchildren from grandparents.

kūfīn-cizō *m* Bed bugs.

kufai *m* (gen. **kufan**) Site of abandoned town.

kūfā *f* Three-quarter-length gown with embroidery around the neck and sleeves.

KUFUL- | **kūfulā** *v3* Be quick-tempered, enraged.

kūfūtai *pl* Backless (traditionally yellow) shoes, slippers.

kūgē *m* Pair of metal bells joined together and beaten with a small horn (musical instrument).

kūi *contr.* of ■ "you (pl.)" + yī "do".

kūjē *v4* ⇒ **KŪZ-**.

kūjērā *f* <-u> 1. Chair, stool: ~f mātā A low stool used by women. 2. Seat in legislature.

kūjērāf-nā-ri *f1*. Veto. 2. hau ~ To veto.

kūkā *pro* You (2nd psn pl.) (*wsp* in preterite).

kūka *v3a* ⇒ **KŌK-**.

kūkā *m* <**kōke-kōke**> 1. Crying. 2. Complaining; complaints: Yārō yā yī ~ dà mālāminsā. The boy complained about his teacher. 3. High-pitched cries of an animal

or bird.

kūkà¹ *f* <-oCi> Baobab tree or its fruit.

kūkà² *m* <-oCi> Modern stove.

kukàn *pro* You (2nd psn pl.) (*wsp* in habitual).

kūkan-kūrā *m* Attack with full force; final attempt ■ escape.

kukè *pro* You (2nd psn pl.) (*wsp* in rel. continuous). (Final v.l. varies acc. to use; see Appendix A.)

kukkuṣā *f* Broken cooking pot being used for purposes other than cooking.

kūkū *m* A cook.

kūkūmā *f* Small one-string bowed fiddle.

kul = ākul.

KUL- | kulā *v* 1. Pay attention to. 2. (= kùla *v*3) (*usu.* + dà) Look after, take care of. 3.

Care: Kō tā tāfi kō bā tā tāfi bā, bā zāi ~ bā. He doesn't care whether she goes or not.

kulā *f* Water pot with handle.

kulā *f* Attentiveness, alertness.

kulāb *m* <2> Club (e.g., sports, social). 'yan ~ Club members.

kulākē *pl.* of kulkī.

kulbā *f* 1. Skink lizard. 2. (colloq.) Name for the Mercedes 500 car.

kulè¹ *f* [d.v.] Cat (= kyānwā).

kulè² *m* Playful challenge: An yi masā ~. He was challenged. — *excl* I challenge you! (The accepting response is cās.)

kulèlè *m* Steamed bean-paste cakes.

kulkī *m* <a-e> Club, cudgel.

KULL- | kullè *v*4 Lock, lock up, lock in (e.g., keep in purdah).

küllē *m* 1. Purdah. 2. auren ~ Marriage in which wife is kept in purdah.

kullum *adv* 1. Always, every day. 2. Every (followed by noun indicating unit or period of time): ~ shèkarā Every year. 3. yāu dà ~ Normal, usual: aiklā yāu dà ~ Day-to-day affairs.

kulōci *m* Clutch.

KUM- | kumè *v*4 1. Close up and swell (e.g., a wound). 2. Go off in anger and not talk to anyone.

kuma *prt* Also, too, likewise.

kumākumī *m* <-ai> Corslet (made in two halves) worn by traditional cavalrymen.

kūmallō *m* 1. Vomiting from hunger. 2. jī ~ Feel nauseous. 3. karyā ~ Have breakfast.

kumāmancī *m*, kumāmantā *f* Feebleness.

KUMANT- | kumantā *v*1 Enfeeble, make weak. — kumantā *v*3 Become feeble.

kumantā, kumantakā *f* = kumāmancī.

kūmārī *m* Being good-looking and healthy.

kumātū *pl* 1. Soft cheeks. 2. (obs.) *pl.* of kuncī.

kumbō *m* <-una> 1. Calabash basin made by cutting a large round gourd in two halves. 2. Calabash-like lidded enamel bowl (often golden in color and used for decoration in a bride's room). 3. Spaceship. 4. Satellite.

KUMBUR- | kumburā *v*1 (*usu.* + i.o.) Cause to swell: Sanyī yā ~ masā kufā. The cold made his feet swell up. — kumburā *v*3 Become swollen. — kumburē *v*4 Be(come) swollen, constipated. — kumburaf (dā) *v*5 Cause to become constipated.

kūmburī *m* 1. Swelling. 2. Constipation leading to swelling of the stomach.

kūmburin-Dimkā *f* Twenty-seater (Toyota) mini-bus.

kumfā *m* Foam, suds, lather.

kūmurci *m* Black-hooded cobra (= gāmsheka).

kun *pro* You (2nd psn pl.) (*wsp* in completive).

kunā *pro* You (2nd psn pl.) (*wsp* in continuous).

kūnāmā *f* <-u> 1. (oft. 'yaī ~) Scorpion. 2. Trigger of a gun.

kūnāmār-karā *f* Earwig (= tsātsō).

kūnāmār-ruwā *f* 1. Stingray. 2. Kind of large water beetle.

kuncè = kwancè.

kuncī *m* <-una, kumātū> Cheek. — kuncī *adv* On the cheek.

kuncin-ākuyā *f* Type of okra with short, thick capsules.

kundī *m* <-aye> 1. Bundle of papers and notes, esp. those of a *malam*. 2. Written source, e.g., penal code. 3. Dissertation, thesis. 4. ~n asūsū Bank savings account book.

kundimè = kundümè.

kūndumī *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai> 1. Hornless (esp. goat or sheep). 2. Hairless (e.g., baby girl, or woman with very short hair like a man's).

kūnge-kūnge *m* 1. Going here and there. 2. Trying to get oneself out of an embarrassing situation.

kūnī *m* Quinine.

kunkumēmè *adj* Huge, notorious.

kunkumī *var. of kunkumēmē.*

kunkunniyā *f* Soot that collects on the ceiling of a kitchen.

kunkurū *m* <-ai, kunkurāyē> Tortoise.

KUNN- | kunnā *v* 1. Light a fire. 2. Turn on (e.g., lamp, appliance). 3. *Idiom*: ~ kâi dakâ Enter without excuse or permission.

kunnē *m* <kunnuwâ> 1. Ear. 2. 'yan ~ Earrings. 3. *Idiom*: jâ ~ Warn, reprimand. 4. Leaf of a plant. — kunnē *adv* In or on the ear.

kunnen-dôkî *m* 1. Tie, draw (in sports). 2. Being parallel.

kunnen-uwaŋ-shêgū *m* Hearing but ignoring what s.o. has said: 'Yan adāwā sun yi ta sūkâŋ gwamnatî amma tā yi ~. The opposition kept on criticizing the government but the government turned a deaf ear.

kuntigî *m* Small one-string plucked lute.

kuntū *m* <-una> Brown army blanket.

kuntukurmî *adj* (*f.* -ā) <-ai> Outstanding, well-known: ~n fārāwō Notorious thief.

kuntukurū *m* Small bowl-shaped drum. (It is hung from the neck and hit with small flexible beaters.)

kunū *m* 1. Gruel, usu. made of guinea-corn or millet flour: ~n kanwā Potash gruel (made for nursing mothers); ~n tsāmiyā Tamarind gruel (made during Ramadan); ~n zāfî Sweetened gruel. 2. (fig.) shā ~ Show contempt or anger by protruding one's lips.

kunyā *f* <-oCi, kunyāyyakî> Cultivation ridge on a farm, furrow.

kunyā *f* 1. Embarrassment, shame, modesty, reserve, sense of propriety. 2. Avoidance relationship (e.g., between a man and his in-laws).

KUNYAT- | kunyātā *v* Put to shame, embarrass. — kunyātā *v* Feel ashamed, be put to shame, be embarrassed.

kunyāyyakî *pl. of kunyā.*

kūrā¹ *f* <-aye> 1. Hyena. 2. (fig.) (a) rābon ~ Unfair sharing, esp. giving the best or largest portion to oneself. (b) cîn ~ Taking more than one's proper share in a business transaction.

kūrā² *f* 1. Cart: ~f shānū Ox-cart. 2. Child's string-toy noise-maker. 3. Grappling hook with prongs for getting sth out that has dropped in a well. 4. Magnet.

kurādā *f* <-a-u> Small axe, chopping tool.

kūrākūrai *pl. of kuskurē.*

kurāmē *pl. of kurmā.*

kurāmū *pl. of kurmī.*

kūrangā *f* <-u, -oCi> Rope ladder.

kūrārī *m* Intimidation, feigned threat.

kurātā *pl. of kurtū.*

kurātandu *m* Small leather container for antimony (= tandū).

kūrāwā *pl. of kūrī.*

KURB- | kūrā v2 Sip.

kūrā fA sip.

kurciyā *f* <-oCi, kurtāttakî> Dove. (This is bigger than bāfō but smaller than hazbiyā.)

KURD- | kurdā *v* Crawl through, pass underneath.

kūfī = kufī.

kurē [d.v.] = kuskurē.

kūrē *m* Male hyena (*cf.* kūrā).

kūrēgē *m* <-u> Squirrel.

kūrfau *m* Military police.

kurfō = kīrfō.

kūfā *f* Infantile diarrhea.

kūrī *m* Empty boasting.

kūfī *m* <-awa> Novice pupil in Koranic school.

kūfket *m* Cricket (sport).

kūfkudū *m* Sandhopper (brown-horned beetle-like creature that lives in the sand).

kūfkukū *m* Prison.

kūfkunū *m* Guinea worm.

KURKUR- | kurkūrē *v* Used in ~ bākî Rinse the mouth.

kūfkusa *see* kusa.

kurmā¹ *m* <-a-e> Deaf psn.

kurmā² *adj* Used in ~n rūmbū Granary filled with crops (which is not likely to be emptied soon because not needed).

kurmanē *m* 1. Language or speech of the deaf. 2. Sign language.

kurmanē¹ *m* Acting as if one were deaf.

kurmanē² *m* Being filled with crops due to abundance of harvest.

kurme *m* Water game.

kurmī *m* <-a-u> 1. Grove, wooden area, jungle. 2. *see* san-kurmī.

kūfnā *f* Thorn tree. (It produces an edible fruit with a hard nut inside, similar to magaryā but less sweet.)

kurtāttakî *pl. of kurciyā.*

kuftū *m* <-a-a> (oft. ~n sōjā or ~n dān sādā). 1. Recruit. 2. Entry-level rank ("private") in

army or police.

kùrtù *m* <-una> Small round gourd used as a receptacle: ~n tàwadà Ink pot.

kuftukèkè *adj* Stout.

kuftukì *var.* of kuftukèkè.

kùrù *m* <kuwàrù> Type of drum.

kurùm *adv* 1. Only, merely: Wannàn aikìn ~ na cè ■ yi. It was only this work that I told you to do. 2. Silently, motionlessly.

kùrumbò *m* Bicycle chain case.

kuruncè *v4* ⇒ KURUNT-.

kuruncì *m* Taciturnity, tranquility.

KURUNT- | kuruntà *v1* Make deaf. —

kùruntà *v3* = kuruncè *v4* Become deaf.

kuruntà *f* Deafness.

kùrrumfì *adj* (f. -à) <-ai> 1. Broken-necked

(e.g., pot). 2. (a) ~n bàkì Toothless mouth.

(b) ~n rāmì Deep hole.

KURÜRÜT- | kurürütà *v1* Exaggerate, overstate.

kùrùruwà *f* Shouting, calling loudly (esp. by women).

kùrwà *f* Soul: In bà ~ bà rāi. Without a soul one is not alive.

kuryà *f* Drum (similar to gāngā but smaller).

KUS- | kusa *v** 1. Be close: Lōkàcìn zuwàn Audù yā ~. The time of Audù's arrival is close at hand. 2. Be about to do sth, be close to doing sth: Mun ~ gamàwà = Mun ~ mù gamà. We are almost finished.

KŪS- | kùshè *v4* Find fault with, deprecate.

kusa *adv* 1. Near, nearby: Yanà nān ~. It is here nearby. 2. Used in kō ~ Not at all, not even close. 3. ~n Nearly, almost: ~n kōwacè rānā Nearly every day; ~n kārfe gōmā Almost 10 o'clock. 4. (+ dà) Near, close to: Bankl yanà ~ dà gidan wayà. The bank is close to the post office. — kusa-kusa (= kufkusa) Very close.

kūsā *pl.* of kūsū.

kūsācè/kūsāci *v2* ⇒ KUSĀT-.

kūsāci *m* = kusantà.

kusan *see* kusa.

kusantà *f* Nearness, family relatedness.

kūsantà = kūsātā.

kūsanyā *fem.* of kūsū.

KUSĀT- | kūsātā (-cè/-ci) *v2* Approach, get near to.

kùshè *v4* ⇒ KŪS-.

kùshè *m* 1. Fault finding, criticism: Yā cikà ~ dà hassadā. He is always criticizing people

out of envy. 2. dān ~ Critic.

kùshewā *f* <-i> Tomb, grave.

kùshèyī *pl.* of kùshewā.

kushili *m* dān ~ Homosexual.

kushin *f* Cushion.

KUSKUR- | kùskurà *v3* Misbehave: Kār kà ~ kà dadè. Don't you dare misbehave and dawdle. — kuskurè *v4* = kùskurà *v2* Miss (e.g., target, chance).

kuskurè *m* <kùrākùrāi> 1. Mistake, error. 2. Miss, failure.

kuskus *m* Couscous.

kūsū *m* (f. kūsanyā) <kūsā> Rat, mouse.

kùsumburwà *f* Cornstalk flute.

kùsūnniyā *f* Restlessness, fidgetiness.

kùsūrwā *f* <-oCi> 1. Corner, angle. 2. Compass point: ~f hufu The four points of the compass.

kutàrè *pl.* of kuturū.

kù-tarè *excl* 1. Crying out "Thief!" (e.g., in a market). 2. dān ~ Thief.

kuū-kuū *f* [d.v.] Duck (= āgwāgwā).

KŪTS- | kùtsā *v1* 1. Squeeze through a tight opening or crowded place. 2. ~ kâi (a) Barge into a place. (b) Butt into a matter, be a busybody. — kùtsè *v4* Squeeze through a narrow opening and escape, run away.

kùtsāniyā *f* = kùtse-kùtse.

kùtse-kùtse *m* Being officious, meddling in s.o. else's affairs.

kù-tsūmāyē-ni *m/f* Weak and stunted sheep.

kùtūbūfūfū *adj* 1. Short, thickset, ugly. 2. Having large buttocks (of a woman).

kutuf *see* sārī-kutuf.

KUTUF- | kùtufā *v2* Punch with the fist. —

kutufè *v4* Knock down, knock out.

kùtūfō *m* A punch, punching.

kutukutu *f* Plot against s.o. by one or more people. (This is less serious than kùtūngwīlā.)

kùtumbā *m/f* Thickset psn or animal.

kùtūngwīlā *f* Organized plot behind s.o.'s back to bring him down.

kùtunkū *adj* 1. ~n 6aunā Large bull buffalo. 2. ~n 6ārāwō Notorious thief.

kutūrcè *v4* ⇒ KUTURT-.

kutūfī *m* 1. Hindquarters of an animal. 2. Broad hips of a woman.

KUTURT- | kùturtà *v3* = kutūrcè *v4* Become a leper.

kuturtà *f* Leprosy.

kukurū *m* (f. **kukurwā**) <a-e> Leper.

kukurwā *fem.* of **kukurū**.

kūtuturē *m* <-ai> Tree stump.

kūwā *prt* 1. Particle used to affirm or contrast sth (similar ■ "indeed" or "however"): Yārōn nan ~ yā iyā. This boy, however, can do it. Ita cē ■ yī shī ~. ■ was indeed she who did it. 2. (with **kō**) Used to form questions seeking confirmation: Garbā yā ci jaffabāwā **kō** ~? Did Garba pass the exam or what? Wannān māgānin banzā nē **kō** ~? Is this useless medicine or not?

kuwārū *pl.* of **kūrū**.

kuwā *f* <-ce2> Shouting, shouts.

kūwwāce-kūwwāce *pl.* of **kuwā**.

kūyangā *f* <-i> Slave girl.

kuyanganci *m* Serving a superior (usu. by a younger psn).

KŪZ-¹ | **kūzā** *v* | Pour a lot of water or other liquid into: Tā ~ ruwā à miyā. She put too much water in the soup. — **kūzār** (dā) *v* 5 Throw out a lot of liquid.

KŪZ-² | **kūjē** *v* 4 1. Abrade, scrape, scratch, or become abraded, scraped, scratched: Nā ~ hannu. I scraped my hand.

kūzā *f* Tin.

kūzārī *m* 1. Energy, dynamism. 2. **māi** ~ Active, energetic.

kwā *pro* You (2nd psn pl.). (Tone varies acc. to tense-aspect; see Appendix A.)

kwabā *f* Cupboard; cabinet (= **kabād**).

kwabbai, **kwabbunā** *pl.* of **kwabō**.

kwabō *m* <-Cai, -Cuna> 1. Kobo (abbreviated k.). 2. Pence in former Nigerian currency. 3. [Niger] Two CFA francs.

KWAB- | **kwabā** *v* | Haft, insert tool blade into its handle. — **kwabā** *v* 2 = **kwabē** *v* 4 1. Rebuke children by unobserved words or stern looks in order to get them to stop doing sth. 2. Silence s.o. who is starting to say sth that he or she shouldn't by a stare or gesture. — **kwabē** *v* 4 1. Unhaft or become unhafted. 2. Knock sth out of the hand or knock the hand away. 3. Hit s.o. on the mouth with the hand (either accidentally or on purpose).

KWAB- | **kwabā** *v* | (**kwabā**) 1. Mix into a paste. 2. (fig.) ~ māgānā Say sth unbecoming or insulting. — **kwabē** *v* 4 Finish mixing (e.g., material for building). — **kwabū** *v* 7 Be well mixed and ready for building (e.g.,

clay).

kwābī *m* 1. Sth in paste form: ~n fūlāwā Flour paste. 2. *v.n.* of **kwabā**.

KWAD- | **kwādā** *v* | (+ i.o.) Knock down, hit hard with a noticeable sound: Tā ~ wā yārō mārī. She gave the boy a good slap.

KWADAIT- | **kwadaitā** *v* | (+ i.o.) Make s.o. want sth: Nā ~ masā tāfiyā hajj. I got him interested in going on the hajj. — **kwadaitā** *v* 3 (+ dā) Have great desire for.

kwadākwadā *pl.* of **kwadākwadā**.

kwadāyī *m* 1. Yearning, craving, greed, covetousness: Inā jin ~n nāmā. I crave some meat. 2. ~n sanī Thirst for knowledge.

kwādī *pl.* of **kwādō**.

kwādō *m* Cold sauce made of pounded peanuts or black locust-bean cakes and various condiments.

kwādō *m* 1. <-i> Frog, toad. 2. <-una> Padlock. 3. Half-moon embroidery design on back of the neck of a gown.

kwāf *m* <x2> Tournament cup.

kwāfī *m* Copy, photocopy.

kwāfsā = **kwāfsā**.

kwāgiri *m* <-ai> 1. Money pouch tied around the waist (used by old women and market women). 2. Big trough for watering animals.

KWAIKWAY- | **kwāikwayā** *v* 2 (**kwāikwayō**) Imitate.

kwāikwayō *m* 1. Imitation, imitating. 2. wāsan ~ Theatrical play. 3. *v.n.* of **kwāikwayā**.

kwāki *m* Cassava flour.

kwāki *m*, **kwākiyā** *f* Black-hooded cobra (= **gāmsheṛā**).

kwakkwabō *m* Mouth disease with rotting of teeth (= **būbū**).

KWAKKWAF- | **kwakkwāfā** *v* | 1. Knock sth into a hole. 2. Tap bottom of a calabash to knock flour out. 3. Tap a stack of papers on a surface to line up the edges.

kwakkwāfā *f* Cantering gait.

kwākwā *f* 1. Oil-palm tree, palm kernel. 2. Coconut tree, coconut.

kwākwāre = **kankare**.

kwakwata *f* Knee-length hand-woven shirt with wide sleeves.

kwākwāzō *m* Loud fuss, noisy verbal dispute.

kwal Form of **kwan(a)** used in ~ tāfiyā! Good night, sleep well! or ~ tāfiyā? Good

morning, did you sleep well?

kwâl *m* Coal.

kwâlā *f* <-oCi> Collar.

kwâlābā *f* <-a-e> Bottle, jar.

kwâlābē *pl.* of kwâlābā.

kwâlākwalāi *pl.* of kwâlkwâlāi.

kwâlambayā *ld* Too large and loose (usu. of bracelets and rings).

kwâlāfā *f* Cholera.

kwâlāshāt *f* Shirt with a collar.

kwâlbatī *f* <-oCi> Culvert.

kwâlējī *f* College (not equivalent to "university", for which the term is jāmi'ā).

kwâlēkwâlē *m* 1. Canoe. 2. Sticks for poling a canoe.

KWALF. 1 kwâlā *v2* Dip out water. — kwâlē *v4* 1. Dip out all of. 2. Dry out (of well) due to overuse.

kwâlī *m* <-aye> Carton, cardboard: ~n āshānā A box of matches; ~n tābā Cigarette pack.

kwâlkwâlī *m* <kwâlākwalāi> Battle helmet.

kwālā *f* <-aye> Large basin for taking gifts to a bride's parents.

kwālī *m* Antimony (applied in powdered form as a cosmetic).

kwālīyā *f* Dressing up: Tā ci ~ ta tāfi wurin biki. She got all dressed up and went to the party.

kwālītā *f* Tar, tarred road: An yi wā hanyā ~. They paved the road.

kwāmāndā *m* <-oCi> Commander.

kwāmfyūtā *f* Computer (= nā'ūfā mālī KwaKwalwā).

kwāminis *m* Used in ḍan ~ Communist.

kwāminisancī *m* Communism.

kwāmishinā *m* <-oCi> Commissioner.

kwāmītī *m* <-oCi> Committee.

kwāmā *f* Old guinea-fowl.

KWĀN. 1 kwāna *v3a* (may be clipped to kwan when followed by a word in the same clause) 1. Spend the night; Nā ~ inā kārātū. I spent the whole night reading. 2. Spend a day (24-hour period): Mun kwan ukū ā gārīn. We spent three days in that town. 3. Stop for a rest: Mū ~ nān. (a) Let's stop here. (b) To be concluded (written formula indicating continuation of a series). 4. *Idiom*: An kwan biyu. It's been some time since we've seen one another. (With females this is pejorative.) 5. *Idiom*: Ābinci yā ~. The food has been around too long. 6.

Idiom: Yā/tā ~ biyu. He/she is old.

kwānā *f* 1. Corner, bend in the road. 2. Diversion, deviation: Yā yi ~ ā māgānāfā. He deviated from the main point.

kwānā *m* <kwānākt> 1. Sleep, lying down: Yā tāshī dāgā ~. He arose from bed. 2. Day (24-hour period): Wannān zāi kai mū hāf ~ gōmā. This will last us for ten days. 3. *Idiom*: ~ biyu We haven't seen each other for a while. 4. Used in ~n nān One of these days; ~n bāya Recently; kwānākin bāya A few days ago.

kwāna-kwāna *m* Fire-fighting: 'yan ~ Firemen; mōtāf ~ Fire truck.

kwāncē *v4* ⇒ KWANT-².

kwāncē *adv* 1. Be lying down. 2. Used in hankālī ~ Peacefully.

kwāncē *m* Second-hand, used item: mōtā ~ Second-hand car.

kwāncen-sābō *adj* (*f.* kwāncen-sābuwā) Used but like new, usu. referring to a car (called "tourist" in Nigerian English): Yā sāyi kwāncen-sābō = Yā sāyi mōtā kwāncen-sābuwā. He bought a "tourist".

kwāncī *m* 1. Sitting on eggs (by hen). 2. Abnormally extended, latent pregnancy.

kwānci-tāshī *adv* 1. Slowly, day by day, little by little. 2. Continued postponement, procrastination.

kwānciyā *f* 1. Lying down, in a prone position. 2. wurin ~ Lodging place. 3. ~f magirbī Lying on one's side (= gijitāwā). 4. ~f rāi Peace of mind. 5. ~f hankālī Calmness (personal or political): Ākwai tabbacin cēwā zā ā sāmi ~f hankālī ā fannin siyāsā. ■ seems assured that there will be political stability.

kwāndastā *m* <-oCi> Psn who collects fares on a bus.

kwāndō *m* <-una> Basket: ~n shārā Wastebasket, trash can.

kwāne-kwāne *adv* 1. Zigzagging: Hanyā cē mālī yawān ~. This is a windy road. 2. (fig.) Being evasive.

kwāngilā *f* Contract (esp. for construction projects or providing supplies). ḍan ~ Contractor.

kwāngirī *m* Railroad tracks.

Kwāngō *f* Congo.

kwāngwalā *f* Mid-rib of raphia used as a roof pole or a canoeing pole.

kwanikà *f* Becoming pregnant before weaning a previous child.

kwanikanci *m* 1. Jocular acts or ways. 2. Being untrustworthy.

kwanikawā *pl. of* bakwanikè.

KWANKWAD- 1 **kwànkwadā** *v2* Gulp down, drink quickly.

kwànkwandō *m* Large basket used for carrying manure to the fields.

kwànkwasō *m* Lower back, lumbar region.

KWANKWATS- 1 **kwànkwatsā** *v1* Shatter, smash into fragments. — **kwànkwatsē** *v4* = **kwànkwatsu** *v7* Become shattered, smashed into fragments.

kwānō *m* <-uka, -oCi> 1. Metal bowl, pan: ~n tūyā Frying pan; ~n fōbā Plastic bowl; ~n sarkī "Head-pan" (large shallow iron basin with handles). 2. Corrugated metal sheeting. 3. gidan ~ House with corrugated metal roof.

KWANT-¹ 1 **kwāntā** *v1* {**kwānciyā** *f*} 1. Lie down. 2. Be settled or at ease; subside (of unrest): Hankālinsā yā ~. His mind is now at ease. 3. (euphem.) ~ dāma Die and be buried, pass away.

KWANT-² 1 **kwancē** *v4* Untie, unfasten; become untied, unfastened: ~ kūsā Unscrew.

kwantai *m* Perishable foodstuffs that have been left unsold.

KWANTAR- 1 **kwantārā** *v1* (+ i.o. or with loc.) Throw down; hit with heavy object: Yā ~ wā yārō kujērā. He bashed the boy with a chair.

kwantō *m* 1. Eavesdropping, ambushing. 2. dan ~ Sniper. 3. ~n-ḡaunā (a) Lying in wait, ambushing. (b) Lying down low to avoid being hit by an arrow or sth that was thrown.

kwantsā *f* Mucous that collects in the corner of the eye during sleep.

KWANTSAM- 1 **kwantsāmā** *v1* Used in ~ māganā Blurt out information; speak tactlessly.

kwanyā *f* 1. Occiput. 2. (a) Brain. (b) Intelligence.

KWĀR-¹ 1 **kwārē** *v4* 1. Expose (e.g., back or arm). 2. Uncover: Iskā tā ~ rufin ḡāḡ. The wind tore the roof off the hut.

KWĀR-² 1 **kwārā** *v1* (usu. + i.o.) 1. Pour a lot of liquid into a container or on s.o.: Tā ~

masā ruwā. She poured water all over him. 2. Do sth excessively or with force.

Kwārā *f* Niger (river). (The phrase Kōgin ~ "River Niger" has masc. gender.)

kwārānkō, **kwārākkō** [d.v.] = **kwārkkō**.

kwārā-kwārā *f* Stilts (= tākwārākwārā).

kwārākwārāi *pl. of* kwārkwārō.

kwārām *id* Abruptly, suddenly, unexpectedly: Munā māganārsā ~ sai ḡā shi. We were talking about him when all of a sudden there he was. ~ ya ḡābā bindigāf. Suddenly he shot the gun. (= kwatsām).

kwārāmniyā *f* Din (e.g., rattling of dishes), racket, chaos.

kwārāngā *f* Ladder.

kwārāngwatsō *m* 1. Speaking out abruptly. 2. Odds and ends.

kwārānkwatsa *f* Sound of thunder.

KWARĀR- 1 **kwārārā** *v1* 1. Pour liquid through a narrow opening. 2. Do much of, esp. rain: An ~ ruwā à Kanō jiyā. It rained heavily in Kano yesterday. Tā ~ manā zāḡi. She insulted us severely. — **kwārārā** *v3* Flow out, run off.

kwārārō *m* Alley, narrow street.

kwārāshī *m* (usu. sāḡār ~) Crocheting: tsinken ~ Crochet needle.

kwārḡā *f* Threadworms.

kwārī *m* <kwārūruwā> Valley, lowlands.

kwārī *m* <kwārūruwā> Quiver for arrows.

kwārī *f* (oft. ~n gidā) Main wife in a compound.

kwārjini *m* Dignity (esp. in appearance).

kwārkkō *m* Yellow Mexican poppy (which children use to stain their teeth).

kwārkwadā *f* <kwārḡākwādāi> Top of a horse's head.

kwārkwatō *m* <kwārḡākwārāi> 1. Spindle for thread. 2. Sewing machine bobbin. 3. Apparatus used for giving enemas.

kwārkwasā *f* Small hammer used by blacksmiths for beating molten iron.

kwārkwasā *f* Flirting, coquetry; doing sth to attract the attention of the opposite sex.

kwārkwāsā, **kwārkwāsā** *f* Driver ant.

kwārkwāshī *m* Dandruff.

kwārkwatā *f* Lice, louse.

kwārmatō *m* Blabbing a secret.

kwārḡō = **kōrinō**.

kwārōrō *m* <-ai> 1. Penis sheath. 2. ~n fōbā Condom.

kwāfřā *pl. of* kōrē.

kwāfřāncī *m* Adultery (specifically a man going to a married woman's house).

kwāfřō *m* <-aye> Illicit lover or mistress; adulterer.

kwārūruwā *pl. of* kwārī and kwārī.

kwās *m* <kwāsākwasai, x2> Course (in school).

KWĀS- | kwāsā *v2* Take a handful or bagful, take one's share: Tā kwāshi kudī dā yawā ā bankī. She took a lot of money out of the bank. — kwāshē *v4* 1. Dip out completely (e.g., food). 2. Collect and remove; steal all: Bārāyī sun ~ manā kāyā dukā. The robbers stole all of our goods.

kwāsākwasā *f* Pink-backed pelican.

kwāsākwasai *pl. of* kwās.

kwāsāfniyā *f* Soft and silent movement of snakes and lizards in bushes, shrubs, or piles of dead leaves.

kwāsā *f* Outer covering, esp. kolanut pod, eggshell, or orange peel.

kwāshē ⇒ KWĀS-.

kwāskwārīmā *f* 1. Fixing up to look better, refurbishment, renovation (e.g., gown, car, building). 2. Minor, cosmetic reforms (by government).

kwās-kwās *m* Type of men's modern-day hair style.

kwastān *m* Customs, import duties: jāml'in ~ Customs agent.

kwāt *f* Coat.

kwatā *f* 1. Slip of the tongue. 2. Mispronunciation of *r*.

kwatā¹ *f* 1. Quarter of an hour: fāfē biyu dā ~ Quarter after two; fāfē biyu bā ~ Quarter to two. 2. Quarter of a yard of cloth.

kwatā² *f* Sewage drain from compound to cesspit.

kwātā *f* Abbatoir.

kwata-kwata *id* 1. Completely, strongly: Mun bātā dā shī ~. He and I had a complete falling out. Kudī yā fārē ~. The money has completely run out. 2. ògā ~ Boss, big shot.

kwātāmastā *m* Quartermaster.

kwātāmī *m* Cesspit, sump.

kwātāncē *m* Directions to a place; rough description.

kwatāncī *m* <-e2> Comparison, example, illustration.

kwātānniyā = kwātāfniyā.

KWATANT- | kwatāntā *v1* 1. Compare. 2. Explain by illustration.

kwātāfni *pl. of* kwātāfniyā.

kwātāfniyā, kwātānniyā *f* <kwātāfni> Large wide-mouthed pottery basin (placed in a compound for watering sheep and goats).

kwātāshī *m* 1. Upper storey of a house. 2. Balcony (= bāfandā).

kwatsa-kwatsa *id* Broken into pieces or fragments: Gīlāshīn yā fāshē ~. The glass is completely shattered.

kwatsām = kwarām.

kwaure *m* <-uka> Dead tree (trunk) that is still standing.

kwāzārī *m* Very heavy first rains of the rainy season.

kwāzazzabō *m* <-ai> Gorge, channel cut by water; deep valley.

kwībī *m* <kwīyābā, -una> Flesh on the side of the body.

kwīkwīyō *m* <kwīyākwīyai> Puppy, hyena pup, lion cub.

kwīyābā *pl. of* kwībī.

kwīyākwīyai *pl. of* kwīkwīyō.

Kwīyāt *f* Kuwait.

kyā *pro* You (2nd psn fem.). (Tone varies acc. to tense-aspect; see Appendix A.)

kyāftīn *m* Captain.

kyākkēwā *f* [d.v.] Loud laughter, usu. of women.

kyākkēwā [d.v.] = kākāwā.

kyākkīwā *adj* <kyāwāwā> Beautiful, handsome (cf. kyān).

kyamafā *f* <-oCi> Camera.

kyamīs *m* 1. Drugstore, pharmacy. 2. (dān) ~ Pharmacist (Br. chemist).

Kyanadā *f* Canada.

kyandīf *m* <-oCi> 1. Candle. 2. Fluorescent light bulb.

kyān-kāi *m* Being smart.

KYANKĒN- | kyānkēnē *v4* Monopolize.

KYANKYAM- | kyānkīyāmā *v2* Drink a lot of sth after being very thirsty.

kyānkīyandī *m* <-ai> Cloth kit-bag.

kyānkīyāntā *f* Whining.

kyānkīyāsō *m* <-ai> Cockroach.

kyānwā *f* <-oCi> Cat.

kyāf = fīyāf.

kyāfā = kyāfkyāfā.

kyārā *v2* = kwāfā.

kyarkēcī *m* <-ai> Wild dog.

kyàrkètai *pl. of kyàrkèci.*

kyafkyafā *f* Cackling of hen when laying or sitting on eggs.

kyarmā *f* Shivering, trembling (from fear or cold).

kyās *m* = *kiyās*.

kyât *m* Cake.

kyâu *m* (*gen. kyân, kyâun*) (The form *kyâun* is considered substandard, but is commonly used in the spoken language.) 1. Goodness, fine appearance, beauty: Wannân zanè mài ~ nê. This cloth is excellent. Tanâ dà kyân ganî. She is beautiful. 2. Used in dà ~ All right, fine, very well.

kyaurô *m* <-aye> 1. Reed. 2. Arrow shaft.

KYAUT- | **kyautâ** *v*/ 1. Be kind, do a good deed: Mâifo, kin ~ dà kîkâ zô. Mairo, it was

thoughtful of you to come. 2. Reduce price or increase amount (in bargaining). 3. Allâh yâ kyautâ = Allâh ya kyautâ makâ. May God bless and reward you. — **kyautu** *v*/ Be suitable, should be, ought to (followed by clause in the subjunctive): Yâ ~ sù dâwô yânzu. They ought to come back now.

kyautâ *f* <*kyaututtukâ*> 1. Gift, present. 2. Sth free of charge, gratis.

KYAUTAT- | **kyautatâ** *v*/ 1. Improve. 2. (+ i.o.) Be generous to. — **kyautatâ** *v*/ Improve, become better.

kyautâtuwâ *f* Improvement.

kyaututtukâ *pl. of kyautâ.*

kyâwâwâ *pl. of kyâkkyâwâ.*

kyâwò [d.v.] = **kyâu**.

K

KĀB- | *kāba* v3a 1. Be angry. 2. Be conceited.
— *Rābē* v4 Swell up: *Kafā* tã ~ makā. Your leg is completely swollen.

Rābā m 1. Name for various pains and diseases usu. involving swelling: ~n cikl Indigestion; ~n mātā Gynaecological disorder. 2. Being conceited (having a "swelled head"), being angry.

Rābbā f Syphilis (= tūnjērē).

Rābdōdō m 1. Thorny shrub. 2. A cliff swallow.

Rābīlā f <-u> Tribe, ethnic group.

Rābilanci m Tribalism.

Rābliyyā f Remedial prostration before finishing a prayer for a mistake committed in the prayer.

Rābūsū m A chain smoker.

Rādābarbārī adj Very stiff (e.g., leather).

Rādāgī adj (f. -ā) <-ai> Huge.

Rādandōnyā f A large millipede.

Rādangarē m <-u> Lizard.

Rādārī m Value, price.

KADDAM- | *Raddamā* (dā) v5 1. Inaugurate, launch, undertake: ~ dā tārō Convene a meeting; ~ dā kāmḥēn Launch a campaign. 2. Predestine, determine, estimate.

Raddamārwā f 1. Launching (e.g., fundraising appeal). 2. Foreword (of a book).

KADDAR- | *Raddārā* v/ = *Raddārō* v6 Predestine: An ~ cēwā zāi munū. He was doomed to die.

Raddārā f Fate, destiny, will of God.

Rādīfanci m The tenets of the Qadiriyya sect.

Rādīriyyā f Qadiriyya Islamic sect (founded by Sheik Abdul Qadir Jilani).

KAF- | *Rafē* v4 Dry up (e.g., a pond or well).

Rafā f <Rafāfū, Rafāfuwā> 1. Foot, leg. 2. Foot (length). 3. Foot (in poetic meter). 4. Tripod. 5. ~f wāndō Ankle-band of trousers. 6. (fig.) jā ~f wāndō Fight, struggle. 7. *Idiom*: rābā ~ biyu Have both irons in the fire. 8. *see* kāmūn-Rafā.

Rāfāfā f Putting on airs.

Rafār-Kanō f A technique used by wrestlers (putting a leg behind the opponent's leg) to cause the opponent to fall down.

Rafār-kāzā m Facial marks (three on each side of the mouth or one resembling a chicken leg on the upper cheek under the eye).

Rafār-kāzā f Malicious act: *Bukār yā yi manā ~ ā wānnan cīnikin dā mukā shiryā*. Bukar treated us badly in this deal that we had arranged.

Rafār-shāmuwā m Type of red sugar cane.

Rafār-ūngūlu f Spoiling s.o.'s chances; blocking s.o. from getting sth.

Rafār-yāwō m/f Idle stroller: *Jibō ~ shī; bā ā sāmūnsā ā gidā kōyāushō*. Jibo wanders around; one never finds him at home.

KAG- | *Ragē* v4 1. Become stiff (body part). 2. Become caught in branches or jammed in a well. — *Rāgu* v7 (usu. + dā) Be eager, anxious to.

KĀG- | *Rāgā* v/ {*Rāgē*} 1. Invent. 2. ~ *karyā* To lie.

Rāgaggē adj.pp Invented, fictitious: ~n *lābārī* Novel.

Rāgarā = *Rāgautā*.

KAGAUT- | *Rāgautā* v3 Be eager to: *Yā ~ yā tāshī*. He was eager to leave.

Rāge adv (with ā) Eagerly: An *yī dākōn hīfā dā manēmā lābārī ā ~*. The press conference was eagerly awaited.

Rāge m False accusation: An *yī masā ~n sātār kufī*. He was falsely accused of stealing the money.

Rāguwā f <-oCi> 1. Crab. 2. Tongs, pincers.

Rāhō m <Rāhōni> 1. Horn. 2. Cupping.

Rai m (gen. *kān*) 1. Used in *jī* ~ Have pity, mercy: *Allāh yā jī kānsā!* May God have mercy on his soul! (said as condolence on s.o.'s death). 2. *jīn* ~ Mercy.

Rāibābā f Thorny leaf-stem of doum palm.

Rā'idā f <-oCi> 1. Regulation, standard. 2. Etiquette, rules of social behavior: *Sun wucē ~*. They exceeded the limits of good behavior.

Rāikāyi m 1. Chaff. 2. Itch. 3. Eagerness: *Bākd yānā yī masā ~*. He is eager to speak. 4. (fig.) Most relevant point: *Yā yī sūshā īndā yakē ~*. He hit the nail on the head. 5. (fig.) *mačjīn* ~ Treacherous psn (s.o. who is subtle and from whose face or actions one cannot read

- bad intentions).
- Ràilulā** *f* 1. Afternoon nap, siesta. 2. Laziness, poor performance on job.
- Raimī** *m* <Rayāmē> 1. Cock's spur. 2. Spur (for urging on a horse). 3. yi i.o. ~ = matsā i.o. ~ Urge s.o., spur s.o. on.
- Rā'imī** *m* (*f.* -ā) <-ai> 1. Householder, leader. 2. Reliable (psn).
- Rājēniyā** *f* 1. Trouble. 2. Going here and there.
- Rārā** *adv* How? (= yāyā).
- KĀKAB-** | **Rārābā** *v* 1. (+ i.o.) Affect in a detrimental way: Tā ~ masā ciwò. She infected him with a disease. Sun ~ makā laifi. They falsely accused you. 2. Force oneself into clothes. — **Rārābā** *v* 2 Pester.
- Rārāle** *m* Being over-fastidious.
- Rārā-nikā-yi** *m* 1. Dilemma, hard times. 2. hālin ~ Stalemate.
- KĀKAR-** | **Rārārā** *v* 1 Invent a story.
- Rārārāko** *m* Cackling of a cock when frightened.
- KĀKĀT-** | **Rārātā** *v* 1 Used in ~ dāriyā Roar with laughter.
- Rārkarfā** *adj* <karfā> Very strong (*cf.* karfi).
- Rārkarutāwā** *f* (in neg.) Without stopping: Sunā wucēwā bā ~. They are passing by incessantly.
- KĀKUM-** | **Rārūmē** *v* 4 1. Grip with both hands. 2. (by children) Cross both hands on chest to show anger after being prevented from doing sth.
- Rārūzā** *m* <-ai> Dauntless, persevering, indefatigable psn.
- Rālā** *f* (usu. in neg.) 1. Not a word: Dā ya gan sū bāi cē musū ~ ba. When he saw them he didn't say anything. Tā rasā ~. She was speechless. 2. Cē ~ ! Don't say a word or I'll knock you out! (said as a threat to s.o. in a fight or dispute).
- Rālālī** *m* Joy, excitement.
- Rālau** *adv* Very (well): lafiyā ~ Very well, very healthy, fine (in answer to a greeting "How are you?") (= lau).
- Rālilān** *adv* A few, a trivial or trifling amount: Dālibai ~ nē sukā yī zāngā-zāngā. Only a few students came out for the demonstration.
- Rāl-kal** *id* Sparkling clean (e.g., dishes, car, or bright white clothes).
- KALKAL-** | **Rālālē** *v* 4 1. Shave very smooth.

2. Clean absolutely spotless.

Kallā = ākallā.

KALLAF- | **Kallāfā** *v* 1. Be very keen about, obsessed with. 2. (+ i.o.) Accuse falsely: An ~ masā sātā. He has been falsely accused of stealing.

Rālūbalāncē/Rālūbalānci *v* 2 ⇒ **KĀLŪBALANT-**.

KĀLŪBALANT- | **Rālūbalantā** (-cē/-ci) *v* 2 1. Challenge, provoke. 2. Criticize.

Rālūbalē *m* A challenge.

KAM- | **Kamē** *v* 4 1. Dry out and become stiff, caked. 2. Stand stiffly (at attention or from fear).

Kāmārī = tsāmārī.

Kāmbōrī *m* Claw, talon.

Kamfā *f* Shortage, lack (= karancē).

Kamshī = Kānshī.

Kāmūs *m* (*gen.* Kāmūsun) Dictionary.

Kan *gen.* of Kai.

Kānānā *pl.* of Rānkanē and Rāramī.

Kānānān *hukūmōmī* *pl* Local governments.

KANDAR- | **Rāndārē** *v* 4 Become rigid, lose flexibility: Wuyānā yā ~. I've got a stiff neck.

Kandas *id* Lacking in moisture or oil: wāinā 'yā ~ An omelette made with very little oil.

Rāndār ~ takē bābū ruwā. The water pot is completely empty.

Rānē, Rānī *m* (*f.* Rānwā) <Rānnē> Younger brother.

KANJAM- | **Rānjāmē** *v* 4 Become thin, emaciated. — **Rānjamā** (dā) *v* 5 Make thin: Cīwōn yā ~ dā shī. The illness made him very thin.

Rānjāmau *m* AIDS.

Rān-fiki *m* 1. Unhealthy state of body that prevents rapid healing from an injury or illness. 2. AIDS (= Rānjāmau).

Rānkanānā, Rānkanā = Rānānā.

Rānkancē *m* Humiliation, being put down by s.o.

Rānkan-dā-kāi = Rāskas-dā-kāi.

Rānkanē, Rānkanī *adj* (*f.* -ūwā) <Rānānā, Rānkanānā> Little (usu. connotes smaller than Rāramī).

KANKANT- | **Rānkantā** *v* 1 = Rānkantā (dā) *v* 5 Humiliate, put down. — **Rānkāncē** *v* 4 Become small, unimportant.

Rānkantā *f* Smallness.

Rānkantā *f* = Rānkancē.

RànKànùwā *fem. of RànKànè.*

KANKAR- | *KànKàrà v/* Make sth very well.

RànKàfà *f* 1. Flint. 2. Ice, hail, snow.

Rànne *pl. of Rànè and Rànwà.*

Rannì = *Ràfni*.

KANSAS- | *Kansàsà v/* Render pleasant-smelling.

Ranshì *m* 1. Sweet smelling, fragrant. 2. A hint of sth: Bábù ~n gaskiyà à cikin màganaàfà. There isn't a grain of truth in what you say. 3. (fig.) *kò ~n X* Not even close to X: Sun yi tàfiyà màì yawà àmmà *kò ~n gàrìn bà sù jì ba.* They traveled for a long time, but they are still not even close to the town.

Ranshin-mutuwa *m* Playfully covering s.o.'s mouth and nose to prevent him from breathing.

Ransuwa = *Ryàsùwà.*

Ranwà *f* <*kànnè*> Younger sister (*cf. Rànè*).

Kanzò *m* Scraps of *tuwo* that have stuck to the pot.

KÀR-¹ | *Ràrà v/* 1. Increase, add to. 2. Do again, repeat. — *Ràru v/* 1. Increase. 2. Benefit: Mun hàlāfci laccà mukà ~. We attended the lecture and got a lot out of it.

KÀR-² | *Ràré v/* 1. Be(come) finished, done with, expire: Lāsìn dīnā yā ~. My license has expired. 2. Complete, finish sth (= *gamà*). 3. Say it all: *Ai, kai kà ~ màgana.* Indeed, you just said it all!

KÀR-³ | *Ràra v/3a* Cry out, complain.

Ràrá *f* <*Ràràraki*> 1. Complaint, lawsuit: *màì ~* Plaintiff. 2. Noise.

Ràràcè/Ràràci *v2* = **KARAT-**.

Ràràfà *pl. of Ràrfè.*

Ràràirai *pl. of Ràryà¹.*

Ràfàjì *m* Crying out in pain.

Ràrà-Ràrà *f* Eating snacks between meals.

Ràramat *sallà* *f* Id-al-Fitr (*see sallà*).

Ràràmbau *m* Chickenpox, measles, or similar disease.

Ràramì *adj. (f. -à)* <*kānānā*, ('yan) *RànKànā*> 1. Little, small. 2. Young. 3. Mean-minded.

Ràramin-àlhaki *m* <*kānānān-àlhaki*> Unimportant psn (or animal), a nonentity.

Ràramniyà *f* Ratling.

Raranci *m* Shortage, deficit: *Anā ~n kāyan màsàrūfi.* There is a shortage of staple goods.

Raranci *m* = *Rarantà.*

Ràrangà *f* [d.v.] *kudin ~* Coin(s) (as opposed to paper money).

Ràrangamā *f* An ox-hide whip.

Ràràngiyā *f* 1. A grass with prickly burrs. 2. Tongue twister, alliteration.

KARANT- | *Rarantà v/* Diminish, lessen sth. — *Rarantà v/3* Become insufficient.

Rarantà *f* Mean-mindedness, pettiness, mean-spiritedness.

Rarara *id* 1. Emphasizes coolness, clearness (of water or talk). 2. Openly, without hesitation (= *fifi-falò*).

Ràràrraki *pl. of Ràrà.*

Ràràrrawā *f* 1. Bell. 2. *àgògò màì ~* Alarm clock.

KÀRAS- | *Ràràsà v/* Finish.

KARAT- | *Raràtā (-cè/-ci) v2* = *Rarātò v6* Approach, come near to.

KÀRAT- | *Raràtā v3* Used in *kā ~*. Go on, you'll get tired of what you're doing.

Rarau *m* <-aCe> Glass bangle.

Ràràuniyā = *Ràrànniyā.*

Ràrduwā *f* Skinny, undersized woman or goat.

Ràré-dangi *m* 1. *mākāman ~* Nuclear weapons, missiles. 2. *auren ~* Bad marriage that will destroy a family relationship. 3. Type of arrow poison.

KARFAF- | *Rarfāfā v/* 1. Strengthen, make strong. 2. ~ i.o. *gwiwā* Encourage s.o. 3. Emphasize. — *Rarfāfā v2* Provide support to. — *Rarfāfā v3* Become strong or encouraged.

Rarfāfā *pl. of Ràrkarfā.*

Ràrfamfānā *f* 1. Dirt or lint at bottom of pocket. 2. (fig.) Used in *Bà shì dà kò ~*. He's broke, he has no money.

Ràrfè 1. *m* <-a> Metal. 2. *f* O'clock: ~ *biyu tā yì.* It's 2 o'clock.

Rarfi *m* 1. Strength, power. 2. Potency (of medicine). 3. Means, potentiality: *dà ~n sò jà* By military means.

Rarfi-dà-yājì *adv* Forcefully, overwhelmingly.

Rarfin-gwiwā = *Rwārin-gwiwā.*

Rarfin-hali *m* Bravery, boldness, endurance.

Rarfin-tuwō *m* (oft. with *dà*) Sheer strength, by dint of force: *Kàràtù bà dà ~ akè sāmù ba.* Knowledge is not acquired by physical strength.

Rarì *m* 1. Sting of a scorpion or bee. 2. Cyst.

Rārī *m* Smell of baby's stale urine.

Rārī *m* 1. Addition, increase: ~n lafāzī Further detail. 2. Addendum to a book. 3. *v.n.* of Rārā.

Rārīn *id* (oft. sanyī ~) Emphasizes coolness (e.g., of food).

Rārō *m* Durability, being long lasting.

Rārīf *id* Used up, done completely: Ganyen bishiyā yā kadē ~. The tree shed its leaves completely.

Rārīf *adv* Underneath.

Rārīf *m* Underside, area underneath.

Rārīf *prep* Under, beneath.

Rārīf-kīf *m* Good start, but bad end: Allāh yā rabā mu dā ~. May we avoid a good-start, bad-end situation.

Rārī *m* Rank smelling (e.g., blood, meat, fish, nursing mother).

Rārī *m* <-uka> Century.

Rārō *m* Gum arabic.

Rārī *m* 1. End: Zāi zō ~n wātān nān. He's coming ■ the end of this month. 2. Last, final: wāsā na ~ The finals (sports). 3. Tip. — **Rārī** *adv* (with ā or dāgā) Finally.

Rārūwā *f* Addition, oft. referring to a child: Mun sāmi ~. We had another child.

Rārī *f* <-ce2, Rārīyāyī> A lie.

Rārī *f* Desert rose.

Rārī *f* Rārīyāce *pl.* of Rārī.

KARYAT- | **Rārī** *v1* Deny, denounce, contradict, falsify. — **Rārī** *v3* Prove false.

Rārīyāyī *pl.* of Rārī.

Ras Clipped form of Rāsā.

Rasā *f* <-aCe> 1. Earth, soil, ground 2. ci ~ Do humble obeisance. 3. Country, state. 4. lābāfin ~ Geography.

Rasā *adv* (usu. with ā) On the ground, below: Jirgī yā fādō ~. The plane fell to the ground. — **Rasā-Rasā** 1. Toward the ground. 2. In a quiet, secretive voice.

Rasā dā *prep* Below, junior to: Kinā ~ nī. You are junior to me.

KĀSAIT- | **Rāsaitā** *v3* Become large, important (e.g., a town).

Rāsaitā *f* 1. Development, importance. 2. Pomposity.

Rāsaitaccē *adj.pp* 1. Important, large-scale. 2. Intimidating: ~n Rātō A huge and intimidating guy.

Rāsaitattū *pl.* of Rāsaitaccē.

Rasa-Rasa *adj* Brownish, earth-colored (cf. Rāsā "earth").

Rāsā-Rasā *f* Grain sweepings.

Rāsān *prep* At the bottom of (cf. Rāsā dā).

Rāsārā *f* Bottom, anus, lower part.

Rāsārāi, Rāsārē *adv* Contemptuously.

Rāshī *m* <Rāsūsūwā> 1. Bone. 2. Plot of a story. 3. ~n kārī Self-interest: Sun yi hakā dōmin sāmūn Rībā ta ~n kāsū. They did it thus in their own self-interest.

Rāshīn-bārī-wargī *m* Collarbone.

Rāshīn-gaskiyā *m* The absolute truth.

Rāshīn-sīdī *m* Saddle frame without coverings.

Rāsīdā *f* <-u> 1. Ode, collection of poems. 2. Leaflet, pamphlet, brochure. 3. A talk, presented paper.

Rāsāncī *m* Humiliation, loss of face or status: Kadā kārī ~ mānā! Don't be putting people down!

KASKANT- | **Rāsāntā** *v1* Belittle, put down. — **Rāsāntā** *v3* Be humiliated, lowered in status.

Rāsā-dā-kārī *m* Humility.

Rāsūsūmī *m* Mist, heavy fog.

Rāsūrgūmī *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai> 1. Huge: ~n dāḡ Large area of bush land. 2. Famous, infamous.

Rāsūsūwā *pl.* of Rāshī.

Rat *id* Finished (= Rārīf but less strong): Miyā tā kārē ~. The stew is all gone.

Rātō *adj* (f. -ūwā) <-Ca, Rātī> Huge (psn).

Rātō-dā-lāgē *pl* Rice and beans cooked together (= wākē-dā-shīnkāfā).

Rātī, Rātī *pl.* of Rātō.

Raulī *m* A saying.

Raulīn bilā āmalīn *m* Used in yi ~ Break a promise.

Rāunā *f* 1. Affection, love. 2. *Idiom*: yankē ~ Lose hope, give up.

Rāunācē/Rāunācī *v2* ⇒ **KAUNAT-**.

KAUNAT- | **Rāunātā** (-cē/-cī) *v2* 1. Love. 2. Used in sentences such as kārī Rāunācī Allāh kārī bā mū kudīnmū. For the sake of God, give us our money.

KAUR- | **Raurā** *v3a* 1. Move to another town, emigrate. 2. Die (referring to a prophet or a saint).

Raurā *f* Migration.

Raurā *m* An ace, champion (e.g., in

wrestling).

Kaurà *f* 1. Type of red guinea-corn. 2. A grass whose dried stems are used in making beds.

kauracè *v4* ⇒ **KAURAT-**.

kauracéwā *f* A boycott.

KAURAR- | **kaurārā** *v1* Fry without oil or grease.

kaurārē *m* 1. Frying without oil or grease. 2. Sth fried in that manner.

KAURAT- | **kauracè** *v4* (+ i.o.) 1. Avoid, keep away from: Sun ~ wā jūnā. They avoided each other. 2. Boycott.

kaurī *m* Acrid smell (e.g., of burnt rags or hair).

kaurī *m* Cooked feet and parts of head of cow distributed two days before a naming ceremony.

kaurin-sūnā *m* Infamy, evil reputation.

kauyanci *m* 1. Naiveté. 2. Boorish behavior of country people when visiting a city (as seen from the perspective of city dwellers).

kauyāwā *pl. of* bākauyē.

kauyē *m* <-uka> 1. Village. 2. dan ~ Naive psn, country bumpkin.

kawā *f* <-aCe> 1. A girl's female friend. 2. Ally (political).

kawā *f* Adornment.

kawā *f* Yearning, strong desire (esp. for delicacies).

kawāncē *m* Alliance: jam'iyyōyin ~ na 'yan adāwā The alliance of opposition parties.

kawanyā *f* <-u> 1. Metal ring. 2. Circle. 3. Encircling.

KAWAT- | **kawātā** *v1* = **kawātaf** (dā) *v5* Beautify, adorn.

kawā-zūci *m* Greed: fiyā ~ Be very greedy.

kayā *f* <-oCi> 1. Thorn. 2. Fish bone. 3. Quill (e.g., of porcupine or hedgehog): mai ~ Epithet for a porcupine. 4. Idiom: ~f kifi à wuyā Threat, scourge, snag, drawback.

kayāmē *pl. of* kaimī.

kayāntā = **kayātā**.

kayāf-Allāh *f* Hard corn-like growth on the body.

KĀYAT- | **kayātā** *v1* Beautify, spruce up. — **kayātā** *v3* Be(come) adorned. — **kayataf** (dā) *v5* Impress, entertain.

kayātaccē *adj.pp* Beautiful, sophisticated: **kayātacciya** *fāsāhā* Sophisticated technology.

kayātāf *f* mai ~ Remarkable.

kayātāttū *pl. of* kayātaccē.

kayau-kayau *id* Well fried.

kayē *m* Stylishness in dress, showing off.

KAYYAD- | **kayyadē** *v4* 1. Pass an order, rule; make an agreement: An ~ musū lōkacin zuwā aikl. They were given a fixed time for coming to work. 2. Fix (e.g., prices). 3. ~ lyālī Practice family planning. 4. Estimate a quantity.

kazāf *m* False accusation.

kazā-kazā *m/f* (d.v.) Energetic person.

kazāml *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai> 1. Dirty. 2. Excessive: Yanā dā ~n karfi. He is unusually strong.

KAZANT- | **kazantā** *v1* Make filthy. — **kazantā** *v3* 1. Be filthy; become unclear (water). 2. Become tense. — **kazāncē** *v4* 1. Become filthy. 2. Become excessive: Kudīn yā ~ à wurinsā. He has too much money. — **kazantāf** (dā) *v5* Exacerbate (a bad situation).

kazantā *f* Filth, dirtiness.

kazāzā *m* Type of large insect.

kazāzā *2 f* = **kūsumbī**.

kazunzūmī *m* Bedbug(s) (= **kudīn cizō**).

kazwā *f* 1. Scabies. 2. ~f bīrni (euphem.) Syphilis.

KĒKAS- | **kēkāsā** *v1* Dry sth (e.g., leaves).

— **kēkāsā** *v3* = **kēkāshē** *v4* Be(come) dried.

kēkāshēshē *m* Dried up piece(s) of wood.

kēmēmē *id* Flatly refuse, reject sth: Jārīrīn ~ yā kī yārā dā nī. The baby absolutely refused to come to me.

KĒR- | **kērā** *v1* (**kīrā** *f*) 1. Forge, smith, manufacture. 2. Invent.

kērarrē *adj.pp* Well built, manufactured.

kēre-kēre *pl. of* kīrā.

kērērē *id* Stand disrespectfully in front of s.o.: Bāi kāmātā ■ tsayā ~ à gāban mahāifinkā ba. You shouldn't stand in front of your father in that disrespectful way.

kētā *f* Maliciousness, malice.

KĒTAR- | **kētārā** *v1* = **kētārē** *v4*. 1. Cross over (e.g., road, river, border). 2. ~ watā (a) Miss one's period. (b) (euphem.) Be pregnant.

kētārā-shinge *m/f* Slave who escapes immediately after having been bought and brought home.

kētarē *m* 1. The other side: Tanā ~n kōgī. She

is on the other side of the river. 2. *Rasàshen* ~ Foreign, overseas countries.
Rēyā *f* 1. Nape of the neck. 2. Hindsight.
KI- | *Ri* *v*0 {*Ri*} Refuse, reject, hate, detest, abhor. — *Riyē* *v*4 (pre-i.o. form of *Ri*) Refuse, rebel against: Sun ~ wà màlāmansù. They rebelled against their teachers.
Ri *m* 1. Dislike, hatred, refusal. 2. *v.n.* of *Ri*.
Ribā *f* Fatness, obesity.
Ribilā *f* The direction to which Muslims pray facing the Ka'aba in Mecca.
Ribtā = *Riftā*.
Ri-bugù *m* Charm that makes a psn unbeatable or invincible.
Ridāhumancì = *kidāhumancì*.
Ridāhūmī = *kidāhūmī*.
KIDĀY- | *Ridāyā* *v*1 1. Count. 2. ~ yawàn mutānē Conduct a census.
Ridāyā *f* 1. Counting, enumeration. 2. ~ f jama'ā Census.
KIDIDDIG- | *Rididdigā* *v*1 Calculate. — *Rididdigē* *v*4 Look carefully into sth to make sure that it is correct.
Rididdigā *f* 1. Reflection, pondering. 2. *v.n.* of *Rididdigā*.
Ri-fādī *m* 1. A charm against defeat. 2. An invincible psn.
Rifcē *m* Winking, blinking.
Rififiyā *f* <-u> Large turtle.
Rifil *m* Love-potion smeared on the eyes.
KIFT- | *Riftā* *v*1 1. Blink. 2. ~ i.o. idō Wink: Yā ~ matā idō. He winked at her.
Riftāwā *dā* *bismillā* *f* Used in *kāfin* ~ ■ the blink of an eye.
Ri-guddū *m* Refusing to run away from a fight no matter how many people there are on the other side.
RiKām *id* Standing stiffly, motionless as a sign of refusal to do sth: Yā tsayā ~ dā shī. He stood there tall and motionless.
Ril *id* 1. Very small amount (= *tsigil*): Yā bā nī mī dān ~. He gave me a small amount of oil. 2. Very little: tagūwā ~ dā ita A very small gown.
Rilā Clipped form of *watākilā* "perhaps".
Rilākilāi *m* Long-tailed glossy starling.
Rilāwāi *adv* Contemptuously (= *wūlākilāi*).
Rilā-wā-kilā *adj* Sth that might be true but is not so certain that it can be relied on: Māganāz zuwān gwannān gārinmū tā zama ~. The story that the governor is coming to

our town is questionable.
KILL- | *Rillā* *v*1 Used in ~ Raryā Tell a baldfaced lie. — *Rillē* *v*4 Sever (usu. head).
Rilu *m* [d.v.] Firefly (= *mākesuwā*).
Rimā = *kimā*.
Rin *Rārāwā* *m* Used in *na/ta* ~ Very hard, without end: wāhalā ta ~ An unsolvable problem.
Rirā *f* <Rēre-Rēre> 1. Smithing. 2. Make of a car. 3. Structure, shape. 4. *v.n.* of *Rērā*.
Rirāgā *pl.* of *Rirgī*.
Rirārē *m* or *pl* Twigs, kindling.
Rirāzā *pl.* of *Rirjī*.
KIRG- | *Rirgā* *v*1 1. Count up: Yā ~ yawàn matātū. He counted the number of dead. 2. Count: Kī ~ dāgā dāyā zuwā gōmā! Count from one to ten! — *Rirgā* *v*2 Count out.
Rirgī *m* <a-a> Untanned cowhide.
Riri *m* Rope made of cowhide.
Riri *m* Being wide-eyed. — *adv* ~ dā mūzū Outright, point-blank, bluntly, brazenly.
Riri-Riri *id* 1. Doing something openly, with no shame or embarrassment; flagrant: An *kāmā* shi ~. He was caught red-handed. 2. *dā rānā* ~ In broad daylight. 3. Name of an infamous prison in Nigeria known for torture and execution of convicts.
Ririn *id* (usu. *baki* ~) 1. Emphasizes blackness or darkness (usu. without shininess). 2. Being turbid (*cf.* *sifik*, *wulik*).
Ririniyā *f* Mischievousness by a young child, e.g., touching everything in sight.
Ririnjiyā *f* Old bicycle.
Ririricē *v*4 ⇒ **KIRIRIT-**.
KIRIRIT- | *Ririricē* *v*4 Be(come) undisciplined, shameless.
Ririritaccē = *Riritaccē*.
Riris, *Ris* *id* (oft. with *dān*) A little: mī dān ~ A small amount of oil; Saurā ~ nā gamā. Just a little more and I'm done.
Riritā *f* Shamelessness.
Riritaccē *adj/pp* Shameless, undisciplined.
Riritattū *pl.* of *Riritaccē*.
Rirjī *m* <Rirāzā> Chest.
RirKā *f* Vervet monkey; patas monkey.
KIRKIR- | *RirKirā* *v*1 = *RirKirō* *v*6 1. Invent, create. 2. ~ *lāfi* Blame s.o. falsely.
Riryā *f* A hardwood tree whose trunk is used to make mortars.
Ris = *Riris*.
Rishì *m* Thirst, craving: Yanā ~n tābā. He is

craving a cigarette.
Rishin-rishin *m* Rumors.
Rishirwā *f* 1. Thirst. 2. Need.
Rissā *f* <-oCi> Story, anecdote.
Riwā = **Ryūyā**.
Riyāmā = **kiyāmā**.
Riyāsi *m* Analogy.
KIYAST- | **Riyāstā** *v* Assess, consider carefully, weigh opinion.
Riyayyā *f* Hatred.
Riyē *v*4 ⇒ **KI-**.
Rōdā *f* <-oCi> Kidney.
Rōdagō *m* 1. Hourly work, esp. farming; labor. 2. **Kungiyā** ~ Labor union.
Rōdagō *m* Nut of doum palm or deleb palm.
Rōfā *f* <-oCi> 1. Door(way). 2. Gate, entrance: ~f **Mātā** "Women's Gate" (name of a gate in Kano city). 2. An opening (e.g., hole in roof). 3. ~f **maḡalli** Buttonhole. 4. Way out, loophole.
Rōfār-fādā *f* Open space in front of the emir's palace.
Rōfār-gidā *m* Front yard of a house.
Rōfār-ragō *f* 1. Raid. 2. Plan resulting in arrests.
Rōfi *m* 1. Causing fear, esp. by psn or animal thought to have the ability to cast spells. 2. Special power possessed by twins (= **kwārī**).
Rōjē *v*4 ⇒ **KŌZ-**.
KŌK- | **Rōrē** *v*4 Fade (of colors).
Rōkari *m* Effort, endeavor: **Inā** ~nā. I'm doing my best. **Yanā** ~. He is trying (with connotation that he's not very good yet).
KŌKART- | **Rōrartā** *v*1 Try hard, exert oneself.
Kōrī *m* Name for the wife of Gizo, a trickster in Hausa folklore.
Rōrī-Rōrī *m* Praying mantis.
Rōrīyā *f* 1. Corn on the foot. 2. Large fleshy protuberance coming out of a bull camel's mouth that serves to intimidate male intruders and maintain control of his territory.
Rōrō *m* <-una> Small calabash (used for measuring out liquids).
Rōron-gwīwā *m* Kneecap.
Rōron-kāi *m* Skull, cranium.
Rōkuwā *f* 1. Top of a hat or round thatched roof. 2. Hood attached to a robe.
Rōlī *m* Top, summit: **tāron** ~ Summit

conference; **Kōtūn** ~ta **Kasā** Supreme Court.
Rōlōluwā *f* Summit, peak.
KŌN- | **Rōnā** *v*1 Burn. — **Rōnē** *v*4 1. Burn up or be burnt. 2. Dry up (e.g., a well).
Rōrāfi *m* Fussing, fretting, complaining.
Rōrai *pl.* of **kwaryā**.
Rōramā *f* <-u> Large stream.
Rōrōsō *m* 1. Rattle anklet worn by dancers. 2. Big amulette worn around waist by dancers or wrestlers.
KŌS- | **Rōsā** *v*1 1. Become ripe or full grown. 2. Become exasperated, fed up. 3. (euphem.) Reach puberty (of girls). — **Rōsā** (-shē/-shī) *v*2 Be adequate for: **Lāfiyā** **bā** **tā** **Rōshi** **Mūsā** **ba**. Musa is not fully healthy. — **Rōshi** *v** Be replete, have had enough to eat.
Rōsai *m* Deep-fried bean-flour fritters (similar to hush puppies).
Rōsau *m* 1. Epithet for the head farmer (**sarkin nōmā**). 2. Name for child born at harvest-time.
Rōshē/Rōshi *v*2 ⇒ **KŌS-**.
Rōshi *v** ⇒ **KŌS-**.
Rōshī *m* 1. Used in ~n **lāfiyā** Good health. 2. *v.n.* of **Rōshi**.
Rōshiyā *f* <-oCi> 1. Wooden ladle. 2. [d.v.] Spoon (= **cōkālī**).
Rōtā *f* <-oCi> Handle (e.g., of hoe or axe).
Rōtō *m* Pecking, feeding (by fowl).
KŌZ- | **Rōjē** *v*4 Disintegrate, become shredded.
Rōzajjē *adj.pp* Torn up, worn out: **sīrdī** ~ An old, worn-out saddle.
Rōzazzū *pl.* of **Rōzajjē**.
Rōzō *m* Large, edible toad.
Rūhakā *f* Hem at top of trousers for trouser string.
Rūbē *f* Hand-embroidered cap.
Rudā *m* <-aCe> 1. Housefly. 2. ~n **tsandō** Tsetse fly. 3. ~n **X** Various small bees, e.g. ~n **zumā** Honey bee, ~n **gallā** Small stingless bee.
Rudāddari *pl.* of **Rudurī**.
Rud-dā-Rud = **Ruf-dā-Rūnā**.
Ruddumūs = **Rufdumūs**.
Rūdūdū *m* Internal lump in the body; feeling heavy in the chest.
Rudūjī *m* A destructive weed that grows up next to guinea-corn roots.
KUDUNDUN- | **Rudundunā** *v*1 Curl sth up,

wrap up. — Rùdùndùnà v3 = Rùdùndùnè
v4 Lie curled up, be rolled up.

Rùdùndùnè *m* Lying down curled up.

KUDUR- | Rùdurà v/ 1. (oft. ~ à zūci or ~ à rāi) Make up one's mind to do sth: Nā ~ à zūci zān shīgā sōjā. I've decided to enter the army. 2. Settle on (used in expressions such as ~ àlkāwāfi Make a promise, ~ māgānā Decide).

Rudurā *excl* Good gracious!

Rudurī *m* <-oCi, Rùdāddar> 1. Knot. 2. Intention, resolution. 3. dāuki ~ Decide.

Rudurtā *f* Intention.

Kudūs *see* Bīnin Kudūs.

Rūgī *m* 1. Screaming, screeching, roaring (e.g., of hyena or lion). 2. Screeching of a machine.

Rūgiyā *f* <-oCi> Hook, anchor.

Rūgū *m* Pelvis, area around the hips.

Rujè [d.v.] = Rùdā.

Rujè v4 ⇒ KŪZ-.

Rukūmī *m* 1. Shackling s.o. by tying hands behind the neck. 2. Saying: Kāramin sanī ~ nē. A little learning is a dangerous thing.

Rukut *id* 1. Emphasizes shortness. 2. Emphasizes closeness of relationship (= Rut): Àbōkīnā nē ~. He is a very close friend of mine.

KŪKŪT- | Rūkūtā v/ Strive hard.

KUL- | Rulè v4 Become extremely angry (and usu. refuse to talk); lose one's temper.

RūlāRūlai *pl* 1. *pl.* of Rūlūlū. 2. Hard, round objects such as broken bricks or pieces of cement blocks. 3. Small woolly balls of locust-bean tree.

RūlīRūlī *m* Fried peanut balls.

KUL- | Rullā v/ 1. Knot: Sun ~, amincl. They formed a friendship. 2. Plan to do, intend. 3. ~ (+ i.o.) shēfi Plot a bad deed (against s.o.), combine, conspire. — Rullè v4 1. Become knotted. 2. Become stuck in the throat. 3. ~ hannū Clench a fist.

Rūllāce *adv* (+ dā) Have a grudge against: Hāf gōbe yanā ~ dā nī Up to now he still has a grudge against me.

Rūllalliā, Rūllā-Rūllā *f* Plot, conspiracy.

Rūllēlēniyā = Rūllalliā.

Rullī *m* <-e2> 1. Knot. 2. Plot (against s.o.). (= Rùdurī).

Rūllī *m* Punching, a punch.

Rūllū *m* Batter, e.g., for waina.

Rūllūtū *m* <-ai> 1. Hard swelling, cyst. 2. Any small round thing: dān ~n jāllō. Small, round gourd.

Rūlū *m* Beans cooked alone.

Rūlū-Rūlū *id.adj pl* Large, round, and hard (e.g., onions, fruits, eyes).

Rūlūlū *m* <-ai, RūlāRūlai> 1. Swelling, lump, or cyst on the body. 2. Traditional button.

Rūlumī *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai, -aye> Stingy.

KUM- | Rūmā v/ Hit hard (at a vital point). — Rūmē v4 Knock out.

KŪM- | Rūmā v/ = Rūmē v4 Bang one's head (usu. deliberately) or bang s.o. else on the head: Nā ~ kīnā à kīn tēbūf. I banged my head down on the table. Nā ~ shī à kā. I hit him on the head. — Rūmē v4 Bang one's head: Nā ~ dā Rōfāf mōtā. I banged my head on the car door.

Rūmā *f* 1. Flea(s). 2. Fowl lice (= Rūrdumās).

Rūmbā *f* <-una> 1. Mussel shell. 2. Fingernail, talon.

Rūmbiā-Rūmbiā *f* Fraud, underhanded dealings, sneakiness, indecisiveness (esp. in the government).

Rūmbulā *f* <-oCi> (usu. 'yāf ~) 1. Single-kernelled groundnut. 2. Short girl. 3. Small car (esp. the VW Beetle). 4. Small, rubber bottle stopper used in a flicking game. (The big game piece is called bangwalā.)

Rūmbūlūlū, Rūmbulūlū *id* Chubby, rounded: wata yāriyā ~ dā ita A small, chubby girl.

Rūnā *m* Scar on skin or hole in clothing resulting from being burnt.

Rūnā *m* Great heat.

Rūnāf-bākin-wākē *f* Suicide mission (e.g., by a terrorist). 'yan ~ Suicide bombers, kamikaze.

Rūncī *m* 1. Constrictedness, narrowness: Gidā yā yī musū ~. The house is too small for them. 2. (oft. ~n zūciyā) Bad tempered, angry.

Rūndū *m* <-una> 1. Gizzard. 2. Heart of a compound or town.

Rūndum *id* Abundantly (filled with oil or water): Kwānōn yā cīka dā miyā ~. The bowl is filled with sauce.

KUNDUM- | Rūndumē v4 1. Lop off branches (esp. to encourage new ones to grow). 2. Be cut off. 3. ~ kī Shave woman's head due to scalp disease.

Rùndùmbālā *f* Taking decisive, daring action: sàukāf ~ Emergency landing; sōjōjin ~ Commandos.

Rundumēmē *adj* Deep and filled with water (e.g., a dangerous lake).

Rungiyā *f* <-oCi> Society, association.

Rùngurgùmā, Rùngungùmā *f* Kind of wingless beetle.

Rungurmi *m* Natural wild state; thick (e.g., animals, thieves): ~n dājī Thick bush or virgin forest, jungle.

Runkun-kāi *m* [d.v.] = Ròkon-kāi.

Runkumā *f* 1. Small-breasted woman. 2. Skimpy gown.

Rùnrùni *m* Muttering, complaining (= gùngùni).

KUNS- | Runsā *v*1 (Runshī) Wrap up. — Rùnsā (-shē/-shī) *v*2 Contain, consist of, include.

Rùnshe/Rùnshi *v*2 ⇒ KUNS-.

Runshī *m* <-e2> 1. Package, parcel. 2. Wrapping hands and feet with henna in preparation for a feast or celebration. 3. *v.n.* of Rùnsā.

KUNTAT- | Runtatā *v*1 1. Make narrow, constrict. 2. (+ i.o.) Pester or badger s.o. — Rùntatā *v*3 = Runtacē *v*4 1. Be restricted (of area). 2. Be aggravated.

KUNZUG- | Runzùgē *v*4 Tuck in.

Runzugū *m* Traditional way of tucking a loincloth into a waistband (by women).

KUR-¹ | Kurā *v*1 ~ i.o. idō Stare at, focus on: Tā ~ wā wādā idō. She stared at the dwarf.

KUR-² | Kurē *v*4 1. Corner, restrict. 2. Be cornered, restricted. 3. Used in lōkaci yā ~ There is little time left.

Rùrā *f* 1. Dust. 2. (fig.) Turmoil, disturbance: 'Yan sàndā sun zō bāyan ~ tā lafā. The police came after the dust had settled (i.e., the disturbance had subsided).

Rurājē *pl.* of Rurjī.

Kūr'ani = ĀlKūr'ani.

Rurārajī *pl* 1. *pl.* of Rurjī. 2. Many pimples on the face.

Rurāsā *pl.* of Rurshē.

Ruf-dā-Rūnā *adv* Bluntly.

Rufdumūs *m* Fowl lice.

Rurēwā *f* 1. Extremity. 2. Asking people questions to the limit of their knowledge. 3. Restriction, limitation: ~t lōkaci Time constraint.

Rūrī *adv* 1. Eyes wide open (staring): Yā yī ~ dā idō. He stared wide-eyed. 2. Eyes open (unable to sleep).

Rūrī'ā *f* <-oCi, -u> 1. A vote, ballot: jēfā ~ Vote. 2. Drawing lots, divination.

Rurjī *m* <a-e> Boil, pimple, rash.

KURKUR- | RūrKurā *v*2 Cut grass short (with a small sickle).

Rūrmus *id* Completely burnt down.

Rūrnū *m* 1. Black insect in gourds. 2. Jocular epithet for a very dark man.

Rurshē *m* <Kurāsa> Bundle of (dried) grass.

Rūrū *m* 1. Horse of small stature. 2. (fig.) A small squat man.

Rūru *m* Reckless courage.

Rūrūciyā *f* 1. Youth (approx. teenage years): Wannān yā fāru cikin ~rā. This happened during his youth. 2. mutuwāf ~ Dying young. 3. Behavior of a youth.

Rūrū-Rūrū *id* 1. Saying sth boldly and bluntly: Yā fādā ~. He said it freely and openly. 2. With eyes wide open (indicating embarrassment, lack of shame, or disrespect for others).

Rūrullā *f* Staring at sth over a long period of time.

Rūrungū *m* Spotted catfish.

Rūrūnkus *m* ~ (kān kūsū) Formulaic ending for a folktale.

Rufyā¹ *f* The far corner of the room.

Rufyā² *adv* 1. Very much. 2. (with kawa) Certainly, that's for sure.

Rūfzunū *m* A warty gourd.

Rus *id* Being silent from shame or fear.

Rūsā *f* <-oCi> 1. Nail. 2. ~ (māi tūfēdī) Screw. 3. Rapping s.o. on the head with the knuckle of the middle finger. 4. bugā i.o. ~ Hit on s.o. for money. 5. see Rūsōshī.

RūsKūndā *f* Cheating on the job.

Rūsōshī *pl* (*pl.* of Rūsā) Big shots, important persons: ~n gwamnatī Top government officials.

Rūsumbī *m* 1. A spinal deformity causing swelling on the back. 2. māi ~ Hunchback.

Rut *id* (oft. ~ dā ~) Closeness of relationship: Wai kanā dā dāngantakā ~ dā ~ dā likitā. It is said that you have a very close connection with the doctor. (= Rukut).

Rātā *f* Clicking noise made in the throat to indicate annoyance or anger (= Rwāfā).

KŪZ- | Rūjē *v*4 Scrape off (e.g., hair from an

animal skin).

Kwācè *v4* ⇒ **KWĀT-**.

Kwācè *m* Plundering, seizing by force.

Kwādagō = **Rōdagō**.

Kwādā-kwādā *id. adj pl* Large in appearance (esp. kolanuts): **Gōfō** *nē* ~ *dā sū*. They are very large kolanuts.

Kwādō *m* A board game similar to checkers.

Kwaf *id* (oft. ~ *dā* ~) Used up completely.

Kwaf *id* Used in *ganin* ~ Extreme inquisitiveness.

KWAF- | **Kwafē** *v4* ~ i.o. *idō* Be envious: **Mōtārsā** *tā* ~ *minl idō*. His car makes me envious.

KWĀF- | **Kwāfā** *v1* 1. Squeeze sth into sth. 2. Squeeze into.

Kwāfā = **Rūtā**.

Kwāfē *m* Envy.

Kwāfi *m* Resowing seeds in places where they did not sprout.

Kwai *m* <**Kwayāyē**, **Kwayākwai**> (*gen. kwan*)
1. Egg. 2. (oft. *kwan fitilā*) Light bulb. 3. *fitilār* ~ Kerosene lamp.

Kwāinanūwā *f* Smart, articulate, and outgoing girl.

Kwākwārā *adj* Very strong, of sound construction (cf. **Kwārī**).

KWĀKUL- | **Kwākulā** *v2* Get sth unseen by reaching into a container (e.g., a pocket or a woman's purse). — **Kwākulē** *v4* = **Kwākulā** *v2* Scrape sth out, e.g., scrape wax from ear or pick one's nose.

Kwākwā *f* Persistence in trying to get sth: **tāmbayār** ~ Inquisitiveness, persistent questioning.

Kwākwaf = **Kwaf**.

Kwākwālā *f* Brain(s).

Kwal *id* One only, one alone.

KWĀL- | **Kwālā** *v1* (+ i.o.) 1. Hit, fling. 2. (+ i.o. *kirā*) Call in a loud voice. — **Kwālē** *v4* Hit (e.g., with stick or metal bar).

Kwālā *f* Bulb of water-lily.

Kwālā-kwālā *id. adj pl* Protruding of eyes, e.g., when choked or strangled (neg. connotation, usu. a sign of guilt in children).

Kwālātai *pl* Testicles.

Kwālēlē *m* Teasing by offering sth then refusing to give it.

Kwālkwāl *id* Describes the shaving of a head cleanly and completely (= *askl kwal kwabō*).

KWALKWAL- | **Kwālkwālā** *v2* 1. Dip out small remainder of sth (esp. food from a container). 2. Gulp down a liquid.

KWALL- | **Kwallā** *v1* (usu. followed by *kārā*, *thū*, or *kūkā*) Give a loud shout.

Kwallā *f* Tears (cf. **hawāyē**).

KWALLAS- | **Kwallāsā** *v1* Give an insufficient amount of water. — **Kwallāshē** *v4* 1. Draw too much water from a well. 2. Dry up (referring to a well) due to too much water having been drawn out.

Kwallāshē *v4* ⇒ **KWALLAS-**.

Kwallō *m* <-aye> 1. *m* (a) Pit, nut (e.g., of palm or of shea-nut tree.). (b) (usu. in compounds) A ball game: ~n *kwāndō* Basketball; ~n *gōrā* Field hockey. 2. *f* Ball: ~n *kafā* Soccer ball.

Kwallō *m* (f. -uwā) <-aye> 1. Rogue, rascal: **Awānnān** ~n *shēgē*. This guy is really a rogue. 2. (young people's slang) Good-looking girl: **Kwalluwā** *cē*! She's gorgeous!

Kwāmā *f* 1. (usu. 'yāf ~) Broken-down old bicycle or car. 2. Beans cooked alone (= *kūrū*).

KWAMBAR- | **Kwāmbārā** *v1* Bend from old age. — **Kwāmbārā** *v3* = **Kwāmbārē** *v4* Be(come) bent from old age.

Kwāmbō *m* Boastfulness or showing off in the way one walks: **Yānā** *tāfiyā* *yānā* ~. He is walking boastfully.

Kwan *gen. of Kwai*.

Kwandagē *m* Large, thick (silver) anklet.

Kwandalā *f* One naira coin.

Kwandūwā *f* Egg yolk (= *gwaidūwā*).

Kwan-fitilā *m* 1. Light bulb. 2. Glass chimney of a lantern.

Kwānjī *m* Biceps.

Kwānkāmā *pl* Evil spirits that cause madness.

KWANKWAS- | **Kwānkwasā** *v1* Tap on: **Sun** ~ *Rōfā*. They knocked on the door.

Kwān-mākērā *m* Slag.

Kwānnāfi = **Kwāfnāfi**.

Kwānni *f* The town Birnin Konni.

Kwānsō *m* = *kwāsfā*.

Kwānyāf *id* Blazing hot (of the sun): **Rānā** *tā* *būdē* ~. The sun is blazing.

Kwāf *f* (usu. with a numeral) 1. Section (usu. of kolanuts). 2. Couplet in poetry.

KWAR- | **Kwārē** *v4* Be(come) an expert: **Yā** ~ *dā dīnkī*. He has become an expert tailor.

KWĀR- | **Kwārā** v2 1. Choke (= **Kwārē** v4).

2. (fig.) Short-change s.o. (by doing less than agreed on); exploit. — **Kwārē** v4 1. Choke s.o. 2. Choke.

Kwārā f 1. Shea-nut(s). 2. [d.v.] = **Kwāyā**.

Kwāfai adv Very, surely; ~ **kūwa**! Yes indeed! ~ **dā gāske**! Very true!

Kwāfākwāfai pl. of **Kwāfkwārā**.

Kwārārā pl. of **Kwārkwārā**.

Kwāfaffē adj.pp Expert, professional.

Kwarbai m Difficulty, dispute; raiding: An **shā** ~ **dā sū**. There was a lot of trouble with them.

Kwāfēwā f Expertise, experience, qualifications.

Kwārt m Strength, soundness of construction.

Kwārī m Special power possessed by twins.

Kwārī pl. of **Kwārō**.

Kwāin-gwiwā m Courage, extra effort; encouragement: **kārā** ~ Encourage.

Kwāfkwārā f <**kwarākwārai**> Concubine slave girl.

Kwāfkwatā = **kwāfkwatā**.

Kwāfnāfi, **kwānnāfi** m Heartburn, indigestion.

Kwārō [d.v.] = **kārō**.

Kwārō m <-i> 1. Insect. 2. (fig.) Thief.

Kwaryā f <**kōrai**> 1. Calabash. 2. ~f **kānkurū** Tortoise shell. 3. ~f **kāi** Skull. 4. (with numeral) 100 kolanuts; (**gōrō**) ~ **biyā** 500 kolanuts. 5. **gwamnatin rikōn** ~ Transitional government. 6. Used in **munā** ~. We are eating now (so please join us). 7. Idiom: **Anā ruwā kāmāf dā bākīn** ~. It's raining cats and dogs. 8. Idiom: **hannū bakā hannū** ~. In desperate need, from hand to mouth.

Kwaryā f = **garkī**.

Kwaryā-kwaryā adj Minor, not serious.

KWARZAB- | **Kwāfzabā** v2 Pester, annoy.

KWARZAN- | **Kwāfzanā** v2 = **Kwāfzanē** v4 Scratch.

Kwāfzanē m A scratch.

Kwasai-kwasai id 1. Spick-and-span (e.g., clothes or psn's appearance). 2. With clear, eloquent speech.

KWĀSAR- | **Kwāsārā** v/ Tease cotton carelessly.

Kwāsārē vn. of **Kwāsārā**.

KWĀT- | **Kwācē** (**Kwātā** f) v4 1. Seize by force. 2. Confiscate: 'Yan **kwastān sun** ~

musū kāyā. The customs agents confiscated their goods. — **Kwātō** v6 Grab back.

Kwaurī m <-uka> Shin, calf.

Kwaurō m Insufficient supply, stinginess: An **yi manā** ~n **ābinci**. We weren't given enough food.

Kwaurōn-bākī m Reticence; inability to ask for sth that one needs or is entitled to.

Kwāyā f <-oCi> 1. Grain of corn. 2. Tablet, pill: **shān** ~ Taking illegal drugs. 3. Enumerator (normally for small things): **maḥalli** ~ **biyu** Two buttons. 4. ~f **cūtā** Germ. 5. **Kwāyōyin** **hālī** Genes.

Kwayākwāyī pl. of **Kwāi**.

Kwāyāf-idō f Eyeball.

Kwayāyē pl. of **Kwāi**.

Kwāzāniyā f Walking fast with appearance of great effort.

Kwāzāntakā f Striving hard.

Kwāzō m Hard work, vigor, diligence.

Kwībā-kwībā f Pneumonia.

Kyādī m (pejor.) Leper (cf. **kuturū**).

KYĀF- | **Kyāfā** v/ = **Kyāfē** v4 Grill meat or fish on a skewer. — **Kyāfē** v4 1. = **Kyāfā**. 2. (a) Become grilled. (b) Dry oneself or one's clothing by a fire.

Kyāfācē/Kyāfāci v2 ⇒ **KYĀFAT-**.

KYĀFAT- | **Kyāfatā** (-cē/-ci) v2 1. Draw s.o.'s attention by slightly touching him or her with the tip of the finger or with the foot (so as not ■ be noticed by others). 2. Touch briefly with the tip of the finger or foot. 3. Trip using claw or front tip of foreleg (as with a cheetah tripping a gazelle).

KYĀKYĀT- | **Kyākyātā** v/ Break out laughing or crying (often by babies).

KYĀL- | **Kyālē** v4 Ignore, not heed.

Kyālī m Adornment, make-up.

Kyālīyā f Ignoring people.

KYALKYAL- | **Kyalkyālā** v/ 1. ~ (dā **dāriyā**) Burst out laughing (= **Kyalkyālē** v4). 2. (+ i.o.) Laugh at or make fun of s.o.

Kyālkyāl-banzā m Sth shiny but valueless; fool's gold.

Kyālkyālī m Glittering, twinkling.

KYALL- | **Kyallā** v/ Used in ~ **idō** Catch a glimpse of.

Kyallē m <-aye> Small piece of cloth.

Kyalli m Shininess.

Kyallu-Kyallu f Firefly (= **maḥēsuwā**).

Kyāmā f Feeling of aversion or repulsion: **Tanā**

~r kyānkyašò. She can't stand roaches.
 Ryamàrē *pl. of* Ryaurē.
 Ryamì *m* <-Cai> Fan-palm beam.
 Ryammāi *pl. of* Ryamì.
 KYĀMUS- | Ryāmùshē *v4* Shrivél up (esp. an old psn).
 Ryāmùshē *v4* ⇒ KYĀMUS-.
 Ryāmus-Ryāmus *id* 1. In a shriveling manner.
 2. Shriveled up (of old psn).
 Ryāndā *f* Measles, chicken pox.
 KYANKYAM- | Ryānkyaṁā *v2* Drink a lot of.
 KYANKYAS- | Ryānkyaṁā *v1* Tap a torch to knock off the burnt end. — Ryānkyaṁshē *v4* Hatch (eggs).
 Ryānkyaṁshē *m* Embers falling from a torch.
 Ryānkyaṁshē *v4* ⇒ KYANKYAS-.
 Ryaṁ, kyaṁ *adv* 1. With difficulty, hardly: Dā ~ mukā fīta. We barely managed to get out. 2. Used in ~ dā wālakīn With greatest difficulty. 3. Expressing doubt.
 KYARKYAT- | Ryaṁkyatā *v1* = Ryaṁkyacē *v4* Used in ~ dā dāriyā Break out laughing.

Ryas *id* 1. (usu. kō ~) Nothing: Bābù kō ~. There is absolutely nothing. 2. Used in ji ~ (~) Hear rumors.
 KYĀS- | Ryāsā *v1* Admire.
 Ryāsfi = Ryāzbi.
 Ryāshī *m* (oft. ganin ~) Envy, covetousness.
 KYAST- | Ryastā *v1* Strike a match or strike flint to make fire. — Ryāstu *v7* Be struck.
 Ryāstū *m* Steel struck in making fire.
 Ryāsuwā *f* Tall, coarse grass, the sap of which farmers use as antiseptic on fresh hoe cuts to stop blood from flowing.
 Ryattā = Ryastā.
 Ryaurē *m* <-aye, Ryamàrē> Door.
 Ryaurī *m* A thin grasshopper.
 Ryāyā *f* [d.v.] Lice (= kwāṁkwatā).
 Ryāzbi *m* Eczema (esp. on face, neck, or chest).
 Ryūyā *f* 1. Laziness, indolence. 2. Refusal on part of child to be separated from his or her mother: ~ gārē shī = Yā fayē ~. He sticks close ■ his mother. (= Rīwā).

L

lā *excl* No (= ā'ā).

lā'adā *f* Commission, fee (usu. on sales).

lā'akāfi *m* Care, consideration: yi ~ dā Consider.

lā'allā *adv* Perhaps (= watafilā).

LA'AN- = **LA'ANT-**.

lā'anā *f* Wrongdoing, curse: Yā shā ~ kân ābîn dā ya yi. He has been cursed for what he did.

lā'anannē = **lā'antaccē**.

lā'āncē/lā'ānci *v2* ⇒ **LA'ANT-**.

LA'ANT- | **lā'antā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* 1. Reprimand, shame. 2. Curse.

lā'antaccē *adj.pp* Cursed, reprimanded.

lā'antattū *pl. of lā'antaccē*.

lā'asār, lā'asāriyā *f* 1. Third prayer of the day. 2. Afternoon from about 4 p.m. to 5 p.m. 3. Weakness, apathy.

lābā *f* <-oCi> Pound (weight).

lābārī *m* <-ai, -u> 1. News, information, account, report. 2. Story, narrative. 3. Used in the greeting lānā ~? "What's the news?" (to which the answer is (~) sai ālhērī "Fine.") 4. (colloq.) Bā ~. No success.

lābāyē *m* [d.v.] Shrubs that spring up again after farm has been cleared but roots left in the ground.

labcē *v4* ⇒ **LABT-**.

lābī *m* [d.v.] Cattle path (= lāwālī).

LABT- | **labtā** *v1* Do sth to excess; overload: An ~ ruwā jiyā. It rained heavily yesterday. — **labcē** *v4* Dip all out and use up.

lābtū *m* 1. Loading heavily. 2. A heavy load.

lābuddā *adv* Definitely, for sure (= bā shakkā = bā wāl).

lābulē *m* Curtain.

lābūrārē *f* Library.

LAB- | **labā** *v1* 1. Put sth out of the way in a corner of the house. 2. Find shelter or refuge against sth. — **labē** *v4* 1. Crouch behind or lean against sth in order to eavesdrop. 2. Lurk.

LABĀB- | **labābā** *v1* Approach stealthily, sneak up.

labai *f* Type of soft cotton.

labā-labā *id* Weak (e.g., building or roof); loosely constructed.

labāa *pl. of labē*.

labābū *adj* (*f.* -ūwā) 1. Flabby, soggy. 2. Lethargic.

LĀBUN- | **lābūnā** *v1* 1. Smear on. 2. Make mushy, e.g., potatoes. — **lābūnā** *v2* Dip out sth from a pot with the finger or a small stick. — **lābūnē** *v4* Become mushy.

lābūnē *m* Sth (e.g., ointment) that is dipped out with the finger or a small stick.

laccā *f* <-oCi> Lecture.

lādā *m* 1. Wages, 2. Reward.

ladābī *m* 1. Politeness, good manners. 2. ~n kūrā Lip-service.

LADABT- | **ladābtā** *v1* = **ladabtaf** (dā) *v5* Discipline, admonish, train (an animal). — **ladābtā** *v3* Behave better due to having been taught good manners or having gained more experience in life.

lādān, lādānī *m* <-ai> Muezzin.

lādan-askā *m* 1. Playful slapping of a psn's recently shaved head. 2. shā ~ Slap s.o.'s recently shaved head.

lādānci *m* Position and work of a muezzin.

lādan-ganin-idō *m* Small portion of one's food given to an onlooker or passer-by.

lādan-gōyō *m* Sore on a woman's back from carrying a baby.

Lādī = **Lahādī**.

lādī-bā-ḏuwāwū *f* Mini Morris car.

LAF- | **lafā** *v1* Die down, abate (e.g., fire, wind, turmoil). — **lafāf** (dā) *v5* Ease.

LĀF- | **lāfā** *v1* ~ i.o. **lāfi** Falsely accuse s.o. — **lafē** *v4* (**lāfi**) 1. Hem. 2. (of an animal)

Sit or lie quietly waiting to stalk prey.

lafafā = **lāfāfā**.

lafā-lafā *id.adj pl* Wide, big, and thin (esp. ears or grasses) (= **fālā-fālā**).

lafāyā *f* [d.v.] Nightjar (= **yautai**).

lafāzī *m* Pronunciation, speech.

lāfi *m* 1. A hem. 2. *v.n. of lafē*.

lāfiyā *f* 1. Health, good condition, state of general well-being: Mūtūm māi ~ Easy-going person. 2. (oft. ~ lau) "Fine!", in answer to a greeting such as Yāyā gidā? "How's the family?" 3. zaman ~ Peace. — *adv* Safely, in good health, in good

conditions: Kā dāwō ~! Come back safely!
lāfiyayyē *adj.pp* 1. Healthy. 2. (colloq.) Good-looking (woman, girl). 3. In good shape (of things).

lāfsūr = **lāmsūr**.

lāftanā *m* Lieutenant.

lāftanā-kanāf *m* Lieutenant-colonel.

LAG- | **lagā** *v* Throw cloth over one shoulder.

lāgīfētō *m* Radiator.

lagwadā *f* Pleasantness of food (esp. rich meat) or of drink.

lāgwānī *m* Wick.

Lahādī *f* Sunday.

lahānī *m* 1. Blemish, flaw. 2. Injury, harm, damage.

LAHANT- | **lahantā** *v* Maim, injure.

Lāhifā *f* 1. The Next World. 2. Used in phrases such as Sun haḥbē shi haḥ ~ They shot him dead. 3. **shēkā** ~ Die as a result of an accident or killing (not from natural causes).

la'ifcī *m* Sexual impotence.

la'ifī *m* <-ai> Sexually impotent man.

lāifī *m* <-uka, laifuffukā> 1. Crime, offense, wrongdoing, fault. 2. Blemish, defect. 3. Used in Bā ~. It's OK, it's not bad.

la'iftancī = **la'ifcī**.

la'iftā, la'iftakā *f* = **la'ifcī**.

laifuffukā *pl. of lāifī*.

LAILAY- | **lailāyā** *v* 1. Knead into balls.

2. Knead a round object to soften it. 3. Massage (a bump or bruise). 4. ~ i.o. **būlālā/dūkā** Seriously lash/beat s.o.

laimā¹ *f* <-oCi> 1. Tent. 2. Umbrella. 3. Parachute. 4. Shade.

laimā² *f* Dampness.

laimācē *v4* ⇒ **LAIMAT-**.

LAIMAT- | **laimācē** *v4* Become damp.

laitā *f* <-oCi> Cigarette lighter.

lakā *f* Spinal cord.

lākā *f* Mud or clay from a pond (used for house building).

lākācēcē *id* Describes simpleton-like appearance, with lips hanging loose while staring at sth.

LĀKAT- | **lākātā** *v* Dip out ointment with the finger or a small stick.

lākwātafō *m* [Niger] Doctor (= **likitā**).

LAK- | **lakē** *v4* (+ i.o.) 1. Stick to (lit. or fig.): **Kaskā tā** ~ **wā kārē**. A tick has stuck on the

dog's skin. **Yārō yā** ~ **wā mahaifiyārsā**. The boy was inseparable from his mother. 2. Hide sth so as not to share.

laḥābī *m* Everyday name, nickname.

LAKABT- | **laḥābtā** *v* (+ i.o.) 1. Label. 2. Give nickname to.

LAKAN- | **laḥānā** *v* (+ i.o.) Convey the secret of a charm to s.o.

lāḥāncē/lāḥāncī *v2* ⇒ **LAKANT-**.

laḥānī *m* <-oCi> 1. Secret of a charm; special medical powers. 2. [d.v.] Nickname (= **laḥābī**).

LAKANT- | **laḥāntā** (-cē/-cī) *v2* Know well (s.o. or how to do sth).

laḥiyā *f* Not sharing meat.

laḥwas *id* Lethargic, limp, weak: **ji** ~ Feel faint, weak.

LĀL- | **lālē** *v4* Shuffle cards.

lālācē *v4* ⇒ **LĀLĀT-**.

lālācī *m* Laziness, sloth.

LĀLĀT- | **lālātā** *v* 1. Spoil sth, ruin. 2. Lead s.o. astray, ruin s.o.'s reputation. — **lālācē** *v4* Spoil, break down, go bad.

lālātā *f* 1. Fornication, premarital sex. 2. Immoral conduct, behaving like a rogue.

lālātaccē *adj.pp* Ruined, rotten.

lālātattū *pl. of lālātaccē*.

lālē *excl* Welcome! (used esp. by women).

lālītā *f* <-ai> 1. (obs.) Cotton money bag. 2. (fig.) **tsūkē** ~ Tighten the purse strings, take austerity measures.

LALLAB- | **lallābā** *v* (+ i.o.) 1. Coddle, soothe. 2. Cover with a piece of cloth (= **lallābē** *v4*). 3. Put medicinal lotion on a wound.

LALLAG- | **lallagā** *v2* 1. Lap up. 2. Loosen up (e.g., sand in a hole securing a peg).

lallai = **lallē**.

LALLAM- | **lallāmē** *v4* Flatter, coddle, sweet-talk, woo (e.g., voters).

lallamī *m* Flattery, coddling.

LALLAS- | **lallāsā** *v* Beat s.o. severely (e.g., a child by an adult).

LALLĀS- | **lallāsā** (-shē/-shī) *v2* Comfort, calm down, coax, persuade.

lallāshē/lallāshī *v2* ⇒ **LALLĀS-**.

lallāshī *m* Comfort, persuasion, coaxing.

lallausā *adj* <lausāsā> Very soft (cf. **laushī**).

lallē *adv* For sure, certainly: ~ **yā mākarā**. He is definitely late.

lallē *m* Henna.

lālò *m* Jute.

LĀLUB- | **lālùbā** *v* | {lālùbē} Grope.

— **lālubā** *v* 2 Grope for sth (= fāfakā). —

lālùbē *v* 1. Grope all over. 2. Frisk.

LĀLUM- | **lālùmā** *v* | Clear food particles from toothless mouth by running the tongue around. — **lālùmē** *v* 4 (of animals such as goats) Eat all of sth slowly without being noticed.

lām *f* The letter *l* in Arabic script.

lāmārī = āl'amārī.

lambā *f* <-oCi> 1. Sign, distinguishing mark, trademark. 2. ~f girmā Honorary prize, decoration. 3. (oft. -f mōtā) Vehicle license plate. 4. Vaccination. 5. Scratch on enamel bowl or plate. 6. ~ ~ According to size: Yā bazā su ā kân tēbūr ~ ~. He spread them out on the table according to size.

lambātū *f* Ditch, gutter, culvert.

lambāwān¹ *m* First (e.g., in a race or an exam).

lambāwān² *m* 1. A poison. 2. iskār ~ Chloroform.

lambō *m* 1. Excessive complaining about minor injury or inconvenience. 2. mài ~ Hypochondriac.

lambū *m* <-una> Garden, irrigated farm.

lāmō *m* Lying in ambush (= kwantō).

lāmī *m* Tastelessness, esp. inadequate meat flavor.

lāmīfī¹ *m* Opinion, outlook.

lāmīfī² *m* (gram.) Pronoun.

lamsā *f* A small silverfish.

lamsūt *m* Watercress.

lāmūncē/lāmūnci *v* 2 ⇒ **LĀMUNT-**.

lāmūnī *m* Credit, surety, trust: mài ~n Mūsā Musa's guarantor.

LĀMUNT- | **lāmuntā** (-cē/-ci) *v* 2 = **lāmuntā** *v* 3 (+ dā) Extend credit to, trust s.o.

LĀMUS- | **lāmūshē** *v* 4 Eat up quickly, devour.

lāmūshē *v* 4 ⇒ **LĀMUS-**.

landirōbā *f* Landrover.

lāngā *f* A children's game played by holding one foot with the opposite hand and trying to push s.o. else down.

lāngā *f* <-una> Lidded, two-handled enamelware dish used for serving *tuwo*.

LANGAB- | **lāngābē** *v* 4 1. Become soft or mushy from overcooking or over-ripeness. 2. Droop, flop.

langaciyā *f* Fence; fenced-in area.

lāngā-lāngā *m* 1. Long, thin, metal baling strips. 2. Pieces of baling strips used for cutting grass.

lānje *m* An herb whose leaves are boiled and eaten as greens.

LANKAY- | **lānkāyā** *v* | (+ i.o.) = **lānkayā** *v* 2 Accuse s.o. falsely.

LANKWAM- | **lānkwāmē** *v* 4 Eat sth greedily, swallow a whole chunk or lump of food.

LANKWAS- | **lānkwāsā** *v* | = **lānkwāshē** *v* 4 Bend (metal). — **lānkwasā** *v* 3 = **lānkwāshē** *v* 4 Become bent.

lānkwasā *f* 1. Bend, hook in a piece of metal. 2. **hāruffā** *māsu* ~ Hooked letters of the alphabet (e.g., 6, 4, K).

lāntāfī *m* Electricity, electric light: **wutāf** ~ Electricity; **fītūlūn** ~ Electric lights.

Lārābā *f* Wednesday.

Lārābāwā Arabs (*pl. of Bālāfabē*).

lāfūl *m* <-una> Province, district.

lāfūrā *f* <-oCi> Dire necessity, misfortune.

lāfūfī *m* Time before next prayer.

lāfūwai *pl* Strings attached to load carried on the head.

LĀS- | **lāsā** (-shē/-shī) *v* 2 {lāshī} 1. Lick (up).

2. Beat (in sports). 3. *Idiom*: **lāshī takōbī**

Pledge to do sth. — **lāshē** *v* 4 1. Lick up all.

2. Win: ~ **zāfē** Win an election.

LĀSAFT- | **lāsāftā** *v* | Count up, calculate.

lāshē *v* 4 ⇒ **LĀS-**.

lāshē/lāshī *v* 2 ⇒ **LĀS-**.

lāshe-lāshe *pl* (oft. ~ **dā tādē-tādē**) Snacks served at a party or reception.

lāshī *m* 1. Act of licking. 2. (oft. **dān** ~) Small profit. 3. *v.n. of lāsā*.

lāsīfikā *f* <-oCi> Loudspeaker.

lāsīm, lāsīsī *m* License.

lāskōfūr *m* Lance corporal.

lāsō *m* Remains from dye-pits used for sealing roofs and cementing surfaces.

lātās *m* Lettuce.

LĀTS- | **lātsā** *v* | 1. Squeeze, squash. 2.

Pressure s.o. regarding a difficult matter:

Yā ~ **Bālā** gāme **dā rāncēn** **kudī**. He begged

Bala for a loan. — **lātsā** *v* 2 Squeeze. —

lātsē *v* 4 Crush flat.

lātī *m* Used in **yī** ~ Be late.

lātū'addū *adv* Abundantly.

lāufī *m* Pliability, suppleness.

lājē *m* <-una> Small sickle.

lāulāwā *f* [d.v.] Bicycle (= **bāsukūr**).

laulāyī *m* 1. Delicate health (usu. of women).

2. ~n **cikī** Morning sickness.

laumā = **lōmā**.

launī *m* <-uka> 1. Color. 2. Pattern.

lausāsā *pl.* of **lāllausā**.

laushī *m* 1. Soft, fine (e.g., flour, sand). 2. Supple (e.g., leather).

lausūf = **lamsūf**.

LAUY- | **lauyā** *v* 1. Bend in an arc. 2. Turn (steering wheel). — **lauyē** *v* 4 Be bent in an arc.

lauyā *m/f* <-oCi> 1. Lawyer. 2. **bābban** ~n **gwamnatī** Attorney General (= **ātonē-janāf**).

lāwālī *m* <-ai> Bordered cattle path.

lawāshī *m* Onion tops.

lāwuf *m* (obs.) Sweet potato (see **dānkālī**).

lāwūrjē *m* Trouser-string.

lāyā *f* <lāyū> Charm (e.g., religious text wrapped in leather), amulet, talisman.

layā-layā *id. adj.* Tall and healthy-looking, esp. grass or hair.

lāyī *m* <-uka> 1. Line, row, aisle. 2. Lane, street. 3. Village court of justice.

lāyū *pl.* of **lāyā**.

layyā *f* Sacrificing a ram during the festival of Id-al-Kabir.

lāzamtā = **lāzumtā**.

lāzumcē/lāzumci *v* 2 ⇒ **LĀZUMT-**.

lāzumī *m* 1. Sth incumbent on s.o. 2. Doing incantations with prayer beads (= **wūfīdī**).

LĀZUMT- | **lāzumtā** *v* 1 (+ i.o.) Render incumbent on: An ~ **masā kai yārā mākāntā**. He was assigned to take the kids to school every day. — **lāzumtā** (-cē/-cī) *v* 2 1. Frequent a psn or a place. 2. Keep on doing sth, persevere. — **lāzumtā** *v* 3 Be incumbent on: Ci **dā lyālī yā ~ kām māigīdā**. Providing for one's family is the responsibility of the head of the household.

lazzā *f* Flavor.

lēbūr *m* Level, flat.

lēbūfā *m* <-oCi> Laborer.

lēbūfanci *m* Laborers' work, laborers' slang.

lēbē *m* <-una, lābēā> 1. Lip. 2. ~n **rākūmī** Hare lip.

lēdā *f* 1. Pliable plastic: **jākāf** ~ Plastic bag. 2. Linoleum.

lēfē *m* 1. Basket made of palm fronds. 2. (oft. **kāyan** ~) Expensive clothes and jewelry

given as gifts to a bride by a groom before a wedding.

Lēgās *f* Lagos (= **lkkō**).

LEK- | **lēkā** *v* 1. Peek in, peek at. 2. Stop and visit s.o., look in on. — **lēkā** *v* 2 Used in **lēkī āsīfī** To spy.

lēkē *m* 1. Peeping. 2. ~n **āsīfī** Spying. **d'an** ~n **āsīfī** Spy, secret agent.

lēlē *m* 1. Spoiling a child. 2. **masā** ~ Epithet for a spoiled child (= **d'an gātā**).

lēmā = **laimā**.

lēmō *m* <-una> 1. Soft drink. 2. (~n **tsāmī**) Lemon. 3. (~n **zākī**) (= (~n **Kanō** [d.v.]) Orange.

lēnān *m* Nylon (= **līn**).

lēshī *m* Lace.

lēbā *f* <-oCi> Lever.

lēbābā *f* Revolver, pistol.

lēdō = **lēdō**.

lēf *m* Elevator (Br. lift).

lēfāfā *f* Shroud (= **līkkafānī**).

lēfī *m* Leave of absence, furlough.

lēfīdī *m* <līfīdā> Protective quilt for horses.

lēfā = **lēf**.

lēkimō *m* 1. Resting quietly. 2. Making oneself inconspicuous so as not to be noticed.

lēkitā *m/f* <-oCi> Doctor.

lēkkāfā *f* <-u> Stirrup.

lēkkafānī *m* Shroud (= **lēfāfā**).

LĪK- | **lēkā** *v* 1 (with i.o. or loc.) Stick together, stick on. — **lēkē** *v* 4 Mend a hole.

lēkī *m* Mending a hole (e.g., in a tire tube).

lēkīs = **lēkīs** = **lēkīs**.

lēkīwī = **lēkīwī**.

lēlmān, **lēlmantī** *m* Liniment.

lēlīn *m* Linen.

lēlīs *id* 1. Thoroughly beaten. 2. Pounded until smooth: An **yī wā gārīn** ~. The flour was pounded until ~ was smooth.

lēlō *m* Dangling, swinging.

lēlō *m* Type of strong thread made of a mixture of cotton and nylon, usu. used for fishing.

lēlmān, **lēlmāmī** *m* <līmāmī> 1. Imam. 2. ~n **Kīfīstā** Bishop.

lēlmāncī *m* Position and work of an imam.

lēlmantā, **lēlmantakā** *f* = **lēlmāncī**.

lēlījīlā *f* New Testament.

lēnzāmī *m* <-ai> 1. Bridle, bit. 2. **hārsāshī** **māi** ~ Guided missile. 3. Triangular open-work embroidery on front of neck opening of a gown.

lis' *id* 1. Used in là'asāf ~ Very late in the afternoon.

lis' *id* Smooth: Kātākō yā yī ~. The board is very smooth (after having been polished).

līshā *f* 1. Last prayer of the day. 2. Time of day from dusk until midnight.

lissāfā = lāsāftā.

lissāfī *m* 1. Mathematics. 2. Counting, reckoning; a bill: ~n kudī Accounting. 3. List. 4. *Idiom*: Bā shī dā ~. He fails to think about the consequences of his actions.

litā *f* Liter.

Litīnīn, Littīnīn *f* Monday.

littāfī *m* <litātāfai, -ai> Book.

Litīnīn = Littīnīn.

liyāfā *f* Reception, party, hospitality.

liyār, liyārī *m* <-ai> Maria Theresa dollar.

LŌB- | lōbā *v* 1. Dent sth. 2. Become dented. 3. (+ i.o.) (vulg.) Penetrate a woman.

lōbā *f* Foreskin.

lōdī *m* Loading.

lōfē *m* Pipe (for smoking).

lōgā *f* Root of a matter.

lōkaci *m* <lōkātai, lōkutā> 1. Time, period. 2. ~n dā (The time) when: ~n dā sukā zō bā mā gidā. When they came, we weren't at home. — lōkaci lōkaci *adv* From time to time.

lōkātai *pl.* of lōkaci.

lōkō *m* <-una> Recess, nook, cubby hole: Nā bi ~ ~ inā nēmankā. I looked for you in every nook and cranny.

lōkutā *pl.* of lōkaci.

lōlō *m* [d.v.] Cyst, swelling.

lōmā *f* <-oCi> Mouthful of food.

lōrī *f* Truck (Br. lorry) (= bābbāf mōtā).

lōtāfē *f* Lottery.

lōtō lōtō *adv* From time to time (= lōkaci lōkaci).

LŌTS- | lōtsā *v* Make sag. — lōtsē *v* Sag, be(come) dented.

lū *id* Describes swinging motion (vertically or horizontally).

lūdāyī *m* <lūdāyā, lūwādū> 1. Ladle. 2. Gourd used for making ladles. 3. *Idiom*: Bā à san yaddā ~ntā zāi kasāncē ba. It is not known how things will turn out for her.

lūdō *m* The game ludo.

lūdū = lōtsū.

luggā *f* Language: ~f Lāfābī The Arabic

language; ilīmīn ~ Grammar, linguistics.

lūgūdē *m* 1. Alternate, rhythmic pounding by several women in the same mortar at the same time. 2. ~n wutā Pounding of gunfire: bindigā mài ~n wutā Machine gun.

luguf *id* 1. Soft to the touch. 2. Thoroughly cooked or overcooked (e.g., meat).

LUGWIGWIT- | lugwigwītā *v* Knead sth in order to soften it.

luṭwī *id* Powdery (very fine).

LUKWIKWIY- | luṭwikwītā *v* Grind or pound finely.

LUL- | lūtā *v* Flee, go far away.

lūtā = fūtā.

LULLUB- | lullūbā *v* (+ i.o. or with loc.) = lullūbē *v* 4 Cover (with a cloth) — lūllūbā *v* 3 = lūllūbū *v* 7 Get covered.

lūllūbā *m* 1. Covering oneself: Mātan Hāusāwā sunā ~. Hausa women cover themselves. 2. Large cloth used as a veil.

lūmānā *f* Friendship, goodwill, peacefulness: zàngā-zàngā cikin ~ Peaceful demonstration; zaman ~ Peace.

lumfāshī = numfāshī.

LUMS- | lumshē *v* 4 1. *v.t.* Close one's eyes (due to drowsiness or being coquettish): Lādī tā ~ minī idō. Ladi flirted with me with her eyes. 2. Become overcast, cloudy. 3. Become dim (e.g., car lights).

lumshē *v* 4 ⇒ LUMS-.

lūmshī *m* Overcast sky, cloudiness.

lungū *m* <-una> Nook, recess, cul-de-sac.

lūntsum *id* Full of oil or fat.

LŪR- | lūrā *v* 3 (+ dā) 1. Pay attention to, look out for. 2. Notice, realize.

lūrā *f* Care, caution, prudence.

lūrū *m* <-aye> Native woven cotton cloth with dark blue and white stripes.

lūsārī *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai> Lazy, good for nothing: Bārau wani ~n mūtūm nē. Barau is a good-for-nothing person.

lūtsū *m* Homosexuality. dan ~ Homosexual man.

lu'ū-lu'ū *m* <-ai> Pearl.

lūtsētē *adj* Plump, fully ripe (fruit, girl), soft to the touch.

lūwādū *pl.* of lūdāyī.

lūwādī *m* = lūtsū.

M

- mà** *prt* 1. Form of i.o. marker before nouns used with verb forms ending in *m*: *cim* *mà* "overtake, achieve", *im* *mà* "control", *ram* *mà* "be inconsiderate to", *tasam* *mà* "set out for". 2. [d.v.] General i.o. marker before nouns (= *wà*): *Sun gayà* *mà* (= *gayà wà*) *sarki lābāfi*. They told the news to the chief.
- mā'** *prt* Also, too, even. *Shī - yā gan mū*. He also saw us. *Dā - na san hakā zā à yi*. I knew even beforehand that this would happen.
- mā'** *pro* We. (Tone varies acc. to tense-aspect; see Appendix A.)
- mā**, **mā** = **makā**.
- mā'abbā** *m* *dān* ~ A praise singer who praises other praise singers.
- mā'ābūci** *adj* 1. Remarkable. 2. *Psn* who likes sth a lot.
- mā'adinā** *f* Place for storing things: ~*f* *kāyāyakin tāfihī* Museum.
- mā'adinai** *pl* Minerals, ores.
- mā'adinī** *m* Container for storing things (e.g., granary or crate).
- mā'adinī** *m* Miner.
- mā'aikaci** *m* Worker.
- mā'aikatā** *f* <-u> Factory, place of work.
- Mā'aiki** *m* (= ~*n* Allāh) The Prophet Muhammad (the one sent by God).
- mā'aji** *m* 1. Treasurer of local government. 2. ~*n* *fūfūnā* Title of *psn* in charge of prisoners.
- mā'ajiyā** *f* <-u, -ai, -oCi> Storeroom, place for safekeeping.
- mā'ajiyi**, **mā'aji** *m* <-ai> = **mā'ajiyā**.
- Māliya** see **bahāf**.
- mā'alūfi** *m* <-ai> Needle case.
- mā'amalā** *f* <-oCi> 1. Business transaction. 2. Economic alliance.
- mā'anā** *f* <-oCi> 1. Meaning. 2. *māi* ~ Concrete: *Manufōfi na d'aukār mātākai māsū* ~ A policy of constructive engagement.
- mā'āfzuci** *adj* Used in Allāh ~*n* *bāyi* God,
- man's refuge.
- mā'āsī** *m* Adultery (= *zīnā*).
- mā'askī** *m* Barber.
- mā'aunā** *f* <-u, -ai> Place where corn is sold by measure.
- mā'aunī** *m* <-ai> Measuring device, scales: ~*n* *zāfi* Thermometer.
- mā'aunī** *m* S.o. who sells grain by the measure.
- mā'aurāci** *m* Married *psn*.
- mā'auratā** *f* <-ai> Place for getting married.
- mā'aurī** *m* (usu. used in connection with marriage ceremonies) Groom to be; people about to be married. (The fem. form **mā'auriyā** is rare.)
- mābāfūnci** *m* Stranger.
- mābārāci** *m* Beggar.
- mābartā** *f* Place for sleeping.
- mābi** *m/f* <mābiyā> (+ obj.) (clipped form of **mābiyi**) A follower of: ~ *sarki* One who follows or supports the emir.
- mābiyi** *m* 1. A follower, adherent (esp. religious). 2. Younger brother.
- mābūdi** *m* <-ai> 1. Key. 2. Bottle opener, can opener.
- mābūdi** *m* Explorer.
- mābugā** *f* <-ai> Place for beating cloth.
- mābūkaci**, **mābūkaci** *adj* Needy.
- māburgi** = **mūburgi**.
- mābūshi** *m* Horn blower, musician.
- māballi** *m* <-ai> Button, fastener.
- mābambarā** *f* Way out, means of escape.
- mābāfnaci** *adj* Destructive (*psn*): ~*n* *yārō* A habitually destructive boy.
- mābōyā** *f* <-u> Hiding place.
- mābōyi** *m* <-ai> = **mābōyā**.
- mābūbūgā** *f* <-ai> Spring of water.
- mācaki** *m* <-ai> A piercing tool.
- mācākō** *f* Type of red guinea-corn.
- macē** ⇒ **MUT**.
- macē** *adv* (with *à*) Dead: *Kō à rāye kō à* ~ Dead or alive.
- macē** *f* <mātā> Woman. (In the genitive one normally uses **mātār**, e.g., **mātār nān** = (less common) **mācēn nān** "this woman" — *adj* Female. (With humans, **macē** occurs after the noun; with animals it can occur before or after): *lauyā* ~ Female lawyer; *'yā* ~ Daughter, baby girl; *d'alibai mātā* Female students; ~*n* *āku* Female parrot.
- macēci** *m* <-ai> Place of refuge.

macèci *m* Rescuer.

macètā *f* <-ai> = **macèci**.

macètai *pl.* of **macèci**.

maci *m/f* <maciyā> (+ obj.) (common clipped form of **maciyi**) 1. One who eats sth: ~ nāmān āladē One who eats pork. 2. (fig.) ~ āmānā Betrayer.

maci *m* Marching.

maciji *m* <-ai> 1. Snake. 2. ~n ciki Intestinal roundworm. 3. (fig.) ~n kākāyī = ~n sōshiyā Treacherous psn (s.o. who is subtle and from whose face or actions one cannot read bad intentions).

macijiyā *f* Snake of the viper family. (All vipers are normally treated as feminine.)

maciyā *f* <-u, -ai, -oCi> Small wayside eating place.

maciyi *m* [d.v.] Small stick used for applying mascara (= **mishi**).

maciyi *see* **maci**.

macizai *pl.* of **maciji**.

madāci *m* (oft. ~n yārō) Child about eight to ten years old.

madādin *prep* In place of, instead of: Uwāni tā zō ā ~ Maḥyām. Uwani came instead of Maryam.

madafā *f* <-u> 1. Kitchen, cooking place. 2. ~ī giyā Brewery.

madafā *f* <-u> 1. Place to lean on. 2. Means of support; s.o. to rely on: Yā sāmi ~. He has found s.o. to depend on.

madafā *f* <-ai> [d.v.] Truck-loaded artillery, automatic weapons.

madahū *m* Eulogizing the Prophet Muhammad through religious poems.

madāidāici *adj* 1. Average, medium-sized. 2. Certain, given: ā cikin shēkārū madāidāitā ■ a given number of years.

madāki *m* Traditional title and position of an important senior councillor.

madāllā *excl* Expression of thanks, agreement, or approval.

madāmfārī *m* Con man.

madāmi *m* <-ai> Fairly large calabash used for mixing sour milk and *fura*.

madafā *f* Milk.

madatsā *f* <-u, -ai> (oft. ~ī ruwā) Dam, place for a dam.

madatsā *f* <-ai> Rendezvous of idlers.

madāwwāmī *adj* Eternal, everlasting: Allāh ~ God everlasting; ~n zaman lāfiyā Lasting

peace.

madī = **māhādī**.

madōbai *pl.* of **madōbiyā**.

madōbiyā *f* <madōbai> Rosewood tree.

madōgarā *f* <-ai> 1. Pillar. 2. S.o. or sth one can rely on.

madōgarī *m* <-ai> 1. Prop, support. 2. One's means of livelihood.

madōsai *pl.* of **madōshi**.

madōshi *m* <-ai> 1. Punch (tool). 2. Branding iron.

madūbī *m* <-ai> 1. Mirror. 2. Eyeglasses. 3. ~n hāngen nēsā Telescope.

maduddufiyā, **maduddufā** *f* Low doorway, esp. a back door.

madugā *fem.* of **madugū**.

madugancī *m* 1. Being a caravan merchant. 2. Holding a leading position.

madugū *m* (f. -ā) <-ai> 1. Caravan leader. 2. Other leader, e.g., ~n 'yan tāwāyē Rebel leader; ~n 'yan sàndā Chief police officer.

madāba's *f* <-oCi> Printing establishment, publishing company.

madāci *m* <-ai> Mahogany tree.

madāciyā *f* <madātai> Gall bladder.

madādfāfi *m* (oft. ~n rākumā) Plant with burry seeds (= **dānkā-dāfi**).

madādfiyā *f* Whip used for scaring birds.

madāidāici *m* Spoiled brat.

madāmfārī *m* Small boy who clings to his mother.

madāmfariyā *f* 1. Tick (= **kaskā**). 2. *fem.* of **madāmfārī**.

madātai *pl.* of **madāci** and **madāciyā**.

madānkākī *m* Used in Allāh ~ = Allāh ~n Sarki God Almighty.

madāuri *m* <-ai> 1. Anything used for tying. 2. Seat belt (= **bēl**).

madēbī *m* <-ai> Ladle, implement for dipping.

madī *m* A sweet drink made from dates and plums used as an aphrodisiac.

madīgā *f* <-ai> Fontanelle.

madīnki *m* Tailor.

madīnkiyā *f* 1. Needle (*cf.* **allārā**). 2. *fem.* of **madīnki**.

madōrī *m* Wooden splint.

madōrī *m* Psn who sets broken bones.

MAF- | **mafā** *v* (+ i.o. or with loc.) Put on a patch: Tā ~ tsūmmā ā jikin rīgā. She put a piece of cloth on the robe. — **mafē** *v*4

Patch, mend (esp. clothing): Yā ~ rīgā dà tsūmmā. He patched the robe with a piece of cloth.

mafādāci *adj* Vicious, quarrelsome.

mafakā *f* <-ai> Haven, shelter, sanctuary: ~f siyāsā Political asylum.

mafarauci *m* Hunter.

mafarautā *f* <-u, -ai> Hunting ground.

mafāri *m* <-ai> 1. Origin, beginning. 2. Reason, cause.

mafakl *m* <-ai, -e2> Dream.

mafāshi *m* Highway robber.

mafi *m/f* <mafiyā> (+ obj.) (clipped form of *mafiyā*) Particle used to form comparatives and superlatives: *litāfi* ~ *ban shā'awā* The most amusing book; *gidājē mafiya kyāu* The best houses; ~ *yawān mutānē* Most of the people.

mafici *m* = *mafiā*.

mafici, mafici *m* <-ai> (Raffia) hand fan (= *muhūci*).

mafiici *adj* Superior, the best.

mafiitai *pl.* of *mafici, mafici*.

mafiā *f* <-ai> Exit, way out (lit. or fig.): Yā shiga rigimā ya rasā ~. He got into a jam and lacked a way to get out of it.

mafiā *f* <-ai> Bladder.

magābāci *adj* Foremost, leading.

magābātā *pl* Elders, ancestors, forefathers.

magābci *m* Enemy.

magāgi *m* 1. Being dazed, half-conscious. 2. ~n *barci* Disoriented actions on awakening. 3. ~n *mutuwā* Final convulsions before death.

magāji *m* Heir.

magājin-gārī *m* Mayor, head of a town.

magājiyā *f* <-oCi> 1. Heiress (*fem.* of *magāji*). 2. "Madam" (title for woman in charge of a brothel). 3. [d.v.] Elder sister (= *yā*).

magamā *f*, **magamī** *m* <-u> Junction, crossroad, meeting place.

magānā *f* <magāngānū> 1. Speech, talk. 2. Broadcasting: *Rēdiyō Kādūna kē* ~. This is a broadcast of Radio Kaduna. 3. Matter, affair.

magānādisū *m* Magnet (= *māyēn kārē* = *kūrā*).

magāncē *v4* ⇒ **MAGANT-**.

magāncē *v4* ⇒ **MĀGANT-**.

magāncē/māgānci *v2* ⇒ **MĀGANT-**.

magāngānū *pl.* of *magānā*.

magangarā *f*, **magangari** *m* <-ai> Place of descent.

māgāni *m* <magāngunā> 1. Medicine, cure: ~n *karfi* Medicine for strength; ~n *zāzzāfi* Medicine for treating fever. 2. Means against, protection against: ~n *saurō* Mosquito repellent. 3. Magical spell or charm.

MAGANT- | **magāntā** *v1* (+ *dā*) Speak with. — **magāncē** *v4* Out-talk, convince by talking. — **magāntā** (*dā*) *v5* 1. Prompt s.o. 2. Govern, administer.

MĀGANT- | **māgāntā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* Treat, cure a psn. — **māgāncē** *v4* 1. Bewitch, put a charm on, mesmerize, enchant. 2. (= *māgāntā*) (*dā*) *v5* Solve a problem.

māgāntāf *f* *māi* ~ One who solves problems (*usu.* God): *Allāh shī nē māi* ~. God is the solution to all problems.

magārē *pl.* of *magaryā*.

magāribā *f* 1. Time of day at sunset. 2. Fourth prayer of the day.

magāriū *m* Margarine (= *mān burōdi*).

magaryā *f* <magārē, -u> 1. Jujube tree. 2. (fig) ~f *tikēwā* Point of no return.

magā-takārdā *m/f* 1. Scribe. 2. Secretary, e.g., of a committee.

magē *f* <-una> 1. Cat (*cf.* *kyānwā*). 2. ~n *tantāl* = ~n *jūdā* Civet.

magēduwā *f* 1. Large, striped beetle. 2. Disease resulting in the loss of the small toe (*usu.* afflicting the elderly).

magi *m* 1. Maggi sauce. 2. (*dunkulēn*) ~ Bouillon cube.

magidāci *adj* = *bāgidājē*.

magidānci *m* Head of a household.

maginī *m* 1. Builder. 2. (oft. ~n *tukunyā*) Potter.

magirbi *m* <-ai> Harvesting tool.

magirō *m* Pagan Hausa fetish (= *bāgirō*).

māgiyā *f* Reiterating God's name while making a request: Yā yi minī ~ ln ■ shī rāncen kudī. He begged me in God's name to lend him some money.

mago *m* Cream-colored horse.

magōgi *m* <-ai> 1. Grater. 2. Brush. 3. Eraser.

magōri *m* Herbalist, peddler of herbs and love potions.

magōyin-bāyā *m* Supporter, backer.

magudānā *f* <-ai> Watercourse.

māgudī *m* Fraud, cheating, political manipulation.

magūdiyā *f* <māsu gūfā> 1. Woman who leads ululating at weddings and other events. 2. The shortest, highest string on a *garaya* or other lute.

magūji *m* Fugitive.

māgunā *pl. of* māgānī.

magurji = mugurji.

māguzancī *m* 1. Rites of the Maguzawa. 2. Obscene language.

Māguzāwā *pl* Non-Islamic Hausa group (*pl. of* Bāmāgūjē).

magwaji *m* <-ai> Measuring rod, any measuring device.

magwās *m* Bad-smelling belch.

māgwāzai *pl. of* magwaji.

mahaddācī *m* One who has memorized the Koran.

Māhādī *m* The Mahdi, the promised Messiah.

mahadā *f* <-u> 1. Junction, crossroad, meeting place. 2. (gram.) Conjunction.

mahadī *m* Chemical compound.

mahāifā *f* 1. Placenta, afterbirth. 2. Birthplace.

mahāifi *m* 1. Parent, father.

mahājjācī *m* Psn going on the hajj to Mecca.

mahāfā *f* Mine: ~f kwāl Coal mine.

mahāfi *m* <-ai> Pointed or narrow bladed tool for digging holes.

mahāfi *m* Digger, miner: ~n kwāl Coal miner.

mahāfūrcī *adj* 1. Patient (psn). 2. *Saying*: ~ mawādācī. Patience is wealth.

mahāfiicī *m* Creator: Allāh ~n sarkī God the creator.

māhālī *m* Environment: ministān kārkarā dā ~ Minister of rural development and environment.

māhālūkī *m* <-ai> One of God's creatures.

māhāndāmī *m* 1. Glutton. 2. Psn (oft. politician) involved in accepting bribes and similar corruption.

mahārbi *m* Hunter.

mahārī *m* Raider.

mahāssādī *adj* Envious (= māi hassadā).

mahāucī *m* Butcher, meat-seller.

mahāukācī *m* Madman: Shī ~ nè He's a madman. — *adj* Crazy, mad: ~n kārē A mad dog.

mahaurā *f* <-ai> Place where one can climb over a wall.

mahautā *f* <-u, -ai> 1. Slaughterhouse, abattoir. 2. Butcher's shop.

māhāwafā *f* <-oCi> Debate, formal discussion.

mahayā *f*, **mahayī** *m* <-ai> Incline, place where one climbs up.

mahāyī *m* Rider, jockey.

māhimmāncī *adj* 1. Very important. 2. Hard-working and energetic.

māhimmi = mūhimmi.

mahō *m* A patch, esp. on a garment.

māhōmācī *m* Braggart.

mahūcī = mūhūcī.

mahūji = mūhūji.

māhūkūncī *m* Administrator.

māhūkuntā *f* <-u, -ai> Law court.

māhūri = mūhūri.

māi *prt* <māsu> 1. Having or being characterized by: ~ dōkī Horseman; ~ hūlā The psn with a hat; yārō ~ hankālī Sensible boy; mōtā ~ bōdīn kātākō Truck with a wooden body; tēbūr ~ kwārī Strong table. 2. (with noun or verbal noun expressing an action) Doer of: ~ sayāfawā Seller; ~ tāfiyā Traveler; ~ gyārā Repairman.

māi *m* (*gen* mān) 1. Oil, fat, grease: mān gyādā Peanut oil; mān shāfawā Ointment, skin cream; mān shānū Butter; mān būfōdī Margarine. 2. Gasoline. 3. bakīn ~ Engine oil.

māi dā v5 ⇒ MAY-.

māi dākī *f* (oft. with possessive) Wife (with implication the man has one wife only): ~nā tā yi bālagūfō. My wife has gone on a short trip.

māi gādī *m* Night watchman, house guard.

māigidā *m* 1. Head of household. 2. Respectful term of address for a man, used, e.g., by an inferior to a superior, or by a wife to her husband. 3. Boss.

māikī = mūkī.

māirō *m* 1. Oiliness. 2. (fig.) māfāmī māi ~ A highly paid post.

māimai *m* Repeating any act (esp. second weeding of farm).

MAIMAIT- 1 **māimaitā** *v* 1. Repeat, do again. 2. Used in Allāh yā ~ manā! May God bring back this occasion for us!

māimako *m* Replacement, sth in lieu of.

màimakon *prep* 1. In place of, as substitute for: Yā bā nī kudī ~ rīgār dà na nēmā. He gave me money instead of the robe that I wanted. 2. (+ clause) Instead of, rather than: Mun saurāri rēdiyō ~ mū kalli wāsan kwaikwayōn. We listened to the radio instead of watching the play.

mainā *m* Prince.

mainā *f* Neem tree (= dārēbētyā).

maishē *v* ⇒ MAY-.

maisō *m* <-aye> An unworked farm.

maisuwā *f* (euphem.) Vomiting (= amai).

māitā *f* Witchcraft.

māiwā *f* Late millet.

majā *m/f* <majāyā> (+ obj.) (clipped form of majāyī) One who pulls sth: ~ ālēwā Taffy-puller.

mājajawā *f* Slingshot.

mājākwā *f* = gwaiwā.

mājālisā *f* <-u> Council, legislature, congress: ~f Dinkin Dūniyā United Nations.

mājāml'ā *f* <-oCi> Church (= cōci).

mājānūnī *adj* <-ai> Crazy: Dābō wani irīn ~n mūtūm nē. Dabo is some kind of madman.

mājānyī *m* <-u, -ai> Long strip of hand-woven cloth used to tie a baby on one's back.

mājāyī *m* <-ai> 1. Girth strap for horse. 2. [d.v.] Zipper (= zīk).

mājāyīn makāhō *m* Psn who guides a blind psn (by holding the stick that the blind psn holds).

mājē *m/f* (sg. only) (+ loc.) One who regularly visits a place: ~ Lēgās Psn who regularly goes to Lagos.

mājēmā *f* <-u> Tannery.

mājēmī *m* Tanner.

mājī *m/f* <mājīyā> (+ obj.) (clipped form of majīyī) One who feels or experiences sth.

mājī-dādī *m* 1. One who lives a luxurious life. 2. A traditional title. 3. Name given to a baby boy who was born when the parents had experienced sth pleasant.

mājīgī *m* Outdoor movie (presented by traveling van).

mājīnā *f* 1. Snot: Yā fyācē ~. He blew his nose. 2. A cold.

mājīnāciyā *f* <mājīnātai> 1. Artery, jugular vein. 2. A red-juiced weed.

mājīnātai *pl.* of mājīnāciyā.

mājīnyāci = mājīyyāci.

mājīrāci *m* Watchman, overseer.

mājīstārē *m* <-oCi> Magistrate.

mājīyā *f* <-u, -ai, -oCi> Reliable source for news: mājīyōyin 'yan sandā Police sources.

mājīyyāci *m* 1. Patient. 2. Nurse, caregiver.

mājīyyatā *f* <-ai> Hospital (= asībīti).

mājōrātē *m* Majority.

MĀK- 1 **mākā** *v* 1. Knock s.o. down with a single blow. 2. Knock sth down (e.g., fruit from tree). 3. ~ ruwā Rain heavily. 4. (+ i.o.) Do wrong to s.o.: Yā ~ minī dān jābu. He passed a counterfeit off on me. — **mākē** *v* 4 Knock down a smaller psn with the fist.

mākā *pro* To/for/from you (2nd psn masc. i.o. pro.).

Makā *f* 1. Mecca. 2. Kasa' ~ Saudi Arabia (= Sāudiyyā).

makabāftā *f* Cemetery.

mākābūl *m* <-ai> Religious souvenir brought back from the hajj.

mākāfāci *adj* Unique, used in Allāh ~ God the Unique; Allāh ~n sarkī God the only king.

mākādī *m* 1. Musician's drumstick. 2. Spindle.

mākādī *m* 1. Drummer, musician. 2. *Idiom*: wucē ~ dā rawā Overdo sth.

mākāfi *pl.* of mākāhō.

mākāhō *m* (f. mākāuniyā) <mākāfi> 1. Blind psn. 2. (fig.) Ignorant psn.

MAKĀK- 1 **mākākā** *v* 1. Pour too much of. — **mākākā** *v* 3 Flow in great quantity: Gulbin Kwāfā yakān ~ ā cikin tēkun Atlantikā. The River Niger flows into the Atlantic Ocean.

makaka *id* Approaching in an intimidating way, exhibiting size and breadth.

mākākā *id* ■ a conspicuous and uncontrolled manner (exhibiting extent or breadth): Ruwā yā yi ~ ā cikin gidān. Water has overwhelmed their house.

makallāciyā *f* Cornstalk spindle.

makāmā *f* 1. Handle. 2. Supporting reason, excuse.

makāmā *m* Traditional title held by one of the emir's councillors.

makāmāncī *m* Office and duties of a *makama*.

makāmāncī *m* <-ai> 1. Sth similar, replica. 2. Appropriate, proper. 3. (pl.) Et cetera: Nā fi sōn mōtōci irīn su Mercedes da Lexus dā makāmāntānsū. I prefer cars like Mercedes, Lexus, etc.

makāmāntai *pl. of makāmānci.*

makāmashī *m* 1. Twigs, paper, etc. used as kindling. 2. Fuel: ~n nūkiliyā Nuclear energy.

makamfaci *m* <-ai> Big calabash ladle used for dipping out gruel.

makāmāntai *pl. of makamfaci.*

makāmi *m* <-ai> 1. Weapon. 2. *yi i.o.* ~ Seriously wound s.o.: Yā yi wā ābōkin-gābāsa ~. He wounded his enemy.

makāncē *v4* ⇒ **MAKANT-**.

makāncēzā *f* Vulcanizing.

makāni *m* Type of cocoyam.

makānikē *m* <-ai> Mechanic.

makankarā *f* <-ai> Place where scraping is done.

makankarī *m* <-ai> Utensil for scraping out food.

MAKANT- 1 **makāntā** *v1* = **makantaŋ** (dā) *v5* Blind s.o., cause s.o. to become blind. —

makāntā *v3* = **makāncē** *v4* Become blind. **makāntā** *f* Blindness.

makānwaci *m* <-ai> Place where potash exists in the soil.

makānwātai *pl. of makānwaci.*

MAKAR- 1 **makarā** *v3* Be late.

makārā *f* 1. Bier (usu. made of raffia). 2. zaman ~ Mourning period.

makārai *pl* Spirits.

makārānci *m* Well-read psn (usu. with regard ■ the Koran).

makārāntā *f* <-u> School: ~ŋ āllō Koranic school; dān/yaŋ ~ Schoolboy/schoolgirl; mālāmin ~ Schoolteacher.

makārau *m* Psn who is dilatory.

makari *m* <-ai> Antidote.

makārōni *m* Macaroni.

makārūfō *m* Microphone.

makās *m/f* <makāsā> (+ obj.) One who kills s.o. or sth: ~ sarkī The emir's assassin.

makāsā *f* Vital spot ■ the body.

makāsai *pl. of makashi.*

makashi *m* <-ai> Any weapon.

makāshi *m* Killer.

makāsāfi *m* <-ai> Disabled psn, cripple.

makāu *m* Used in bāwā ~ Name of a bori spirit.

makāuntā *f* 1. *fem. of makāhō.* 2. Honda Prelude car with hidden headlights. 3. ~ŋ hājā Cheap goods.

makawā *f* 1. Place to which one moves to avoid

sth. 2. ~ sai (plus a clause) Be inevitable: ~ sai mun mutū. Death is inevitable. Bā ~ sai an yi. There's no way to avoid doing it.

makōkē *adj* Long and broad (e.g., room, farm).

makērō *m* Ringworm.

makēwayā *f* <-u, -ai> 1. Screened-off latrine.

2. Path around a place (= makēwayī).

makīl *m* 1. Mark, sign. 2. Grades (marks) in school. 3. Action of grading.

makīl *m* Trickery, wrongdoing.

makīlln *m* Toothpaste.

makīlcel *m* <-e2> Conspiracy, craftiness.

makīlfi *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai> Cunning, wily (psn).

makitsiyā *f* <-oCi> Hairdresser.

makiyāyā *f* <-ai> Pasture, grazing land.

makiyāyī *m* Herdsman, pastoralist. — *adj* Pastoral: Filāni makiyāyā Pastoral Fulani.

makō *m* <makwānni> Week. — **makō makō** *adv* Weekly.

makōdī *m* <-ai> Stone for roughening surface of grinding stone.

makōki *m* Used in zaman ~ Three-day mourning period during which one receives expressions of condolence.

makōmā *f* The Next World.

makubā *f* 1. Plaster for walls or floors made from pounded locust-bean pods. 2. launin ~ Mahogany-brown color.

makullī *m* <-ai> Key, lock.

makullī *m* 1. Psn who locks sth up (e.g., gatekeeper). 2. Man who totally refuses to let his wife go out.

makulliyā *f* (obs.) 1. Wife who is not allowed ■ go out. 2. Concubine.

makūfāf, makūfī *m* <-ai> A pass (through hills or mountains).

makūsā *f* (usu. in neg.) Blemish, fault: Bā shi dā ~. It's faultless.

makūsānci *adj* Near: wani kanyē ~ dā Kanō A village near Kano.

makuwā *f* Going astray, being confused: Yā yi ~ ya rasā gabās dā yāmma. He has become confused and doesn't know east from west.

makwāfāci *adj* Greedy, gluttonous, lecherous: ~n ālkāi A greedy judge.

makwāfi *prep* In place of, as substitute for.

makwānci *m* <-ai> Sleeping-place.

makwānni *pl. of makō.*

makwāntā *f* = **makwānci.**

makwāntai *pl* 1. Graveyard(s), cemeteries.

2. *pl. of makwanci.*

makwarārā *f*, **makwarārī** *m* <-ai> Water-channel.

makwārē *pl. of makwarwā.*

makwarwā *f* <makwārē> Bush fowl.

MAK- | **makā** *v* | Fix or stick into: Yā ~ bajè à firji. He pinned a badge on his chest. — **makē** *v* 1. Hide or tuck away, usu. under the arm. 2. Hide oneself.

mākā *f* Getting along in the world, managing.

mākārī *m* Ticklish feeling in throat after eating or smelling sth pungent.

MAKAL- | **makālā** *v* | Lodge in. — **makālē** *v* 4 Become lodged, fixed, stuck.

mākālā *f* Written article, essay

mākallō *m* [d.v.] = **makadī**.

mākālūtū *m* = **mākātā**.

mākāmī = **mūkāmī**.

MAKAR- | **makārā** *v* | 1. Fill to the brim. 2. Do much of.

mākārī *m* <-ai> Boundary, limit, end.

makaḥḥashiyā *f* <-oCi> Plot, conspiracy, betrayal.

makaḥḥābāi *pl* 1. Chief's retinue. 2. Trusted friends.

makaḥḥāci *m* Liar.

makaḥḥādī *m* Purpose, aim: ~n zuwānā shī nē lā bā kà kudī. The main reason for my coming is to give you money.

mākātā *f* <-ai> Hooked stick.

mākāu *m* Being closely stuck to s.o. or sth.

makaḥḥāniyā *f* Showing off pocket money that one is not about to spend or showing off new clothes that one isn't prepared to wear.

makaḥḥāci *m* Migrant.

makaḥḥatā *m* <-u, -ai> Place to which one moves.

makaḥḥāci *m* One who yearns.

makaḥḥāci *adj* (*f.* -ā) <-ai> Stingy (= **marōwāci**).

makaḥḥashiyā *f* Anemia.

makērā *f* <-u> Blacksmith shop, metal factory.

makēri *m* 1. Smith (usu. blacksmith), i.e., psn who make hoes, machetes, and similar metal tools. 2. **makēran baki** = **makēran babbakū** Blacksmiths; **makēran farī** = **makēran farfarū** Silversmiths, jewelers.

mākēsū, **mākēsūwā** *f* Firefly (= **kyāllu-kyāllu**).

makaḥḥāci *adj* Malicious, wicked.

makaḥḥarā *f*, **makaḥḥarī** *m* <-ai> Crossing-place.

maki *m/f* <makīyā> (+ obj.) (clipped form of **makiyī**) One who hates sth: ~ rawā Psn who hates dancing.

mākīl *id* Very full (of people, water): Kōgī yā cika ~. The river is filled to its banks.

mākīlātō *m* Stunted child.

makiwāci *adj* 1. Obstinate (child). 2. Indolent, lazy, uncooperative (adult).

makiyī *m* Enemy.

mako *m* 1. Extreme stinginess (esp. of rich psn). 2. *m/f* Stingy psn.

mākōdai *adv* (*gen.* **mākōdan**) Lots (esp. money): **mākōdan kudī** = **kudī** ~ Lots of money.

mākōgwarō, **mākōgarō** *m* 1. Throat, windpipe. 2. Bottle neck.

mākōrō *m* Goiter.

mākō-mako *id* Miserliness.

mākōshi *m* <-ai> Throat, esophagus.

mākūdai = **mākōdai**.

mākunsā *f* <-ai> Place in cloth where sth is tied up.

MAKUR- | **mākūrē** *v* 4 Choke, strangle; be choked, strangled.

mākḥwābē/**mākḥwābē** *v* 2 ⇒ **MAKWABT-**.

mākḥwābē *m* Neighbor.

MAKWABT- | **mākḥwābtā** (-cē/-ci) *v* 2 Be neighbor of.

mākḥwābtā = **mākḥwābtakā**.

mākḥwābtakā *f* 1. Being a neighbor. 2. ~ dā Being next to.

mākḥwākwāfi *m* Woodpecker.

mākḥwallatō *m* Adam's apple (= **zakarān-wuyā**).

mākḥwāfnā *f* [d.v.] Red-flanked duiker (= **gādaḥ-kurmī**).

mākḥyūyacyā *f* Cramp.

mālā *f* 1. Satchel. 2. (fig.) ā ~ Private, for safekeeping: Nā sakā ā ~. I'll keep the matter to myself.

malaḥā *f* <-ai> Place of refuge.

mālāfā *f* <-u, -oCi> Straw hat with wide brim.

malahā *f* <-oCi> Sole of shoe.

mālā'ikā *m* <-u> Angel.

MALĀL- | **malālā** *v* | Pour over or onto. —

mālālā *v* 3 Flow or spread over.

malala *id* Abundantly (of overflowed or

spilled water).

malâlâci *adj* Lazy, immoral.

malallas *m* Satin.

malallautá, **malallótá** *f* Place for religious ablutions.

mâlâm *m* (*f*. **mâlâma**) (The spelling *mallam*, which is common in Nigerian English, is considered substandard in Hausa.) 1. Term of address corresponding to Mr. (or Mrs.) (esp. for an educated psn), e.g., **Mâlâm Bâlâ** Mr. Bala, **Mâlâmâ Tankô** Mrs. Tanko. 2. Respectful term of reference for an educated psn or an elder. 3. *cf.* **mâlâmi**.

mâlâmâ *fem.* of **mâlâm** and **mâlâmi**.

mâlâmâlai *pl.* of **malmalâ**.

malamanci *m* Language or mannerisms of a *malam*.

malamanci *m* Being a *malam*.

mâlâm bātātā *m* (d.v.) Butterfly.

mâlâm bûdā manā littāfi *m* Butterfly (= **mâlâm bûd'e littāfi**).

mâlâm dōgo *m* Epithet and term of address for a dwarf (**wādā**).

mâlâm gōbe dà nīsā *m* 1. (oft. pejor.) Epithet for a *malam* who is paid to make charms to counter evil acts. 2. A drug that induces sleep.

mâlâmi *m* (*f*. -ā) <-ai> 1. Teacher, instructor. 2. Erudite psn, scholar, a *malam*. 3. Officer, official: ~n asibiñ Health supervisor, medical supervisor.

mâlâmin-dawā *m* Epithet for a jackal, esp. in fables and folktales.

MĀLANT- | **mālāntā** *v* Educate.

mālāntā, **mālāntakā** *f* Scholarship, position, and work of a *malam*.

malāsā *f* Usefulness, utility.

mâlāti *m* Illness.

mâlēji *m* Speedometer, odometer.

malēmall *pl.* of **malmalâ**.

mālā <-una> [d.v.] = **mālāfā**.

Mālīkī *m* 1. The angel in charge of hell-fire. 2. A proper name.

mālīkiyyā *f* Maliki school of Islamic law.

mālka = **māfka**.

MALKWAS- | **mal'kwāsā** *v* Bend (a metal object).

MALLAK- | **māllakā** *v* 2 1. Possess, own. 2. Establish authority or control over. 3. Rule, govern. — **māllakē** *v* 4 Be in complete control of (e.g., by a domineering wife over

her husband).

māllakā *f* 1. Ownership: **shaidāf** ~f **mōtā** Evidence of vehicle ownership. 2. **hakkin** ~ Copyright. 3. **mulkīn** ~ Colonialism.

mallam *see* **mâlâm**.

malmalā *f* <**mālāmālai**, **malēmall**> A mound of *tuwo*.

malmal dà bakā *m* Flattery.

malinō *m* A tree, shrub.

mālōlō *m* 1. Bird's crop. 2. Double chin. 3. Goiter (= **mākōfō**).

mālūm-mālūm *f* Large robe with embroidered circular design.

māma 1. *m* Breast. 2. *f* Mother.

mamāci *adj* Deceased (psn).

māmākī *m* Astonishment, surprise: **māi ban** ~ Surprising, astounding; **Kin bā nī** ~. You surprised me.

māmākō *adj* Heavy (esp. rain).

māmārē *m* <-e2> Groping about, doing sth in a roundabout way.

MĀMAY- | **māimayā** *v* Used in ~ **shā wārwarī** Dominate a discussion. — **māmāyā**

v 2 Attack silently and by surprise. —

māmāyē *v* 4 Invade, conquer, occupy.

māmāyē *m* Military occupation: **sōjōjin** ~ Occupying forces.

māmī *f* Woman's short jumper with pleated top.

māmōrā *f* Sth that gives benefit: **Bā shi dà** ~. This thing is useless.

MĀMUL- | **māmūlā** *v* 1 Eat without teeth.

māmūlkō *m* Toothless psn.

mān *m* (*gen.* of **māi** "oil"): ~ **gyādā** Peanut oil; ~ **būkī** Brake fluid; ~ **shānū** Butter.

manā *pro* To/for/from us (i.o. *pro.*).

manā *excl* For sure, well, indeed: **Zō ~!** Come on now! **Inā sō ~!** Of course I want it!

manāgāfē *adj* Reliable, good.

manajā *m* <-oCi> Manager.

manajān-dāfaktā *m* Managing director.

māncē *v* 4 = **MANT-**.

mandā *f* 1. A type of dark salt from Borno. 2.

Saying: **Bā nī gishiri ln bā kā** ~. A more or less even swap (*lit.* give me salt and I will give you *mandā* salt). 3. Former 100 CFA coin.

mandakō *m* Food made of pounded cassava, salt, pounded peanut balls, and pepper.

māndawārī *m* Braid trimming on the neck of a robe.

màndīrī *m* <-ai> Tambourine drum used by members of the Qadiriyya sect.

màndūlā *f* Marijuana (= wī-wī).

màndīwā, màndēwā *f* A small tree.

manēmī *m* Seeker.

manēmin lābārī *m* <manēmā lābārī> Journalist.

mangālā *f* <-oCi> Pannier made from palm fronds.

MANGAR- | màngarā *v2* {màngarē} Hit or kick hard. — màngarā *v1* (+ i.o.) Kick s.o. sideways (= màngarē *v4*).

màngarē *m* Hitting or kicking sideways: Ban dà dūkà kō ~! No hitting or kicking!

màngāfībā = màgāfībā.

màngūl *m* Rock salt from Borno.

màngwamaḥān *f* Beret.

mangwārō *m* <-oCi> Mango (fruit or tree).

manhajā *f* Syllabus.

mānī *m* Semen, sperm.

manīsāncī *adj* Distant: ~n gārī A distant town.

manīyyācī *m* (oft. ~n aikin hajj) S.o. who is planning on making the hajj.

māniyyī = mānī.

mān-jā *m* Palm oil.

manjāgarā *f* <-u> Rake (usu. of metal).

manjō *m* <-oCi> Major.

mānjō-janār *m* Major-general.

mān-kāzā *m* Weak, young, inexperienced psn.

MANN- | mannā *v1* Glue sth onto sth, fasten with paste: Kā ~ kār sarkī à jīkin ambūlān. Put a stamp on the envelope. — mannē *v4* Become stuck, adhere to.

manōman-zāune *pl* Epithet for people who are lazy.

manōmī *m* Farmer.

MANT- | mātā *v1* (usu. + dà) Forget (= māncē *v4*).

māntālētā *m* Mentholum.

māntā-sālā *m/f* A forgetful psn.

mantīf, mantūr *m* Mantle for a pressure lantern (Br. Tilley lamp).

mantuwā *f* Forgetfulness, amnesia: Ākwai ~? Have you forgotten sth?

manufā *f* 1. Meaning, purpose, intention, policy. 2. Manifesto.

mandūnī *m* 1. Pointer. 2. Index finger (= dān alī). 3. (gram.) Demonstrative.

manūniyā *f* Sign, signal.

mānyā *adj* (pl. of bābba "large"): ~n haḥuffā Capital letters. — *pl* 1. Adults: ilūmin ~ Adult education. 2. Important people, dignitaries (= mānya-mānya).

mānya-mānya *pl* The upper class, important people.

manyāncē *v4* ⇒ MANYANT-.

mānyāncē/mānyāncī *v2* ⇒ MANYANT-.

mānyān-dawā *m* Epithet for a lion.

MANYANT- | mānyāntā (-cē/-cī) *v2* Be older than. — mānyāntā *v3* = manyāncē *v4* 1. Become important. 2. Move up in years (become sixtyish).

mānzō *m* <-anni> 1. Messenger. 2. ~n Allāh The Messenger of God (referring to the Prophet Muhammad).

MĀR- | mārā *v2* {mārī} Slap. — mārā *v1* (fig.) ~ i.o. bāyā Help s.o. succeed by means of influence.

marā = marās.

mārā *f* <mārāraki, mārākū> 1. Calabash scoop for *tuwo* or rice. 2. A scoopful.

mārā *f* 1. Lower part of abdomen. 2. cīwōn ~ Stomach cramps (in women).

mārā *f* Even number.

marabā *f* <-u> 1. Place where travelers' ways diverge. 2. Point of difference: Inā ~r mōlō dà gārāyā? What's the difference between a *molo* and a *garaya* (two types of lutes)?

marābā *excl* (oft. ~ dà zuwā) Hello, welcome! Mun yi masā ~ dà zuwā. We welcomed him.

marāfā *f* <-u> Place of refuge.

marāḍiyā *f* [d.v.] Hunger (= yunwā).

marāḥkānī *adj* Forgetful, prone ■ make mistakes (= mātī rafkanuwā).

mārāī *m* [d.v.] = kābāfāī.

mārālcē *m* Late afternoon.

marācī *m* Orphanhood.

marāinā *pl* Testicles.

mārāinīyā *fem.* of mārāyā.

marāirālcē *v4* ⇒ MARAIRAIT-.

MARAIRAIT- | marāirālcē *v4* Wheedle, ask for sth in a pitiful manner.

MARAIT-¹ | mārāitā *v3* Become an orphan.

MARAIT-² | mārāitā *v3* Start out in late evening instead of waiting until the morning.

mārāḥī *m* <-u-a> Calf (animal).

mārāmārāī *pl.* of marmarā.

marār = marās.

marārakī *m* <-ai> Coarse-meshed sieve for liquids.

mararrabā *f* <-u> 1. Junction, crossroads, intersection. 2. Fork in a road. 3. Place where a tree branches.

mārarrakī *pl.* of **mārā**.

marās, **marāf** *m/f* <marāsā> (+obj.) (clipped, but usu., form of **marāshī**) Lacking in or not having some quality: ~ **āmānī** Useless; **marāsā lāfiyā** Those who are not well. (This is the neg. counterpart of **māi**, *pl.* **māsu**, e.g., **ābinci māi kyāu** "good food", **ābinci marāf kyāu** "bad food".)

marātayī *m* <-ai> Strap or peg for hanging sth (e.g., attached to a lute).

marāyā *f* <-u> City, urban area.

mārāyā *f* <-oCi> Western cob (antelope).

mārāyā *m* (*f.* **mārāniyā**) <-u> Orphan.

marāyancī *m* Self-assuredness of townspeople.

maḍḍī *m* Taste of peanuts and roasted millet (*see* **tumū**).

mārēcē = **mārāicē**.

marēdī *m* Lower grinding quern.

marēgā *f* Sifting-place.

mārērēniyā *f* Slapping one another.

mārgā *f* A cassia tree or its pods (= **gāmā-fadā**).

mārāhābīn *m* [d.v.] Welcoming (a psn or an opportunity).

mārī *m* 1. Shackles. 2. ~ **dā gwauro** Combination of pegs used in preparing yarn for weaving. 3. *Idiom*: **kai ~ kai dūngū** Be restless, pace back and forth.

mārī *m* 1. A slap. 2. *v.n.* of **mārā**.

mārī *f* Mermaid.

marīgāyī *m* (normally not used in fem. or pl.) Deceased, the late: ~ **Gwamnān Jihār** The late governor of the state.

marīkī = **muriāi**.

marīkī *m* Guardian, foster parent.

mārīlī *m* <-ai> Psn suffering from prolonged illness.

marinā *f* <-u, -ai> Dye-pit, place for dying cloth.

marīnī *m* Dyer.

mārīrī *m* <-ai> White oryx.

Māris *m* March.

mārkā *f* Period of heavy rain in the midst of the rainy season.

MARKAD- | **markādā** *v/* Grind into puree

or pulp (e.g., tomatoes, peanuts, fresh peppers).

markē *m* Chew-stick tree.

mārkabū *m* 1. Intrigue. 2. Impediment.

MARMAD- | **maḥmādā** *v/* Wink, glance at s.o. in a coquettish manner.

maḥmādī *m* (oft. ~ **dā idō**) Ogling, seductive glance by women.

māf-māf *id* Blinking, fluttering (of eyes, heart).

marmarā *f* <marāmārai> Laterite.

marmarī *m* Desire, craving (esp. for special food): **ābin ~** Delicacy.

marmarō *m* 1. Spring of water flowing out by itself. 2. Clean, potable water.

MARMAS- | **maḥmāshē** *v4* Crumble (of brittle things, e.g., chalk, peanuts, esp. due to liquid).

maḥmāshē *v4* ⇒ **MARMAS-**.

maḥmāza *see* **māza**.

Mārōkō *f* Morocco.

marōfī *m* Professional beggar, praise-singer.

marōwāci *adj* Stingy, ungenerous.

maḥrā *f* Condition, situation.

maḥsā *m* Large, good-quality kolanut.

Maḥsandi *f* Mercedes Benz automobile.

maḥtabā *f* 1. High rank, prestige. 2. **māi ~** The honorable X, His excellency X.

maḥtānī *m* Used in **mai dā ~** Respond, provide a riposte; retaliate.

maḥtsō *m* Ridge between the testicles and the anus.

maḥūbūci *m* Writer, author.

marukā, **marukā** *pl.* of **mārākī**.

mārūrū *m* A boil or abscess on the buttocks.

masā *pro* To/for/from him (i.o. *pro.*).

masā *f* <-oCi> = **wāinā**.

masābā *f* <-ai> Blacksmith's heavy, metal hammer.

masābā *f* Place to which one is accustomed.

masābī *m* <-ai> Steel used with flint and tinder to make a fire.

masāfāci *m* Merchant.

masāfātā *f* Merchants' trading area.

masai *m* Pit latrine (= **salgā**).

masākē *pl.* of **maskō**.

masakī *m* <-ai> Very large calabash (used for feeding animals or for bathing).

masākā *f* <-u, -ai> Place for weaving, textile factory.

masākī *m* Weaver.

masalàn *adv* (erudite) For example.

masallāci *m* <-ai> Mosque.

màsallàtai *pl* of masallāci.

masana'antā *f* <-u> Workplace, factory; industry.

masānī *m* Knowledgeable psn, expert, scholar: ~n Hausa A Hausa expert; ~n kīmiyyā Scientist.

masaniyā *f* Knowledge.

masāfā *f* Maize, sweet corn.

masarautā *f* <-u, -ai> Seat of government, administrative domain, town where the chief lives.

masàràutā *pl* Rulers (esp. emirs) (= **màsu sàràutā**).

màsàrūfi *m* 1. Daily needs. 2. kāyan ~ Staple foods.

masassabi *m* <-ai> Harvesting tool.

masassakā *f* Carpenter's shop.

masassaki *m* <-ai> Adze.

masassaki *m* Carpenter, carver.

màsassarā = **màshasshafā**.

masàssaucl *m* 1. Feckless psn, slacker. 2. Being loose, less intense: ~n àl'amāfi Minor issue.

masauki *m* <-ai> Place for lodging, overnight quarters.

masayā *f* <-u> Place for buying things.

masāyā *f* Place for hiding things.

mashā *m/f* <mashāyā> (+ obj.) (clipped form of **mashāyi**) Drinker of: ~ shāyi A tea drinker.

māshā'a *m* Being profligate.

mā shā **Àllāhū** *excl* Thanks to God! Whatever God wills! (expression of approval, agreement, appreciation).

mashāfi *m* <-ai> Duster, blackboard eraser.

mashahūfanci *m* Being famous.

māshāhūfi *adj* (*f* -iyā) <-ai> Well-known, eminent: Wannan mutumin ~n attajūfi nè à kasaf Hausa. This man is a well-known businessman in Hausaland.

mashāldi *m* Witness.

mashākatā *f* Park, place where people can go and enjoy themselves.

māshākō *m* Sore throat.

māshā-lēle *m/f* 1. A very spoiled child who gets everything he or she wants from the parents or grandparents. 2. A nickname for such a child.

mashanyā *f* <-u> Flat rock on which clothing,

okra, corn, pepper, etc. are dried.

mashāci *m* A comb.

mashā-ruwā *m* 1. Rainbow. 2. Epithet or euphemism for a heavy drinker.

māshasshafā *f* 1. Fever, runny nose, esp. associated with hot and dry wind after the rainy season. 2. Cold sores.

mashāwārci *m* Advisor, counselor.

mashāwārtā *f* <-ai> Council-chamber, conference.

mashāyā *f* <-u> 1. Watering place. 2. Drinking place, bar.

mashāyi *m* A hollow-branched shrub used for making pipe stems.

mashāyi *m* 1. One drinking sth. 2. Heavy drinker, alcoholic.

mashēfā *f* <-ai> Winnowing-floor.

māshī *m* <māstū> 1. Spear. 2. (sg. only) Meteor, shooting star.

mashigi *m* <-ai> 1. Opening, doorway. 2. Canal: ~n Suez Suez Canal.

mashimfidi *m* <-ai> Cloth placed back under the saddle on a horse, camel, or donkey.

māshīn *m* 1. Machine, cash register. 2. [d.v.] Motorcycle (= **bābūf**).

māshingān *f* Machine gun.

mashiririci *m* One who makes empty promises, unreliable psn.

māshīfā *f* <-u> 1. Misfortune, calamity. 2. Addiction, obsession: Yā zamē masā kāmañ ~. It has become an obsession with him. 3. ~f X A hell of an X: ~f fadā kāmañ dagē nè shī. He's a hell of a fighter, like a wild cat.

māshīyyā *f* Christian calendar.

Māsihū = **Ālmāsihū**.

māsinjā *m* <-oCi> Messenger.

maskō *m* <-a-c> Large blacksmith's hammer.

maski *m* Greasiness: nāmā mai ~ Rich meat.

masō *prt* Used to indicate intermediate points of the compass: arēwa ~ gabās Northeast; kudū ~ yamma Southwest.

masōkiyā *f* Acute pain in the rib cage that causes difficulties in breathing (believed ■ be caused by spirits).

masōmī *m*, **masōmā** *f* <-ai> 1. Origin, beginning. 2. Reason, cause.

māsōfo *m* Black pepper.

māsōsai *pl* of masōshī.

masōshī *m* <-ai> Thick metal or bone pin used by women for hairdressing or scratching head.

masòyī *m* Psn who loves s.o., admirer.

māsū *pl.* of māsū.

māsu *pl.* of māsū.

masukwānā *f*, masukwānī *m* <-u, -ai> Place for running horses, racetrack.

masukwānī *m* 1. One who rides fast on horses, a jockey. 2. ~n dōkī Racehorse.

masūncī *m* Fisherman (= d'an sū).

masuntā *f* Fishing-ground.

masussukā *f* <-ai> Threshing-floor.

matā *pro* To/for/from her (i.o. pro.).

mātā *pl.* of mātā and mātā.

mātā *f* <mātā> 1. Wife; woman: ~f aurē Married woman; mātā tasā His wife. 2. ~f watā Venus (planet).

matābbāci *adj* 1. Permanent, enduring. 2. Reliable, trustworthy.

matāccē *adj.pp* Dead.

matāci *m* Filter.

matāfiyī *m* Traveler.

matāimākī *adj* 1. Assistant, helper. 2. (with titles) Vice: ~n shūgābā Vice-president.

matākālā *f* <-u> Stairway, flight of stairs.

matāklī *m* <-ai> 1. Step, stair. 2. Stage, step (in development). 3. Small piece of leather on which a spindle is spun.

matāklāci *adj* Restricted, reduced in scale.

matālāuci *m* Poor psn.

matāmbāyī *m* One who asks questions, inquirer.

matānkādī *m* <-ai> Sieve (esp. large round tray woven from palm fronds used to separate out coarse grains or sand).

matānkōlī *m* Smooth part of cornstalk bent into V-shape and used for removing hot grains from freshly roasted *tumu*.

matārī *m* <-ai> 1. Large spindle for winding hand-spun cotton thread. 2. Container for collecting sth.

matār-watā *f* The planet Venus (= zāfā).

matāshī *m* <-ai> 1. (oft. ~n kái) Pillow. 2. The last word of one page written at the top of the next page (in Arabic manuscripts).

matāshī *m* Adolescent, youth. — *adj* Young: kāsāshē matāsā Developing countries.

matāshiyā *f* <-oCi> 1. Reminder. 2. Headlines, title. 3. *fem.* of matāshī.

matātā *f* (oft. ~f mātā fētūf) Refinery.

matattākālā = matākālā.

matattārā *f* <-ai> Gathering place.

matattū *pl.* of matāccē.

mataunī *m* Molar tooth.

matō v6 ⇒ MUT-.

mātō *m* 1. (rustic) = mōtā. 2. (slang) An old jalopy.

matōnī *m* <-ai> Digging stick, poker.

matōsai *pl.* of matōshī.

matōshī *m* <-ai> Bottle cap, stopper, cork.

MATS- | matsā v/ 1. Move aside. 2. (+ i.o.) Annoy, pester. 3. (+ dā) Bring near. —

matsē v4 1. Move aside. 2. Crowd (s.o.). — matsō v6 (+ dā) Bring towards: Kū ~ dā kujērāf! Push the chair over here!

MĀTS- | mātā v/ Squeeze, wring out liquid.

matsāfi *m* Fetish worshipper, magician.

matsākāci *adj* Medium-sized, moderate, average: ~n lōkāci A reasonable amount of time.

matsalā *f* <-oCi> Problem, affair, obstacle.

matsānāci *adj* Severe, excessive, extreme:

māi ~n fā'āyī An extremist.

matsarbabē, matsarabajē *m* Achilles tendon.

matsārākāci *adj* Pure, clean.

matsarmamā *f* Gall bladder (= mad'āciyā).

matsātsāku *m* Leech, fluke.

matsātsē *adj.pp* Narrow, tight.

matsayā *f* 1. A stop: ~f bās Bus stop. 2. Resting place for travelers (= zangō).

matsayī *m* <-ai> 1. Place where s.o. or sth is standing. 2. Position, post, status.

matsēfatā *f* <-ai> Tweezers.

matsēfi *m* <-ai> Comb.

matsēgūncī *m* Gossiper.

matsā *m* 1. Shortage of food. 2. Being crowded in a small area. 3. Pestering.

matsāwāci *adj* Insolent.

matsiyāci *m* 1. (sometimes pejor.) Destitute. 2. (colloq.) Outstanding: Kāi, Maradona ~n d'an fwallon kafā nē. Wow, Maradona was an outstanding football player.

matsōkaci *m* <-ai> Small stick applicator for putting antimony on the eyes.

matsōkātāi *pl.* of matsōkaci.

matsōlō *adj* (f. -ūwā) <-ai> Miserly.

matsōrāci *m* Coward(ly).

matsūbbāci *m* Magician, sorcerer.

matsūbbatā *f* <-ai> Place of magic rites.

matsugunā *f* Residence, dwelling.

matukaf *conj* As long as, on the condition that, to the extent that: Zā kà sāmē nī à gidā

~ ■ ■ shigē tāfā na sāfē ba. You will find

me at home as long as you don't get there after nine in the morning.

matukā *f* Limit, utmost extreme: Yā yi ~f Rōkārinsā. He tried his utmost. Mun gōdē masā ~f gōdiyā. We thanked him profusely. — *adv* (oft. ~f gāske) Extremely: Yā yi aikl ~f gāske. He worked extremely hard.

matūri *m* <-ai> 1. Steering wheel, paddle. 2. Stirring stick, pole.

matūri *m* Driver, airplane pilot, train engineer.

māulūdī *m* The Prophet Muhammad's birthday.

MAUTAR- | **mautārē** *v4* Hit s.o. hard, esp. with a heavy, thick implement.

mawādāci *adj* Wealthy.

mawāki *m* Singer, poet.

mawāllāfi *m* Author.

mawankā *f* <-u, -ai> Place for bathing.

mawankī *m* <-ai> Place for washing clothes, laundry room.

mawānkī *m* Washman, corpse-washer (before burial).

mawankiyā *f* = **afwankā**.

mawūyāci *adj* Difficult, troublesome: ābū ~ Unlikely thing.

MAY- | **māyā** *v2* = **mayē** *v4* Replace or succeed s.o.: Sulē yā māyē matsāyinsā. Sule replaced him (i.e., took his position). — **mayaf** (dā) *v5* (= **mai** dā before d.o. = **maishē** before pro. d.o.) 1. Return, restore sth to its place: Nā ~ dā hūlār dā na ārā. I returned the cap that I borrowed. 2. Change into, convert: Yā ~ dā ita jamfā. He made it into a jumper. 3. Apply, exert one's efforts: Kū ~ dā himmā! Do your best! 4. Transfer s.o. to a different place. 5. *Idiom*: ~ dā maftānī: Avenge, retaliate. 6. *Saying*: ~ dā kōmē bā kōmē ba. Forgive and forget.

māyā *m* Weevil.

mayāfi *m* <-ai> Sheer fabric worn as a shawl over the shoulders.

māyā-gurbī = **bārā-gurbī**.

mayāki *m* Fighter, warrior.

mayālwāci *adj* 1. Abundant. 2. Extensive (of area).

mayānī *m* <-ai> Kerchief.

mayānkā *f* <-u> 1. Abattoir, slaughterhouse. 2. Place on throat where cut is made in slaughtering.

mayānkī *m* 1. Official Muslim slaughterer.

2. S.o. who cuts.

māyātā *f* Pestering s.o. to give sth (usu. food or money).

māyāudārī *m* Trickster, deceiver.

māyāwāci *m* Stroller, wanderer.

māyayyā *f* Mutually returning things (e.g., gifts between individuals).

māyē *m* (*f.* **māyyā**) <māyū> Sorcerer, wizard, witch.

māyē *m* Intoxication, drunkenness.

Māyū *m* May.

māyānwāci *m* 1. Psn suffering from starvation. 2. Voracious.

māyyā *fem.* of **māyē**.

MAYYAZ- | **mayyazē** *v4* {**mayyazē**} Distinguish, differentiate.

maza *adv* Quickly, as quickly as possible. — **mafmaza** = **maza-maza** Very quickly.

mazā *pl.* of **mijl** and **namijl**.

mazābā *f* <-u> 1. Polling station, voting place. 2. Constituency.

mazāgi *m* <-ai> Trouser-string.

• **mazājē** *pl.* of **mijl**.

mazākutā *f* 1. Masculinity, virility, being energetic. 2. Male sexual organ.

mazā-mazā *m/f* Dauntless, tireless psn.

mazāmbāci *adj* Corrupt, crooked.

mazāncī *m* 'yan ~ Fearlessness (term used by women).

māzanyā *fem.* of **māzō**.

mazārī *m* <-e, -ai> 1. Spindle. 2. Dragonfly.

māzārkwailā *f* 1. Local brown sugar. 2. Circular-shaped candy.

mazaudā *f* Place where one has migrated.

mazaunī *m* Seat, dwelling-place.

mazāunī *m* Dweller, settler, inhabitant, resident.

mazāwarī *m* Colon, large intestine.

MĀZAY- | **māzayā** *v1* Retreat.

mazayā *f* A commonly frequented place.

MAZG- | **mazgē** *v4* Beat and knock over.

mazgāyā = **māzayā**.

maznāci *m* Adulterer.

māzō *m* (*f.* -uwā, **māzanyā**) Harnessed antelope, bushbuck.

mazubā *f* <-ai> Place where things are dumped.

mazubī *m* <-ai> Container (for pourable things).

mazurārā *f* <-ai> Gully, watercourse.

mazurārī *m* Funnel.

MDD *f* Abbreviation for **Majālīsāf Dinkīn**
Dūniyā United Nations.

mê pro <su mê> 1. What?: ~ sukā ganī? What did they see? 2. don ~? Why? What for?

mêcê cê fem. of **mênê nê**.

mêlê m Loss of pigmentation.

membā m/f <-oCi> Member.

mênā f Addara gazelle.

mênê nê pro (*f.* **mêcê cê**) <su mênê nê>
What? What is it?: ~ wannān? What is this?
(*cf.* **mê**).

mêsā f <-oCi> 1. Python (= **mūfūwā**). 2.
Water hose.

mēsīn m <-oCi> Mason.

métan num (erudite) Two hundred (= **ḏārī**
biyu).

mêtsō m Caracal.

mèyê pro (*d.v.*) What is it? (= **mênê nê**): ~
hakā? How come?

mī (*d.v.*) = **mê**.

midlī f Middle school.

mijī m <mazā, mazāḡe> Husband (*cf.*
namijī).

mijlīn-ta-cê m Henpecked husband.

mikī pro To/for/from you (2nd psn fem. i.o.
pro.).

miklī m <miyākū> Ulcer, skin sore (e.g., on
psn or on a horse's back).

miklī m Vulture ("Ruppell's griffon").

MİK- | **mīrā v/** 1. Stretch out, extend: ~
gōdiyā Extend thanks. 2. ~ wuyā Surrender.
3. (+ i.o.) Hand over to s.o. 4. Head straight
(= **mīrē v/**). — **mīrē v/** 1. Stretch out
(one's body). 2. Go straight: Hanyāḡ ■ ~
gabās sak. The road leads straight to the
east. — **mīrō v/** Hand to.

mīrā f Action of stretching out.

mīrē m Sth handed over a fence, etc.

mīl m <mīlāmīlai, -oCi> Mile.

mīla = mūla.

mīlādīyyā f The Christian era: **Rāfīnī takwās**
na ~ The 8th century A.D.

mīlāmīlai pl. of **mīl**.

mīlīmītā f Millimeter.

mīliyān num <mīliyōy> Million.

mīlōniyā m/f Millionaire.

mīm f The letter *m* in Arabic script.

mīn = minī.

mīnī pro To/for/from me (i.o. pro.).

mini-mini pl. of **mīnīnī**.

mīnīnī adj (*f.* -iyā) <mini-mini> Tiny and

round.

ministā m <-oCi> Minister (in government).

minjiryā¹ f 1. Electric catfish. 2. Pins-and-
needles sensation.

minjiryā² f Coral tree (whose wood chips are
used as a cure for jaundice and fatigue).

minshārī m Snoring.

mintū¹ m <-oCi> Minute (unit of time).

mintū² m Peppermint candy.

mīnu m Small kolanuts, dates, or peanuts.

minyā, miyyā num (erudite) Hundred (used
in combination with other terms borrowed
from Arabic): **ālīf wā** ~ 1,100; **ālīfyan gairā**
~ 1,900 (*lit.* 2,000 minus 100).

MIRGIN- | **mirginā v/** Roll sth along the
ground. — **mīrginā v/** Roll along the
ground.

misālī m <-ai> 1. Example, instance, pattern:
Bā nī ~! Give me an example! 2. **ālāl** ~
For example. 3. *Idiom*: **wucē** ~ Be beyond
description.

misālīn adv About, approximately: **Tā zō**
~n **farfē ukū**. She came around 3 o'clock.
~ **yārā ḏārī biyu sun rasā rāyukansū**.
Approximately two hundred children lost
their lives.

MISALT- | **misāltā v/** Compare.

mishān m Christian mission. **ḏan/yāf** ~
Missionary.

mishī = masā.

mishī m Small stick used for applying
mascara.

misīriyyā f Sth of Egyptian origin.

miskī m Musk perfume.

miskilānē m Contrariness.

miskīlī m <-ai> Uncooperative, contrary psn.

miskīnī m <-ai> Destitute psn.

mitā¹ f <-oCi> Electric meter.

mitā² f 1. Meter (measure of distance). 2.
Radio meter band.

mitā³ f Grumbling.

mitsīl id (oft. **ḏan** ~) Tiny: **Nā gan tā dā tsāgā**
'yāf ~ **ā kuncīntā**. I saw her with a tiny cut
on her cheek.

mitsīlī adj (*f.* -ā) <mitsīl-mitsīl> (oft. **ḏan** ~)
Very tiny, just a pinch of.

mitsīl-mitsīl pl. of **mitsīlī**.

mitsī-mitsī pl. of **mitsīlī**.

mitsītsī, mitsītsī adj (*f.* -iyā) <mitsī-mitsī>
Tiny.

miyā f 1. Sauce, stew (e.g., made with meat,

vegetables, and various condiments). 2. Soup.
 miyāgū *pl. of mūgū*.
 miyākū *pl. of mīkī*.
 miyau *m* Saliva (= yau).
 miyyā = minyā.
 mizānī *m* 1. Scales. 2. An estimate.
 mōdā *f* <-aye> Gourd water-dipper.
 mōdī *f* Gambling game involving tossing a coin for heads or tails.
 MŌLAK- | mōlārē v4 Make a dent in.
 mōlārā *f* A dent.
 mōli-mōli *f* [d.v.] Firefinch (= tsāda).
 mōlō *m* <-aye> Three-string lute.
 moni'ōdā *f* Money order.
 MŌR- | mōrā v2 {mōrō} Use and benefit from sth. — mōrē v4 1. Make use of sth. 2. Enjoy oneself, feel pleasure; be lucky.
 mōrī *m* dan ~ A favorite.
 mōri *m* Type of white guinea-corn.
 mōriyā *f* Value, usefulness.
 mōrō *u.n. of mōrā*.
 mōtā *f* <-oCi> 1. Automobile, motor vehicle: bābba' ~ Truck (Br. lorry). 2. (colloq.) ~ f līmām Bier.
 MŌTS- | mōtsā v1 1. Stir; exercise (body). 2. Make a horse or donkey walk faster. 3. Move. — mōtsu v7 1. Be well stirred. 2. Become mad. 3. Be shaken by the death of s.o.
 mōtsattsē *adj.pp* Mad, insane.
 mōtsī *m* Movement, activity: Inā jīn ~ ā wāje. I hear a noise outside. Hāfōrītā yānā ~. Her tooth is loose.
 mōtsin-rāi *m* 1. Emotion. 2. ālāmāf ~ Exclamation point.
 mōtsuwā *f* (euphem.) Death.
 mōwā *f* Favorite wife.
 mu *pro* We, us, our. (Tone and v.l. vary acc. to use; see Appendix A.)
 mù'āmalā = mā'āmalā.
 mùbāyā'ā *f* Fealty.
 mubazzāfāncī = almubazzāfāncī.
 mubazzāfī *m* <-ai> Spendthrift.
 muburgī *m* <-ai> Swizzle stick, stick for stirring soup.
 mūciyā *f* <-oCi> Stirring stick for *tuwo*.
 mūdānabī *m* A measure equal to four handfuls of grain. (One has a duty to give away a unit [sā'i] consisting of four of these as alms at the end of Ramadan.)

muddīn *conj* So long as, as long as, provided that.
 mūdū *m* <-aye> Measuring bowl of a standard size used in selling grains.
 mudūbī = madūbī.
 mūdūkūkī *m* <-ai> Unkempt, sullen psn.
 mūdūnnabī = mūdānabī.
 mūdūwā, mudūwā *f* Python (= mēsā).
 mufufādī *m* (erudite) Singular (= tīlō).
 mufūtī *m* <-ai> Judicial assessor, court clerk.
 mūgū *adj* (f. -ūwā) <-aye, miyāgū> 1. Evil, wicked, very bad. 2. Used in yi ~n barci Oversleep. 3. (colloq.) Terribly, madly (in positive sense): Yānā ~n sōntā. He is madly in love with her.
 mūgūn-bākī *m* Casting a curse, evil mouth.
 mūgūn-dawā *m* Wart-hog (= gyāddō).
 mūgūn-dā *m* <mūgāyen-'yā'yā> Thief (= bārāwō).
 mūgūtā *f* Evil, wickedness (cf. mūgū).
 mugunyā *f* 1. Pus, weepy wound. 2. [d.v.] *alt. fem. of mūgū*.
 mugurjī *m* <-ai> 1. Scraping stone for removing hair from hides or for ginning cotton. 2. ~n Rāfā Stone for rubbing calluses on the heel to soften them.
 mūgūrzai *pl. of mugurjī*.
 mūhālī = māhālī.
 Mūhāmmādiyyā *f* (usu. used as a modifier) Islam(ic): makāfantāf ~ Koranic school; kāfātun ~ Islamic studies.
 Mūhāffām *m* First month of the Muslim year.
 mūhāffāmī *m* 1. Relative whom one cannot marry due to closeness of relationship. 2. Sth that is ritually forbidden.
 mūhāwāfā *f* Formal discussion, debate: bābba' ~ ta Rāsā National conference.
 mūhibbā *f* Respect.
 muhimmanī *m* Importance.
 mūhimmi *adj* (f. -iyā) <-ai> Important.
 muhūcī *m* (Raffia) fan (= maficī).
 muhūjī *m* <-ai> A boring tool.
 muhūrī *m* <-ai> Two-handed carving tool.
 mūhūtī = mūfūtī.
 mūhūzai *pl. of muhūjī*.
 mui *contr. of mu* "we" + yi "do".
 mūjaddādī *m* Religious reformer (esp. Shehu Usman dan Fodio).
 mūjallā *f* <-oCi> Magazine, journal.
 mùjāzā *f* Cause, means, influence resulting in

sth positive.
mūjīyā *f* <-oCi> Owl.
mukā *pro* We (*wsp* in preterite).
mukān *pro* We (*wsp* in habitual).
mukē *pro* We (*wsp* in rel. continuous). (Final v.l. varies acc. to use; see Appendix A.)
mukū *pro* To/for/from you (2nd psn pl. i.o. pro.).
mukulī = **makullī**.
mukurū *m* Woman's underskirt (= **fātārī**).
MŪK- | **mūrā** *v1* Hit with sth heavy.
mūkaddāmī *m* <-ai> Leader in Sufi order.
mukaddasancī *m* Office and duties of a **mukaddas**.
mūkaddās, **mūkaddāshī** *m* <-ai> Deputy, regent: ~n **bābban kwāmishinān kasaʔ Ingilā** Deputy High Commissioner of England.
mūkāmī *m* <-ai> 1. Position (political, professional). 2. Status, influence.
mūkāmukī *m* <-ai> Jaw, mandible.
mūrēkē *adj* Long and thick (esp. neck).
mūrū-murū *id* Silently indicating involvement in dubious or surreptitious activities.
mūkwīnyā *f* Being overly secretive about one's actions or property.
MUL- | **mūla** *v3* (obs.) Disappear, gone.
mulkī *m* Rule, government, control, power: ~n **sōjā** Military regime.
mulkīn-kālī *m* Independence, self-government.
mulkīn-māllakā *m* Colonial rule.
MULMUL- | **mulmūlā** *v1* Knead into balls.
mulmulē *m* Kneaded ball.
mulmulēlē = **šālēlē**.
mulūfī *m* 1. Scarlet bishop bird. 2. Red flannel material.
mūlūkiyā, **mūlūkiyyā** *f* Monarchy, kingdom.
mumbāfi *m* Dais, esp. in a mosque.
mūminī *m* <-ai> A true believer in Islam.
mummukē = **mūkāmukī**.
mūmmūnā *adj* <mūnānā> Bad, ugly, evil (cf. **mūnī**).
mun *pro* We (*wsp* in completive).
munā *pro* We (*wsp* in continuous).
mūnāfukī *m* <-ai> Hypocrite, backbiter.
mūnāfuncī, **mūnāfuccī** *m* Hypocrisy, backbiting.
mūnākisā *f* Sth defective, unsound, or dubious.
MŪNAN- | **mūnānā** *v1* Render ugly;

humiliate. — **mūnānā** *v3* Become ugly or aggravated.
mūnānā *pl.* of **mūmmūnā**.
mūndāyē *pl.* of **mūnduwā**.
mūnduwā *f* <mūndāyē> Heavy (brass) bracelet or anklet.
mūngulēlē *adj* Big and round.
mūnī *m* Ugliness, evil.
mūntākā *f* Extreme end, peak.
MUNTSUN- | **mūntsūnā** *v1* Help oneself to sth. — **mūntsūnā** *v2* (**mūtsūnī**) Take a pinch of.
mūntsūnī *m* 1. A pinch of sth. 2. *v.n.* of **mūntsūnā**.
mūnu-mūnu *m* Large black scorpion.
mūnzālī *m* Right time, propitious time: **Yanā** ~n **girmansā yānzū**. He is in the prime of his life.
mūr *m* Myrrh.
mufā *f* The common cold.
mūfabbāʔī *m* <-ai> Four-sided, square: ~n **mītā** A square meter.
mūfābās *m* 1. Resignation, abdication, retirement. 2. *yi* ~ (**dāgā**) Resign, retire (from); abdicate: **Tsūfā yā sā yā yi** ~. He resigned because of old age.
mūfādī *m* 1. Desire, wish. 2. see **biyā-mūfādī**.
mūrāfā, **mūrāfū** *pl.* of **mūrāfā**.
mūfdukēkē = **mūrāfā**.
mūfdukī *var.* of **mūfdukēkē**.
MURD- | **mūrḍā** *v1* Twist. — **mūrḍā** *v2* Twist off, twist out. — **mūrḍē** *v4* Twist, wring out.
mūrḍē *m* Torque anklet.
mūrḍēḍē *adj* Huge and round (oft. tied-up).
mūrḍūḍḍukī *adj* Huge, round, and moving with difficulty (psn).
mūrḍukēkē = **mūrḍēḍē**.
mūrḍī *m* <-ai> Cover, stopper, lid.
mūrḥū *m* <mūrāfū, mūrāfā> 1. The three cooking stones in a fireplace or hearth. 2. An iron tripod for cooking. 3. Stove.
mūrīkī *m* 1. Handle. 2. ~n **mākūllai** Key holder.
mūrjānī = **mūrzanī**.
mūrjē *v4* ⇒ **MURZ-**.
mūrjējē *adj* Muscular.
mūrḥī = **mūrīkī**.
MURKUS- | **mūrḥūshē** *v4* 1. Crush (e.g., a heavy man sitting on top of a small boy). 2.

Defeat (due to being stronger, heavier, and more powerful).

murkùshē v4 ⇒ **MURKUS-**

murkushēshē *adj* Huge and overpowering.
murkushī *var. of* murkushēshē.

mùfmùshī *m* A smile, smiling. *yi* ~ Smile.

muṛnā *f* 1. Pleasure, gladness: *Nā yi* ~ dà ganinkà. I am pleased to see you. 2. Congratulations.

MURTSUK- **murtsùkà** v1 1. Rub one's eye with lower part of palm. 2. Squeeze hands (= **murtsùkē** v4). 3. Pinch a little of sth (e.g., spice powder) and rub it on sth else (e.g., meat). — **murtsùkē** v4 1. Squeeze/crush (or be squeezed/crushed) between two fingers. 2. Be(come) crumpled or trampled.
mùftuk *id* Dark, turbid (environment or disposition): *Fuskà tasà tā yi* ~. He looked in bad humor.

MURTUK- **muṛtùkà** v1 = **muṛtùkē** v4 1. Stir up dust, smoke. 2. ~ *fuskà* Frown. — **muṛtùkē** v4 Become filled with dust or noisy confusion: *Fadā yā* ~. The fight developed into a brawl.

muṛtukū *m* Severe conflict.

mùrùel *m* Young shoot of deleb palm.

muryā *f* <-oCi> 1. Voice. 2. Melody. 3. Rhythm. 4. ~F X Radio station X: ~F Amùrkà Voice of America (VOA).

MURZ- **murzā** v1 1. Roll strands of cotton between the palms to make thread. 2. Rub with palms, massage. — **murjē** v4 Rub peanuts to remove the red covering.

mùrzā *f* A massage.

muṛzā-mùrzā *pl. of* muṛjējē.

mùṛzānī *m* Red coral.

MUS- **musā** v1 Deny, refute, contradict: *Yā ~ cēwā shī bārāwò nē*. He denied that he was a thief.

mùsabbābī *m* Reason, cause.

mùsāfāhā *f* Shaking hands.

mùsākī *m* <-ai> 1. (euphem.) Leper (*cf.* **kuturū**). 2. [d.v.] Cripple.

mùsammān *adv* 1. Especially, expressly: *Nā zō ~ don òn gan kà*. I came especially to see you. 2. *nā/ta* ~ Special, ad hoc: *kwāmītī nā* ~ An ad hoc committee; *mānzō nā* ~ Special envoy. *Inā mīkà gòdiyātā ~ gā Mālām Mūsā*. I extend my special thanks to Malam Musa. 3. Being independent, sovereign: *Shī sarkī uē nā* ~. He is a paramount chief.

MUSANT- = **MUS-**

mùsanyā = **mùsāyā**.

mùsānye *m see* mùsāyā.

MUSĀY- **mùsāyā** v2 {**mùsāyā** *f*} Exchange.

mùsāyā *f* 1. An exchange, swap: ~f tagwàye An even exchange (= **mùsānye**). 2. *v.n. of* mùsāyā.

mùshē *m* Carrion; meat considered unfit to eat according to Islamic law.

mùshē *m* [Niger] 1. Sir. 2. Head of an operation, e.g., ~n gōnā = **bātūfēn gōnā** The head of the agriculture department.

mùshīfīkī *m* <-ai> Fetish-worshipper.

mushiyī *m* Small bone implement used for applying antimony ■ eyes.

MUSKUD- **muskùdā** v1 Fidget.

muskùrumī, **muskùrī** *m* Type of owl.

MUSK- **muskā** v1 Raise dust, smoke. — **muskē** v4 Become filled with smoke.

mussā *f* Cat (= **kyānwā**).

musā *pro* To/for/from them (i.o. *pro.*).

musā *m* 1. Denial, contradiction, objection, argument. 2. (with complement clause) *yi* ~ *cēwā* Deny that: *Yā yi ~ cēwā yā shā kwāyā*. He denied that he took drugs.

Mùsùlmī *m/pl* <-ai> Muslim(s).

musuluncē v4 ⇒ **MUSULUNT-**

Musuluncē *m* Islam.

MUSULUNT- **mùsùluntā** v3 Become a Muslim. — **musuluncē** v4 Become Muslim (of a group) — **musuluntā** (dā) v5 Islamize, cause psn or people ■ become Muslim.

MUT- **mutū** v3b {**mutuwā** *f*} 1. Die. 2. Become useless, worn out, broken: *Tāfifēā tā ~*. The typewriter broke down. 3. (colloq.) *Yāu kà ~*. Today you are in deep trouble. — **macē** v4 1. Die. 2. (oft. + i.o.) Totally wear out: *Tōcīlān tā ~ manā*. The flashlight died on us. — **matō** v6 1. Die. 2. (fig.) Be madly in love with: *Yā ~ à kàn wancē* = *Yā ~ wā wancē*. He's madly in love with so-and-so.

mutāgādī *m* Mudguard, fender.

mutakabbīrāncī *m* Arrogance.

mutān [d.v.] Clipped form of **mutānen** "people of": ~ *Agadās sun isō dà sassāfe*. The Agadez people arrived early in the morning.

mutānē *pl. of* mùtūm.

mutānen-bòye *pl* Spirits, jinns.

mùtāfi *m* Most favored time for a prayer.

mùtsū-mutsū *m* Fidgeting (esp. by children) (= mùtsūniyā).

mùtsūniyā *f* Giggling, fidgeting by children.

mùtūm *m* (*f.* mùtūniyā) <mutānē> (*gen.* mùtūmīn) 1. Person. 2. Man. 3. Native of or resident of a place: Ita mùtūniyāf kasař Hólān cē. She is Dutch.

mùtum-mùtumī *m* 1. Idol, statue, doll, effigy of a person. 2. Scarecrow.

mutuncī *m* 1. Decency, humaneness. 2. Dignity, prestige, reputation. 3. ci ~n X Humiliate X.

mùtūniyā *fem. of* mùtūm.

MUTUNT- | **mutūtā** *v* | Render decent, treat with respect.

mùtūntakā *f* Human nature.

mutuwā *f* 1. Death. 2. (colloq.) Yanā ~ř sōntā. He's crazy about her. 3. *v.n. of* mutū.

mutuwāf-kaskō *f* Simultaneous downing of

two opponents engaged in a fight.

mù'ūjizā *f* <-oCi> Miracle performed by a prophet.

mùwāfakā *f* Good luck.

muzakkāfancī *m* Tireless energy.

mùzakkāfi *m* <-ai> Energetic, fit psn.

mùzancī *m* Behaving like a simpleton.

MÜZANT- | **mùzantā** *v* | Make s.o. look foolish; ridicule, humiliate, disgrace, mistreat. — **mùzantā** *v* | Be humiliated, disgraced, mistreated.

mùzantā *f* Being mistreated.

mūzi *m* Simpleton.

mūzū *see* kīrī.

mùzūrai *m* (oft. kallon ~) Disdainful or scornful stare (*cf.* mùzūrū).

muzurāri = mazurāri.

mùzūrū *m* <-ai> Tom-cat.

mwā = mā².

N

-n (short form of na¹) Genitive linker suffixed to masc. and pl. words, and to fem. words not ending in the vowel *a*: *bùhun gyàdā* Sack of peanuts; *wukàrentā* Her knives; *gwamnañin Kanò* Government of Kano (*gwamnañi* is feminine).

na¹ prt (f. *ta*) <na> (*na* and the fem. counterpart *ta* are oft. suffixed to the possessed noun and shortened to -n and -f respectively). 1. (gen. linker) Of, possessed by, belonging to: *matàimàkì na janāf* = *matàimàkin janāf* The general's assistant; *Bā ~ Mūsā ba nè.* ■ is not Musa's. 2. Used to form ordinal numbers: *gidā ~ biyu* The second house; *rānā ta farkō* The first day.

na² pro I (*wsp*). (Tone and v.l. vary acc. to tense-aspect; see Appendix A.)

nā pro (f. *tā*) My (*nā* is used with masc. or pl. nouns; *tā* is used with fem. nouns): *birōnā* My ballpoint pen; *kāzātā* My hen; *iyāyēnā* My parents.

nā prt Continuous tense-aspect marker (see Appendix A): *Manōmī ~ girbē gērō.* The farmer is harvesting millet.

na'am excl Yes, that's so.

nā'am excl 1. Yes (in reply to a call). 2. *yi ~ dā* Assent to.

nā'a-na'a f Mint (plant or flavoring).

NABBA'-l nābba'a v3 Become replete.

nācē v4 ⇒ **NĀT-**.

nācī m Persistence.

nādāmā f Regret, remorse.

nādīfān adv Used in *illā* - Very rarely.

nādīfī 1. *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai> Rare. 2. *m* Rarity.

NAD- l nādā v1 1. Wrap around, roll up. 2.

Nominate or appoint s.o. to office; crown a king: *An ~ shi gālādīmā.* He was appointed *galadima*.

— **nādā v2** 1. Record on tape. 2.

Do much of. — **nādē v4** 1. Wind around, roll up. 2. Turn (steering wheel). 3. (+ i.o.)

Tie much on s.o. (= *nādā*).

nādēwā f Conclusion, summary, wrap-up

(e.g., last chapter of a book).

nādī m <-e2> 1. Winding, rolling sth around. 2. Turban. 3. Turbanning, installation of a traditional official: -n *sārautā* Inaugural ceremony.

nāfīlā f <-oCi> Extra, non-compulsory prayer.

nagārgārū pl. of *nagāri* and *tagāri*.

nagāri adj (f. *tagāri*) <nagārgārū> Good, with reference to character: *Yā kāmātā mūtūm yā yi hālī ~ ā ciklīn rāyuwāsā.* A man should display good character in his lifetime. (Note: The fem. and pl. forms are less commonly used.)

nagāftā f Goodness, uprightness.

naggē f <-yan naggē> Cow (= *sānyā*).

nahawū m Grammar.

nāhīsā f Inauspicious, ominous event; bad luck.

nāhiyā f <-oCi> Continent.

nai' contr. of *na* "T" + *yi* "do".

nai' m (obs.) Ninepence in old Nigerian currency, equivalent ■ seven and a half kobo.

nā'ibanci m Office and duties of a deputy.

nā'ibi m <-ai> Deputy, assistant.

Nāijeriya = Nājeriya.

nailān m Nylon.

nairā f <-oCi> Naira (basic unit of Nigerian currency, indicted N).

najadū m Used in *tsōhon* ~ Immoral old man.

nājasā f Excrement (polite).

Nājeriya, Nāijeriya, Nijeriya f Nigeria.

nākā pro Yours (2nd psn masc.), ref. ■ masc. or pl. noun (cf. *tākā*).

nakan pro I (*wsp* in habitual).

nakē pro I (*wsp* in rel. continuous). (Final v.l. varies acc. to use; see Appendix A.)

nāklī pro Yours (2nd psn fem.), ref. to masc. or pl. noun (cf. *tāklī*).

nākiyā' f A sweet confection made of wheat or rice and honey or sugar.

nākiyā' f Explosives.

nākū pro Yours (2nd psn pl.), ref. to masc or pl. noun (cf. *tākū*).

nākālcē/nākālcī v2 ⇒ **NAKALT-**.

naḱālī m <naḱululā> Instructions on how to do sth (e.g., prepare medicine).

NAKALT- l nākaltā (-cē/-cī) v2 Learn, master sth, be expert at. — **naḱaltā v1** Explain.

NAKAS- | *naṛasā* v/ Injure, deform; reduce value of. — *nāṛasā* v/ Be injured, deformed.

nāṛasasshē *adj. pp* Disabled, injured, crippled, handicapped.

nāṛasāsū *pl. of nāṛasasshē*.

nākudā *f* Labor pains: *Tanā* ~. She is in labor.

nakulkulā *pl. of nakālī*.

nāmā *m* 1. <-oCi> Meat. 2. <nāmū> (oft. ~n dājī = ~n dawā) Wild (non-domesticated) animal.

namijī *adj* <mazā, mazājē> 1. Male: *dā* ~ Son (cf. 'yā macē Daughter); *dālibai mazā* Male students. 2. (gram.) Masculine (gender). 3. ~n X Serious, energetic, courageous: ~n *lōkārī* Concerted effort ~n *dūniyā* Outstanding man of the world.

nāmōniyā *f* Pneumonia.

nāmū *pro* Ours, ref. to masc. or pl. noun (cf. *tāmū*).

nāmū *pl. of nāmā*.

nan *adv* 1. There (near you); here in existence.

2. Used in ~ *tāke* Forthwith. — *det* That, those (near you); that referred to. (If the word preceding *nan* ends in high tone, that tone becomes falling, e.g., *wuṛā* "knife", but *wuṛāf nan* "that knife"; *āku* "parrot", but *ākūn nan* "that parrot"; cf. *bankī* "bank", *bankīn nan* "that bank".)

nān *adv* Here. — *det* This, these. (*nān* becomes *nān* if preceded by a word with final high tone, e.g., *dōkīn nān* "this horse"; *dākūnān nān* "these rooms"; but *wuṛāf nān* "this knife"; *sōjōjin nān* "these soldiers".)

NĀN- | *nānē* v/ {*nānī*} 1. Seal up, stop up. 2. (usu. + i.o.) Be or become stuck to: *Yāriyā tā ~ wā kākātā*. The girl stuck tightly to her grandmother.

nānā = *nā'a-na'a*.

NĀNĀT- | *nānātā* v/ Do or say repeatedly, reiterate.

nan *dā nan* *adv* Immediately.

nānī *m* 1. A patch (= *nāniyā* *f*). 2. *v.n. of nānē*.

nankāf wā *f* Varicose veins.

NANNAG- | *nannagā* v/ (+ i.o.) Overload.

NAK- | *narkā* v/ Melt sth. — *narkē* v/ 1.

Melt, dissolve. 2. (colloq.) Be drunk or high on drugs.

nās m/f <x2> Nurse.

NAS- | *nasā* v/ 1. (+ i.o.) Spear s.o. or sth (= *nāsā* v2): *Sun ~ masā māshī* = *Sun nāshē shī dā māshī*. They speared him.

2. ~ *furā* Put *furā* balls in the cooking pot. 3. ~ *kwaī* Lay eggs. 4. Used in ~ *dā gudū* Flee.

— *nāsā* (-shē/-shī) v2 1. Spear s.o. 2. (fig.) Overcome, overpower.

NĀS- | *nāshē* v/ 1. Become greasy with perspiration. 2. Become damp.

nāsā *pro* His, ref. to masc. or pl. noun (cf. *tāsā*).

nasabā *f* Relationship, kinship.

nasafā *f* <-oCi> Victory, success.

nāsāfā m/f <-u> 1. Christian. 2. White psn.

nasāfāncī *m* 1. Western ways, lifestyle, or languages. 2. Christianity.

nāsāfē *f* Kindergarten, nursery school.

nāsāfiyyā *f* 1. Western social or political system. 2. Matters relating to the Christian system of customs and thought.

nāsāfū *pl. of nāsāfē*.

nāshē/nāshī v2 ⇒ *NAS-*.

nāshē v/ ⇒ *NĀS-*.

nāsīhā, nāsīyā *f* <-oCi> Sage advice.

nāsō *m* Dampness (e.g., due to leakage or sweating of wall).

nāsī *m* 1. Islamic teachings from the Koran or Hadith. 2. *jā* ~ Cite from the Koran.

nāsū *pro* Theirs, ref. to masc. or pl. noun (cf. *tāsū*).

NĀT- | *nācē* v/ Be persistent, insistent: *Yā ~ minī*. He kept after me.

nātā *pro* Hers, ref. to masc. or pl. noun (cf. *tātā*).

nāti *m* Type of blue-dyed cloth.

NATS- = *NITS-*.

nauṛī *m* <-oCi> 1. Type, kind, class. 2. ~n *hālūtā* The way a certain being is created, its intrinsic type or essence.

nā'ūrā *f* <-oCi> Apparatus, machine ~*f* *lissāfi* Adding machine; ~ *māi kwākwālā* Computer (= *kwāmfiyūtā*).

NAUS- | *nāsā* (-shē/-shī) v2 (*naushī*) Punch s.o. — *nausā* v/ 1. ~ i.o. *fūllī* Punch s.o. 2. Flee, head off towards: *Yā ~ gabās*. He went eastward. — *naushē* v/ Knock out with a punch.

naushē v/ ⇒ *NAUS-*.

nāushē/nāushi v2 ⇒ *NAUS-*.

naushī *m* 1. A punch, blow (with the fist). 2. *v.n. of nāsā*.

NAUYAY- | *nauyàya* v/ Make sth heavy. — *nauyàya* v2 Overburden s.o. or sth and thus cause it to break down or collapse.

nauyi m 1. Heaviness. 2. Burden, responsibility: An *azà matà* ~. They placed the responsibility on her.

nawà quant 1. How much; how many? 2. *kafè* ~ What time is it? 3. ~ ~ How much each?

nawà f Slowness, reluctance, dilatoriness.

nàwa pro Mine, ref. to masc. or pl. noun (cf. *tàwa*).

nàzàfè/nàzàfèci v2 ⇒ **NAZART-**.

nazàfi m Research, investigation.

NAZART- | *nàzàfà* (-cè/-ci) v2 Investigate, study, do research on, analyze.

nè prt (f. cè) <nè> (The tone is opposite to that of the preceding tone.) 1. "Stabilizer" used in "it's a/they're" identificational sentences: *Fensif nè*. It's a pencil. *Manòmà nè*. They are farmers. 2. "Stabilizer" used in equational and attributive sentences: *Bàlā shūgābanmù nè*. Bala is our boss. *Mātātā dōguwā cè*. My wife is tall. *Sū bà gwanāyē ba nè*. They are not experts. 3. Focus marker: *Hondā cè nakè sō*. It's a Honda I want. *Gāmbō nè ya ci zāfēn*. It was Gambo who won the election. 4. Used at end of clause to indicate mild emphasis: *Yā fādī gaskiyā nè*. He really told the truth. 5. Interrogative marker: *Sun dāwō nè?* Have they returned? **NĒM-** | *nēmā* v2 {*nēmā* m} 1 Look for, seek. 2. Try to find, try to get: *Sun nēmi sū shāwō kán mātālāf*. They tried to solve the problem. — *nēmā* v/ 1. (v.i.) Look, seek: *Nā ~ nā ~ bān sāmū ba*. I looked and looked but didn't find them. 2. (= *nēmam*) Pre-i.o. form of *nēmā*.

nēnē m Blurry-eyed, sleepy-looking.

nēsā adv 1. Far away. 2. (+ *dā*) Far from.

nī pro I, me. (Tone and v.l. vary acc. to use; see Appendix A.)

nīdō m (colloq.) Used in *dan* ~ *Psu* who wasn't breast-fed and thus grew up too fast (as a result not being strong and well developed).

nīfāfā f Evil intent: *bābū* ~ Without malice.

nī'imā f <-oCi, -u> Prosperity, fertility.

NI'IMT- | *nī'imtā* v/ Make prosperous, luxurious. — *nī'imtā* v3 Become prosperous, luxurious.

Nījār f Niger.

Nījēriyā = *Nājēriyā*.

nikè = *nakè*.

NIK- | *nikā* v/ {*nikā* m} Grind. — *nikā* v2 1. Irritate s.o. 2. Do or undergo a lot of sth (often unpleasant): *Sun nīkī tāfiyā*. They had a long trip. 3. *Idiom*: *nīkī gārī* Cover a long distance on foot.

nīkau m Grinding for payment.

Nīl, *Nīlā* f Nile. (The phrase *Kōgin* ~ "River Nile" has masc. gender.)

nīm m Neem tree (= *dāfējiyā*).

NINK- | *ninkā* v/ 1. Fold (= *nīnkē* v4): *Nā ~ shi huḍu*. I folded it into fourths. 2. Go somewhere multiple times. 3. Exceed by a multiple: *Kudīnkā yā ~ nāwa biyu*. You have twice as much money as I do.

nīnkī m 1. Fold of cloth. 2. Times: ~ *ukū* threefold. 3. (gram.) Reduplication.

nīnkīn-bā-nīnkīn m Used in *yi* i.o. ~ Give s.o. present after present.

nīnkāyā f Swimming (or standing and playing) in water (cf. *nītsō*).

NIS- | *nīsā* v/ 1. Groan. 2. Concentrate one's muscles to push when trying to defecate.

nīsā m 1. Distance. 2. ~ *dāgā* Far from: *Gānā tanā dā ~ dāgā Kenya*. Ghana far from Kenya. 3. *yi* ~ Go too far, get out of control.

nīsāncē/nīsāncī v2 ⇒ **NISANT-**.

NISANT- | *nīsantā* (-cē/-ci) v2 = *nīsantā* v3 (+ *dā*) 1. Be(come) distant from. 2. Avoid, keep away from. — *nīsantō* v6 Leave a distant place and come.

nīshādī m Enjoyment, pleasure.

nīshī m Moaning, groaning, breathing heavily due to illness.

NITS- | *nītsā* v/ Settle down, calm down. — *nītsē* v4 1. = *nītsā*. 2. Sink, vanish under water; drown. — *nītsāf* (dā) v5 Sink sth. — *nītsu* v7 Reflect deeply.

nītsō m Swimming under water.

nītsuwā f Calm reflection, good sense, decency.

niyyā f Intention, goal. — *adv* (with *dā*) Intentionally, with premeditation: *Yā fāsā kwalabār dā* ~. He smashed the bottle on purpose.

NŌK- | *nōkē* v4 1. Retract sth, draw in. 2. Withdraw, conceal, retreat.

NŌM- | *nōmā* v/ {*nōmā* m} Till, weed, work

- in the farm. — **nōmē** *v*4 Totally till, weed, do farmwork.
nōmā *m* Farming, weeding.
nōmē *m* Type of beniseed with red flowers and dark seed.
nōnō *m* 1. Milk. 2. Woman's breast. 3. kân ~ Nipple. 4. Milky sap. 5. Bunch of bananas or dates. 6. *Idiom*: Allāh yā tarfā wā gārinsū ~. They are privileged.
nōnōn-kurciyā *m* Type of creeping plant.
nōtī *m* <-oCi> Nut (used with bolt).
nōtīs *m* <-oCi> Notice (esp. of dismissal).
nōwā *f* Gingivitis.
NUF- | **nūfā** *v*2 {**nufī**} 1. Head towards a place. 2. Intend to mean.
nūfācē/nūfāci *v*2 ⇒ **NUFĀT-**.
NUFĀT- | **nūfātā** (-cē/-ci) *v*2 = **nūfā**.
nufī *m* 1. Intention, intended meaning. 2. *v.n.* of **nūfā**: Mē kakē ~? What do you mean? What are you driving at?
NUK- | **nukā** *v*1 {**nukō**} Ripen fruit by storing. — **nūka** *v*3 Become ripe by storing.
nukiliyā *f* Nuclear; **mākāman** ~ Nuclear

- weapons; **mākāmashin** ~ Nuclear energy.
nukō *m* 1. Ripened fruit(s). 2. *v.n.* of **nukā**.
nukurā *f* Hostility.
nukūs *id* Damp and mushy (of cloth, carpet, or soil).
NUMFĀS- | **numfāsā** *v*1 Take a breath, make an effort.
numfāshī *m* 1. Breath, breathing. 2. *yi dōgon* ~ = *yi gwauro* ~ Take a deep breath.
nun *f* The letter *n* in Arabic script.
NŪN- | **nūnā** *v*1 {**nūnī**} Show, point out, indicate.
NŪN- | **nūna** *v*3 1. Ripen, mature. 2. Be cooked.
nūnau *m* (gram.) Demonstrative.
nūnī *m* 1. Demonstration, show: ~n sana'ōī Trade fair. 2. *v.n.* of **nūnā**.
nūniyā *f* Show-off, braggart.
NŪS- | **nūsāf** (dā) *v*5 (obs.) Remind (see **TUNĀT-**).
nutsē = **nitsē**.
Nūwambā *m* November.
nyām-nyām *m/f* Cannibal.

O / P

- o excl* Indicates surprise.
ōbā *f* Used in *yi* ~ Be in excess of required amount (esp. money or business goods).
ōbā-ōbā *f* Walkie-talkie.
ōbln *m* Oven.
ōdā *f* <-oCi> 1. Order, command. 2. Prohibition against. 3. Prison sentence.
ōdālē *m* <-oCi> (mil.) Orderly.
ōditā *m* <-oCi> Auditor.
ōfis *m* <-oCi> (gen. *ōfishin*) Office.
ōfisā *m* <-oCi> Military officer, official.

- ōgā** *m* Boss, chief executive: ~ *kwata-kwata* Big boss.
ogānēzā *m/f* <-oCi> Organizer.
ōhō *excl* I see! I get it!
ōho, ōho'ō'ō *excl* I don't know! I don't care! I don't give a hoot!
Ōktōbā *m* October.
ōmō *m* Detergent, soap powder.
ō'ō *m/f* So-and-so (normally used with *su* and impersonal *wsp*): *Su ~ an fādā rijlyā*. So-and-so fell into the well.
ōtāl, ōtāl *m* Hotel, bar (= *hōtāl*).
ōzā *m* Ounce.

- Pālāsīnū** *f* Palestine.
Pāpāfōmā *m* Pope.
Pāshā Used in *Tēkun* ~ Persian Gulf (*cf.* *Fārisā*).
Pijō *f* Peugeot car.
pō *m* Children's potty.

R

ra'ayi *m* <-oCi> Opinion, attitude, point of view: ~n *edità* Editorial; *mài* ~n *rikau* Conservative (politically).

RAB- | **rabà** *v* 1. Divide, separate. 2. Distribute, share. 3. Settle a quarrel: *Nà ~ rigimār dà sukè yf*. I settled the quarrel between them. 4. ~ *gafdamà* *see* *gafdamà*. 5. *Idiom*: ~ *darè* Be out until midnight. — **rabaf** (*dà*) *v* 5 Divide out, distribute. — **rabu** *v* 7 1. Part, be separated, be divorced. 2. ~ *dà* (a) Separate from; ignore, leave alone. (b) Get rid of.

rabà-daidai *m* An even split.

rabàjà *id* <*rabajè-rabàjè*> Spread out completely (e.g., psn, branches).

RABANT- | **rabantà** *v* 3 Be lucky, be fortunate.

rabà-tsakà *adv* Halfway.

rabàwà *f* Division (in mathematics).

Rabbàná, Rabbì *m* 1. The Lord God. 2. Used in *hannù Rabbàná* Empty handed.

rabì *m* 1. Half, portion: ~n *awà* A half hour. 2. ~ *dà* ~ Partially, halfway: *Abinci yà dàfu ~ dà* ~. The food is half-cooked.

Ràb'rù Lahlif *m* Fourth month of the Muslim year.

Ràb'rù Lawwàl *m* Third month of the Muslim year.

rabiyà *f* Breaking up a fight.

ràbò *m* <-e2> 1. Division, share, one's lot. 2. ~n *Allàh* A fair division. 3. Separation: ~nà *dà zuwà Ingilà tun shèkarà bakwàl*. It's been seven years since I've been to England. 4. Luck, fortune, success. 5. *Saying*: ■ *dà rai dà* ~. Where there is life, there is hope.

RÀB- | **ràbà** *v* 1 Lean sth against, prop against. — **ràbà** *v* 2 Go near, approach, stick close to: *Nà gayà masà káf yà ràbè nì*. I told him not to get near me. — **ràbè** *v* 4 Get out of the way, make oneself inconspicuous. — **ràbiar** (*dà*) *v* 5 Conceal.

ràbà *f* 1. Dew. 2. Illness due to exposure to

excessive dampness.

ràbèniyà *f* Being dangling (= *rafiè-ràbè*).

rafiè-ràbè *id*, *adj* 1. Pendulous (breasts): *màcè mòi nònò* ~ Woman with large hanging breasts. 2. Hanging and dangling (cloth or other things).

RAD- | **radà** *v* 1. Whisper. 2. ~ *i.o.* *sūnà* Name infant at a naming ceremony.

RĀD- | **radà** *v* 1 (+ *i.o.*) Beat s.o. with sth hard (e.g., a stick or baton).

radà *f* <-e2, *radèradì*> Whispering, rumors.

radàdà *id* Crackling sound of fire.

radàdì *m* Severe pain, agony.

radam, radau *id* Salted just right: *Miyà tã ji gishiri* ~. The sauce is nicely salted.

radà-radà = **radò-radò**.

radèradì *m* or *pl* (functions both as a *pl.* of *radà* and as a *sg.* non-count noun) 1. Rumors, whisperings. 2. *yi* ~n *X* Spread rumors about *X*.

radì = **rafì**.

radìn-sūnà *m* Naming of a child (done on the eighth day after birth).

radò-radò = **radà-radà** *id* Emphasizes size or quantity of welts (e.g., from beating or insect bites): *Jikinsà yà yi* ~. His body is covered with welts.

rafali *m* Referee.

rafani *m* <-ai> Maternal uncle.

rafi *m* <-uka, *rafuffukà*> 1. Stream. 2. Irrigated garden (= *làmbù*).

RAFK- | **rafkà** *v* 1. (+ *i.o.*) Hit s.o. hard. 2. Throw hard on the ground. 3. Used in ~ *adò* Get dressed up; ~ *ihù* Yell; ~ *karyà* Tell a whopping lie. — **rafkè** *v* 4 1. Knock out. 2. Become deteriorated, rotten with age, withered.

RAFKAN- | **rafkanà** *v* 3 1. Make a mistake. 2. Forget.

rafkanà, rafkanuwà *f* 1. Mistake. 2. Forgetfulness.

raf-raf *id* Describes the sound of applause.

raftà *f* Sth damaged or imperfect, esp. *kolanuts*.

raftà *f* <-oCi> Rafter.

rafuffukà *pl.* of **rafi**.

RAG- | **ragà** *v* 1 (+ *i.o.*) Pardon s.o. (let misdeed go unpunished), reduce s.o.'s sentence. — **ragà** *v* 2 Reduce, decrease (= *ragè* *v* 4): *Gwamnati tã rãgi dařajãf kudì*. The government devalued the currency. — **ragè** *v* 4 1. Reduce, decrease. 2. Remain,

be left. — **rāgu** v7 Used in hankali yā ~ Be a little crazy.

rāgā f 1. Net, netting. 2. Wire screening.

fagadādā f A spicy stew made of animal entrails.

RĀGAD- | **rāgādā** v/ Poke at sth, poke into hole.

rāgāi id Wandering aimlessly.

rāgāicē v4 ⇒ **RĀGAIT-**.

RĀGAIT- | **rāgāitā** v/ = **rāgāitāf** (dā) v5 Cause s.o. to be lazy, wander around, or slack off at work. — **rāgāicē** v4 Wander around aimlessly.

rāgāitā f Aimless wandering.

fāgājā = **rigijā**.

rāgāmā f <-oCi> 1. Halter. 2. ~f mulkē Reins of government.

faga-faga id 1. Shattering of breakables. 2. Being completely destroyed. 3. Being obtained very cheaply.

fāgāfājē/fāgāfājī v2 ⇒ **RAGARGAZ-**.

RAGARGAZ- | **fāgāfājā** v/ 1. Spoil, smash. 2. Demolish, raze (esp. with a bulldozer) (= **dagāfājā**). — **fāgāfājā** (-jē/-jī) v2 Eat too much of. — **fāgāfājē** v4 Smash, demolish completely or be(come) completely smashed or demolished.

rāgāyā f <-u, -oCi> Raffia cords used to hang a calabash or bowl.

fāgāyā f Respect, friendship.

rāgā f or pl Rags.

rāgō [d.v.] = **ragō**.

rāgī m <-e2> Reduction, decrease, discount.

ragō adj (f. -uwā) <-aye> Weak, lazy, idle; cowardly. — m (fig.) yi kōfāf ~ gā X Besiege X.

rāgō m <-una> 1. Ram: nāmān ~ Mutton, lamb. 2. ~n dūtšē Barbary sheep.

ragon-mazā m Senegal cuckoo.

rāgōwā f 1. Social decency and respect. 2. Remainder.

rāguwā f Loss, lessening.

rāgwāntakā f Laziness, cowardliness.

fahā f Pleasant chatting.

fahamā f Mercy, graciousness: Allāh māl ~ God the most gracious.

fahamshē v5 ⇒ **RAHAMT-**.

RAHAMT- | **fahamtāf** (dā) v5 (= **fahamshē** before pro) Used in expressions such as Allāh yā fahamshē shī! May God have mercy on his soul!

rāhōgō m [d.v.] Granary.

rāhōnī pl. of **rāhōniyā**.

rāhōniyā f <rāhōnī> Small clay corn bin.

fāhōtō m <-anni> Report. dān ~ Informer, reporter.

fāhūsā f Cheapness, a bargain.

rāi m <rāyukā> (gen. rān) 1. Life: Rānkā yā dādē. May your life be long! (respectful form of address to a superior). 2. hukuncin (dāurin) ~ dā ~ Life imprisonment. 3. māl ~ Alive (psn or thing): Gā bātūf māl ~. Here is a good battery. 4. ~ gā Allāh Being very old. 5. Spirit, mind. 6. Hope, salvation: fid dā ~ Give up hope. 7. Prosperity, being lively: Gārin nān yā yi ~. This town is flourishing. 8. Good condition, richness (= **rāirāyā**). 9. (with possessive pro.) One's self: Sun cūci kāsū. They cheated themselves. Sai na cē cikin rāinā. Then I said to myself.

rāī m 1. Willingness, interest: Bā ni dā ~n zuwā. I don't feel like coming. 2. ~n kār Out of one's personal interest: zīyārā ta ~n kār Personal (as opposed to official) visit.

RAIN-1 | **rainā** v/ {rainī} 1. Malign, deprecate, have contempt for, look down on. 2. Idiom: ~ kūrā Deprecate the value of sth one had used earlier, oft. because one is lazy and dislikes work.

RAIN-2 | **rāinā** v2 {rāinō} Care for a child or small animal.

rainī m Contempt, disdain, deprecation.

rāinō m 1. Looking after a baby, babysitting. 2. A baby being looked after. 3. Dependencies of: kāsāshen Afīkā ~n Ingilā dā Fāransā African countries under the (former) control of England and France.

rainuwā f Scorn regarding the small size of a gift.

rāirai = **rāirāyī**.

rāiran adv Sprawled on the back.

RAIRAY-1 | **rairāyē** v4 1. Sift (grain, sand). 2. Separate out (e.g., bad students from good).

rairāyē m Siftings of guinea-corn given to domestic animals.

rāirāyī m Fine sand, silt.

Rajāb m Seventh month of the Muslim year.

rājē v4 ⇒ **RĀZ-**.

RĀJ- | **rājī** m 1. Delightfulness. 2. Eagerness.

fajimantū m Regiment.

fajistā f Register (for keeping records): wāsīkā

ta ~ Registered letter. Sun yi ~ dōmin sù
kādà kūr'unsù. They registered in order ■
vote.

fajistařà *m/f* Registrar.

rak *id* (biyu ~) Just two, two exactly.

RAK- | **rakà** *v* | 1. Accompany, escort. 2. Last,
wait a while. — **ram** (+ i.o.) (opt. clipped
form of **rakà**): Yā ram matà. He escorted
her.

faka'ā *f* <-oCi> Complete set of genuflections
in Islamic prayers.

fakādī *m* Talking in a loud voice.

rakē *m* Sugarcane.

rākī *m* 1. Fear, cowardice. **māi** ~ Coward. 2.
Argumentativeness.

rakiyā *f* Accompanying or escorting s.o.,
seeing s.o. off.

rākke = **ārākke**.

rakō *m* = **rakiyā**.

fākōdā *f* Tape recorder, stereo.

rakuwā *f* Small stingless bee.

fākwaçām *id* ■ a littered, disarranged
manner.

fakas *id* Very dry (of leaves, stalks, wood,
etc.), such that the thing cracks.

rākumī *m* <u-a> 1. Camel (dromedary). 2.
~n dawā (a) Wild camel. (b) Giraffe. 3. ~n
fasā Sandhopper (= **kūřkudū**). 4. lēñen ~
Hare-lip.

rākumin-ruwā *m* Sea wave.

ram¹ ⇒ **RAK-**.

ram² ⇒ **RĀM**².

fam = **fau**.

RĀM¹ | **rāmā** *v* | (usu. + i.o.) Avenge, reward;
pay back in kind (good for good, evil for
evil): Nā ~ masā shāřīn/tāimakon dà ya yi
minī. I paid him back for the evil/help that
he did to/for me.

RĀM² | **rāmē** *v* | Become thin, emaciated. —
ram (+ i.o.) (opt. clipped form of **rāmē**) 1.
Treat s.o. as weak. 2. Used in ~ **mā mutāñē**
Be inconsiderate to people.

ramā *f* Hemp, jute.

rāmā *f* Emaciation.

Rāmādān, **Rāmālān** *m* Ninth month of the
Muslim year (the month of fasting).

rāmāniyā, **rāmā-ramā** *f* = **kā-ñ-ramā**.

famas *id* Completely dry and crunchy (of
foods).

RAMBAD- | **fambādā** *v* | 1. Raise voice:
Mātā sun ~ **gūđā**. The women let out a shrill.

2. Do in excess: **Aishā** tā ~ **yājī** cikin ābinci.
Aisha put too much spice in the food.

fāmbāsbās *id* Bareness and hugeness (usu. of
a head).

fāmbāshēshē *adj* Huge (body).

rāmī *m* <-uka> 1. Hole, pit. 2. Den. 3.
(impolite) Tomb.

rāmuwā *f* 1. Replacement (e.g., for breaking
sth). 2. Making up for sth missed (such as a
day of fasting). 3. (oft. ~**f** gayyā) Retaliation,
revenge.

ran *f* 1. Clipped form of **rānā** "day of" used in
close-knit phrases, head of relative clauses,
and fixed expressions: ~ **kāsuwā** = **rānā**
kāsuwā Market day; ~ **Tālātā** Tuesday; **ran/**
rānā **dā** **sukā** **tāshī** The day that they left. 2.
Clipped form of **rānā** used in **sai wata ran** =
sai wata rānā Goodbye, see you later.

rān *gen.* of **rāi**.

rānā *f* <**rānāikū**> 1. Sun. 2. Heat of the sun:
Yāu ākwai ~. It is hot today. 3. (*alt. gen.*
ran) Day — **rānā** *adv* (**dā** ~) During the day,
mid-day. — **rānā-rānā** *adv* Occasionally,
from time to time.

rānāikū *pl.* of **rānā**.

rānā-rānā *m/f* Something done late in the
morning.

rāncē *m* A loan of money.

rāncē/rānci *v2* ⇒ **RANT-**.

rāndā *f* <-una> Large pot used for water
storage.

fāngādī *m* Touring (of an officer,
administrator).

RANGAD- | **fāngādā** *v* | 1. Bend due to
weight of leaves or branches. 2. Bend
backwards (psn).

fāngādāu *excl* Very well done!

fāngālēlē *adj* Large-headed (of living beings);
very large (e.g., bricks or rocks).

rāngā-rāngā *adj* Dangling, flaccid, loose (e.g.,
limbs of unconscious psn being carried).

rāngazā *f* Bovine pleuropneumonia.

rāngwadā *f* Swaying.

rāngwamē *m* 1. Reduction (price, sentence,
pain): Nā sāmī ~. I got a bargain. 2. Favor. 3.
Subsidy: ~n **kudīn** **māi**. Gasoline subsidy.

RANGWANT- | **rāngwāntā** *v* | Lower a price.
— **rāngwāntā** *v3* Become less expensive.

rānī *m* Dry season.

rankāi **dadē** *contr.* of **rankā** **yā** **dadē**.

RANKAY- | **fānkāyā** *v* | Depart.

fankî¹ *m* Rank (military or police).

fankî² *m* Chain wheel of bicycle.

rankô *m* [d.v.] = rāmuwā.

fankwalélè *adj* Huge, usu. clean-shaved (head).

RANKWAS- | fānkwasà (-shé/-shì) *v2* {fānkwasì} Rap s.o. on the head with knuckles.

fānkwasé/fānkwasì *v2* ⇒ RANKWAS-.

fānkwasì *m* 1. A rap. 2. *v.n.* of fānkwasà.

rān nan, rān nan *adv* On that day: ~ bā nā gidā. On that day I wasn't at home.

RANT- | rāntā (-cē/-cì) *v2* 1. Borrow (money). 2. *Idiom*: ~ cikin na kārē Flee, run away from a danger as fast as possible.

— rāntā *v1* (+ i.o) Lend s.o. (money).

fāntalélè = fāngalélè.

rāncē/rānci *v2* ⇒ RANT-.

RANTS- | rāntse *v4* Swear, take an oath: Yā ~ dā Āl-kūr'ānī. He swore on the Holy Koran. — rāntsař (dā) *v5* Put under oath, swear into office.

rāntsuwā *f* 1. Oath, affidavit. 2. ~ bisā (kān) Karyā Perjury.

rārā *f* Surplus, glut.

RĀRAK- | rārākā *v2* 1. Bore out (e.g., a stalk). 2. Chase out, rout. 3. (fig.) Bum money, beg in an indirect manner. — rārākē *v4* Strip or hollow out completely.

rāriyā *f* 1. Sieve. 2. Drainage hole in wall.

rāriyāř-hannu *f* Being unable to hang on to money.

RARRAB- | rarrābā *v1* Distribute, share out. — rarrābē *v4* 1. Differentiate, distinguish one from another. 2. (+ dā) Recognize.

RARRAF- | rarrāfā *v1* {rarrāfē} Crawl.

rarrāfē *m* Crawling.

rarrāsā = lāllāsā.

rārāunā *adj* <rāunānā> Weak, insubstantial (thing), wounded (psn) (cf. raunī).

rārāyā *adj* 1. Refreshing, alive: inuwā ~ Cool shade. 2. Rich (food).

RĀRUM- | rārūmā *v2* Grab, snatch.

RAS- | rasā *v1* {rāshì} 1. Lack or fail to do sth. 2. ~ rāi Lose one's life: Mutānē hāmsin sukā ~ rāyukānsū. Fifty people were killed. 3. (with yāddā or ābīn dā plus the future) Not know what to do. 4. *Idiom*: Nā ~ kānsā dā gīndīnsā. I really don't understand his/its true nature. — rāsu *v7* Die (of people).

RĀS- | fāshē *v4* Loiter, linger.

Rāshā *f* Russia.

fāshawā *f* Bribe. ci ~ Take a bribe.

fāshē *v4* ⇒ RĀS-.

rāshì *m* 1. Shortage, lack: ~n lāfiyā Poor health; ~n aikin yī Unemployment. 2. Loss, bereavement: Mun yī ~. Someone (related to us) has passed away. 3. *v.n.* of rasā.

fāshō *m* Hot-plate, small burner.

fāsīt, fāsīdī *m* <fāsīdāi> Receipt.

fāskwanā *f* (obs.) Earlier type of calculator ('ready reckoner').

rāssā *pl.* of rēshē.

fāstā *f/pl* (usu. 'yan ~) Rastafarians.

rāsuwā *f* Death (of psn): Allāh yā yī wā Hajīyā Zāinabū ~. Hajīyā Zainabu has died.

rātā *f* Head start, advantage (e.g., in a race or competition).

fātata *id* Indicates abundance or great number of sth in movement: Nā ga mutānē ~ ā kār hanyār zuwā sītādiyā. I saw masses of people on the street going to the stadium.

RATATTAK- | fātattākē *v4* Deteriorate from age.

RĀTAY- | rātāyā *v1* Hang, suspend.

— rātāyā *v3* (+ dā) Be dependent on. —

rātāyē *v4* Hang (a psn).

rātāyā *f* Anything that is hanging.

rātāyē *m* 1. Amulet(s), charm(s). 2. Appendix of a book.

RĀTS- | rātsā *v1* Pass through: Sun ~ kōgī. They forded the river. Mun ~ ta gōnāř Sandā. We passed through Sanda's farm.

— rātsē *v4* 1. Diverge, turn aside, swerve. 2. Deviate, stray (from one's aims, goals).

rātsē *m* Detour, road diversion.

rātsēwā *f* Road diversion, detour (= rātsē).

rātsī *m* Stripe, strip: nāmā mī ~n kitsē Meat with layers of fat.

RATTAB- | fātābā *v1* 1. Arrange in order: Yā ~ mīn lābārī. He told me the news step by step. 2. ~ hannū Sign (a document).

fau *id* 1. Emphasizes the clarity of sensory feelings: Nā kāmā muryār Hausa ta BBC ~. I pick up the Hausa service of the BBC very clearly. 2. Done well.

rau dā *v5* ⇒ RAW-.

RAUNAN- | rāunānā *v1* Weaken, injure. — rāunānā *v3* Become weak or injured.

rāunānā *pl.* of rārāunā.

raunī *m* 1. Weakness, frailty. 2. Suppleness.

rāunī *m* <-uka> Injury, wound: sōjōjī māsū ~

Injured soldiers, casualties.
raunō *m* (usu. jan ~) 1. A fodder grass. 2. Grass that when dried is cut into small pieces and mixed with clay for plastering houses.
raushē *v5* ⇒ **RAW-**.
raushi *m* Brittleness, easily breakable.
raushi *m* Hot ashes.
RAW- | **rawaf** (dà) *v5* (= rau dà before d.o.)
 1. Shake, sway. 2. Bounce a child on one's knee.
rawā *f* <raye-raye> 1. Dancing, dance. 2. Shaking, jiggling: *Hakōrintà yanà ~*. Her tooth is loose. 3. ~f jiki (a) Trembling. (b) Restlessness, eagerness. 4. ~f kái (a) Quivering with eagerness. (b) Shaking one's head while speaking. 5. ~f dāji Army maneuvers; ~f sōja Army drill. 6. sauyà ~ Rethink, change plans. 7. *Idiom*: ~f à zō à gani. Giving an example, doing an excellent job.
rawāni *m* <u-a> Turban.
rawānin-tsiyā *m* *Saying*: *Girman-kāi ~*. Arrogance (e.g., regarding one's lack of knowledge) results in poverty.
rawayā *f* A shrub. — *adj* <u> Yellow. — *rawayā-rawayā* Yellowish.
fāwul *m* Roundabout, traffic circle.
rawunā, rawunnā *pl. of rawāni*.
RAY- | **rayā** *v1* 1. Give life: *Allah yā ~ (shi/ta)*. May God give him/her long life (said for a newborn baby). 2. Restore, revive, develop (economically): *Sunā sōn sū ~ kasā*. They want to develop the country. — **rayu** *v7* Survive, prosper.
raye *adv* (with à) Live (e.g., radio or TV program).
raye-raye *pl. of rawā*.
rayukā *pl. of rāi*.
rayuwā *f1* Life, existence. 2. *ilmin ~f jama'ā* Social science.
RĀZ- | **rājē** *v4* Erode sth or become eroded.
RĀZAN- | **rāzānā** *v1* = **rāzanaf** (dà) *v5* Terrify, frighten. — **rāzanā** *v3* Be terrified, frightened.
rāzanā *f* Terror.
fazdān *m* <fazdōd> Resident (position in colonial administration).
fazdōdī *pl. of fazdān*.
RED- | **rēdā** *v2* [d.v.] Grind (= *nifā*).
fēdiyō *f* <-oCi> Radio: ~ *māi gājēren zangō* Shortwave radio. 2. ~ *māi hōtō* Television

(= *tālbijān*).
RĒD- | **rēdā** *v2* [rīdā *f*] Pare (e.g., mouth of a calabash). — **rēdē** *v4* Slice off in thin strips.
RĒG- | **rēgē** *v4* [rīgā *f*] Shake grain back and forth in water to rid it of sand.
RĒG- | **rēgā** *v1* [d.v.] Peep into; "rubberneck". — **rēgā** *v2* Peep at (esp. to see s.o. naked).
fēhul *m* Raffle, lottery.
fēlūwē, fēlūwāl *f* Railroad.
rēmā *m* <-aye> Hyrax, coney.
rēnā = *rainā*.
rēnī = *rainī*.
rēnō = *rainō*.
RĒR- | **rērā** *v1* Usu. used in ~ *wākā* Sing a song.
rēran = *rairan*.
fēras *adv* Well arranged on the ground.
rērō *m* Hair hanging down from the chin of a ram or male goat.
rēshē *m* <rāsā> 1. Branch (of tree). 2. Branch, division, agency (e.g., of organization or business).
rētō *m* Dangling, hanging down heavily.
fēzā *f* <-oCi> Razorblade.
fī *id* Describes people or animals moving together as a group.
fība *f* Bank interest, usury.
fībā *f1* Profit. 2. Benefit, gain, advantage: *Zāi kākō ~ gā X*. It will be beneficial for X.
fībācē/fībāci *v2* ⇒ **RĪBAT-**.
fībās *f1* Reverse (gear) of a car. 2. *yi ~* Back up a car.
RĪBAT- | **fībātā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* Get the better of s.o.
RĪBD- | **ribdā** *v1* 1. Do much of. 2. (+ i.o.) Apply much of, affect s.o. a lot: *An ~ masā sātā*. He's been a victim of serious robberies. — **ribdā** *v2* 1. Demolish. 2. Kick severely. 3. Eat much of. 4. Pound corn in exchange for *fura*.
ribdā *f* Used in *shā ~* Be severely beaten.
ribdēdē *adj* Huge and bulky.
ribdēniyā *f* Exchanging heavy blows.
ribdī *m* First pounding of corn.
ribībī *m* Scrambling, crowding, sudden rush by many people towards sth: *Sunā ~n sāyen kánānzīf*. They are clamoring to buy kerosene.
RĪB- | **ribā** *v1* 1. Multiply: *Yā ~ kudīnsā sàu ukh*. He tripled his money. 2. Exceed (by a

certain amount); outnumber.

riḡi *m* A fold.

riḡinji *m* Glut on the market.

RĪD- | rīdā *v2* Clutch at.

rīdā *f* Action of grabbing or clutching.

Fidda *f* Apostasy; rejection of one's religious beliefs.

rīdā *v.n.* of rēdā.

rīdī *m* Beniseed, sesame seed.

Rif *id* Sound of blows or beating.

RIKF- | rikfā *v2* Grab a bird or animal that is running.

RIG- | rigā *v0* 1. Precede, be the first to: Mun ~ shī zuwā. We came before him. 2. (followed by full sentence) Do previously or have already done: Nā ~ nā ci ābinci. I have already eaten (= rigā [d.v.]).

rigā *v.n.* of rēgē.

rigā *f* <-una> 1. (usu. bābāf ~) Loose-fitting gown, robe. (This robe, worn over a shirt and trousers, is the standard men's attire in much of West Africa.) 2. Shirt. 3. Woman's dress or blouse. 4. Membrane enclosing a fetus. 5. Membrane covering internal organs: ~f kitsē = ~f māi Big layer of fat around the entrails of a slaughtered animal.

rigākāfi *m* 1. Prevention, forewarning: ~ yā fi māgāni. Prevention is better than a cure. 2. Innoculation.

rigāf-nōnō *f* Bra.

rigāf-ruwa *f* Raincoat.

rigāf-sarki *f* Armed forces uniform.

rigāyā *v2* = rigā.

rige *m* Competition, race.

rigēgēnyā *f* Competition.

Rigjā *id* Describes the falling of a bulky person or tree: Wani tsōhō yā fādī ~. A bulky old man fell down.

rigimā *f* <rigingimū, -oCi> 1. Quarrel, dispute, uproar. 2. Meddlesomeness.

rigingimū *pl.* of rigimā.

rigizā *f* Huge sack (e.g., for storing peanuts or cotton).

rījyā *f* <-oCi> A well.

rikicē *v4* ⇒ RIKIT-

rikici *m* 1. Turmoil, intrigue. 2. Trouble with sth: ~n injī Engine trouble.

RIKID- | rikidā *v1* Alter s.o. or sth: Yā ~ ■ bārēwā. He changed her into a gazelle. — rikidā *v3* Metamorphose into a different form or color.

RIKIT- | rikitā *v1* Confuse s.o. — rikicē *v4*

1. Become tangled (e.g., rope). 2. Become confused (usu. of old people). — rikitō *v6* Fall down unexpectedly from a height.

RIK-¹ | rikā *v2* Look carefully after s.o. or sth. — rikā *v3* Be(come) full grown, ripe. — rikē *v4* (rikā) Grasp, hold onto, keep (= rikā *v1*): Kū ~ tunkiyār kadā tā kubcē. Hold the sheep so it won't get away. 2. ~ ā kā Memorize; ~ ā zūcyā. Hold a grudge.

RIK-² | rikā *v1* Keep on doing (= dingā): Kadā kā ~ yīn hakā! Stop doing that!

rikārkē *adj.pp* 1. Tightly held. 2. Established. 3. Huge, giant, magnificent, notorious: ~n bārāwō A notorious thief. 4. Fully developed, esp. a pubescent boy or girl.

rikō *m* 1. Used in ḡan ~ Adopted child. 2. *v.n.* of rikē.

Rim *id* Sound of s.o. or sth heavy falling down: Wani yārō yā fādī ~. A boy fell down really hard.

rimā *f* Dampness on the floor, at the bottom of a wall, or under rugs or mats.

rimī *m* <-aye> 1. Silk cotton tree. 2. audūgaf ~ Kapok.

Rimis *id* Roasted (as opposed to boiled or steamed): gyādā ~ Roasted peanuts.

RIN- | rinā *v1* (rinī) Dye.

rinā *f* 1. Wasp(s), hornet(s). 2. see kabā.

rinau *m* Dyeing for wages.

RINCĀB- | rincābā *v1* Usu used in ~ adō Dress to the hilt. — rincābē *v4* Become too much, too numerous.

findimēmē *adj* Big and round (e.g., a potbelly).

findimī *var.* of findimēmē.

findindim *id* Describes massiveness, bulkiness, or hardness due to constipation or having eaten too much: Cikin Dōgo yā yi ~. Dogo is constipated.

Ringā *m* Piston ring (cf. Ringin).

ringimēmē *adj* Huge (head).

ringimī *var.* of ringimēmē.

Ringin *m* Used in fistin dā ~ Piston and rings.

Ringingim *id* Emphasizes the hugeness in appearance of sth, esp. a psn's head.

rinī *m* 1. Cloth to ■ dyed or already dyed. 2. *v.n.* of rinā.

RINJĀY- | rinjāyā *v2* Overcome, overpower, predominate. — rinjāyā *v3* Tilt or tip over to one side.

rinjāyè *m* 1. Victory, success: Tānimū yā sāmī ~ à kāsū. Tanimu was victorious over them. 2. Preponderance, majority: àl'ummā marās ~ Minority (ethnic) group.

rinjī = runjī.

RINKIT- | rīnkītā *v2* Grab or pick a bunch of sth (e.g., fruit).

rinkā [d.v.] = dīngā.

rintō *m* Dishonesty, cheating.

rintsā = runtsā.

RIRIT- | rīrītā *v1* Treat gently out of love.

Risālā *f* 1. Standard textbook on Maliki law.

2. A memo.

rīshī *m* yi ~ To canter.

RISK- | rīskā *v2* Find, come upon, surprise s.o.

Fitāyā *f* Retirement: ~f dōlè Mandatory retirement; shēkārūn ~ Retirement age; yi ~ Retire.

RITS- | rītā *v1* 1. Hem in, surround, corner. 2. (+ dā) Be caught up in.

RIY- | rīyā *v1* Assume, come to the conclusion.

Flāyā *f* Insincere action done for the purpose of gaining people's acceptance or praise.

Rōbā *f* <-oCi> 1. Rubber. 2. Pencil eraser. 3. Hard plastic: hafōran ~ False teeth. 4. Condom.

Rōdī *m* <-una> Steel rod for construction.

Rōdī-Rōdī *adj* Spotty, speckled.

rōgō *m* Cassava.

Rōkā *f* <-oCi> 1. Rocket. 2. Lysergene (illicit drug).

Rōko-Rōko = rōdī-rōdī.

RŌK- | rōkā *v2* {rōkō} Beg, request.

rōrō *m* <-e2> 1. A request. 2. *v.n.* of rōkā.

rōmō = Broth, soup.

rōmon-bakā *m* Sweet talk, false promises made to lure s.o. into doing sth.

RŌR- | rōrā *v2* {rōrō} Harvest, pick (e.g., beans or peanuts). — **rōrē** *v4* 1. Gather up beans, peanuts, etc. 2. Tidy up one's hair (by women). 3. ~ **fasā** Despoil, clear land and leave it bare.

rōriyā *f* Tidying up one's hair.

rōrō *v.n.* of rōrā.

Rōtōtō *m* A man who is tall but not strong.

RŌTS- | rōtsā *v1* 1. Crack, break sth. such as an egg or gourd. 2. Injure s.o.'s head.

rōtsī, rōtsē *m* Injury to the head.

rōwā *f* 1. Stinginess, avarice. **māi** ~ Tightwad.

2. yi ~f Rūfī'ā Withhold one's vote, abstain. **rōzo-rōzo** *m* A large, swift spider (with hairy legs).

Rūbā *f* Boasting, bragging.

Rūb-dā-cikī *f* (usu. kwāntā ~) Lie face down on one's stomach. (This has a negative connotation for men, but not for women or children) (cf. **rāiran**).

rūbūbī = rībībī.

Rūbū'ī *m* One-fourth.

Rūbūcē-Rūbūcē *pl.* of **Rūbūtū**.

RUBŪT- | Rūbūtā *v1* {Rūbūtū} Write.

Rūbūtū *m* <-e2> 1. Writing. 2. ~n shā Verses of the Koran written on a slate and washed off to be drunk as medicine. 3. *v.n.* of **Rūbūtā**.

RUB- | rūbā *v1* Cause ferment. — **rūbā** *v3* = rūbē *v4* Rot, go bad, become fermented.

rūbānyā [d.v.] = rībā.

Rūbu-Rūbu *id* Being big and fat but not strong.

RUDUDDUG- | Rūdūddūgē *v4* Be(come) shredded into small pieces (e.g., old clothes, books).

rūdūwā *f* <-oCi> Women's utensils packed and ready for transporting, esp. those of a bride.

RŪD- | rūdā *v1* 1. Perplex, bewilder, mislead. 2. Put flour in boiling water to make *tuwo*.

— **rūdā** *v2* {rūdī} 1. Tease. 2. Pretend that one is going to do sth. — **rūdē** *v4* 1. Be confused due to fear, nervousness, or embarrassment. 2. **Ciknsā yā** ~. His stomach is acting up. 3. ~ **dā dāriyā** Roar with laughter.

Rūdāmī, Rūdānī *m* 1. Talkativeness, several people talking together simultaneously. 2. Causing confusion or dissension: **hālin** ~ Chaos; ~n **shāidān** The wiles of Satan; **jāwō** ~ **gā zaman lāfiyāf** **Rasāf** Endanger state security.

Rūdāf-wā *f* Confusion: **rāhōtānnī māsu** ~ Conflicting reports.

rūdē *m* 1. Putting flour in boiling water to make *tuwo*. 2. *see* **tālgē**.

rūdēwāf-cikī *f* 1. Upset stomach. 2. Heart-stopping feeling.

rūdī *m* 1. Teasing; pretending to hit or spank, but not actually doing so (done in order to scare s.o.). 2. *v.n.* of **rūdā**.

fudū-fūdū *id.adj* Marked by insect bites, boils, welts from beatings.

fuf *id* Well closed or covered (e.g., doors, bowls): *Dākin yā rufu* ~. The room was closed tight.

RUF- | **rufā** *v*1 {rufi} 1. Cover. 2. ~ gāngā Make a drum. 3. Conceal. 4. ~ i.o. āsīfī Keep s.o.'s secret, ignore bad acts so as to protect s.o.'s name/reputation: *Mātaf Audū tā ~ masā āsīfī*. Audū's wife kept his secret. — **rufā** *v*2 1. Cover. 2. Deceive s.o. by concealment. — **rufā** *v*3 Wrap oneself with sth, cover up. — **rufē** *v*4 {rufi} 1. Close. 2. Cover with a lid. 3. *Idiom*: ~ bāyā Escort, be in s.o.'s entourage.

rufā-ido *m* 1. Magic. 2. Deception (= *rufā-rufā*).

rufā-rufā, **rufā-rufā** *f* Secrecy, deceit, a cover-up: *bā tāre dā ~ ba* Without any secret about it.

rufēwā *f* Ending, conclusion (e.g., of a book).

rufi *m* 1. Lid, cover. 2. Roof, ceiling. 3. *v.n.* of *rufā* and *rufē*.

RUG- | **rugā** *v*1 Rush, move abruptly.

rugā *f* <aCe, -oCi> Fulani encampment.

rūgēgē *adj* Huge (e.g., psn or interior of a building).

rūgūgū *m* Rumbling (e.g., of stomach or thunder): ~n *fasā* Rumbling of the earth (e.g., during an earthquake) (= *rūgūmniyā*).

rūgūgūwā *f* Rushing about, panic.

rūgūjē = **fagafgājē**.

rūgūm *id* 1. Boom, thud (made by thunderstorms or s.o. or sth falling down). 2. Epithet for a rainstorm: ~ *fasā tārō* (*lit.* boom breaks up a gathering).

rūgūmniyā *f* 1. Protracted rumbling (e.g., of thunder or an airplane). 2. Confused babble and drumming.

RUGUNGUNT- | **rugunguntā** *v*1 Rush, hurry.

RUGUNTSUM- | **ruguntsūmā** *v*1 Go off in a group (= *funtūmā*).

rūguntsumi *m* Quarrel or fight that has escalated into a brawl with lots of people.

rūgufgūjē = **fagafgājē**.

rūgufgūzā = **fagafgāzā**.

rugu-rugu *id* Shattered into pieces: *Gilāshin yā yī ~*. The window pane shattered to pieces.

rugū-rugū = **rukū-rukū**.

rūhū, **fūhū** *m* Spirit, soul.

rūkuḅū *m* [d.v.] 1. Wild plant with prickles

(= *zākī hanzā*). 2. A child who has grown rapidly but is not strong.

rūkūnī *m* Group, category, portion: ~n *sōjā* Army unit; ~n *fasāshen gabās* The Eastern bloc.

rūkākē *pl.* of **rūkukī**.

rūkukī *m* <a-e> Dense thicket; ~n *dājī* Dense forest, jungle.

rūkū-rūkū *id. adj* 1. Large, round, and hard (e.g., kolanuts, potatoes). 2. Enlargement (of testicles).

rūlā *f* <-oCi> Ruler (measuring device).

Rūm *f* 1. (oft. *Bīḥnīn* ~) Rome. 2. *Bāhār* ~ Mediterranean Sea.

rumādā *pl.* of **runjī**.

rūmbū *m* <-una> 1. Granary. 2. Storage facility: ~n *ajiyē mān fētūr* Oil storage tank.

rūmfā *f* <-una> Shed, shelter, lean-to, market stall.

rūmī *m* Collection of silk threads of various colors.

rūmmān *m* Pomegranate.

RUMURMUS- | **fumurmūsā** *v*1 Crunch, chew loudly.

fumus *id* 1. Crunchiness (e.g., of candy). 2. Being completely burned down (= *rūrmus*).

fūmūs-fūmūs *id* With a crunchy sound: *Ākuyā tanā cīn hāfawā ~*. The goat is eating dry grass, crunch-crunch.

rūndunā *f* Crowd, multitude, army.

RUNGUM- | **rūngumā** *v*2 = **rūngūmē** *v*4 Embrace, clasp.

rūngumā *f* An embrace.

rūngūmē *m* Bundle (e.g., of stalks).

rūngūmēmēniyā *f* Mutual embracing.

runhū *m* Cassia tree.

runjī *m* <rumādā> Fulani slave settlement.

RUNTS- | **runtsā** *v*1 (oft. *ḍan* ~) Take a nap, catch a short sleep: *Bān ~ ba*. I didn't sleep at all. — **runtsē** *v*4 Used in ~ *idō* Close one's eyes, ~ *hannū* Clench one's fist.

runtsī *m* rashin ~ Sleeplessness.

RUNTUM- | **funtūmā** *v*1 1. (+ i.o.) Thrash s.o. 2. Go off in a group.

funtūmēmē *adj* Huge (esp. head).

funtūmī *var.* of **funtūmēmē**.

RŪR- | **rūrā** *v*1 1. Make a fire. 2. ~ *ihū* Shout, yell. 3. Roar (e.g., fire, animal): *Wutā tanā ~wā*. The fire was roaring.

rūrī *m* Roar(ing), e.g., of a lion or a fire.

rùrùmā *f* Clamor, loud confusion.

RÛS- | rûshè *v* 1. Destroy, demolish. 2. Dissolve (e.g., a legislative body). 3. Collapse (lit. or fig.): Fārāshlīn māi yā ~. The price of oil has collapsed.

rûsā-rûsā *pl.* of rûshèshè.

rûshè *v* ⇒ RÛS-.

rûshèshè *adj* Huge quantity (e.g., kolanuts).

RUSUN- | rusûnā *v* 1. Show respect through physical action, e.g., bowing down or distancing oneself. 2. (+ i.o.) Bow down to s.o.

fututu *id* In large numbers (of people or things): Mutānē ~ sun tārū sunā jirān gwamnā. There is a huge crowd waiting for the governor.

rû'ûyā *f* Vision, dream, revelation.

ruwā' *m* or *pl* <-aCe> (*m* in Standard Hausa, *pl* in some other dialects) 1. Water: ~n shā Drinking water; ~n-bāfīr Distilled water for car battery or the acid water in the battery; ~n bagajā Medicinal water; ~n fārī Water with some fura in it. 2. (oft. ~n samā) Rain. 3. Liquid, juice. 4. Color: ~n-hōdā Pink. 5. Interest (money). 6. *Idiom* (with possessive) Concern: Ina ~nkā? What concern is it of

yours? Bā ~nmū It's none of our business. — ruwa-ruwa *adj* Watery. — ruwa *adv* In the water.

ruwā' *m* <-aCe> Blade (e.g., of knife or axe). ruwā-à-jāllō *adv* Desperately, with great effort.

ruwā-biyu *m* 1. A little crazy. 2. (punctuation) Colon. 3. Child from an interethnic marriage.

RUWAIT- | fuwāitā *v* Spread news. — fuwaitō *v* Report news: Jāfīdār Gaskiyā Tā Fī Kwabō tā ~ cēwā X. The newspaper Gaskiya Ta Fi Kwabo reported X.

ruwan-dare *adv* Commonplace: Ai zāgī yā zama ~ à gārē shī. Insulting people has become second nature ■ him (= gāmā gārī).

ruwan-idō *m* Indecision, pickiness, inability to choose one thing out of several.

ruwan-samā *m* Rain(fall).

rùwāntau *m* (gram.) Liquid consonant.

rùwā-ruwā *adj* Ripe, soft, moist, tenderly cooked (e.g., grain): Wannān masāfā būsasshiyā cē kō ~? Is this corn dry or moist?

S

sa *pro* He, him, his, it, its (3rd psn masc.).

(Tone varies acc. to use; see Appendix A.)

sā *pro* They. (Tone varies acc. to tense-aspect; see Appendix A.)

sā *m* <shānū> Ox, bull.

SĀ- | sā *v** 1. Put, place. 2. Wear, put on. 3. Appoint. 4. Cause, bring about: Allāh yā ~ kù dāwō lāfiyā. May God bring you back safely. 5. ~ rāi Expect, anticipate. 6. ~ bāki Take an interest in a matter, interfere. 7. ~ hannū Sign one's name. 8. ~ rānā Set a day or time (e.g., for an event). 9. ~ sūnā Name a price in bargaining.

sā'a *m/f* <-oCi> Age-mate, peer.

sā'a *f* <-oCi> 1. Hour, time. 2. Propitious time, lucky moment, good luck.

sā'ad dā, sā'an dā *adv* When (rel. adverb): ~ sukā zō, mukā yi musū māganā. When they came, we spoke to them.

sā'an nan *adv* 1. Then, afterwards. 2. At that time. 3. In addition, moreover: Gā hālin kīrkī ~ kuma gā wāyō. He has good character as well as being clever.

SĀB- | sabbā *v* 1. Be accustomed to doing sth: Nā ~ ganinsā ā nān. I'm used to seeing him here. 2. (+ dā) Be familiar with: Mun ~ dā jūnā. We are familiar with one another.

saba'a *num* (erudite) 7,000 (= dubū bakwāi).

sābābbi *pl.* of sabbō.

sabābi *m* 1. Reason, cause (= dālii). 2.

Quarrel, trouble. dān ~ Troublemaker.

sābābiyyā *f* Main reason for doing sth.

sābā'in *num* Seventy.

sābarā *f* <-u> Shrub with light green leaves with medicinal properties.

sābbi = sabbābbi.

sabgā *f* <-oCi> Business, personal affairs.

sābīlī dā [d.v.] = sabōdā.

sābis *m* 1. Mechanical service (e.g., on a car).

2. (usu. dān'ya' ~) Waiter/waitress.

sābō *adj* (f. -uwā) <sābābbi, sābbi> New,

novice.

sābō *m* Familiarity.

sabōdā *prep & conj* 1. Because, because of, for. 2. Thanks to. 3. On account of, for the benefit of, for the sake of.

sābon-fitōwā *m* New moon.

sābon-gārī *m* Newcomers' quarter in a town.

sābōn-shiga *m/f* <sābbin-shiga> 1. Recruit. 2.

Newcomer to any profession, organization, or activity.

sābuli, sābīlī [d.v.] = sabbūl.

sābulū *m* <-ai> 1. Soap, bar of soap. 2. ~n salō

Type of locally made soap (mostly used to bathe infants or mixed in water to produce a foam that is drunk as medicine against intestinal diseases). 3. *Idiom*: Bā tā biyān kudin ~. It's not worth the cost or effort.

SĀBUNT- | sabbuntā *v* 1. Renew. — sabbuntā *v* 3 1. Become new, renewed. 2. Become familiar with: Yārōn yā ~ dā Mūsā. The child is comfortable with Musa.

sabbuntā, sabbuntakā *f* Newness.

SĀB- | sabbā *v* 1. Carry or fling over the shoulder (e.g., sword or sleeve of gown) (= sabbē *v*4). 2. ~ lāyā Swear on the Koran. 3. Make a move in checkers or a similar game.

SĀB- | sabbā *v* 1. Break a promise, fail to follow an order. 2. (+ i.o.) Miss s.o. on the road. 3. (+ i.o.) Have a quarrel, disagree with, deviate from, disobey: Zārā tā ~ minī kām kufī. Zara and I quarreled over money. Lābāfinkā yā ~ dā nāsā. Your story is inconsistent with his. — sabbē *v*4 1. Abrade, scrape skin; be abraded, scraped. 2. Pound with a bit of water to make softer and more malleable.

sabbā *f* Shedding or peeling of old skin.

sābānī *m* 1. Missing a psn one is intending to see; missing one another on the road. 2. Verbal confrontation, quarrel, dispute: An sāmi dān ~ tsākānin Sālē dā mātā tasā. Sale and his wife had a squabble. 3. A charm to prevent scolding.

sābāfniyā *f* Movement of buttocks of a fat woman while walking.

sabbā-sabbā *id.adj pl* Abnormally large (esp. fingers, arms, legs, thighs): Tanā dā yātsū ~. She has very large fingers (= shabbē-shabbē).

SABAUT- | sabbūtā *v* Humiliate, frustrate.

sàbē *m* Type of fodder grass that produces very small edible grains.

sabiyā *f* Second row of stitching when making a seam.

sàbō *m* Blasphemy, sacrilege.

SĀBUL- | sàbulē *v4* Slip off (e.g., shoes), strip off.

sābulanci *m* Wearing trousers ■ a way that exposes part of the buttocks.

sacē *v4* ⇒ SAT-.

sācē *v4* ⇒ SĀT-.

sācē *adv* (with à) Furtively: Bā zā mù tafi à ~ ba, sai dà saninkā. We will not leave on the sly, only with your knowledge.

sācē *f* Type of large men's gown with dagger-like embroidery design.

sācē-sācē *pl. of* sātā.

sācē/sāci *v2* ⇒ SĀT-.

SĀD- | sādā *v1* Cause to meet, introduce: Nā ~ Dōgo dà Bālā. I introduced Dōgo to Bala. — sādāf (dā) *v5* Connect. — sādū *v7* 1. (a) Meet. (b) Have sexual relations. 2. (+ dà) (a) Receive (message). (b) Have sexual relations with.

sadakā *f* <-oCi> Alms, charity.

sadakā-yallā *pl* Non-Hausa-speaking immigrant beggars (originally from Chad).

sādāki *m* Money given by bridegroom to bride through her representative to legally bind a marriage.

sādāf-wā *f* Connections, network.

SADAUK- | sadaukāf (dā) *v5* 1. Volunteer (time). 2. Sacrifice (life). 3. Dedicate: Nā ~ dà wannān liutāfi gā Dr. Yūsuf. I dedicate this book to Dr. Yusuf.

sādāukāntakā *f* Bravery.

sadaukāf-wā *f* Dedication in a book.

sadauki *m* <-ai> Brave warrior.

sādāwā *f* Reconciliation.

sādā-zumunci *m* Keeping family ties: ~ gā Hāusāwā abūnē mūhimmi. For Hausa people keeping family ties is very important.

saddā *contr. of* sa'ād dà.

SADDAK- | saddākā *v1* Give up, lose hope. — saddākāf (dā) *v5* (with complement) Expect that sth undesirable is going to happen.

sādidān *m* Certain cure: Yā shā māgāni na ~. He took exactly the right medicine.

sādin *m* Sardine.

SADŪD- | sādūdā *v3* Give up, give in.

sāduwā *f* Intercourse, sexual relations.

SADĀD- | sadādā *v1* Go stealthily, sneak into.

sadādā, sādādām *id* Indicates moving stealthily, on tiptoes: Lādi ■ shiga dākin ~. Ladi entered the room on tiptoes.

sādāfā = shādāfā.

sāfā *f* Large intercity bus.

sāfā *f* <-anni> 1. Socks, stockings. 2. ~f hannu Glove(s). 3. ~f gwiwā Knee pad(s) (for sports).

sāfāi = kāsāfāi.

Safār *m* Second month of the Muslim year.

safāfā *f* Itinerant trading.

sāfayā *f* A spare (esp. a spare tire).

sāfē *adv* ■ the morning: Bāfā dà ~. Good morning. — sassāfē Early in the morning. (cf. sāfiyā).

sāfi *m* <-aye> Thimble.

sāfiyā *f* Morning.

sāfiyō *m* Surveying.

SAG- | sagē *v4* 1. Become stiff or paralyzed. 2. ~ i.o. gwiwā Discourage. — sagāf (dā) *v5* Stiffen up sth: Māgānin banzā yā ~ dà hannun Sulē. Fake medicine caused Sule's arm to become stiff.

sagā *f* Rope shelf suspended from the rafters (used for keeping food, clothes, etc. out of reach of children or animals).

sāgarā *f* Pullet.

sāgau *m* Leather charm worn on the upper arm, supposed to stiffen the arm of one's opponent.

sagō *m* Snake (= maciji).

sāhābī *m* <-ai> Companion of a prophet or a caliph.

sāhānī *m* <-ai> Tea kettle.

sā-hānkāki-dākō *m* A bitter herb or weed with strong purgative qualities.

sā-hannū *m* Signature.

sāhībī *m* <-ai> Close friend.

sāhihanci *m* Originality, truthfulness, sincerity.

sāhihi *adj* (f. -iyā) <-ai> Authentic, actual, real: Sāhihiyāf māgānā ita cē bai kāmātā ■ jē gidān nāsā ba. The reality of the matter is that you should not have gone to his house.

sāhōramī *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai> Weak, lazy, wasteful, foolish: Dēlu wata sāhōramāf yāriyā cē. Delu is a foolish girl.

sāhōrō = sāhōramī.

sahū *m* <x2> Row, line of people (esp. in prayer).

sahūf *m* Pre-dawn meal during Ramadan.

sai¹ 1. Except, other than: Bā mǎi iyā ~ gwānī.

No one can do it except an expert. 2. Only, nothing but, but rather: Bā mǎ sōn kōmē ~ zaman lūmānā. We don't want anything except ■ live in peace. 3. (usu. in neg.) Until: Bā za mǔ tsayā ba ~ tsakāf rānā. We will not stop until noon. 4. Unless. Bā zā mǔ biyā shū ba ~ dai yā zō dā kāsā. We won't pay him unless he comes himself. 5. Only when: ~ dā mukā kunnā wutā sǎnnan mukā ga machī. It was only when we turned on the lights that we saw the snake. 6. Then (indicates a direct succession of actions): Dā sukā ji gāgādī ~ sukā wātse. When they heard the warning, they dispersed. 7. (with subjunctive) Should: ~ kù tāmākē mǔ. You should help us. 8. (with completive) Have to, must.

sai² v2 ⇒ SAY-.

sāi¹ *m* A unit of grain consisting of four mūdānābī (which consists of four handfuls) which one has a duty to give away as alms at the end of Ramadan.

sāi¹ *m* 1. Time. 2. Predestined time of one's death. — **sāi**¹ **sāi**¹ *adv* Occasionally, from time to time.

sāi¹ *m* Bad luck (esp. not finding s.o. ■ marry).

sai dā v5 ⇒ SAY-.

sā'idā *f* Good luck, success, comfort.

sāifā *f* <-oCi> 1. Spleen. 2. ciwōn ~ Anthrax.

sāimō *m* Infertile, barren land.

SAISAY⁻¹ | **sāisayā** v2 Cut hair, shear wool.

SAISAY⁻² | **sāisayā** v2 Buy many things, buy often (see SAY-).

sāisayē *m* Haircut, trimming hair.

sāishē v5 ⇒ SAY-.

sāitī *m* 1. Aiming a gun. 2. Setting a clock or watch.

sāiwā *f* <-oCi> Root.

sājā *m* Sergeant.

sājē v4 ⇒ SĀZ-.

sājē *m* 1. Long sideburns, side whiskers. 2. (colloq.) mǎi ~n nāirā Wealthy psn.

sājjādā *f* Prayer mat.

sak *id* Straight on: Kā mīkē ~! Head straight on!

SAK⁻¹ | **sakā** v1 1. Put (= sǎ). 2. Lay eggs. 3.

Be close to delivery (of animals).

SAK⁻² | **sākā** v2 {**sākī**, **shikā** *m*} 1. Let loose, set free: **sākī** hambūrēk Release the handbrake. 2. Divorce. 3. **sākī** bōm Drop a bomb. 4. Become loose, frayed: Jikin Lādī yā ~. Ladi's body has lost body tone. 5. *Idioms*: (a) **sākī** bākī Be unmindful in one's speech. (b) **sākī** jikī Feel at ease, be carefree. — **sākī**, **shikā** *Usu.* form of **sākā** when no object follows. — **sakam** (+ i.o.) (pre-i.o. form of **sākā**) Yield to s.o. or sth: Sun yi ta matsā manā sai dā mukā ~ musū. They pressured us until we gave in ■ them. — **sakāf** (dā) v5 Let loose: ~ dā bīkē Release the brakes.

SAK⁻¹ | **sākē** v4 1. Change, alter: Yā ~ gidā. He changed houses. Tā ~ fuskā. She changed her facial expression. 2. Repeat, do again: Kādā kà ~ yīn hakā! Don't do that again!

SAK⁻² | **sākā** v1 Pay back (good for good, evil for evil): Allāh yā ~ dā āhēfī. May God give rewards for the good that you have done (traditional greeting).

sakacē, **sakaci** *m* Slackness, carelessness, dilly-dallying.

sākcācē *m* Picking one's teeth.

sākcācē/sākāci v2 ⇒ SĀKAT-.

sākādāl *m* [d.v.] Men's high heel platform shoes (= cōge).

sākainā *f* <-u> 1. Broken piece of calabash. 2. *Idiom*: yī i.o. rīlōn ~f kāshī Hold in disdain, don't care for sth at all.

sākākā *id* Randomly.

sākālā *f* [d.v.] Native woven cotton cloth (= lōfō).

sākāliyā *f* Used in lā'asār ~ Toward the end of the day before sunset.

sākāmakō *m* 1. Result, outcome, consequence. 2. Feedback, recompense.

sākāmakon *prep* As a result of, due to.

sakān *m* 1. Second (of time). 2. Second hand of a watch or clock.

sakandārē *f* Secondary school.

sakankāncē v4 ⇒ SAKANKANT-.

SAKANKANT⁻¹ | **sakankāncē** v4 1. Relax, take for granted, feel at home: Mūn ~ bā zā kà zō ba. We assumed you were not coming. 2. Let down one's guard.

sākārai *adj* (*f.* **sākāfā**) <**sākārkaī**> Silly, feckless: **sākāfā** tōfūwā Silly old woman.

sākārcē *m* Foolishness, esp. of adults who

should know better.

sàkàfkaḥ *pl. of sàkàfai.*

sakat *id* 1. Emphasizing pain or difficulty. 2. Preventing s.o. from being at ease.

SAKAT- | sàkàtā v3 Lie down to rest: Bāri nā - nā wālā. Let me lie down and have a good rest.

SĀKAT- | sàkàtā (-cē/-ci) v2 1. Poke out, gouge out. 2. Pick one's teeth.

sàkàtā f <-u, -oCi> A latch.

sakataḥ *m/f* <-oCi> Secretary.

sàkàtēfiyā f Secretariat.

SĀKAY- | sàkàyā v1 1. Hide fact by talking around it. 2. Partially close doorway (to shield oneself from view).

sakayau *id* Very light in weight (esp. of a metal container).

sàkayyā f Recompense (good for good, evil for evil) (= sàkāmākō).

sàkē m Slackness.

sakl m 1. Acquittal. 2. Divorce. 3. -n jiki Détente. 4. *v.n. of sàkà.* - v2 Usual form of sàkà when no object is expressed

sàki-nā-dāfē m Causing s.o. to lose sth by giving him or her a false sense of security.

saklān-bākl m Talking inappropriately in the presence of older people.

saklān-fuskā m Displaying a friendly expression on the face.

saklān-tālālā m Parole.

sàki-rēshē-kāmā-ganye m Giving up sth reliable for sth unreliable thinking that the opposite is the case (= sàki-zāfi-kāmā-tōzo).

sakiyā f Lancing an abscess to release pus.

sakiyā f Amendment, alteration.

sakkacēcē = sankacēcē.

Sakkwatāwā *pl. of Bāsakkwacē.*

Sakkwato f Sokoto.

sàkō m <-anni> Small pod of pumpkins or gourds.

sako-sako *id* 1. Loosely. 2. Poorly, carelessly done (esp. work).

sàkwāiniyā f Running or jogging of s.o. who is slight.

sàkwārā f Pounded yams.

sakwarkwacē v4 ⇒ SAKWARKWAT.

SAKWARKWAT- | sakwarkwacē v4 1. Become slack (e.g., pants whose waistband has lost its elasticity). 2. (fig.) Be weakened: Huldōfinsū sun -. Relations between them

have cooled.

sakwat *id* Light as a feather.

sàkwatō m [d.v.] Woman's wraparound underskirt.

SĀK- | sàkà v1 (sàkà f) Weave (e.g., cloth or mat).

sàkà f 1. Sth woven. 2. Act, craft of weaving. 3. *v.n. of sàkà.*

sàkàf-gizō f 1. Spiderweb (= yānā). 2. Plot, illusion.

sàkàf-zūci f Contemplation, pondering, deep thoughts: Yānā ta - kō yā kōmā gidā bana kō kūwa yā Rārā shēkarā dāya. He is considering whether to return home this year or whether to add another year.

sàkàf-zumā f Honeycomb (= amyā).

sàkī m Native material woven from black and blue strands into tiny checks.

sàkō m <x2> Nook, niche, crevice.

sàkō m <-anni> Message.

sàkwānni *pl. of sàkō.*

sal = sol.

sālā f Section of orange or other citrus fruit.

salaf *id* (oft. - -) Insipid, tasteless (from lack of salt).

sālāk m 1. Salad, lettuce. 2. mām - Mayonnaise, salad dressing.

sālālā m Type of thin medicinal gruel without sugar or salt. - *id* Tasteless.

salam = salaf.

sālāmā f Relief from any difficulty.

sālāmū ālaikūm *excl* General greeting on arriving at or leaving a place (response to which is ālaikūm sālām).

sālānsā f <-u> Muffler, exhaust pipe.

sālātī m Invoking God by means of certain fixed expressions such as *la ilaha illallahu*.

sālātī² [d.v.] = sālāk.

sālātīf m Scotch tape (Br. sellotape).

sālē v4 = sālūbē.

sālēbā f Saliva dribbling by a sleeper: Nā yi bācī haḥ dā -. I had a great sleep.

sālēkanī *pl. of sālāk.*

sālā f Used in tākin - Chemical fertilizer.

sālā f Pit latrine (= masal = shādda).

sālīhī *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai> Upright and patient.

sālīn-ālin *adv* Peacefully, on good terms.

Sāliyō f Sierra Leone.

sālākā f <-una, sālēkanī> Goatskin water-bag.

sallā f 1. Each of the five daily Islamic prayers: -f Juma'a The Friday prayer. 2.

- Religious holiday: bàbbaf ~ Id-al-Kabir (= Id-al-Adhā); kàramaf ~ Id-al-Fitr.
- sàllacē/sàllaci v2 ⇒ SALLĀT-.
- sàllahū *m* Verbal message.
- SALLAM- | sàllamā v/ 1. Give in, surrender. 2. Agree ■ sell sth at the offered price. — sàllamā v2 Fire from job, dismiss from school.
- sallamā *f* 1. Asking permission to enter: Anā ~, S.o. is at the door. 2. Taking one's leave ■ depart: Yā tāfi kō bāi yi ~ ba. He left without even saying goodbye.
- SALLĀT- | sàllatā (-cē/-ci) v2 1. Perform one of the five daily prayers. 2. Worship. 3. Perform a funeral service.
- sālō *m* 1. Style, fashion, pattern. 2. Affectation. 3. ~n māganā (a) Wittiness, cleverness with words. (b) Literary expression.
- sālsalā, sālsalā *f* Origin, source, genealogy.
- SĀLUB- | sālūbē v4 Peel or scrape off skin; become peeled or scraped off.
- sālūlā, sālūlā *f* Cell phone, mobile phone.
- sālūn *f* Regular car with front and back seats (Br. saloon).
- salwāncē v4 ⇒ SALWANT-.
- SALWANT- | salwāncē v4 Be lost.
- sam¹ *id* (oft. ~ ~) (with neg.) None, not at all: Bābū ābinci ~. There's no food at all. ~ ~ bā yā sālā. He doesn't pray at all.
- sam² ⇒ SĀM-.
- SĀM- | sāmū v2 {sāmū} (pre noun object form is either sāmū or sāmī) 1. Obtain, get. 2. Find. 3. Befall, happen: Wani māgūn ābū yā sāmī Haladū. Sth unfortunate happened to Haladu. — sāmā v/ (+i.o.). 1. Get for s.o. 2. Give to s.o. — sāmāf (dā) v5 Provide. — sam (clipped pre-i.o. form of sāmā and sāmāf) Give s.o. a little of sth (esp. food): Sam minī nāmānkā. Give me a little bit of your meat.
- samā <-Cai> 1. *m* or *f* Sky, heavens. 2. ruwan ~ *m* Rain. 3. Top. — *adv* Up, above, on top. — samā dā *prep* Above (physically or in age or rank): Kanā ~ nī? Are you senior to me?
- samā-dā-fādī *f* Fraud, financial misconduct, illegal enrichment.
- samā-jānnatī *m* dān ~ Astronaut.
- sāmāmā *id* Shuffling, rustling movement of sth large (e.g., a cobra) or of a crowd of people.
- sāmāmbitā [d.v.] = samōbitā.
- sāmāmē *m* Surprise attack.
- sāmān *prep* Above: Yanā ~tā = Yanā samā dā ita. ■ is above her.
- sāmāniyā *f* (usu. used in sararin ~) Outer space.
- sāmanjā *m* Sergeant major.
- sāmāri *pl. of* saurayī "youth", but can be used in addressing one person: ~ kà zō! Young man, come here!
- sāmārtakā *f* Youthfulness, boyhood.
- samā-samā *adv* Slightly, superficially: Nā san shī ~. I only know him slightly. — *adj* Superficial: rāunī ~ A slight wound.
- sāmbātū *m* Talking incoherently, being delirious.
- sāmbāi *id* 1. Straight (e.g., lines, paths, roads). 2. Very tall.
- sāmbālbāi *id* Emphasizes the straight figure of a tall and slender psn.
- sāmbālēlē *adj* Tall and well-formed (psn).
- sāmāfī [d.v.] = santsī.
- sāmāfēfā *f* Sandpaper.
- sāmāfūr *m* <-oCi> 1. Sample. 2. Style, brand.
- sammācē v4 ⇒ SAMMAT-.
- sammācē *m* Court summons.
- sāmāmai *pl. of* samā.
- sāmmakō *m* Starting out very early in the morning.
- SAMMAT- | sammācē v4 Bewitch s.o.
- sammōrē *m* Trypanosomiasis.
- sammū *m* Bewitching s.o. with native medicine.
- sāmōbitā, sāmōbitā *f* Semolina (semovita).
- sāmū *m* 1. Wealth, one's possessions. 2. *v.n.* of sāmū.
- san *gen. of* sau.
- SAN- | sanī v* (becomes san before d.o.) 1. Know sth. 2. Know, be acquainted with s.o. 3. Be intimate with person of the opposite sex. — sanē v4 (+ i.o.) (= sanam) Usu. used in Wā zāi ~ makā? How am I supposed to know what you should do? (*lit.* who will know it all for you?) — sanāf (dā) v5 Inform.
- sānā'a *f* <-oCi> 1. Trade, craft, occupation, profession: ~fāsā gini He is a builder. 2. Habit, custom.
- sanādī *m* <-ai> Cause, reason for: Bā ā san ~n cūtār ba. No one knows the cause of the disease.

sàndiyyà *f* 1. = sanàdī. 2. à -f X As a result of, in response to X: Mè kukà yi à -f wad'annān hārbe-hārbe? What did you do in response to these shootings?

sànāf-wā *f* Announcement.

sànayyā *f* Mutual acquaintance.

sancè = suncè.

sandà *contr.* of sa'an dà.

sandā *m* or *f* <-una> 1. Stick, club, baton, staff: ~n girmā Scepter; ~n tūtā Flagpole. 2. ~n sàbulū Long bar of soap. 3. dān ~ Policeman. 4. Unit for measuring length of cloth (about one meter). 5. Any kind of manufactured cotton cloth. 6. Two kerosene cans of water suspended from a stick.

sandāl¹ *m* Sandal(s).

sandāl² *m* Sandalwood.

SANDAR- | sandārē *v*4 Become rigid, stiff.

sāndūrī *m* <-ai> Large box, crate (esp. of metal).

SAND- | sandā *v*2 {sandā *f*} Stalk s.o.; move stealthily.

sāndallē *m* <-ai> Welts from beating, insect bites, or allergic reaction.

sāndal-sāndāl = radō-rādō.

sāndamēmē *adj* Tall and huge with sloppy way of walking.

sāndamī *var.* of sāndamēmē.

sāne *adv* (+dā) Being aware of, knowledgeable about: Gwamnafi tanā ~ dà wahalōlin mahājātā. The government ■ aware of the difficulties the pilgrims are having.

sānē *m* Pickpocketing.

sangali, sangalālī *m* <-ai> Calf, shinbone.

sangamēmē *adj* Big and tall, but without tact and not alert or intelligent.

sangamī *var.* of sangamēmē.

sàngàngàn *id* Emphasizes tallness and rigidity of stature (e.g., a giant).

sangarmēmē = sangamēmē.

sangarmī *var.* of sangarmēmē.

SANGART- | sangārtā *v*1 Indulge, spoil (e.g., a child).

sàngà-sàngà *f* A cassia shrub.

san-girmā *m* Growth spurt in children (= saurin girmā).

sāngō *m* Large harpoon.

sāngōjī *m* (rustic) Sandwich (= sanwici).

sāngwamī = sūngumī.

sanhō *m* <-una> Two-handled bag of woven palm fronds.

sānhōlō *m* Aluminum (= gōran-ruwā).

sani *m* 1. Knowledge: ~n madāfā Know-how, savoir faire; ~n yā kāmātā Righteousness, fairness. 2. *v** ⇒ SAN-.

sanin-shānū *adv* Casually (regarding degree of acquaintanceship): Nā san shōgābā sanī na hārikā, bā ~ ba. I know the president very well, not just casually.

sāniyā *f* <shānū> 1. Cow. 2. nāmān ~ Beef.

sāniyaf-wārē *m* Ostracism, being ignored.

sankā *f* <-aye> Bunch of tobacco leaves.

sankacē *m* <-u> Reaped corn laid down in a row so that the heads can be cut off.

sankacēcē *adj* Huge (of living things).

sankamēmē *adj* Very large (e.g., well, river), with connotation of being too full.

sankamī *var.* of sankamēmē.

sankatā-sankatā *pl.* of sankacēcē.

sānkātū *pl.* of sankacē.

san-kurmī *m* Traditional title for the head of Kano market. (san is a clipped form of sarkin.)

SANK- | sankē *v*4 1. Tuck end of loincloth into a waistband. 2. Tuck tail between the legs (dog, horse).

SANKAM- | sankāmē *v*4 Become stiff (esp. a corpse).

sānkānkān = sāngàngàn.

SANKAR- | sankārē *v*4 Become stiff: Wuyānā yā ~. I have a stiff neck.

sānkārarrē *adj.pp* Frozen up, stiff.

sānkārau *m* (oft. ānnōbaf ~) Cerebrospinal meningitis.

sānkō *m* 1. Baldness. 2. mālī ~n nāifā Wealthy psn.

sānnan, sānnan *contr.* of sa'an nan.

sānnu *excl* 1. Hello! (to which reply is ~ kādai).

2. Used in greetings such as ~ dà zuwā Welcome. 3. "I'm very sorry" (expression of sympathy in the case of a minor injury or loss). — *adv* (oft. ~ ~) 1. Slowly, carefully: Kū tākā ~ ~. Step very carefully. Yī ~ dail Be careful. 2. *Saying*: ~ bā tā hanā zuwā. Doing sth slowly and carefully does not prevent one from accomplishing it.

sānsamī *m* A slender tree.

sānsān¹ *m* Census.

sānsān² *m* Type of waterside plant.

SANSAN- | sānsānā *v*1 Smell, sniff.

sānsani¹ *m* <-oCi> Camp, barracks: ~n sōjā Military barracks; ~n 'yan gudūn

hijīrā Refugee camp; ~n gwālè-gwālè
Concentration camp.

sànsanī? *m* Halo around the sun or the moon.

sànsanyā = sàssanyā.

santā *f* Center (e.g., for research).

santalélè *adj* Tall, slender, and well-formed.

santalī *var. of* santalélè.

Santāmból *f* Istanbul.

sāntī *m* 1. Socially inappropriate, gauche
behavior at a meal, esp. making compliments
about the food or discussing an overly
serious topic. 2. Lack of decorum.

sāntīlītā *f* Centiliter.

sāntīmētā *m* Centimeter.

sāntī *m* Slipperiness, glossiness (e.g., of silk
cloth): ~ yā kwāshè tā. She slipped.

sānwā *f* (usu. used in girkā ~, yi ~, or azā
~) Put pot of water on the fire to boil for
cooking.

sānwīcī *m* Sandwich.

sānyā *v* Put on (= sā).

SANYAY- | sānyāyā *v* 1. Cool, refresh. 2.
Comfort, ease suffering.

sānyāyā *pl. of* sàssanyā.

sānye *adv* (+ dà) Be wearing, be clothed
in: Yanā ~ dà kāftānī. He was wearing a
caftan.

sānyī *m* 1. Coldness (usu. damp), chill: ruwan
~ Cold water. 2. Cold, chilly weather. 3.
Slackness, slowness: Yāu ~ gārē shī. Today
he is lethargic. 4. *Expression*: Jīkīnā yā yi ~.
My heart sank (on hearing the bad news).
5. *Idioms*: (a) ~n gwiwā Losing hope, (b)
~n jīkī (= ~n hālī) Sluggishness. (c) ~n rāi
Patience. (d) ~n zūciyā Being easy-going.

sānyīn-kāshī *m* Rheumatism.

SĀR- | sārā *v* 2 {sārā *m*} 1. Chop up (wood).
2. To bite, by snakes (cf. cīzā); Macjīn nān
bā zāi sārē kā ba. This snake won't bite you.
3. Speak maliciously about s.o.: Yā sārē nī
gāban sarkī. He spoke against me in front
of the chief. — sārā *v* 1. Cut an opening
through a place. 2. (+ i.o.) Salute s.o. —
sārē *v* 4 1. Slash, hack, cut down. 2. Be
used up, give out, collapse. 3. Lose heart,
give up.

sārā *f* 1. Habit, practice, way, custom. 2.
Argot, jargon.

sārā-dā-mūtūm-samā *m* Talking negatively
about s.o. without knowing that the psn is
nearby listening.

sārāi *adv* 1. Very well. 2. Completely, totally:
Tā warkē ~. She's recovered completely.
Yanā sōntā ~. He loves her with all his
heart.

sārākī *m* <-ai> 1. Member of royalty or psn
attached to a royal household. 2. ~n Kanō
Emir of Kano. 3. (colloq.) Big-shot.

sārākunā *pl. of* sarkī and bāsarakē.

sārākutā, sārākūtā *f* 1. In-law relationship.
2. Respect and propriety between two
people, aimed at avoiding embarrassment
or shame.

sārākuwā *f* <sūrūkai> = sūrūkā.

sāran-markē *m* Name of a dance.

sāran-wāwā *m* Cutting green wood and
leaving it to dry.

SARĀR- | sarārā *v* Take a short rest; get
peace of mind.

sārārā *f* Cold harmattan wind.

sārārā' *id* Walking aimlessly (= gārārā).

sārārā' *id* Transparent, see-through.

sarārī *m* 1. Open space; out in the open: ~n
sāmāniyā (= ~n samā) Outer space. 2. Clear
sky. 3. Chance, opportunity: Bā mu dà ~n
zuwā yāu. We have no time to come today.

sārāucē/sārāuci *v* 2 ⇒ SARAUT-.

sārauniyā *f* <-oCi> Queen: ~ī Ingilā Queen
of England; ~ī kyāu Beauty queen. (cf.
sarkī).

SARAUT- | sārautā (-cē/-ci) *v* 2 Rule over:
Sārauniyā Daurā tā sārāuci kasaī Hausa
hāi zuwān Bāyājiddā. The Queen of Daura
reigned over Hausaland until Bayajida
came.

sārautā *f* <-u> 1. Traditional chieftancy,
rulership. 2. Any high official position.

sāf bē *excl* 1. Excuse me for trying to do sth
you are already an expert at. 2. ~ wāf hākā
Forgive me if I mention sth concerning this
same time in the past.

sāf cē *v* 4 ⇒ SART-.

sāf dauna *m* A traditional title in Sokoto.

sārēwā *f* 1. Flute (esp. of bamboo or
cornstalk). 2. (colloq.) Insulting term for a
young woman who has lost her virginity.

sārī' *m* Buying wholesale for resale.

sārī' *m* [d.v.] Hole for planting.

sārī-kā-nōrē *m* 1. Type of snake which strikes
and retreats. 2. dān ~ Guerilla fighter.

sārī-kutuf *m* Large gecko.

sārkā = sālkā.

sàrkàntakà *f* Arrogant manner of princes.

sarkī *m* (*f.* sàrauniyā) <sàrakunā> 1. Emir, king, chief. 2. Head of a professional craft or occupation: ~n kidā Chief drummer; ~n tashā Head of the truck depot (Br. lorry park). 3. Ace (in playing cards). 4. Used in Allāh madāukàkin ~ God the Most Exalted.

SARK- | sarkā *v* 1. Lace around, intertwine. 2. ~ máganā Distort meaning of words. 3. Become bitter enemies. — sarkā *v* 2 Stick to a psn, be a regular at sth: Sun sarkī zuwā kallon wāsān. They came regularly to watch the game. — sarkē *v* 4 1. Choke. 2. Be at a loss for words. 3. Clench teeth. 4. Become intertwined, entangled. — sarkū *v* 7 Become close friends.

sarkā *f* <-oCi> 1. Chain. 2. Chain necklace.

SARKAF- | sarkāfā *v* 1. Hook sth around or onto sth else. 2. Impose: Sun kī ~ wā kasār tākunkūmī. They refused to impose economic sanctions on the country. — sarkāfē *v* 4 Become caught up, hooked.

SARKAK- | sarkākā *v* 1. Escape into a thicket.

sarkākē = sarkē.

sarkākkiyā *f* Thicket.

sārō *m* Woman's head-tie of stiff woven cloth.

sārō-sārō = borō-horō.

sārrāfaffē *adj. pp* Manufactured.

sārrāfāwā *f* <sārrāfē-sārrāfē> Production (of manufactured goods).

SARRAF- | sārrāfā *v* 1. Manage, control: Kā iyā ~ mōtā? Do you know how to control the car? 2. Process raw materials; produce manufactured goods.

SART- | sārce *v* 4 Comb hair.

sartsē *m* <-u-a> Splinter.

sarutsā *pl.* of sartsē.

SĀSANT- | sāsantā *v* 1. Reconcile.

sāsantāwā *f* Reconciliation.

sāshī *m* <sāssā> 1. District. 2. Section. 3. Department (e.g., in a university).

sāssā *pl.* of sāshī.

SASSAB- | sassabē *v* 4 {sāssabē} Clear land for farming.

sassāfē, sassāfē *see* sāfē.

SASSAK- | sassākā *v* 1. Carve, make of wood: Yā ~ kujērā. He made a chair. — sassārē *v* 4 ~ bawō Strip bark off tree.

sāssakā *f* Carpentry.

sassakē *m* 1. Chip of wood. 2. Bark of tree cut off for medicinal purposes (= kaucē).

sāssanyā *adj* <sanyāyā> 1. Cold, cool. 2. Calm or lowered (of speech): Tā yi minī máganā dà ~ī muryā. She spoke to me in a soft voice. (*cf.* sanyī).

sāssārā *f* Making a succession of stumbling steps, esp. by a horse.

sassaucē *v* 4 ⇒ SASSAUT-.

sassaucē *m* 1. Slackness. 2. Concessions, leniency.

sāssaukā *adj* <saukākā> Easy, easy-going (*cf.* saurī).

SASSAUT- | sassautā *v* 1. Loosen, slacken. 2. (+ i.o.) Make concessions to s.o. — sassaucē *v* 4 Become slack or untied.

SAT- | sacē *v* 4 Subside, deflate: Iskā tā ~. The wind has died down.

SĀT- | sātā (-cē/-ci) *v* 2 {sātā *f*} 1. Steal. 2. *Idiom:* sāci jiki Sneak out (*lit.* steal a body). — saccē *v* 4 Steal all, steal from. — sātō *v* 6 Steal for.

sātā *f* <sācē-sācē> 1. Theft, burglary, robbery: An dāurē shi don ~. He was jailed for stealing. 2. kāyan ~ Stolen goods. 3. *v.n.* of sātā.

sātī *m* 1. Week (= mākō). 2. ran ~ Saturday (= āsabār).

sātīfīkāt *f* Certificate.

sātīn = sītīn.

Sātumbā *m* September.

sau¹ *m* <sāwāyē> (*gen.* san) 1. Foot. 2. Footprint, trace: sāwāyēn mōtā Tire tracks. 3. Time: Bāyan ~ na ukū ya cikā tukunyāf. After the third time, he filled the pot. 4. Trip. Sun yi ~ ukū. They made three trips.

sau² Clipped form of sākā "release" used with an object: sau minī ākuyātā! Let go of my goat! sau ta! Let it go!

sau *m* Times (in multiplication): ~ biyu Twice; ~ shidā Six times.

Saudiyyā *f* Saudi Arabia.

SAUK- | sauka *v* 3 1. Descend, come down. 2. Be lodged: Nā ~ ā gidan wānē. I'm staying at so-and-so's house. 3. Arrive: Kū ~ lāhīyā. May you arrive safely! (greeting for s.o. going on a trip). 4. Give birth, deliver: Af, yāushē ta ~ nē? Oh, when did she deliver? — saukā *v* 2 1. Help unload sth from s.o. 2. Lodge s.o. — saukē *v* 4 1. Bring

down, unload. 2. Complete one's studies.
— **saukař** (dà) v5 1. Unload. 2. Provide temporary accommodation.

sàukař-kàřàtù f 1. Completing recitation of the Koran. 2. Graduation from school (esp. Koranic school).

sàukē-mù-rabà m Used with place noun (e.g., lungùn ~) to indicate spot for dividing up loot.

SAUKAK- | **saukàkà** v/ 1. Reduce, lessen, relieve. 2. Show leniency: *Kà ~ minì. Go easy on me* (e.g., give me a good price). — **saukàkà** v3 Become easy, lessened, diminished. — **saukàkē** v4 Waive a requirement or obligation.

saukàkà pl. of **sàssaukà**.

saukì m 1. Ease, cheapness: *Wannàn yanà dà ~n sāmù. This is easy to get.* 2. Relief (from pain or illness). 3. Used in *dà ~ "Better"*, as answer to a polite question such as *Yàà jìkì? "How are you feeling?"* 4. (euphem.) Scarcity, lack.

sauṇà m/f <oCt> Fool, incompetent psn.

SAUR- | **saura** v3a Remain, be left over.

saurà m 1. Remainder, the rest: *Àkwai ~? Is there any left?* 2. *dà ~nsù* (abbreviated d.s.) Etc., et al. 3. To, before (in telling time): *ƙarƙe taɓa ~ minù gōmà Ten minutes to nine o'clock.* 4. In a period of time: *~ watà ukù à ƙarà ruwà. The rains will begin in three months' time.* 5. *~ ƙàɗan Almost, nearly: ~ ƙàɗan mù yi ƙarò. We very nearly had a collision.*

saurà f Farm or plants left untilled and unworked (due to lack of means, abundance of planted land space, or lack of interest): *Gōnàtā ~ na baɓ ta àmmà nà sāmù àmfānī māl yawà. I left my farm untilled but nevertheless harvested a lot from it.*

saurantà = **shaurantà**.

SAURĀR- | **saurārà** v2 (**saurārē**) 1. Listen to. 2. Await quietly.

saurārē, saurārō, saurārō m Listening, awaiting.

saurayī m <sāmārī> 1. Young man. 2. Boyfriend, fiancé.

saurī m Speed, haste.

saurō m Mosquito(es).

sau-ta-gà-wāwā f = **sakīn-wāwā**.

sautī m Voice, sound, pitch.

sautù m <saututtukà> Giving money to s.o.

who is going on a journey so that the psn can buy sth for you.

saututtukà pl. of **sautù**.

SAUY- | **sauyà** v/ Switch, change, alter.

sàuye-sàuye pl Changes.

S.A.W. Abbreviation in writing for the Arabic phrase *Sallallahu Alaihim Wasallam* "Peace and blessing of God be upon him", used after mention of the Prophet Muhammad's name.

sàwābà f Cheapness, relief.

sàwāfwarī m Misfortune.

sāwāyē m Name of a type of wax-print cotton cloth.

sāwāyē pl. of **sau**.

sāwū = **sau**.

SAWWAK- | **sawwàkà** v/ = **sawwàkē** v4

1. Relieve. 2. *Allāh yà ~ (makà)! May God bring you relief!* (formulaic greeting said s.o. on hearing of an illness or misfortune). 3. Get rid of, let go of. 4. (+ i.o.) Divorce, let wife go.

SAWWAR- | **sawwārà** v/ Ponder.

SAY- | **sàya** v2 (**sàyē**) Buy. — **sayà** v/ Buy for s.o.: *Nà ~ miki àlèwà I bought you some candy.* — **sayē** v4 Buy up, buy all. — **sayar** (dà) v5 (= *sai dà* before d.o. = *saishē* before pro. d.o.) Sell. — **sayō** v6 Buy for, buy and bring back. — **sai** Clipped form of **sàya** and **sayà** used before obj: *Mù sai tà. Let's buy it.* *Bà tà sai wà kishiyà gishiri ba. She didn't buy salt for her co-wife.* — **sayam** (+ i.o.) Opt. pre-i.o. form of **sàya**.

SĀY- | **sāyà** v/ 1. Cover (with garment): *Tā ~ kàntà dà mayāfi. She covered her head with a shawl.* 2. Conceal: *Kin ~ masà. You hid the truth from him.* *Tanà ~ māganā. She is disguising her real meaning.* 3. Fence in, imprison. — **sāyē** v4 Hide sth.

sāyākī = **siyākī**.

SĀYANT- | **sāyantā** v/ Set apart, make private.

sayār-wā f Selling: **sàyē dà** ~ Buying and selling.

sayau id 1. Lightness of weight: *wani damì ~ dà shī A very light bundle.* 2. Ease from pain: *ji ~ Feel relieved, feel better.*

sāyayyā f Purchases.

sàyē m <c2> 1. A purchase; buying: *~ dà sayār-wā Buying and selling.* 2. v.n. of **sàya**.

sàyē m 1. Speaking in a way such as to hide

the meaning from a listener. 2. ~n sūnā Secret name.

sàyen-kifi-à-ruwa *m* A risky business, making a deal on sth that one has not yet seen.

sāyī *m* 1. Privacy. 2. (euphem.) Toilet. 3. Name avoidance. 4. Charm against evil attacks (esp. physical) by a rival.

SĀZ- | sājē *v* Blend with, look like, assimilate into: Yā ~ cikin jama'a. He blended into the crowd.

sēf *m* Safe (for money or valuables).

SHĀ- | shā *v*0 {shā *m*} 1. Drink. 2. Eat (juicy fruits or sweets): Tā ~ mangwārō She ate a mango. 3. Take on or use gasoline: Mōtātā tanā ~n mī dā yawā. My car uses a lot of gas. 4. Smoke (e.g., cigarette or pipe). 5. Undergo (difficulty or loss): Tā ~ rāunī She got hurt. 6. ~ kāshī Be defeated or severely punished. 7. Do a lot of sth, do sth often: Mun ~ kallō. We watched a lot of things. Tanā ~n arō dā yawā. She is prone to borrowing. 8. ~ iskā Go for a walk, relax. 9. ~ bāmbam Be different. 10. ~ ālwāshī Pledge, promise to. 11. ~ azūmī Temporarily break the fast. 12. ~ kūtū Frown. — shānyē *v*4 1. Drink up. — shāyāf (dā) *v*5 (= shā dā before d.o. = shāshē before pro. d.o.) 1. Give water to: Rijiyāf nān tā ~ dā gārī. This well provides water for the town. 2. Irrigate. 3. Suckle. 4. Outsmart, get the better of: Su Mūsā sun shā dā nī. Musa and the others pulled a fast one on me. — shāwō *v*6 1. Drink (for the benefit of the speaker). 2. ~ kār Control: Yā ~ kār mātālār He has overcome the problem. 3. ~ i.o. kār Persuade, bother: Yā ~ masā kār. It bothers him. — shāyu *v*7 1. To have been drunk or consumed. 2. (in continuous tense-aspects) Be potable (water): Ruwān nān bā yā ~wā. This water is not drinkable.

shā *prt* Particle used to form numerals from 11 to 19: (gōmā) ~ daya 11; (gōmā) ~ biyu 12, etc.

Shā'ābān *m* Eighth month of the Muslim year.

SHĀ'AF- | shā'afā *v*3 Forget temporarily, slip one's mind, esp. when preoccupied: Nā ~ dā sūnānsā. I can't remember his name.

shā-ālwāshī *m/f* Psn filled with empty promises.

shā'ānī *m* <oCi> 1. Business, affair. 2.

Disposition, nature.

shā'awā *f* 1. Liking, wanting, being interested in: ābin bān ~ Sth interesting. 2. Desire for women: Gārba yā cikā ~. Garba is a woman-chaser. 3. Admiration, approval.

shābcēcē *adj* Wide and slit-like (e.g., mouth, cut).

shābtā-shābtā *pl.* of shābcēcē.

shābē-shābē [d.v.] = sābā-sābā.

SHĀBUN- | shābūnā *v*1 Wipe one's nose on the back of the hand.

shābūnē *m* Wiping one's nose on the back of the hand.

shācē *v*4 ⇒ SHĀT-.

shācē/shācī *v*2 ⇒ SHĀT-.

shācī *m* 1. A mark, trace, zone. 2. Site marked out for a building. 3. *v.n.* of shātā.

shāddā' *f* (Cotton) brocade.

shāddā' *f* Sign in Arabic script indicating a geminate (doubled) consonant.

shāddā' *f* <oCi> Pit latrine.

SHĀDDAD- | shāddadā *v*3 Become severe: Zāfīn nān yā ~. This heat is unbearable.

shādfāfā *f* <u> Line of writing.

shādī = shāfō.

SHĀF- | shāfā *v*1 1. Rub, wipe, smear on. Tā ~ mī ā jikintā. She rubbed some lotion on her body. 2. *Idioms*: (a) ~ i.o. kāshīn kār Smear s.o.'s reputation. (b) ~ i.o. mī ā bakā Flatter s.o. — shāfā *v*2 1. Stroke, wipe. 2. Affect, concern: kāsāshēn dā bālā'in yā ~ The countries that the tragedy affected; Kadā lāfīn wani yā shāfē kār. Don't let another's faults affect you. — shāfē *v*4 Wipe clean, erase.

shāfa *v*3a [d.v.] = māntā.

shāfanā *f* Pencil sharpener.

shāfē *m* Plastering (a wall).

shāfī *m* <shāfuffukā> 1. Lining (of garment). 2. Page of a book. 3. Coat (of paint). 4. Dimwitted psn.

shāfī'iyyā *f* Shāfī'i school of Islamic law.

shāfuffukā *pl.* of shāfī.

SHĀGAL- | shāgalā *v*3 1. (+ dā) Be occupied with: Kōwā yā ~ dā bīn kāsā. Everyone should look after his own affairs. 2. Forget, be absent-minded.

shāgālallē *adj.pp* Absent-minded.

shāgālcē *v*4 ⇒ SHĀGALT-.

shāgāli *m* <shāgululā> Festivity, merrymaking.

SHAGALT- | shagàlcè v4 Become distracted.

SHĀGID- | shāgīdē v4 Become askew.

shāgīrī m <-ai> Hairless psn (esp. lacking facial hair).

shāgò m <-una> 1. Workshop, atelier, storage room for goods. 2. Room outside of a compound or house used for sleeping or chatting.

shāgùbē m Innuendo.

shagūgulà pl. of shagàfi.

SHAGWAB- | shagwābā v/ Spoil or pamper s.o. (esp. a child or s.o. junior). — **shāgwābā v2** Coddle a spoiled child.

shāgwābā f 1. Irresponsible behavior of a spoiled psn: d'an ~ A spoiled child; Yā nūnā ~fā. He showed how spoiled he is. 2. yi ~ Whine.

shāhādā f <-oCi> 1. Making a proclamation of faith: kalmāf ~ Formulaic phrase ("There is only one God and Muhammad is his prophet"). 2. Certificate. 3. Death in a holy war, martyrdom.

SHAHAR- | shāhāfā v3 Be well-known (famous or notorious).

shāhāfāfē adj.pp Famous, notorious.

shāhīdī m <-ai> Martyr.

shāhō m <-una> Hawk, falcon.

shā'an m Used in Bāi cē minī ~ ba. He didn't say a word to me. (= uffān = kālā).

SHĀID- | shāidā v/ 1. (+ i.o.) Inform s.o. 2. Give witness to, testify.

shāidā' <-u> 1. f (a) Evidence, testimony: -f zūf Perjury. (b) Overt mark, sign. 2. m/f A witness.

shāidā' f Black-headed weaver-bird.

shāidān m (f. -iyā) <-u> 1. Satan. 2. Ill-tempered psn. 3. Stuntman, acrobat.

shāidāncī m Naughtiness, recklessness, being strong-headed.

shāidāniyā fem. of shāidān.

shāidāntā f = shāidāncī.

shāihī m <shāihūnai> 1. Erudite psn, esp. Islamic scholar of a Sufi order. 2. ~n mālāmī Professor (cf. shēhū).

shāihū = shēhū.

shāitsāncī = shāidāncī.

shāitsāntā = shāidāntā.

shajāfān mājāfān = hājāfān mājāfān.

shā-jīfī f = 'yař-ciki.

shā-kauci m Sunbird.

shakāzōbā, shakāsōbā f Shock absorber.

shakiyyāncī, shākiyyāncī m Roguishness.

shākiyyī adj (f. -iyā) <-ai> Roguish, wayward, shameless.

shakkā f Doubt (oft. used in neg.): Bā ~! It's certain, no doubt!

shakwārā f <-oCi> Three-quarter-length men's gown with embroidery only at the neck.

SHĀK- | shākē v4 1. Throttle, choke, strangle. 2. Fill sth to the brim. — **shāku v7** (oft. + dā) Be very close friends with.

SHĀKAT- | shākātā v/ Enjoy a short break.

shākātāwā f Resting, enjoyment.

shākiāncī m Being a full brother or sister.

shākiāfī m <-ai> Full sibling (same father, same mother).

shākiyyāncī = shakiyyāncī.

shākiyyī = shakiyyī.

shākuwā f 1. Hiccoughs. 2. Illness of non-stop hiccoughs.

shākuwā f Intimacy.

SHĀLLAK- | shāllākē v4 1. Pass s.o. in position, rank, or height. 2. (rare) = tsāllākē.

Shām f Syria.

shāmakāncī m The position of a stable-master.

shāmākī m 1. Stables, tethering place. 2. Hindrance. 3. Traditional title of the emir's stablemaster.

shāmāfō m 1. Shampooing. 2. mām ~ Shampoo.

shāmmācē/shāmmāci v2 ⇒ **SHAMMĀT-**.

SHAMMĀT- | shāmmātā (-cē/-ci) v2 Trick s.o. unexpectedly.

shāmuwā f Stork.

shanana id Emphasizes sth with too much oil in it or on it: Bākinsā yā yi ~ dā māi. His mouth is covered with oil. Miyāf tāushen nān tā jī māi ~ à cikintā. This sorrel sauce has too much oil in it.

shān-līmā m cūfāf ~ Polio.

shān-kāi m 1. Exceeding s.o.'s patience; being irritating. 2. ruwān ~ Deep water.

shān-kūnū m 1. Frowning, scowling. 2. Returning to one's home to give birth.

shān-miyā m Borrowing sth to use (usually sth new): Yātā tā bā nī sābon āgōgontā don ~. My elder sister lent me her new watch.

shànshàn-bālè m Gentian violet.

shànshānī *m* A centipede with a painful sting.

shànshērā *f* Unshelled or unhusked produce (e.g., peanuts, beans, rice).

SHANTAK- | **shantākē** *v4* Dawdle, loll about.

shantālī = **sintālī**.

shāntū *m* Long narrow gourd open at both ends, used as a musical instrument by women.

shānū 1. *pl. of sā* and *sāniyā*. 2. *mān* - Butter.

SHANY- | **shānyā** *v1* {**shānyā** *f*} Spread sth out to dry. — **shānyē** *v4* 1. Dry up, shrink (of clothes), shrivel up (of body part). 2. Be(come) paralyzed.

shānyā *f* 1. Cloth or other things spread out to dry. 2. *v.n. of shānyā*.

shānyē *v4* ⇒ **SHĀ-**.

shānyēwā *f* (medical) Stroke.

shāf *id* Emphasizes greenness, freshness (esp. of plants): *Ciyāwāf kōfār gidā kōfiyā cē* -. The grass in front of the house is bright green.

SHĀR- | **shārē** *v4* {**shārā** *f*} = **shārā** *v2* 1. Sweep. 2. Used in *Barci yā ~ shi*. He fell asleep. *Yanā shārāf barci*. He is sound asleep. 3. (with *dā mārī*) Give a quick slap: *Yā ~ ta dā mārī*. He slapped her. 4. *Idiom*: ~ *hawāyē* Take care of s.o.'s immediate (financial) needs when that psn is desperate. — **shārā** *v1* Do much of sth: *Mun ~ barci*. We slept a lot. — **shāru** *v7* Be cleanly swept.

shārā *f* Used in *kuḍin* ~ Money paid to a joking partner during the month of Muharram.

shārā *f* 1. Refuse, sweepings: *kwāḍon* ~ Wastebasket. 2. *v.n. of shārē*.

shā-rāfa *m* Calf of leg, shin (= *tikātiki*).

shārādī *m* <u-a> 1. Condition, criterion, proviso. 2. Reason.

shārāf = **shataf**.

shā-rāni *m* Collective hunt in the dry season.

shārēbē *adj* Long and flabby (e.g., a slab of meat).

shārē = **sāfē**.

shāhī *m* Written commentary, critique; editorial; literary criticism.

shārhōliyā *f* Carefree living.

shārī'ā *f* <-o-ci> Muslim law, sharia.

shārīcī *m* = **shārīftā**.

shārīf, **shārīftī** *m* <-ai> 1. Holy, noble man. 2.

Psn who claims descent from the Prophet Muhammad and who, it is believed, cannot be burnt by fire.

shārīftā, **shārīftakā** *f* Being a *sharīf*.

shārīyyā *f* Middle Eastern (as opposed to North African) Arabic script.

shārō *m* Ritual test of manhood among Fulani youths in which they must endure flogging without showing pain (= **shādī**).

shārān, **shārī** *m* Evil deed, libel, slander.

shārābēbē *adj* Long and sharp.

shārūdā *pl. of shārādī*.

SHĀS- | **shāshē** *v4* Lessen after-effects of sth unpleasant by introducing sth more pleasant: *Tā ~ turmī dā dūsā*. She pounded bran in the mortar (to get rid of the bitterness left by the previous pounding).

shāshācī *m* Stupidity, silliness, irresponsibility.

shāshā *m/f* <-ai> Foolish, irresponsible psn.

SHĀSHĀT- | **shāshātā** *v1* Sketch out a plan.

SHĀSHĀT- | **shāshātā** *v1* 1. Treat as a fool. 2. Divert from a topic, trivialize.

shāshātau *m* A weed that is supposed to ward off results of wrongdoing if put in the mouth of a criminal or in the water in which he bathes.

shāshē *v5* ⇒ **SHĀ**.

shāshē *v4* ⇒ **SHĀS-**.

shāshī = **sāshī**.

SHASSHAUT- | **shasshātā** *v1* Cut tribal or decorative scarifications on s.o.

shāsshāwā *f* Decorative markings on face or body (esp. on women).

shāsshēkā *f* Gasping, panting.

shāsshēkuwā *f* 1. A reed whose head contains edible seeds. 2. Flute made from this reed.

shāt *f* Shirt.

SHĀT- | **shātā** *v1* {**shācī**} Mark the outline of a plan or pattern. — **shātā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* = **shācē** *v4* Comb hair.

shātā *m* Open-work style of weaving.

shataf *id* 1. *ḍanyē* ~ Very unripe (= *sharāf*). 2. *jikē* ~ Be(come) very wet.

shā-tikā *m/f* Child who is stubborn and continually misbehaves despite spankings.

shauḥī *m* Religious ecstasy.

shāunī *m* Procrastination.

shaurā = **saurā**.

shāwà [d.v.] = shà'awà.

shāwāgi *m* Waiting about, hanging around.

shāwārā¹ *f* <shāwārāwāri> 1. Advice, opinion.

2. Decision.

shāwārā² *f* Used in cīwōn ~ Jaundice, hepatitis.

shāwārakī *m* Fool, irresponsible psn.

shāwārcē/shāwārēci *v2* ⇒ SHĀWART-.

SHĀWART- | shāwārā¹ *v1* 1. (+ i.o) Advise

s.o. 2. Deliberate, have a discussion. —

shāwārā² (-cē/-ci) *v2* Consult, seek advice from.

shāwārāwāri *pl.* of shāwārā¹.

shāwō *v6* ⇒ SHĀ-.

Shāwāl *m* Tenth month of the Muslim year.

shā-yābo *m* 1. Popular. 2. A nickname.

shāyā¹ *v5* ⇒ SHĀ-.

shāye-shāye *m* 1. Drinks served at a social event. 2. Drinking a lot of different drinks.

shāyī *m* Tea.

shāyī *m* dan ~ A circumcised boy.

shāyō = shāwō.

shāyū *v7* ⇒ SHĀ-.

shāzāliyyā *f* Shazali school of thought.

shā-zumāmī *m* Sugar ant.

shēbūf *m* <u-a> Shovel.

shēdī *m* Railway shed for goods.

SHĒD- | shēdā¹ *v1* Breathe, get a breath of air: Nā yi mintūl biyu cikin ruwā bān ~ ba. I spent two minutes in the water without breathing.

shēdā² *f* Breathing (= numfāshī).

shēdān = shāldān.

shēdāfā [d.v.] = shādfā.

shēgāntakā *f* Impudence, mischievousness, rascality, rudeness.

shēgē *m* (f. -lyā) <-u> 1. Bastard. 2. Rascal, impolite psn; (fem.) bitch. 3. ~n X A hell-of-an X: Yā bā tā ~n mārī. He gave her a hell of a slap.

shēhī = shaihi.

shēhū *m* <shēhūnai> 1. Erudite pious psn (esp. ref. to Usman dan Fodio). 2. (usu. ~n mālāmī) Distinguished professor, deep scholar (cf. shaihi). — Shēhū 1. Traditional title of the emir of Borno. 2. Title for a scholar, e.g., ~ Shāgāri (name of a former Nigerian president).

shēkarā *f* <-u> 1. Year. 2. Age: Shēkārunkā nawā? How old are you?

shēkarān-cittā *adv* Five days hence.

shēkaranjiyā *adv* Day before yesterday.

SHĒK-¹ | shērā *v1* (shīkā *f*) 1. Winnow. 2.

Do sth well: Tā ~ adō. She was very well-

dressed. 3. ~ dà gudū Take off suddenly.

4. (colloq.) ~ Lāhirā Die on the spot (as a result of an accident or killing, not a natural death). — shērē *v4* 1. Winnow all. 2. *Idiom*:

~ ayā Have fun, have a good time, live it up;

Sun ~ ayāfū à Amūfka They really enjoyed themselves in the U.S.

SHĒK-² | shērā *v2* Sniff, inhale powdery substance (e.g., snuff).

shērā *f* <-una> Nest.

shērēkē *id* Contemptuously.

shērī *m* Glossiness.

shērā *f* 1. Proclamation, public announcement.

2. mārī ~ (a) Town crier. (b) Narrator in a play.

shēkwatā = hēkwatā.

SHĒM- | shēmē *v4* Clear ground for sowing.

shēmēmē *id* Used in kwāntā ~ Be sprawled out.

SHĒR- | shērā *v2* 1. Attract, please: Būdurwāf cān tā shērē nī. That girl appeals to me. 2. Tease (usu. by name calling).

shērī [d.v.] = shārī.

shērā *f* 1. Loud laughter of women. 2. [d.v.] Whistling (= fītō).

shī *pro* He, him, his, it, its. (Tone and v.l. vary acc. to use; see Appendix A.)

Shī'ā *f* Shi'a Islamic sect. dan ~ A Shi'ite.

shībā¹ = Teasing cotton.

shībā² *m/f* Fool, useless psn.

shidā *num* Six (= shiddā [d.v.]).

SHĪD- | shīdē *v4* Temporarily stop breathing, not be able to catch one's breath (e.g., by a child who is frightened or crying hard).

shīfē/shīfēci *v2* ⇒ SHIFT-.

shīfciyā *f* A mound of *tuwo* (= malmalā).

SHIFT- | shiftā *v1* Serve a lot of *tuwo*.

— shiftā (-cē/-ci) *v2* Dip out a serving of *tuwo*.

shiftā *f* Dictation.

SHIG- | shīga *v3* 1. Enter, go in. 2. ~ sōjā Join the army. 3. *Idioms*: (a) ~ būfū Disguise oneself, use a clever stratagem. (b) ~ ukū Be in a jam, face a dilemma. — shīgē *v4* Pass by, go beyond. — shīgāf (dā) *v5* (= shīgasshē before *pro*. d.o.) 1. Cause to enter. 2. Insert: Tā ~ dà wūrā cikin kwālī She put the knife in the carton. — shīgō *v6*

Come in, arrive.

shigā *f* (v.n. of **shiga**) 1. Entry: Bā ~ No entry. 2. Outfit, appearance: Kai, yāu sarkī yā yī wata irīn -. Wow, the emir had on a wonderful outfit today.

shiga-bā-biyā *f* Caged police van, paddy wagon (= **bā-hayā**).

shiga-dā-āl-wālā *f* Intercity station wagon taxi (= **dāfā-dukā**).

shigā-dā-fītā = **shigi-dā-fici**.

shigā-shafō-bā-shānū *m* Meddlesomeness.

shigē-dā-ficē *m* Immigration (= **shigi-dā-fici**).

shigēgē *m* Intrusion.

shigi-dā-fici *m* 1. Going in and out, back and forth. 2. Restlessness. 3. Immigration: jāml'an ~ Immigration officers.

shigifā *f* <-u, -ai, -oCi> Large room with arched mud roof.

shikā *see* SAK².

shikāshikai *pl.* of **shishshikē**.

shī kē nan *excl* OK, that's it, that's fine.

shikā *v.n.* of **shēkā**.

shilā *m/f* **dan/ya** ~ <'yan **shilōl**> Young pigeon.

shillō, **shillō** *m* Swinging, dangling, hanging down.

SHIMFTD- 1 **shimftā** *v/* 1. Spread sth out, lay sth down. 2. Establish, start: Yā ~ mulkī ā **fasā** nān. He established rule in this country. — **shimftē** *v/* Put a baby to sleep.

shimftā *f* 1. Anything that is spread out (e.g., mat, bedspread, blanket). 2. Introduction (of book or article).

shimftēfē *adj* Extensive, spread out (e.g., farm, rug).

shiml *m* Woman's slip, undergarment.

shin¹ *f* The letter **sh** in Arabic script.

shin² *prt* Interrogative particle used to introduce questions involving doubt: ~ **kō** ■ **san an** **kārā** **manā** **ālbāshī** **watān** **nān**? Did you know that they raised our wages this month?

shinā = **sanē**.

shingē ■ <-aye> Fence.

shingī *m* Remainder.

shinkāfā *f* Rice.

shinkinkimī *adj* 1. Heavy and slow in appearance (of psn or animal). 2. Weak-minded (of psn).

shinkimēmē *adj* Very heavy.

shinshinā = **sansānā**.

shirāyī *m* Rectangular thatched mud house.

SHIRBUN- 1 **shirbūnā** *v/* (+ i.o. or with loc.)

Apply a lot of oil ■ the body; An ~ **masā** **māi** = An ~ **māi** ā **jīkinsā**. They put some lotion on him.

SHIRG- 1 **shirgā** *v/* (+ i.o.) Do much of sth bad, inflict: Tā ~ **minl** **karyā**. She told me a whopping lie.

shirgī *m* Large disorderly pile.

shirī *m* <**shirye-shirye**> 1. Preparation, arrangement, plan, project. 2. Being about to do sth: Jārīyā **tanā** ~ **n** **kūkā**. The baby is about to cry. 3. Radio or TV program. 4. *v.n.* of **shiryā**.

shirinyā *f* Parasitic fig tree. (It twines around other trees with its milky sap and kills them.)

SHIRIRIT- 1 **shiriricē** *v/* Become lazy, good for nothing. — **shiririta** (**dā**) *v/* Make lazy.

shiririta *f* 1. Chicanery, double-dealing. 2. Wasting time when working or going somewhere. 3. Procrastination caused by laziness.

shiriyā *f* Guidance.

shirfā *m* Polytheism, idolatry.

shirmē *m* Foolishness, nonsense.

shirū *m* Silence. — **shiru-shiru** *adj* Taciturn.

shirwā *f* <-oCi> Black kite (hawk).

SHIRY- 1 **shiryā** *v/* {**shirī**} 1. Prepare, arrange sth. 2. Reconcile people with one another. — **shiryā** (**dā**) *v/* Get s.o. ready.

shishshigī *m* Meddlesomeness, inquisitiveness, interference.

shishshikē *m* <**shikāshikai**> 1. Upright forked beam, pillar. 2. (esp. in pl.) Essential elements of sth: **shikāshikan** **Musuluncī** **The** **tenets/pillars** of Islam.

shiwākā *f* Shrub with bitter leaves used in cooking.

shīyā *f* Direction, region.

shōlishō *m* 1. Rubber solution for patching inner tubes of tires. 2. Glue sniffed as a drug.

shōt *m* Used in **yi** ~ Be short, esp. of money or goods.

shū *m* Clipped form of **shirū** "silence".

shūcī *m* Dry thatching grass.

shūcìn-gizò *m* Illusion: ~ **n** **dā** **yā** **yā** **wargājē**.

His illusions were shattered.
SHUD- | **shūdè** v4 Pass by (in time): *iyàyenmù dà sukà ~* Our forefathers, ancestors (cf. *wucè*).
shūd'fā pl. of **shūd'f**.
shūd'f adj. (f. -lyā) <-Ca, -aye> Blue. — **shūd'f-shūd'f** Light blue.
shūgābā m <-anni> Leader, president, chairman: ~n *jami'ā* University vice-chancellor.
shūgābāncē/shūgābānci v2 ⇒ **SHUGABANT-**.
shūgābānci m Leadership.
SHUGABANT- | **shūgābantā** (-cē/-ci) v2 Lead, preside over. — **shūgābantā'** (dā) v5 Appoint as leader.
SHUK- | **shūkā** v1 Sow, plant.
shūkā f <-e2> Plant(s), crop(s).
shūnāyā f Deep blue thread. — *adj* Deep indigo blue.
shūnī m 1. Indigo dye. 2. Indigo-colored. 3. Used in *māsu hannū dà ~* The well-to-do.
shunkū m Used in *kāsuwā' ~* Black market.
SHUR- | **shūrā** v2 (*shūrī*) Kick s.o. — **shūrā** v1 Kick foot forward.
shūrī' m <-aye> Large termite mound (= *sūrī*).
shūrī' v.n. of **shūrā**.
shūshāinā, shūshāiyē m Shoeshine boy.
shu'umī m <-ai> 1. Sth or s.o. inhabited by spirits. 2. Highly skilled psn.
SHU'UMT- | **shu'umtā** v1 Consider psn or thing ■ be a bad omen.
shūwākī = *asawākī*.
sī'aidī m Secret police, CID (Criminal Investigation Department).
siddabāfū m Conjuring tricks.
sīd'idī m Used in *bā ~ bā sād'ādā* Uselessly.
sīd'lk id (usu. with *bakt*) Emphasizes being completely black (cf. *lirin, wulik*).
sīfā, sīfā f <-oCi> 1. Likeness, image, shape, form. 2. Description. 3. (pl.) Traits. 4. (gram.) Adjective.
sīfī m Bicycle gears: *kèkè mǎi ~* A bicycle with gears.
sīfī' m Zero.
sīfī' m Renting (Br. hiring) sth, or renting out sth, e.g., a beast of burden.
sīfīn m Springs.
sīfīt m Alcohol (for medical use).
sigā f <-oCi> 1. Form, structure. 2. Clause,

proviso.
sigāfī f (oft. *tābā ~*) Cigarette.
sigānā f Signal, sign.
sihīcē v4 ⇒ **SIHIRT-**.
sihīfī m Magic, sorcery (= *tsāfī*).
SIHIRT- | **sihīcē** v4 Bewitch.
sīkāwūt m <'yan sīkāwūt> Boy Scout.
sīkēlī m <-oCi> Scales (for weighing).
sīkēt m <x2> Skirt.
sīkinkilā m Second class (e.g., on a train).
SIK- | **sīkē** v4 Become temporarily speechless or quiet.
sīlā f Cause.
sīlī m Ceiling.
sīlī m Two-ply thread.
sīlīfā m Slippers, slip-on shoes, sandals.
sīlikī m Silk.
sīlīlī m 1. Disclosure of a secret. 2. *tōnon ~* Public exposure, scandal.
sīlīmā, sīlīmān m Cinema, movies.
sīlīn = *sīlī*.
sīlīndā f (colloq.) Used in *yāryā ~* A slender girl.
SILL- | **sīllē** v4 Wash one's body thoroughly.
sīllē m <-aye> Top part of cornstalk (used as spinning stick).
sīllē m Being dressed or covered up but without trousers.
sīmī = *sūmī*.
sīmīntī m Cement.
sin' f The letter *s* in Arabic script.
Sin' f China.
sīnādāfī m 1. Flux for solder. 2. Raw material. 3. ~n *ginā jīkī* Protein. 4. A bite to eat or money to get food before going out.
sīngilētī f <-oCi> Undershirt, singlet.
sīnīmā = *sīlīmā*.
sīntālī m A traditional title.
sīntālī m <-u-a> Metal tea kettle (oft. used as a water jug).
sīntīfī m Sentry duty, patrolling: *mǎi ~* Sentry; *sōjān ~* Army patrol.
sīntulā pl. of **sīntālī**.
sīrādā pl. of **sīrdī**.
sīrādī m The narrows above the fires of hell over which people pass after death.
sīrāntā, sīrāntakā f Thinness.
sīrārā pl. of **sīrīfī**.
sīrdī m <-a-a> 1. Saddle. 2. Bicycle or motorcycle seat.
sīrīfī m <-ai> Cornstalk flute.

sìrínjì *m* Syringe.

sìrírancé *v4* ⇒ SÌRIRANT-.

SÌRIRANT- | sìríràntá *v1* Make thin. —

sìrírancé *v4* Become thin.

sìrírí, sìrírí *adj* (*f.* -iyá) <sìràrà> Thin, slender.

sìrírí *m* 1. = àsírí. 2. yi ~ dà Confide in (= asírítá): Inà sò mù yi ~ dà kě. I want to confide in you.

sìsì *m* 1. Six-pence in old Nigerian currency. 2. Five-kobo coin.

sìstá *f* <-oCi> Nun, nursing sister.

sitàcì *m* 1. Starch (in food or clothes). 2. Neatness, being natty.

sitàdiyà *f* Stadium.

sítampì, sítám *m* 1. Postage stamp (= kán sarkí): ~nkà bàì cika ba. You don't have enough postage on your letter. 2. Official stamp, seal.

sítatà *f* Starter (for car or motorcycle).

sítatí = sítacì.

sítirà, sùtufà *f* <-v> 1. Clothing. 2. Shroud. 3. (fig.) yi i.o. ~ Behave well so that others won't make fun of you or pick on you.

sítirón *f* Citroen car (= màì bàkin kifi).

sítuyarí *m* Steering wheel.

sító *m* <x2> Storeroom.

sítsifà = sàd'afà.

sittà *num* (erudite) 6,000 (= dubù shidà).

sittin *num* Sixty.

sityáki *m* <-ai> Striped hyena.

slyásà *f* 1. Politics. dan ~ Politician. 2. Being accommodating in dealing with others. 3. Making concessions, giving a reduction in price.

sò *m* 1. Love, affection. 2. *v.n.* of sò.

SÓ- | sò *v0* {sò} 1. Like, want, desire. 2. Love.

sòbàròdò *m* 1. Dried petals of red sorrel. 2. Nit-wit.

sòci *f* T-shirt, undershirt.

sòdà' *f* (usu. lèmon ~) Soda water (type of soft drink).

sòdà² *f* (oft. sàbulùn ~) Washing soda.

sòdà³ *f* Solder.

sòjà *m* <-oCi> 1. Soldier(s). 2. Army. 3. káyan ~ Military uniform(s). 4. ~n hayà (a) Mercenary. (b) Player brought into a sports team to strengthen it (a "ringer").

sòjàn-gónà *m* Imposter, impersonator. yi ~ Impersonate.

sòjì = sòjà.

SÓK- | sòkà *v2* {sùkà *m*} Pierce, stab. — sòkà *v1* (+ i.o.) Plunge, thrust weapon into s.o. or sth. — sòkè *v4* 1. Pierce, prick. 2. Slaughter (camel). 3. Cancel, repeal, delete, abolish: Kòtùn Kòlì tá ~ kàràf. The Supreme Court rejected the appeal. 4. Contradict, go against s.o.'s opinion or testimony.

sòkè *m* Securing body cloth by twisting corners together and tucking them in.

sòke-sòke *pl.* of sùkà.

sòkì *m* Insect that attacks peanuts.

sòkò *m* (*f.* -ùwà) <-aye> Dim-witted psn.

sòl *id* Emphasizes light complexion (e.g., of baby) or smoothness (e.g., of clean-shaved head).

SÒM-¹ | sòmà *v1* Begin, start (= fàrà).

SÒM-² | sòmè *v4* = sùma *v3a*. Faint. — sòmàf (dà) = sùmaf (dà) *v5* Cause to faint.

sòmè *m* Beginning, start.

sòn-iyàwà *m* Showing off, putting on airs.

sòn-jlki *m* Habit (e.g., of child or cat) of wanting to lie on s.o.'s body in search of affection.

sòn-kál *m* Selfishness.

sòn-rál *m* Self-interest, personal preference, e.g., choosing the largest or best portion for oneself when one has the first crack at what is available for distribution.

sòn-zùciyà *m* = sòn-rál.

sòfò *m* <-aye> 1. Rectangular mud house. 2. Multistoreyed building; skyscraper. 3. Roof. 4. Entrance room of a compound (= zauré). 5. Large hall.

SÓS- | sòsà *v1* {sùsà *f*} Scratch (an itch).

sòsai *adv* 1. Well, correctly, perfectly, really. 2. ~ dà ~ Very well: Aikinkà yà yi kyāu ~ dà ~. Your work was really and truly well done.

sòshiyà *f* Head of guinea-corn or millet from which grains have been stripped.

sòsò *m* Loofah, sponge: ~n róbà Cellulose sponge.

sòwà *f* Shouting by a number of people (e.g., cheering or booing).

SÓY- | sòyà *v1* {sùyà *f*} 1. Fry in oil (anything except fried cakes). 2. Roast in hot sand (usu. peanuts).

sòyayyà *f* Love, mutual affection.

sòyè *m* Pieces of fried meat.

su¹ *pro* They, them, their. (Tone and v.l. vary acc. ■ use; see Appendix A.)

su² *pro* 1. Used before nouns to indicate "and others": ~ Garbā sun tafi sūlmān. Garba and the others went to the movies. 2. Used before nouns to indicate a series: Ākwai nāmān dāji ā gidan zū kāmāf ~ zākā dā kūrā dā birī. There are wild animals at the zoo such as lions, hyenas, and monkeys. 3. Used to pluralize the interrogative pronouns "who" and "what": ~ wā sukā yārda? Who (pl.) agreed? 4. Optionally used in "oblique impersonal constructions" with no apparent meaning difference: Āshe (su) Mālām bā ā sāmū tāfiyā hajī ba. Well, poor Malam didn't get to go on the hajj.

sū *m* Fishing, dan ~ Fisherman (= masūncf).

Subdū *m* [d.v.] Saturday (= Āsabār).

sūbhānāllāhī *excl* Goodness gracious!

sūbūcē *v4* ⇒ SUBUT-.

sūbū-sūbū *id.adj* Large and round (e.g., cheeks, fruits) (focus on appearance): Nā sāyi dōyā ~ dā ita gā kuma ārahā. I bought some huge yams that were also cheap.

SUBUT- *v4* Slip out, slip away.

sūdāf *f* 1. Senegal bush shrike. 2. (fig.) Talkative chatterbox, esp. a child.

SUD- *v4* 1. Wipe out remains of food in a pot with one's finger. 2. Be rubbed smooth: Tayāf mōtāfā ■ ~. His tire is completely bald.

sudī *m* Leftover food to be given away.

sūfā *m* 1. Premium grade (super) gasoline. 2. tākin ~ Chemical fertilizer. 3. Type of wax print cloth.

sūfānā *f* <-oCi> Wrench (Br. spanner).

sūfāncē *m* Qualities or characteristics of a Sufi.

sūfētō *m* <-oCi> Police inspector.

sūffā *f* Spades (in playing cards) (= dūsā).

sūfī *m* <-aye> Islamic mystic, Sufi.

sūfūcē/sūfūci *v2* ⇒ SUFURT-.

sūfūfī *m* Transport, transport cost, hiring, renting.

SUFURT- *v4* (sūfūtā (-cē/-ci) Rent (Br. hire) (e.g., a car).

sugā *m* 1. Sugar (= sukāfī). 2. see bintā-sugā.

sui *contr.* of su "they" + yi "do".

sūjadā, sūjadā *f* Touching the forehead to the ground in prayer; religious prostration.

sukā *pro* They (*wsp* in preterite).

sūkā *m* <sōke-sōke> 1. Criticism. 2. *v.n.* of sōkā.

sukān *pro* They (*wsp* in habitual).

sukāfī *m* 1. Sugar. 2. Cube of sugar. 3. cīwōn ~ Diabetes.

sukē *pro* They (*wsp* in rel. continuous). (Final v.l. varies acc. to use; see Appendix A.)

sūkōlā *f* Used in yi ~ Be immaculately dressed.

sūkōlāshīf *m* Scholarship, fellowship.

sūkūddūfēbā, sūkūndūfēbā *f* Screwdriver.

sūkūkū *id* In a sad, despondent mood.

sūkūnī *m* 1. Leisure. 2. Means of livelihood.

sūkūfniyā = kūsūnniyā.

sūkūtum *id* Whole, entire: Rāgō ~ sukā gasā.

■ was a whole ram they roasted.

sukūwā *f* Horse-racing, galloping.

SUKWĀN- *v4* Sukwānē *v4* Plunder, loot.

SULĀL- *v1* sulātā *v1* Pre- or partially cook, steam. — sulālā *v3* Be slowly cooked with steam.

SULĀL- *v2* sulātā *v1* Sneak into: Sun ~ matā cikin dāld. They sneaked into her room. — sulātē *v4* Walk out silently.

sulālē *m* Food that has been pre- or partially cooked.

sulālā *pl.* of sulē.

sulāncē *v4* ⇒ SULANT-.

SULANT- *v1* sulāntā *v1* Cause to end in failure. — sulāncē *v4* End in failure.

sulbī *m* 1. Smoothness (e.g., of skin, wood, glass, paper). 2. Slipperiness.

sulē *m* <sulullukā, sulālā> 1. Shilling. 2. Ten-kobo coin.

sulhū *m* 1. Reconciliation, arbitration. 2. Peace. 3. kwāmītīn ~ U.N. Security Council.

SULHUNT- *v1* sulhūntā *v1* Make peace between, arbitrate between.

sūlkē *m* <-una> 1. Chain armor. 2. mōtōcl māsū ~ Armored vehicles.

sulkūmī *m* <-u-a> Narrow-mouthed leather bag.

SULLUB- *v1* sullūbē *v4* Slip away, escape: Zōbē yā ~ matā. Her ring slipped off.

sūllūtū *adj* (f. -ūwā) Lazy, slatternly.

SULMUY- *v1* sulmūyā *v1* Fall into, slip into. — sulmūyār (dā) *v5* Drop, let fall.

sūlū¹ *m* Good-for-nothing psn (= ragō).

sūlū² *m* Skein of white thread used for weaving.

sulullukā *pl. of sulē.*

sùlùlù *id* 1. Moving noiselessly, stealthily (esp. a vehicle): *mōtā māl tāfiyā* ~ A very quiet car. 2. Showing lack of bodily energy.

sùlūsānī *m* Two-thirds.

sulūsi *m* One-third.

sūm *id* Bad-smelling.

sūmā *f* Hair on man's head.

sūma *v3a* ⇒ SŌM-²

sūma² *v5* ⇒ SŌM-²

sūmbā *f* A kiss.

sūmbācē *m* Talking to oneself: *Mūsā yanā yawān* ~. Musa talks to himself a lot.

sūmbācē/sūmbāci *v2* ⇒ SUMBĀT-.

SUMBĀT- | sūmbātā (-cē/-ci) *v2* Kiss s.o.

sūmī *m* Being tongue-tied.

sūmōgā, sūmōgāl *m* Smuggling: *ḍan* ~ Smuggler; *yī* ~ Smuggle; *kāyan* ~ Smuggled goods.

sumul *id* 1. Very well (of health) (= *ḥalau*). 2. Washed clean, smooth.

sumūmbitā [d.v.] = samōbītā.

sūmūmū *id* Describes moving silently and stealthily (esp. small animals).

sumūnī *m* One-eighth.

sūmuntī = sūmīntī.

sumū-sūmū *id. adj pl* Despondent-looking, with protruding lips.

sun *pro* They (*wsp* in complete).

sunā *pro* They (*wsp* in continuous).

sūnā *m* 1 <-aye> (a) Name: ~n iskā Pseudonym.

(b) Title (of book). (c) Fame, reputation. (d)

First price quoted at the start of bargaining.

2. <sūnānnakī> Naming ceremony.

sūnānnakī *pl. of sūnā* 2.

suncē *v4* ⇒ SUNT-.

suncē/sūnci *v2* ⇒ SUNT-.

sūndūfī = sūndūfī.

SUNDUM- | sundumē *v4* Be(come) swollen.

sundumēmē *adj* Big and swollen (or appearing as if swollen).

SUND- | sundē *v4* Steal by stealth.

sundīyā *f* Stealing by stealth.

SUNGUM- | sūngumā *v2* Lift sth heavy.

sūngumī *m* Long-handled hoe used in planting.

sūnkūcē/sūnkūci *v2* ⇒ SUNKUT-.

SUNKUT- | sūnkutā (-cē/-ci) *v2* Lift sth up quickly.

SUNKUY- | sunkūyā *v1* Bend over, stoop

down, bow down. — sunkuyā² (dā) *v5* Used in ~ dā kâi Bow one's head.

SUNKWIY- = SUNKUY-.

sūnkūrū *m* 1. Thick bush, uncleared land.

2. Used in *yākin* ~ Guerilla war; *sōjān* ~ Guerilla.

SUNN- | sunnā *v1* (+ i.o.) Give sth secretly to s.o.: *Yā* ~ *matā kudī*. He slipped her some money.

sunnā *f* <-oCi> The sayings and practices of the Prophet Muhammad.

Sunni *m* Sunni Islamic sect. *ḍan* ~ A Sunni.

sunsūnā = sansānā.

SUNT-¹ | suncē *v4* Become untied, get loose:

Igiyā tā ~. The rope has become untied. *Yā* *ākuyā tā suncē*. The goat has gotten loose.

SUNT-² | sūntā (-cē/-ci) *v2* Catch fish.

suntūfēfē *adj* Fat (people and animals).

sūntum *id* Puffed up, swollen: *Cikānā yā kūmburā* ~. My stomach is puffed up (due to constipation).

suntumēmē *adj* Big and tall (things); fat and tall (people and animals).

suntumī *var. of* suntumēmē.

sūnūsiyyā *f* 1. The era or kind of government of Sir Muhammad Sunusi, the late Emir of Kano (1953-1963). 2. Islamic mystical sect with large numbers of adherents in North Africa.

SŪR- | sūrā *v2* Swoop down and snatch.

sūrā¹ *f* <-oCi> Chapter of the Koran.

sūrā² *f* <-oCi> Image, picture, form, appearance.

sūrācē *m* Medicinal steam treatment.

sūrāu *m* Epithet for a kite or hawk.

SURB- | sūrāā *v2* Sip noisily, slurp.

SURF- | surfā *v1* {sūrfē} Pound moistened grain to remove bran.

sūrfāfau = sūrfau.

sūrfānī *m* Open-stitched chain embroidery.

sūrfau *m* Pounding moistened grain to remove bran.

sūrfē *v.n. of* surfā.

sūrī = shūrī¹.

SURK- | surkā *v1* Add cold water to hot: *Ruwān yā yī zāfī sai an* ~. The water is too hot, so we ought to add some cold water to it.

sūfkulle *m* Magic, sorcery, abracadabra.

sūrfūfī *m* Thicket.

sūrukā *f* <-ai> Female in-law (e.g., mother-

in-law, daughter-in-law, sister-in-law) (cf. sùrukī).

sùrùkantà = sàràkutà.

sùrukī *m* <-ai> Male in-law (e.g., father-in-law, son-in-law, brother-in-law) (cf. sùrukā).

sùrùkutà = sàràkutà.

sùfùtù *m* <-ai> Talkativeness, chattering.

sūsā *v.n.* of sōsā.

SUSSUK- | sussukā *v*/ (sùssukā *f*) Thresh.

sùssukā *f* 1. Corn to be threshed. 2. *v.n.* of

sussukā.

sūsùcē *v* ⇒ SŪSŪT-.

sūsùsū *m/f* <-ai> Silly, overly talkative fool.

SŪSŪT- | sūsùcē *v* Fail, come to naught.

sùtō = sītō.

sùtū *m* Teasing cotton before spinning.

sùtufā = sītifā.

sùwaitā *f* <-oCi> Sweater.

sūyā *v.n.* of sōyā.

swā [d.v.] = sū.

T

ta¹ fem. gen. linker, *see* na.

ta² *pro* She, her, it, its. (Tone and v.l. vary acc. to use; *see* Appendix A.)

ta³ *prep* Via, by means of, by way of: Mā dāwō ~ hanyāf Wūdīl. We will return by the Wūdīl road. Tā shūga ~ tīgā. She came in through the window.

ta⁴ *prt* (follows verb yi "do" or continuous tense-aspect marker) Keep on doing sth: Mū yi ~ Rōkari. Let's keep trying. Yāu anā ~ ruwā. ■ has been raining all day today. Mē ya sā yanā ~ yīn dāriyā hakā? Why is it that he keeps on laughing like this?

TĀ- | tāyāf (dā) v5 (= tā dā or tad dā before d.o. = tashē before pro. d.o.) 1. Lift, raise (e.g., dust). 2. Wake up s.o.: Ā tashē kī lāfiyā! May you wake up safely! (salutation to s.o. who's going off to bed). 3. Set in motion, start: Yā tā dā bābūr dīnsā. He started his motorcycle.

tā'adā <-oCi> = āl'adā.

tā'adda *f* Act of terrorism. dan ~ Terrorist.

tā'addanē *m* Terrorism.

tā'ālā *m* Serious damage.

tā'ālā Used in Alāh ~ God the Most High.

tā'ammāti *m* Trading, business dealings.

tā'annāti *m* 1. Asking questions that put s.o. on the spot, esp. a student questioning a teacher. 2. Cross-examination. 3. Damaging or spoiling.

tā'āsā *f* Atrocity, massacre, or other tragedy befalling people.

tā'āziyyā *f* Condolences on the occasion of a death.

TA'AZZAR- | tā'azzafā v3 Become serious or difficult: Rāyuwā ■ ~. Living conditions have worsened.

tābā *f* 1. Tobacco, cigarette. 2. ~ gārī Snuff. 3. ~t āljānnū Marijuana (= wī-wī). 4. (colloq.)

News: Zān būsā makā ~. I'll tell you the news.

tābā *f* Fraud, dishonesty.

tābāhā *f* Doubt, skepticism.

tābārau *m* (gen. tābāran) 1. Eyeglasses. 2.

tābāran hāngen nēsā Telescope, binoculars.

tābarmā *f* <-i> Mat (usu. rectangular).

tābā-tābā *f* A hollow-branched shrub (used for making pipe stems).

tābbā *pl.* of tabō.

tābbāci *m* Assurance, certainty, confirmation: Bān san ~n māganāf ba. I'm not sure about the matter.

tābbās *adv* Undoubtedly, with certainty: ~ nē Kōfūr Sālē zāi ci zābēn. Corporal Sale will definitely win the election.

TABBAT- | tābbātā v1 Be sure, confirm. — tābbatā v3 Become certain, be confirmed, be permanent: Aikinkā yā ~. Your position has been confirmed. — tābbatāf (dā) v5 Certify, ensure, reassure.

tābbātaccē *adj.pp* Outstanding in quality, genuine.

tābbātārāwā *f* Confirmation, certification.

tābbātātū *pl.* of tābbātaccē.

tābbunā *pl.* of tabō.

tābēdēdē *adj* Huge (with emphasis on width or breadth).

tābēfī = cabēfī.

tābēfījān = cabēfījān.

tābēkē = tabēdēdē.

tābō *m* <-Ca, -Cuna> Scar, blemish.

Tāmbūtū *f* Timbuktu.

tāb = cab.

TAB- | tāfā v1 1. Touch, feel. 2. Taste. 3. Concern, affect. 4. Do a little of, take a little of. 5. Have ever (never) done sth: Kā ~ zuwā Kādūna? Have you ever been to Kaduna? — tābū v7 Be mentally unbalanced.

TĀB- | tābē v4 1. v.t. (a) Force open with strength (e.g., drawing back a bow or forcing open the mouth of a child or animal in order to force-feed medicine or food). (b) Pry off. 2. v.i. (a) Be ripped. (b) (fig.) Be unlucky, disappointed, or not have anything left ■ one's disposal.

tābābē *adj.pp* 1. Touched. 2. Mentally unbalanced, deranged: asibitū māsū ~n hankālī Mental hospital.

tābā-kā-tāshē *adj* Insufficient (esp. tasty food).

TABARBAR- | tabarbarē v4 1. Stagnate, deteriorate (economically), go bad: Tattāunāwā tsākānin 'yan tāwāyē dā

gwamnati ■ ~. The negotiations between the government and the rebels have broken down.

tafārē *pl. of* tafaryā.

tafagazā *f* Scandal.

tafaryā *f* <tafārē> 1. Pestle. 2. yi ~ Rear up (by a horse).

tāfē-tāfē *pl* Repeated pilfering, handling.

tafi ■ 1. Touching. 2. Sexual intercourse. 3. Being mentally deranged. — *tafi-tafi* *adj* Mentally ill.

tāfiyā *f* Stretching out (sth elastic).

tāfō *m* Mud.

tāfō *m* Ripe shea fruit.

TĀBUK- | tāfukā *v* Attempt sth; achieve part of what one has set out to do.

tācē *v* ⇒ TĀT-.

tācē/tāci *v* ⇒ TĀT-.

tā dā *v* ⇒ TĀ-.

tādā *f* <-oCi> 1. Not doing sth out of custom, tradition, superstition: Inā ~ī cīn nāmān āladē sabōdā ■ Mūsūlmī nē. I do not eat pork because I am a Muslim. 2. Food pickiness. 3. rānā ~ School or work holiday.

tādāfīshī, tādāfīsī *m* Teaching and learning.

tādawā = tāwadā.

tā-dā-zāune-tsāye *f* Uprising, crisis.

tad dā *v* ⇒ TAR-.

tādī *m* Erection (sexual).

TĀD-¹ | tādā *v* Chat, converse.

TĀD-² | tādē *v* Trip s.o. with one's foot.

tādāi *id* Emphasizes closeness of shave or being thoroughly clean: Wānzāmī yā askē mīn kāinā ~. The barber shaved my head clean. Dākīn yā shārū ~. The room is well-swept.

tādī *m* <-e2> Conversation, chatting.

tādīyā *f* Tripping up s.o.

taf *id* (oft. followed by haʿ X). Completely filled up: Yā cika ~ haʿ bākt. It is filled to the brim. Nā cikā tankī ~ dā fētūr. I filled up the tank with gas.

TAF- | tāfi *v** (tāfiyā *f*) Go, go to: Sai mū ~ kāsūwā. Let's go to market. — *tafiyāʾ* (dā) *v*5 (= *tafi* dā before d.o.) 1. Push sth along. 2. Administer, manage. — *tahō* *v*6 Come. — *tāfiyu* *v*7 1. Be well-traveled. 2. (in continuous tense-aspects) Traversable: Wannān hanyā bā tā ~wā. This road is not passable.

TĀF- | tāfā *v* 1. *v.t.* (a) ~ hannū Clap hands,

applaud. (b) (+ i.o.) Give handful of sth to s.o. 2. *v.i.* Slap one another's hands as sign of friendship or in enjoyment of a joke.

tāfannuwā = tāfānuwā.

tafarkī *m* <-u> 1. Road, highway. 2. Path, way: Allāh yā bā mū ~ madāidāicī! May God show us the right path!

tāfānuwā *f* Garlic.

TAFAS- | tafasā *v* 1. Boil sth, bring to a boil. 2. (fig.) ~ i.o. zūciyā Make s.o. angry. — *tāfasā* *v*3 1. Boil. 2. Become enraged.

tāfāsā *f* Senna plant. (The leaves are cooked and eaten as greens or are dried and made into powder for use in sauces.)

tafāshē *pl. of* taushīʿ.

tāfāshiyā *f* Type of shrub.

tāfā-tāfā *f* Girl's game involving slapping each other's palms.

tāfi *m* <-uka> 1. (~n hannū) Palm of hand. 2. (~n kafa) Sole of foot. 3. Handful. 4. Slap. 5. Applause. 6. *Idiom*: yi ban ~n makāfi Miss one another on the road.

tafidā *m* Traditional title, usu. held by a son or younger brother of an emir.

tāfi-dā-gidankā *adj* na ~ Mobile: asibitūn ~ Mobile hospital.

tāfi-dā-mālāminkā *m* Textbook with footnotes.

tāfin-giwā *m* Small, circular, palm frond mat (used by village women as a prayer mat).

tāfintā *m/f* <-oCi> Interpreter, translator.

tāfirētā *f* <-oCi> 1. Typewriter: bugā ~ Type. 2. rūbūtun ~ Block script (typing, printing) (as opposed to rūbūtun tsūtsā "cursive, handwriting").

tafishē *v*5 ⇒ TAF-.

tāfiyā *f* <-e2> 1. Journey, trip. 2. *v.n. of* tāfi.

tafiyāʾ *v*5 ⇒ TAF-.

tāfiyār-āgwāgwā *f* Waddling stride of a fat person.

tāfiyār-kāguwā *f* Walking on hands with feet in the air.

tāfiyu *v*7 ⇒ TAF-.

TAFK- | tafkā *v* Do a lot of sth, put on a lot of sth: Tā ~ hōdā. She put on a lot of powder. An ~ ciniki jiyā. There was a lot of trading yesterday.

tafkī *m* <-u-a, -una, -oCi> Pond, lake.

tafsā *v* [d.v.] = tāfasā.

tāfsīrī *m* <-ai> Exegesis on Koranic text.

tafukā *pl. of* tafkī.

tāgà *f* <-oCi> Window.

TAGANGAN- | taganganē *v4* Sit with legs apart.

tāganganē *m* Sitting with legs apart.

tagarḡadē = tazarḡadē.

tagari *fem.* of nagari.

TAGAYYAR- | tagayyārā *v1* Cause hardship, give s.o. trouble. — tagayyārā *v3* Suffer hardship, be emaciated and weak.

tagayyārā *f* Deprivation.

tagē *m* Used in 'yan ~ Decorative scarification marks on each side of the face between the eye and the ear.

tāgiyā *f* <-u, -oCi> Cap, hat.

tagōmāshī *m* Popularity.

tagullā *f* 1. Copper or bronze. 2. ruwan ~ Bronze-colored.

tāgumī *m* Resting one's head on the hand or knee in deep thought.

tagūwā *f* <-oCi> Long-sleeved men's gown with round neck.

tāguwā *f* <-ai> Female camel.

tagwai [d.v.] = tagwāyē.

tāgwāitakā *f* Being twins.

tagwan-titi *m* Divided highway.

tagwāyē *pl* 1. (oft. 'yan ~) Twins. dan/ya' ~ A twin. 2. Pair: ~n gidā A pair of identical houses. 3. ~n hanyā Divided highway.

tahō *v6* ⇒ TAF.

tāhō-mū-gamā *f* Head-on collision: Bāra wasu jirāgen kasā sun yi ~. Last year two trains collided.

taī *contr.* of ta "she" + yi "do".

tālbā *f* Cooked cassava flour.

tāibā, tāibā *f* Roll of fat around the midsection.

ta-ido *f* Sense of shame.

tāikā-taikā *m* Four people lifting sth or s.o. with each holding one side.

taikī *m* <-una, tayākā> Leather bag used with pack animals.

TAIMAK- | taimakā *v2* {taimakō} Help, assist (s.o.). — taimakā *v1* Provide help.

tāimakō *m* 1. Aid, help. 2. Medicinal charm. 3. *v.n.* of taimakā.

TAIMAM- | taimamā *v3* Be compelled ■ use sand for ablution in the absence of water.

TAITAY- | tāitayā *v2* Help along a tired or sick psn or animal.

tājādidi *m* (erudite) Religious reform, revitalization.

tājē *v4* ⇒ TĀZ.

ta-jikā *f* Jaundice (= shāwārā).

tājirāncī, tājirācī *m* Being wealthy; being a merchant.

tājirī *m* Wealthy psn; merchant (= āttājirī).

TĀJIRT- | tājirtā *v1* Enrich. — tājirtā *v3* Become wealthy.

tak *id* Just (one), one (only): Fensīr dāya ~ akā bā ni. They gave me only one pencil. Bābū kō ~. There's not even one.

TĀK- | takā *v1* 1. Step on, tread on. 2. Run over motionless object (cf. kadē). 3. Measure distance by pacing. 4. (euphem.) Have sex with a woman. 5. (+ i.o.) Walk along with, escort s.o. — tākā *v2* 1. Lean on, rely on: Nā tāki karfīnā. I am relying on my own ability. 2. *Idiom*: tāki sārā Be lucky. — tākē *v4* Step on, run over.

tākā *pro* Yours (2nd psn masc.), ref. to fem. noun (cf. nākā).

takabā *f* 1. Period of mourning by a widow, during which she may not remarry. 2. nā ~ Be in mourning.

tākāicē/tākāici *v2* ⇒ TAKAIT.

tākāici *m* Indignation, irritation, frustration.

TAKAIT- | tākaitā (-cē/-ci) *v2* Irritate, frustrate.

TĀKAL- | tākalā *v2* Provoke, incite. — tākalō *v6* Introduce topic into conversation: Yā ~ bātun fashawā. He brought up the subject of corruption.

tākālmī *m* <tākālmā> Shoe(s), sandal(s).

tākāmāimāi *m* (gen. tākāmāiman) Real nature or origin of sth: Bān san tākāmāiman aikinsā ba. I don't know the real nature of his work. — *adv* Exactly.

takān *pro* She, it (*wsp* in hābituai).

tākānas *adv* (oft. ~ ta Kanō) Especially, purposely, directly, with no embarrassment: Nā zō ~ don in tayā miki muñā. I came expressly to congratulate you.

tākāndā *f* 1. Beef steak fillet. 2. Sweet guinea-corn stalks eaten like sugarcane.

tākārā *f* Group reading where individuals simultaneously read aloud different sections of the Koran.

tākārā *f* Competition, rivalry, candidacy. dan ~ Candidate. yi ~ Compete, run for office.

tākaraukarāu *f* Nightjar with long skinny legs and a high-pitched sound.

takārdā *f* <-u> 1. Paper. 2. Letter (= wāsikā).

3. (colloq.) kai ~ Drop dead.

tākārimì *m* Showing respect, honor.

tākarkārì *m* <-ai> Pack ox.

tākārfniyā *f* Experiencing difficulty or suffering: Sunā ■ -ī gamā aikin à yāu. They are having trouble finishing the work today.

ta-kāshī *f* (vulgar) Anus.

tākā-tsantsan *m* Caution about what one is doing, esp. in trade, office work, or decision making: Gwamnañ tanā ~ à kán àl'amāñ. The government is being cautious about its approach to the problem.

tākē *pro* She, it (*wsp* in rel. continuous tense-aspect). (Final v.l. varies acc. to use; see Appendix A.)

tākē *m* 1. One's theme song. 2. Traditional praise song. 3. National anthem.

tākē *adv* Used in nan ~ Right then and there: Nan ~ sukā mutù. They died right on the spot.

tāke-tāke *m* Showing one's intentions indirectly.

tākì *pro* Yours (2nd psn fem.), ref. to fem. noun (*cf.* nākì).

tākì¹ *m* 1. Step. 2. Distance of a step. 3. Pair (of shoes, socks): ~n tākālmì ñaya A pair of shoes.

tākì² *m* Manure, fertilizer: ~n zāmānì Chemical fertilizer.

tākìlā *m* Third class (e.g., on a train).

tākō *m* [d.v.] Hoof, footprint (esp. of a camel) (*cf.* kōfātā).

tākōbì *m* or *f* <-u-a> Sword.

tākōsì = tāsì.

tākù *pro* Yours (2nd psn pl.), ref. to fem. noun (*cf.* nākù).

tākù = tākì¹.

takubā, takubbā *pl.* of takōbì.

tākunkūmì *m* <-ai> 1. Muzzle for animals. 2. Restriction(s), censorship. 3. Embargo, blockade.

TĀKUR- | tākūrā *v* Constrict, cause to huddle up. — tākūrā *v* = tākūrē *v* Sit huddled up or crouched from fear or cold.

TAKWAKKWAB- | takwakkwābē *v* 1. Become worn out. 2. (fig) Become very old (psn).

takwālā *f* Fine thread used in sewing machines.

tākwaḥā *f* <-oCi> Namesake, counterpart.

tākwaḥākwāḥā *f* Stilts (= kwāḥā-kwāḥā).

takwās *num* (*gen.* takwāshin) Eight.

tākā *m* Pace, stride.

tākāddamā *f* Progress.

tākādirī *adv* Used in Rāramin ~ At least: A Rāramin ~, zā à kashē dalā dubū à kán wannān aikin. At least \$1,000 will be spent on this project.

tākāi *m* Dance done by young men, characterized by striking sticks together and stamping with rattles on ankles.

tākāice *adv* (with à) In short, briefly, to make a long story short: Bārì in ■ ká káñun lābāñ à ~, Let me give you the headlines briefly.

TAKAFT- | tākāitā *v* Shorten, summarize. — tākāitā *v* Become shortened, abridged.

tākāitāwā *f* Summary.

tākāmā *f* 1. Swaggering, boasting, putting on airs, conceit. 2. Prancing gait of a horse.

TAKARKAR- | takarkarē *v* Strive hard, exert oneself.

tākì *m* The span of the hand as a measure of distance.

TĀL- | tālē *v* Spread apart, open wide (e.g., arms, legs, mouth).

tālībījīn = tālībījīn.

tālākā *m/f* <-awa> 1. Poor psn. 2. (oft. in pl.) Commoners, peasants, working class (as opposed to rich people or people in positions of authority).

tālālā *f* 1. Long tethering rope. 2. *see* d'aurin ~, sakin ~.

Tālātā¹ *f* Tuesday.

tālātā² *num* (crudite) Three thousand (= dubū ukù).

tālātāinì *m* Used in ~n darē Late in the middle of the night.

tālātāin *num* Thirty.

tālāucē *v* ⇒ TALAUT-

tālāucē *m* Poverty, destitution.

TALAUT- | tālūtā *v* Impoverish s.o.: Yawān āure-āure nē duk yā ~ shi. His marrying so many times has impoverished him. — tālāucē *v* Become poor.

tālāutaccē *adj.pp* Ruined (economically).

tālāutāttū *pl.* of tālāutaccē.

tālībījīn *f* Television.

tālībōdī *f* Truck (Br. lorry) with a tailboard.

talgā = rōḥā².

talgē *m* Mixture of flour and boiling water before it thickens ■ become *tuwo*.

- talgiřàm** *m* Telegram.
tàlibamam *m* Tadpole.
tàlfi *m* <-ai, -oCi> Written composition.
tàlki *m* <-ai> Creature, being.
tàliya *f* Macaroni, spaghetti.
tàllà *m* <-ce2> 1. Hawking goods for sale. 2. Advertising. *yi* ~ Advertise.
TALLAB- | **tàllabà** *v* | (+ i.o.) 1. Help, support. 2. Carry on palm of hand. — **tàllabà** *v* 2 Support sth or s.o.
tallabe *f* Carrying sth such as a large pan or tray over one's shoulder on the palm of the hand.
tallàcè *v* 4 Used in *Yà wallàcè yà* ~. He was really serious.
tallàcè *v* 4 ⇒ **TALLAT-**
tàllàcè-tàllàcè *pl.* of **tàllà**.
TALLAF- | **tàllafà** *v* | Support, carry in palm of hand. — **tàllafà** *v* 2 Provide for, give relief to, take care of: *Gwamnaŋi tā tāllafà 'yan gudun hijiřà*. The government took care of the refugees.
tàllafi *m* 1. Assistance, help. 2. Taking guardianship of a child. 3. A foster child.
tàllahi *excl* Usu. used in *wàllahi* ~ Great God!
TALLAT- | **tàllatà** *v* | 1. Display goods for sale; advertise, publicize. 2. (fig.) Show some part of the body (e.g., muscles) for purposes of showing off. 3. (fig.) Tell others about s.o. without the psn's knowledge or consent. — **tàllatè** *v* 4 Advertise or display goods and sell all of them.
tallè *m* <-aye> 1. Small soup pot. 2. Small gourd drum (typically played by children during Ramadan).
talliya *f* = **tallè**.
tàlotàlo *m* Turkey.
taltal *id* 1. Smoothly shaved (of head): *Kānsà yā āsku* ~. His head was smoothly shaved. 2. Spotlessly clean: *Sun shāre dākin* ~. They swept the room thoroughly.
TALTAL- | **taltalà** *v* | (usu. ~ *dā gudū*) Take to one's heels, rush off.
tam *id* Tied tightly (= **tamau**).
tamā *f* Iron ore.
tāmammānā *f* Thick excretion which collects inside boy's foreskin or girl's genitals.
tamāni *m* High price, value.
tāmānin *num* Eighty.
tāmāniyā *num* (erudite) Eight thousand (= *dubū takwās*).

- tāmat** *f* Formula meaning "the end", used with song, poem, or letter.
tāmāta *adj* <mātā> 1. Female: 'yā ~ Female child (= 'yā mātē); *dālibai mātā* Female students. 2. (gram.) Feminine gender.
tamau = **tam**.
tamaula *f* 1. Soccer ball (= *kwallon Rafā*). 2. Ragball.
ta-mazā *f* 1. Bravery, steadfastness in face of hardship or pain. 2. *yi* ~ Be brave, endure hardship or pain.
tambā *f* Finger millet seeds used to flavor porridge.
tambārī *m* <u-a> 1. Royal hemispherical drum. 2. Official government seal. 3. Trademark. 4. Lowest string on a *garaya*.
TAMBAY- | **tāmbayā** *v* 2 Ask, inquire, ask about.
tāmbayā *f* <-oCi> Question: *ālāmāř* ~ Question mark.
tāmbōlā *f* 1. Lotto, bingo-like games (Br. *tombola*). 2. Betting pools, lottery.
tāmbulā *pl.* of **tāmbulān**.
tāmbulān *m* <tāmbulōli, tāmbulā> Drinking glass.
tāmbulōli *pl.* of **tāmbulān**.
tāmburā *pl.* of **tāmbārī**.
tāmbakēkē *adj* Huge.
tāmfā = **tāmkar**.
tāmfōl *m* Tarpaulin.
tāmkāf *prep & conj* 1. Like: *hūlā ~ wannān* A cap like this one. 2. As: *Yānā tākamā ~ shī sarkī nē*. He is strutting as if he were the chief.
tāmmahā *f* [d.v.] = **tsāmmānī**.
tāmmānī = **tsāmmānī**.
tāmōji *pl* Wrinkling or shriveling of the skin (due to old age or emaciation).
tāmū *pro* Ours, ref. to fem. noun (*cf.* **nāmū**).
tanā *pro* She, it (*wsp* in continuous).
tānā *f* 1. Earthworm. 2. [d.v.] (a) Membrane covering a body part. (b) Thin, sometimes crispy skin, e.g., on roasted chicken.
TĀNAD- | **tānadā** *v* 2 {**tānādī**} Prepare sth in advance, get sth ready.
tānādī *m* 1. Thrift, economizing, budgeting. 2. Saving for the future. 3. *v.n.* of **tānadā**.
tānākā *f* <-u> Metal container for perfume.
TĀNAN- | **tānānā** *v* | {**tānānē**} Stir-fry and steam meat and onions in a pan with a bit of water.

tànàné *v.n.* of *tànàná*.

tandà¹ *f* Earthenware tray with indentations in which *waina* cakes are fried.

tandá² *f* <-oCi> Tender offer made by a contractor or supplier.

TANDAR- | *tandàrá v/* Throw down forcefully.

tandarà *f* Type of small harmless snake.

tàndèrú *m* Pottery receptacle for cooking, e.g., ~n *gùfàsà* Oven for baking *gurasa* bread; ~n *wàinà* Indented receptacle for frying *waina* (= *tandà*).

tandù *m* <-aye> 1. Small leather container for oil, honey, or antimony. 2. Gourd-shaped hide drum.

TAND- | *tàndá v2* Lick. — *tandé v4* Lick clean (with no trace of food left).

tàndè-tàndè *pl* (oft. *lâshe-lâshe dà* ~) Snacks served at a party or reception.

TANG- | *tangé v4* 1. Tether (oxen) by the forefeet. 2. Tether many calves together in a series.

tàngadī *m* 1. Staggering, reeling. 2. Rolling, rocking movement: *Kwàlekwaì yanà* ~ à *ruwa*. The canoe is rocking back and forth in the water.

tàngalélè *adj* Huge (of head or sth uncomfortable to carry, e.g., a boulder or brick).

tàngarāhò *m* (usu. *wayār* ~) Telegraph. *yi* ~ Send a telegram.

tàngafan¹ *id* Crystal-clear, clearly, wide-open.

tàngafan², *tàngafam m* <*tàngarāyè*, *tàngarāyè*> Chinaware, dishes.

tàngarāyè *pl.* of *tàngafan²*.

tàngafāfā *f* Difficulty, hitch.

tàngé *m* 1. Tethering rope. 2. Action of tethering.

tanis *m* Tennis.

tànjāfīn, *tànjèrú m* (oft. *lèmon* ~) Tangerine.

TANK-¹ | *tankà v/* Argue, answer back, reply: *Mun yi masà maganà, yā* ■ ~ *manà*. We talked to him, but he refused to answer.

TANK-² | *tankè v4* Reinforce thatch or fence by lashing rows of grass or cornstalk across it.

tankà *f* Grass or cornstalks lashed to inside of thatched roof or fence to provide reinforcement.

tankà *f* <-oCi> Military tank.

TANKAD- | *tankādā v/* = *tankādè v4* Winnow, sift. — *tankādè v4* Knock over (usu. from behind).

tànkādè *m* 1. Sifting flour. 2. Flour that has been sifted. 3. ~ *dà rairayè* Analyzing in order to pick the best from available options. 4. ~ *dà rairayà* Governmental shake-up, reshuffle, reorganization.

tankamēmè *adj* Massive (e.g., a mountain).

tānkaf = *tāmkaf*.

tānkarkī *m* Black-bellied bustard.

tānkī *m* 1. <-una> (a) Tank (for water, etc.). (b) Tanker truck. 2. <-oCi> Military tank (= *tankà*).

tānkifā *mf* Timekeeper (in sports).

tānkiyā *f* Arguing, quarreling.

tānkamēmè *adj* Big and wide (with a pond, connotes being too full).

tānkamī *var.* of *tānkamēmè*.

tānkwalèlè *adj* Tall to the point that one stoops a little.

tānkwalī *var.* of *tānkwalèlè*.

TANKWAR- | *tānkwarā v/* Bend a flexible thing (e.g., stick or bamboo) into a bowed shape. — *tānkwarè v4* Become bent.

TANKWAS- | *tānkwāsā v/* Bend sth (e.g., a wire). — *tānkwāshè v4* Used in ~ *kafā* Tuck one's legs under oneself while sitting.

tānkwāshè *v4* ⇒ *TANKWAS-*.

tānō *m* [d.v.] Drum, barrel for liquids.

tāntabārā, *tāntabārā f* <-ai> Pigeon.

tāntakwāshī *m* Soft part of inside of bone near marrow (used for making broth or soup).

tāntāl Used in *māgen* ~ *Civet*.

tāntālā = *tāltālā*.

tāntamā *f* Doubt(s).

tāntan *f* Kind of tractor.

tāntāncè *v4* ⇒ *TANTANT-*.

tāntanī *m* Membrane from abdominal wall of cow used for covering children's drums.

TANTANT- | *tāntāncè v4* Explain, make clear.

tāntārwaì, *tāntārkwai id* Being at a loss, being bewildered (e.g., at a crossroads).

tāntauri *m* Epithet for tough meat.

tāntébūf *f* Large truck (semi-trailer).

tāntū *m* Tent, small tarpaulin.

tāntūrī *adj* (*f.* -īyā) <-ai> Poor, penniless: *Jātau* ~n *matsiyāci nè*. *Jātau* is a penniless pauper.

TAR- | **tārā** v2 {**tārē**} 1. Intercept; go to meet.

2. Interrupt: Bā nā sōn à tārī numfāshīnā idan inā māganā. I don't like being interrupted when I am talking. — **tarē** v4 Block, ward off; meet, intercept. — **tarāf** (dā) v5 (= tad dā before d.o. = tarshē before pro. d.o.) 1. Catch up to, overtake on the road. 2. Come upon: Nā ~ dā ofis à rufe. I found the office closed. 3. (with complement) Mun ~ sun tarē hanyā. We found that they had blocked the road.

TAR- | **tārā** v1 1. Collect, gather, assemble.

2. (+ dā) Add to: Ukū à ~ dā biyu biyāf kē nan. Three plus two equals five. 3. (+ dā) (euphem.) Have sexual intercourse with. — **tārē** v4 1. Collect all. 2. Used in Tā ~. She (a bride) has moved into her husband's home. — **tāru** v7 1. Meet together, assemble. 2. (euphem.) Have sexual intercourse.

TAR- | **tārā** v1 Cough as a means of sending a subtle message to s.o. when one does not want ■ be understood by the surrounding people. — **tārē** v4 Come to the end of trance possession in *bori*.

tafā num Nine.

tārā f A fine: An cī shī ~f nāirā dubū gōmā. He was fined ₦10,000.

tārā f 1. Being mindful of: Bā yā ~f shīgā rījīyā dā bāya. He couldn't care less about going backwards into a well. 2. Being finicky.

Tafābulūs f Tripoli.

tafādā pl. of **tafdē**.

tafaddādī m Anxiety, fear.

tafāfīs m Traffic policeman.

tafagū m <-ai> (obs.) Railroad car (= wāgūnū).

tafaktā f <-oCi> Tractor.

TARĀR- | **tārārā** v3 Drip.

tāfāfādī = **tāfaddādī**.

tārauniyā f A gum tree.

tārāwā f 1. Sexual relations. 2. Addition.

tārāyā f 1. Partnership. 2. (mulkin ~) Federation: Jāmhūriyāf ~f Nājeriyyā. Federal Republic of Nigeria.

TARB- | **tārbā** v2 Go out to meet or welcome s.o. (esp. an important psn).

tāfbiyyā f 1. Good upbringing, character training. 2. (Tijaniyya sect) = **halwā**.

tafdē m <a-a, -una> Woven ring used for carrying loads on the head (= **gammō**).

tārē m Interception, welcoming.

tārē adv 1. Together, gathered, collected. 2. (+ dā) (a) Together with. (b) (in neg) Without: Aikīn yā yi daidai bā ~ dā wata mātālā ba. The job went fine, without any problem.

tārēniyā f Going to and fro.

tafēwadī pl. of **tafwadā**.

TARF- | **tarfā** v1 1. Pour out a little bit, pour out drop by drop. 2. *Saying*: Allāh yā ~ wā gārīnsā nōnō. He has had good fortune (*lit.* God has poured milk on his meal).

tarfī m Small amount of sth.

targadē m Sprain, dislocation: Yā yi ~ à kafā. He sprained his foot.

tārthō f Telephone.

tārī m 1. Heap, pile. 2. Collection, crowd, group (of wild animals or fowl): ~n tsuntsāyē Flock of birds. — *adv* In abundance, in great quantity: sàu ~ Countless times; ~n yawā A lot.

tāfi m <-aye> Black cotton cloth worn by Tuareg women, either over the shoulders or as a skirt.

tārī m 1. Cough, coughing: ~n shīkā Whooping cough. 2. General term for lung diseases: ~n fūkā Asthma; ~n hūhū Tuberculosis (= **tībī**).

tārīhī m History, biography: ~n kái Autobiography.

tārīyā f 1. Spinning. 2. Big spool of thread.

TARK- | **tarkō** v6 Used in ~ wā kái wāhālā Invite trouble upon oneself.

tārkacē m/pl (often 'yan ~) 1. Odds and ends. 2. One's belongings.

TARKAT- | **tarkātā** v1 1. Collect scattered articles, odds and ends. 2. Go about one's business.

tāfkē m Criticism, *dan* ~ Critic.

tarkō m <-una> Trap.

tārmānī m [d.v.] = **tūmā-dā-gayyā**.

TARNAK- | **tafnākē** v4 1. Hobble horse or donkey by tying a front and back leg together. 2. Incapacitate (usu. through illness).

tafnākī m Hobbling a horse or donkey by tying a front and back leg together.

tafnatsā f 1. Thunder. 2. (fig.) shā ~ Swear by thunder.

tafō m <-aCe> Three-pence coin in former Nigerian currency.

tārō m/pl Meeting, assembly, gathering.

tāron-dangi ■ A coalition against a second party.

tārōsō *m* Fertilizer, manure.

tārsāshī *m* Whole group of, totality of.

TARTS- | tartsā *v*/ = tartsam (+ i.o.) Spurt onto: Jini yā ~ masā à rīgā. Blood spurted onto his robe.

tātsātsī *m* Sparks.

tārū *m* <-aye> Large fishing net.

tafwāfā *f* <tafēwāf> 1. Mudfish. 2. wankan ~ Light-skinned African.

TARWATS- | tafwātsā *v*/ Scatter, disperse; mess up a lot of things: 'Yan sādā sun ~ māsu zāngā-zāngā. The police dispersed the demonstrators. — tafwātsē *v*/ Become scattered, explode. — tafwātsāf (dā) *v*/ Detonate a bomb.

TARY- | taryē *v*/ {tāryē} Go meet s.o. — taryō *v*/ Meet (there) and bring.

tāzōmā *f* 1. Struggle, riot, demonstration, rebellion. 2. 'yan kashē ~ = 'yan kwantāf dā ~ Riot police.

tas *id* 1. Emphasizes being spanking clean (= tsaf = tatas): Kāyān sun wānku ~ ~. The clothes were washed clean. 2. Emphasizes extreme whiteness of sth.

tās *excl* Taxi! (used in calling a taxi).

TĀS- | tāśā *v*/ Rise up, grow up: Yāriyā tā dān ~. The girl has grown up a little. — tāśā (-shē/-shī) *v*2 {tāshī} 1. Raise up, awaken s.o.: Anā tāshīnmū à kārē shidā. They wake us up at 6 o'clock. 2. Start up an engine. 3. Move location of one's place of business. 4. Correct s.o.'s recitation. — tāshī *v*3b 1. Stand up, get up. 2. Awaken, arise. 3. Fly up. 4. Leave, go away. 5. Set out, proceed to. 6. Rise, rise to, reach: Gāngāf mām fētūr ta ~ dalā tāmānin. The price of a barrel of oil has gone up to eighty dollars. 7. Become aroused, break out, flare up: Hankālīnsā yā ~. He has become angry. Yāfī yā ~. War has broken out. 8. Become invalid: Māganā tā ~. What was said no longer holds. — tāśō *v*6 1. Get up and come this way. 2. Arise, originate (e.g., a river). — tāsam (+ i.o.) 1. Attack: Mun ~ mā kāsāf nan. We attacked that country. Yā ~ matā dā fafā. He started attacking her. 2. Head for a place.

tāsā *pro* His, ref. to fem. noun (cf. nāsā).

tāsā *f* <-oCi> 1. Metal bowl or basin. 2. Plate.

tāsālimā *f* Being distressed or disconcerted about some terrible event that occurred.

tāsām ⇒ TĀS-.

tāsā-nī *m* Visit by a groom and his friends to express thanks to relatives and in-laws after a wedding ceremony (= gaisuwaŋ gōdiyā).

tāsāfīfī *m* (gram.) Morphology.

tāsau *m* Demanding money back from a prostitute for services not provided.

tāsbahā *f* <-u> [d.v.] Prayer beads (= cāzbi).

tashā *f* <-oCi> Station: -f mōtā Truck depot (Br. lorry park); -f jirgī Airport.

tāshē¹ *m* Being popular, enjoying sth.

tāshē² *v*5 ⇒ TĀ-.

tāshē *m* 1. Holiday, esp. in Koranic school. 2. Children going from house to house during Ramadan singing and dancing.

tāshē/tāshī *v*2 ⇒ TĀS-.

tāshēn-bālagā *m* 1. Sexual urge in adolescents. 2. Feeling that one is as strong as some other psn (a challenging attitude).

tāshī *m* Used in auren ~ Courting a young girl with the intention of marrying her when she grows up.

tāshī *v*3b ⇒ TĀS-.

tāshī *m* 1. Departure. 2. Flight, take-off (of bird or airplane). 3. Erection (sexual).

tāshīn-hankālī *m* <tāshē-tāshēn-hankulā> Crisis, turmoil, social unrest: Kwānan nān gāgarūmin ~ ya bārkē à kāsāf. Serious social unrest broke out in the country recently.

tāshīn-kiyāmā *m* Day of Resurrection.

tāshīn-kāuyē *adj* Ill-mannered, clumsy.

tāshīn-tāshīnā *f* Riot, disturbance, crisis.

tāshīn-zūciyā *m* Nausea.

tāstī *f* Taxi.

tāstīfī *m* 1. Influence, power. 2. Benefit, usefulness.

taskā *f* <-oCi> 1. Personal room of the head of a household. 2. Safe, strongbox.

taskilā = tākilā.

taskirā *f* 1. Small shallow basket used in spinning. 2. Net made of palm fronds that people attach to the roof of their rooms for storing food items in calabash containers.

taskū *m* 1. Cruelty, oppression.

tāsōnō *m* Snot, dried nasal mucus.

tāsōwā *f* Used in mām/māsu ~ Developing: kāsāshē māsu ~ Developing countries (cf. tāsō "get up").

tāsū *pro* Theirs, ref. to fem. noun (cf. nāsū).

tāswīrā *f* <-oCi> Map.

TĀT- | tāta (-cē/-ci) v2 (tātā *f*) Filter; refine (oil). — tācē v4 (tātā *f*) 1. Sift, filter. 2.

Copyedit: Zā tā ~ wāfōfān don à bugà. She's going to edit the poems for publication.

tātā *f* 1. Refining oil. 2. *v.n.* of of tāta and tācē.

tātā *pro* Hers, ref. = fem. noun (*cf.* nātā).

tātaccē *adj.pp* 1. Filtered. 2. Officially authorized (e.g., of news).

tatas¹ *id* Used in yi i.o. ~ Severely condemn, criticize s.o.: Sun yi wā gwamnā ~. They badmouthed the governor.

tatas² = tas.

tātātā *f* Baby's first attempts at walking.

tātātū *pl.* of tātaccē.

TATG Abbreviation of Tsirā dā àmīncī sū tābbatā à gārē shī "Peace be upon him" (*see* tsirā).

TĀTIK- | tātikē v4 Reduce to poverty (*usu.* from gambling).

TĀTS- | tātsā v1 (+ i.o.) Squeeze sth into sth else: An ~ minī māgānī à ido. They squeeze medicine into my eye. — tātsā v2 Milk an animal.

tātsītsī *adj.* (*f.* -iyā) <-ai> (*usu.* dan ~) Tiny.

TĀTSUL- | tātsulē v4 Squash flat.

tātsūniyā *f* <-oCi> Folk tale, fable.

tāttabārā = tāntabārā.

tāttabā-kunne *m/f* Great-grandchild.

TATTAG- | tāttagā v2 Attempt sth beyond one's ability.

TATTAK- | tāttakē v4 1. Tear to shreds (= fatāttakē). 2. Become worn out.

TATTĀK- | tāttākā v1 = tāttakē v4 Trample on.

tāttakā *f* Stable bedding (of hay or dried grass).

TATTAL- | tāttalā v2 Look after, care for.

tattall *m* 1. Planning for the future, economy. 2. *ilimin* ~n afziki Economics. 3. ~n ālbārkātū Natural resources.

TATTAR- | tāttarā v1 Collect together (scattered things).

TATTĀS- | tāttāsā v1 Used in ~ baft Learn to read in syllables.

tāttāsai *m* Large, long, red peppers.

tāttāshiyā *f* Learning to read in syllables (= hājātū).

TATTAUN- | tāttāunā v1 Discuss, talk over (*cf.* taunā "chew").

tāttāunāwā *f* Discussion, negotiations.

tāttāusā *adj.* <tausāsā> Nice and soft (*cf.* taushī¹).

tātul *id* Having drunk excessively (*usu.* beer): Ciklānā yā cika ~. I'm bloated. Yā yi ~ dā giyā. He is intoxicated.

taubāshī *m* Cross cousins, i.e., children of one's mother's brother(s) or one's father's sister(s).

tāubāstakā *f* 1. Being related as cross cousins. 2. Joking relationship between cross cousins. (*cf.* taubāshī).

tāuhidī *m* 1. Belief in the unity of God. 2. Strong faith, reliance on God.

tāulā *f* Stick with ropes on either end used to carry water buckets.

TAUN- | taunā v1 Chew.

taurā¹ *f* <-aye> Women's plaits above the temples.

taurā² *f* Small tree with white flowers and edible fruit.

tāurā *pl.* of taurē.

tāurārō *m* <-i> 1. Star (celestial): ~ mài wutsiyā Comet. 2. (a) Star (celebrity). (b) ~nsā/-ntā yā fādī. His/her fame has run out.

tāurārōwā *fem.* of tāurārō.

taurē *m* <taurā> Castrated goat.

taurī *m* 1. Hardness, toughness. 2. Charm for making skin resistant to cuts. dan ~ Psn who can draw a knife across his skin without getting cut.

taurin-hannū *m* Miserliness.

taurin-kāi *m* 1. Stubbornness, strong-headedness. 2. Dull (not smart) in school.

TAUS- | tausā v1 Press down gently: Nā ~ tufā à ruwa. I pressed the clothes down into the water. — tausā (-shē/-shī) v2 Calm s.o. down by talking gently. — taushē v4 1. Crush with all one's weight. 2. Be on top of a woman with intention to have intercourse with her without her consent. 3. Do damage to (by termites).

tāusā *f* Massage.

TAUSAS- | tausāsā v1 1. Soften. 2. Make easier. 3. Treat gently.

TAUSAY- | tausāyā v1 (+ i.o.) Sympathize with.

tāusāyī *m* Pity, mercy, sympathy.

taushē v4 ⇒ TAUS-.

tāushē/taushī v2 ⇒ TAUS-.

təushē *m* (usu. miyār ~) Type of stew or sauce made with sorrel.

taushī¹ *m* Softness, comfortableness: kātīfā māl ~. A nice soft mattress.

taushī² *m* <tafāshē> Bowl-shaped drum, played with the fingers.

tautāu *m* 1. Long-legged spider. 2. A skin rash thought to be caused by drinking water in which a spider has died.

TAUY- | tauyē v4 Hinder, deprive: ~ hakki. Deprive people of their rights.

tauyī *m* Beams laid across a wall to support main beams that are too short.

tāwa *pro* Mine, ref. to fem. noun (cf. nāwa).

tāwadā *f* <-u, -oCi> Ink.

tāwadār-Allāh *f* Birthmark, mole, dark pigmentation on the skin: ~ tā cikā wā Bārau fuskā. Bārau's face is full of birthmarks.

tāwagā *f* Entourage, delegation, procession: sarkī dā -tsā The emir and his entourage; -f wakilē Diplomatic mission.

tāwakkālī *m* Putting oneself in God's hands.

tāwālī'ū *m* Humility, submissiveness.

TAWAY- | tāwayā v3 1. Shrink (of cloth). 2. (fig.) Be damaged (of psn).

tāwayē *m* Rebellion, revolt. dan ~ Rebel, agitator.

tāwūl *m* <-oCi> Towel.

TAY- | tayā v1 1. Make an offer in bargaining. 2. Flirt. 3. Challenge s.o.

TAY-² | tayā v1 [d.v.] Assist, help (= tāimakā).

TĀY- | tāyā v2 Strip off outer covering (e.g., bark, skin).

tāyā *f* <-oCi> Tire (of automobile or bicycle).

tāyākā *pl.* of taikī.

tāyā-nī-mūnī *m* Protruding cheekbones.

tāyā v5 ⇒ TĀ-

tāyē *m* Necktie.

tayī *m* An offer.

tāyī *m* (usu. dan ~) Fetus, embryo.

TĀZ- | tājē v4 (tāzā *f*) 1. Comb hair. 2. Separate out cotton strands in preparation for weaving.

tāzā *f* 1. Combing. 2. *v.n.* of tājē.

tazafā *f* Some distance away: Yā yi minī 'yaī ~ bā nā ganinsā. He has moved out of my sight.

tazafgādē *m* or *f* An aromatic medicinal herb.

TAZGAD- | tazgādā v1 Tilt. — tazgādē v4

Be tilted.

tēbūr¹ *m* <n-a, -oCi> Table, desk.

tēbūr² = tantēbūr.

tēf *m* 1. Measuring tape. 2. Recording tape.

3. Movie, film. 4. Tape recorder, boom box (short for tēf rākōdā).

tēkī = taikī.

tēku *f* Ocean, sea.

tēlā *m* <-oCi> Tailor.

telibijīn = tālbijīn.

tētē *m* Baby's first efforts at walking.

tī *m* Tea.

Tibi *m* Tiv: 'yan ~ Tiv people; harshēn ~ Tiv language.

tībī *m* Tuberculosis.

tībīs *id* 1. Tired (= tīfīs). 2. Soft and tender.

tīf *m* Inner tube.

tīfā *f* <-oCi> Dump truck, sand truck.

tījārā *f* 1. (usu. dan ~) Troublesome, cantankerous psn. 2. (obs.) Humiliation.

tījāniyyā *f* Tijaniyya Islamic sect (founded by Sidi Ahmad Tijani).

tīk *id* Sound of heavy object falling.

tīkātīkī *m* <-ai> Calf of leg, shin (= shā-rāša).

tīkītī *m* <-oCi> Ticket.

TIK- | tīkā v1 (+ i.o.) = tīkā v2 Whack s.o. (usu. on the back).

tīkā *f* Serious beating: Bārāwō yā shā ~ à kāsūwā. The thief suffered a beating in the market.

tīkēkē *adj* Huge.

tīkīs *id* 1. Very tired: Nā gāji ~. I am completely exhausted.

tīkīs-tīkīs *id* Moving in a tired manner (e.g., walking dragging one's feet): Nā ga wasu tsōfāfi sunā tāfiyā ~. I saw some old people dragging along.

tīlās *f* Necessity: ~ cē ta kāwō nī nān. It was necessity that brought me here. — *adv* Necessarily: ~ kà zō yi wannān aikī. You must come do this work.

TĪLAST- | tīlāstā v1 (+ i.o.) Coerce, compel s.o.

tīlōfōrō *m* Long, transversely blown cornstalk flute.

tīlō *m* 1. Just a single one: dan ~ One and only son. 2. (gram.) Singular (cf. jam'ī "plural").

tīm¹ *m* Sports team.

tīm² = tīk.

TĪM- | *tīmā* v/ (+ i.o.) = *tīmā* v2 Strike, flog s.o.: An *tīmā masā sādā* = An *tīmē shī dā sādā*. He was beaten with a stick.

tindīmī, tindīmī m Elephantiasis.

tīnjim id Full (of water): Yā cika ~ dā ruwā = Yā cika dā ruwā ~. ■ is full of water (= *tīnkim*).

TĪNJIM- | *tīnjimā* v/ Fall into water with a big splash.

TĪNKĀR- = **TUNKĀR-**.

tīnklyā = *tunklyā*.

tīnkāhō m Putting on airs, showing off.

tīnkim = *tīnjim*.

tīnkis-tīnkis id Walking in an exhausted state (similar ■ *tīkis-tīkis*, but connotes a slower movement).

tinyā f Poisonous, cactus-like plant.

tīf id Expression of strong disapproval, condemnation, or annoyance: Yā yī ~ dā lāmāfn. He disapproved of the matter. — *excl* What a bother!

TĪR- | *tīrā* v/ 1. Dye with material other than indigo, often a pale dye. 2. Re-dye, renew color. 3. Cause formerly mad psn to become mad again. — *tīrē* v4 Provoke, incite; be provoked, incited.

tīfēdēdē adj Massive, huge.

tīfē m Tray.

tīfēdī m Thread on a screw.

tīrēlā f Truck trailer.

tīrī m 1. Dyed cloth. 2. The action of dying.

tīrīrī = *tūrūrī*.

tīrjē = *turjē*.

tīrjiyā f Stopping short from fear.

tīrkāshī excl Wow! (expression of astonishment or surprise at seeing something gigantic or phenomenal).

TĪRSĀS- | *tīrsāsā* v/ Humiliate, force s.o. to do sth. — *tīrsāshē* v4 Come ■ a screeching halt.

tīrsāshē v4 ⇒ **TĪRSĀS-**.

TĪS- | *tīsā* v/ {*tīshī*} 1. Grind condiments into fine powder. 2. Redo, repeat an action: Nā ~ bābī. I reviewed the chapter.

tīshī m 1. Repetition (e.g., in Koranic school). 2. v.n. of *tīsā*.

tīs'in = *cāsā'in*.

tītī m <-una> Street.

tītī f Little girl.

tītīsī f Teacher training college (TTC).

TĪTSIY- | *tītsiyē* v4 1. Put sth down ■ front

of s.o. open or inside-out. 2. Badger s.o. until he or she gives in.

tītsiyā f Badgering s.o. until he or she gives in.

TĪTTID- | *tīttidā* v2 Drink a lot of.

tīttikēkē adj Huge (with implication of moving with difficulty).

tīttikī var. of *tīttikēkē*.

tīttifnā adj (oft. 'yaī ~) Short, squat: Kā ga wata yāriyā 'yaī ~ dā ita? Have you seen a short, squat girl?

tīyā f Standard-size bowl used as a measure for grain.

tīyā f Score of 21 in cards.

tīyātā f Operation (medical): An yī masā ~. He was operated on.

tīyō m [d.v.] Hose, pipe.

TĪZG- | *tīzgā* v2 Pull or pluck out (e.g., hair).

tō, tō excl 1. OK, that's ■ right. 2. Well then.

tōcllān f Flashlight.

TŌF- | *tōfā* v/ 1. (oft. ~ dā yau) Spit. 2. (fig.)

(in neg.) Not answer back, not say a word:

Tā yī ta zāgīnsā ammā bāi kō ~ matā ba.

She kept on insulting him but he did not say

a single word back. 3. *Idiom*: ~ ālbāfkācin

bāki Give one's blessings. — *tōfē* v4 =

tōfā (dā) v5 Spit out.

TŌF- | *tōfā* v/ = *tōhō* v6 Sprout up, grow back (e.g., leaves, hair).

tōfā f Elephant grass.

tōfī m 1. Spitting, spittle. 2. Medical therapy used by traditional native doctors and *malams*. 3. Used in yī i.o. ~n Allāh tsīnē Curse, say sth pejorative about s.o. 4. *Idiom*: Kō ~ bān tōfā ba. I didn't say a word (lit. even spittle I didn't spit).

tōfī see *d'an-tōfī*.

TŌG- | *tōgē* v4 1. Deny, take back one's word:

Yā ~ māganār dā ya yī jiyā. He denied

what he had said yesterday. 2. Hold back,

withdraw, stand aloof.

tōgē m Cheating at cards (= *cōgē*).

tōgō m = *tōgiyā*.

tōhō v6 ⇒ **TŌF-**.

tōhō m Buds, newly sprouted leaves, new-grown hair.

tōkā f Ashes.

TŌKAR- | *tōkārā* v/ Prop against: Nā ~ sādā gā tufānyā. I propped a stick against the door. 2. (+ i.o.) Prop up, support (lit. or

fig.) — tòkarà v2 Prop up: Nā tòkàrì jinkā dā itācē. I propped up the thatch with some wood. — tòkàrē v4 1. Prop all up. 2. Block a doorway.

tòkàrì *m* Propping up.

tòka-tòka *adj* Gray (cf. tòkà).

tòlègèt *m* Toll gate on highway.

tòliyā f 1. Tuft of hair on the crown of the head (old hair style for male children). 2. Crest of a cock (= tukkū).

tôn *m* Ton.

TÓN- | tōnā v/ (tōnō) 1. Dig up, unearth, harvest root crops. 2. ~ i.o. àsīfī (a) Reveal a secret. (b) Abuse s.o.'s confidence by publicly ridiculing or humiliating him. — tōnā v2 (tōnō) Provoke, tease.

tōnls *m* Tonic water.

tōnō *m* 1. Hole that has been dug up. 2. *v.n.* of tōnā and tōnā.

tōrō *m* Male, esp. ~n āgwāgwā Drake, ~n gīwā Bull elephant.

TOS- | tōshē v4 1. Stop up (e.g., a drain). 2. Be(come) stopped up.

tōshē v4 ⇒ TOS-.

tōshī *m* Gifts given by a boy to a girl he is courting.

tōshiyā *f* Bribe.

tōtō *m* [d.v.] = tōtūwā.

TOTS- | tōtsē v4 1. Poke, stab. 2. Be asymmetrical, out of line.

tōtsiyāf-kārē *f* Asymmetrical teeth, especially one behind the other.

tōtūf *m* Accelerator, gas pedal, throttle.

tōtūwā *f* 1. Pith (e.g., of gourds, sugarcane). 2. ~f masārā Corn cob.

TÓY- | tōyā v/ (tōyā f) 1. Fry (cakes in oil). 2. Heat up oil or butter. 3. Burn (e.g., to clear a farm). 4. [d.v.] = SÓY-.

tōye-tōye *pl* Various kinds of fried cakes.

tōyī *m* 1. Burning things such as trash or grass. 2. *Saying* (play on words): Tayī bā ~ ba nē. Don't get angry about my low offer (*lit.* an offer is not burning up sth) (oft. used by a customer to a seller).

tōzālī *m* Antimony.

TÓZART- | tōzārtā v/ Humiliate, treat contemptuously. — tōzārtā v3 Be humiliated, be looked down on.

tōzō *m* <-aye> 1. Hump (e.g., of camel). 2. ~n kabārī Mound over a grave.

tsābā' *f* 1. Kernel(s) of corn, peanuts, etc. 2. ~f

kudī Coin(s) (as opposed to paper money).

3. [d.v.] Grain (= hatsī).

tsābā' *f* (with gen. linker) Absolute, unmitigated: ~f fārgāba Absolute dread; ~f karyā Unmitigated lie.

tsābāgē *m* Plentiful amount: ~n kudī Loads of money.

tsabgā *f* <-u, -oCi> Cane, rod, switch.

tsābrā' = fābrā'.

TSABUR- | tsāburā v2 Tickle psn on the sides.

tsādā *f* Tree with yellow plum-like fruit.

tsāda *f* Senegal firefinch (= bainā).

tsādā *f* Expensiveness: Mōtāf nan tanā dā ~.

This car is expensive.

tsādāncē v4 ⇒ TSĀDANT-.

TSĀDANT- | tsādāncē v4 Mutually agree on the amount to be paid for doing work.

tsādārākī *m* Type of cobra.

tsādārī *m* Very hard soil that is difficult to farm.

tsāf' *id* Used in tsakā ~ Right in the center (cf. TSĀF-').

tsāf' *id* Neatly, completely clean: Yā fitō ~ dā shī. He came out neatly dressed. (cf. tsāftā).

TSĀF- | tsāfā v/ Squeeze into a place, squeeze in between people.

TSĀF- | tsāfā v/ Believe that sth (e.g., a disease) was caused by spirits and that only black magic can take care of it.

tsāfī *m* Fetish, magic.

tsāftā *f* Cleanliness.

tsāftācē v4 ⇒ TSAFTAT-.

TSAFTAT- | tsāftācē v4 Clean, cleanse.

TSĀG- | tsāgā v/ 1. Split, crack, rip. 2. Make cut or incision in sth. 3. Let out a loud, uninhibited sound: Yā ~ tūsā bā kō dāmuwā He farted loudly, with no embarrassment.

— tsāgā v2 Tear off (e.g., a piece of cloth): Nā tsāgi tsūmmā don in tōshē hūjīn. I tore off a piece of rag to fill the hole with. — tsāgē v4 Become split, cracked.

tsāgā *f* 1. Crack, slit. 2. Tribal marks.

tsagagī *m* Wood ibis.

TSAGAIT- | tsagāitā v/ 1. Shorten, lessen. 2. Become less, decrease.

tsāgāwā *f* Arrogance.

tsagē *m* Tiger-fish.

tsāgē *m* Tribal marks (= tsāgā).

tsagèrà *adj* <-u> Bad-tempered, shameless,

- quarrelsome; tough, unprincipled.
tsagëranci *m* Cantankerousness.
tsāgi *m* 1. Bits of cloth discarded by tailor. 2. One quarter of a kolanut.
tsagiyā *f* 1. Bilharzia, schistosomiasis. 2. Long tail hairs of a horse or donkey.
tsai dà *v5* ⇒ **TSAY-**.
tsai-dà-màgà *m* Hair under the lower lip (= *hàrà-karya*).
tsaidau = *tsidau*.
tsaikò *m* Roof frame.
tsaishē *v5* ⇒ **TSAY-**.
tsàitsaye *adv* 1. Standing together in groups out of fear or respect for sth or s.o. more powerful who is approaching. 2. Standing up in a disheveled, uncombed manner (of hair). 3. (with à) Determinedly: Sun ci gāba dà aikn à -. They continued the job with determination.
tsaiwā *f* 1. Stopping, a pause, a stop: -f bās Bus stop. 2. *v.n.* of tsayā.
tsāiwā *f* Plaited string curtain for doorway.
tsakā *adv* 1. In the middle/center, in the midst. 2. *rānā* ~ Mid-day. — **tsakā-tsakā** More or less in the middle/center.
tsakā *f* <-aCe> 1. Small gecko. 2. (fig.) Unpopular psn.
tsākānī *m* 1. Interval between two points: Dā kōgi biyu -. There are two rivers in between. 2. Relationship: Yā batā ~nmū. He spoiled our relationship.
tsākānī-dā-Allāh *adv* Very well, honestly, with dedication.
tsākānin *prep* Between: Gidan wayā yanā ~ kānū dā bankī. The post office is between the shop and the bank. Yā shīgā ~ dā dā mahāifi. He came between the father and his son.
tsakaf *f* (alt. gen. form of tsakiyā) 1. In the middle of (location): Yanā zāune à ~ dākī. He was seated in the middle of the room. 2. In the midst of (activity): Tanā ~ girki ya shigō. She was in the midst of cooking when he came in.
tsakaf-darē *f* Midnight.
tsakaf-gidā *m* Courtyard inside a house where women work and chat.
tsakaf-rānā *f* Mid-day, noon.
tsakā-tsakī, tsakā-tsakā *adv* 1. ■ the middle of, halfway through. 2. In moderation: ~n āl'amāri shī akā fi sō. Moderation is

- preferred in any matter. 3. (na/ta ~) Of medium size or quality.
tsākī *m* 1. Coarse part of ground flour. 2. Undissolved lumps in *fura*. — **tsākī-tsākī** *adj* Coarse.
tsākī *m* Sucking noise made with pursed lips to indicate disapproval, disgust, or contempt.
tsākī *pl.* of tsākō.
tsakiyā *f* 1. Middle, center. 2. Prime, height: Yanā ~f kūrūciyāsā mōtā tā takē shi. He was in the prime of his youth when he was hit by a car.
tsakiyā *f* Cornelian stone necklace.
tsākō *m* (f. -uwā) <-i> (usu. dān tsākō *m*, 'ya'f tsākuwā *f*, 'yan tsākī *pl*) Baby chick.
TSĀKUR- | **tsākūrā** *v2* Take a little bit of.
tsakuwā *f* <-oCi> Small stone, gravel. — **tsakuwā-tsakuwā** *adj* Stony (mixed with little stones).
TSĀL- | **tsālā** *v1* Do much of: An ~ ruwā jiyā. It rained heavily yesterday.
tsālā *m* Yoghurt thinned with water.
tsālā *m* Fulani-style trousers with narrow legs and wide top.
tsalala *id* Very thin or watery (esp. food).
tsālā-tsālā *id. adj pl* Long and skinny (esp. legs).
tsālēlē *adj* Tall, slender, and attractive: tsālēliya' mace A good-looking woman.
TSALLAK- | **tsallākā** *v1* Cross over, go from one side to the other. — **tsallākē** *v4* 1. Jump over. 2. Omit, skip. 3. *Idiom*: ~ rīliya dā bā ya Narrowly escape death or injury.
tsallē *m* <-e2> 1. Jumping. 2. ~n gwangwālā Pole vault.
tsām *id* (usu. tashī ~) Stand up and leave without saying a word to anyone.
tsām *id* 1. Indicates body being numb or having goosebumps from fear. 2. Used in Bākinā yā yi ~ I have an awkward feeling in my mouth after seeing s.o. sucking a lime.
TSĀM- | **tsāmā** *v1* Block s.o.'s plans. — **tsāmē** *v4* 1. Pick from, pull out: Yā ~ Bellō dāgā hālakā. He saved Bello from harm. 2. Withdraw, keep aloof.
tsāmāikū *pl.* of tsāmiyā'.
tsāmāri *m* Increase in intensity, quantity; development, growth.
tsāmbam *id* In abundance, full: Jākātā ~ takē dā kudī. My bag is chock-full of money.

TSAMBAM- | *tsambāmā* *v* | Overdo, make sth difficult: 'Yan kāsūwā sun ~ fafāshì.

Traders have hiked up the prices.

tsāmbārē = *tsūmbūrē*.

tsāmē *m* Act of taking a piece of sth while it is still cooking to give to s.o. (usu. a child): Tā yi masā ~n nāmā. She picked out a piece of meat and gave it to him.

tsāml *m* 1. Sourness, acidic taste. 2. Stomach acid. 3. Soreness of body from hard work or being beaten. 4. Tingling sensation in limbs.

tsāmin-bākl *m* Lisp, mispronunciation, of certain sounds, e.g., *r* and *l*, esp. by children or characters in folktales: À tātsumiyōyin Hausa, kōwā yā san gizò dà ~. In Hausa folktales, everyone recognizes Gizo by his defective way of speaking.

tsāmiyā *f* <*tsāmāikū*, -oCi> Tamarind tree, tamarind.

tsāmiyā *f* Brown and white striped cloth.

tsāmmānī *m* 1. Thought, thinking: Inā ~ nā san shì. I think I know him. 2. Expectation.

tsāmnū [d.v.] = *tsāfnū*.

tsāmō-tsāmō *id. adj* 1. Dripping wet. 2. Getting immersed in sth. 3. Feeling embarrassed. (= *tsumū-tsumū*).

TSĀMUK- | *tsāmukā* *v* | Have a stomach spasm (= *tsankā*). — *tsāmukā* *v*2 = *tsāmukē* *v*4 Pinch a child as a form of punishment.

TSAN- | *tsānā* *v*2 Dislike, disapprove, find fault with. — *tsānē* *v*4 1. Dry up (of well). 2. Become dry (e.g., rice) due to being left on the fire too long.

tsana *f* 'ya' ~ Doll.

tsānāke *adv* (with à) Carefully and deliberately: Mun yi shirìn tàfiyāfmū à ~, bā gaggāwā. We prepared our trip carefully, not in haste.

tsānākl *m* Caution, carefulness, deliberation: Sun yi aikì cikin ~ = Sun yi aikì à tsānāke. They did the work with care.

tsānanl *m* 1. Extreme, severe condition: Anā cikin ~n yunwā. There is great famine going on. Sun yi yārī māl ~. They waged a terrible war. 2. Sternness, strictness.

TSANANT- | *tsānantā* *v* | 1. Recommend, urge. 2. (+ i.o.) Harass, aggravate, make worse. — *tsānantā* *v*3 Become severe, serious.

tsandaauri *m* Place with hard, barren earth.

tsandō *m* (oft. *kudan* ~) Tsetse fly.

tsāngayā *f* 1. Retreat by *malams* and students away from town for the study of the Koran. 2. Institute.

TSANGWAM- | *tsāngwamā* *v*2 Mistreat, dislike.

tsānī *m* <-uka> Ladder.

tsankā *v* | = *tsāmukā*.

tsānkl *m* Stomach spasm, colic.

tsantsā *f* Purity, in pure, unalloyed state: zināfiyā ~ Pure gold; àddīnl na ~ Fundamentalism; mālāml nè ~ A scholar through and through.

TSANTSAM- | *tsantsāmē* *v*4 Wash lightly.

tsantsāmā = *tsātsāmā*.

tsātsāmī *m* Aversion to filth.

tsan-tsan *id* 1. Firmly, securely (tied) (= *tamtam*, *tamau*). 2. Cautiously, meticulously: Gwamnañ tanā tākā ~ à kām àl'amāfin. The government is being cautious in trying to solve the problem.

tsantsanī *m* 1. = *tsātsāmī*. 2. = *jānjānī*.

TSANTSANT- | *tsātsantā* *v*3 (+ dà) Be disgusted by, distrust, be careful with.

tsanwā, *tsanwā* *adj* Light green. — *tsanwa-tsanwa*, *tsanwā-tsanwā* Faded green.

tsānwākā *m* Senegal roller.

tsanyā *f* <-oCi> Cricket.

tsanyā *f* [d.v.] Moat or ditch around a town.

TSAR- | *tsarā* *v* | Lance, make a small cut to remove sth (= *tsāgā*). — *tsarā* *v*2 Initiate sth.

TSAR- | *tsarēv* 1. Guard, protect. 2. Imprison, confine. 3. Block, obstruct.

TSĀR- | *tsārā* *v* | (*tsārī*) 1. Arrange, line up, organize. 2. Compose, arrange (song, poem). 3. Edit.

tsarā *f* (usu. -f bāi) Middle of the back from the neck to the coccyx.

tsārā *m/f* <*tsārārakl*> Age-mate, contemporary, peer, cohort.

tsārābā *f* <-oCi> Small gift or souvenir given by s.o. returning from a trip.

tsārāncē *m* Dating, petting between unmarried young men and women.

tsārārarakl *pl.* of *tsārā*.

tsararriyā *f* Reddish-brown bean.

TSARG- | *tsārgā* *v*2 Ostracize, treat s.o. badly. — *tsārgē* *v*4 Slit (sth). — *tsārgu* *v*7 Feel guilty.

tsārgī *m* Apprehension, misgiving.
 tsārguā *f* 1. Feeling of guilt. 2. Contemptuous behavior towards s.o.
 tsārī *m* 1. Confinement, imprisonment. 2. Purdah: Mātan ~ bā sà fitā. Women in purdah do not go out.
 tsārī *m* <-e2> 1. Arrangement, plan, system, table, list: ~n abjādi Alphabetical order; ~n littātāfai Bibliography. 2. *v.n.* of tsārā.
 tsārī' *m* Water in which grain with bran removed has been soaked (often given to animals to drink).
 tsārī' *m* Water monitor.
 tsārīfā = d'āfīfā.
 tsārīn-mulki *m* Constitution: An yi tārōn ~ na ukū à Abūjā. They held the third constitutional convention in Abuja.
 TSARKAK- | tsarkākā *v* Purify, cleanse, sanctify. — tsarkākā *v*3 Become clean (literally or metaphorically). — tsarkākē *v*4 Cleanse or make to appear clean.
 tsarkākā *pl.* of tsātsarkā.
 tsarkākakkē *adj.pp* Holy, sanctified (= tsātsarkā): Anā sō kā yi sālā à wūrī wandā yakē ~. They want you to pray in a sanctified place.
 tsarkī *m* 1. Cleanliness, purity, holiness. 2. Littāfī māl ~ The Holy Bible.
 tsarkiyā = tsirkiyā.
 TSARM- | tsarmā *v* 1. Mix in: Sun ~ kūrū dā tsāmiyā. They mixed tamarind in the gruel. 2. Mix with, dilute: Sun ~ kūrū dā ruwā. They diluted the gruel with water.
 tsārñū *m/pl* Fence post(s).
 tsārō *m* Defense, protection, security.
 TSART- | tsartā *v* Spit out (e.g., saliva or water) in a thin stream between the teeth. — tsartō *v*6 Spurt out, squirt out: Ruwā nā tsartōwā dāgā famfō. Water is squirting out of the faucet. — tsartam (+ i.o.) Spurt out onto s.o. or sth: Jinī yā ~ mā Mūsā à rīgā. The blood spurted out onto Musa's gown.
 tsartuwā *f* Spitting in a thin stream.
 tsātsā *f* Rust.
 tsātsāniyā = hātsāniyā.
 tsātsō *m* 1. Loins. 2. Genes, inheritance: Shī ~nā nē. He is my progeny.
 tsātsō *m* Earwig.
 TSATTSAF- | tsattsafō *v* Spring up, well up (of water).
 tsattsafā *f* Fried sweet cake made of millet,

rice, or wheat flour.

tsattsafī *m* Drizzle, light rain.

TSATTSAG- | tsattsagā *v* 1. Shake down (e.g., flour in a sack). 2. Tap down (e.g., sand in hole in order to secure a peg). — tsattsagā *v*2 Peck continuously (by chickens).

tsātsāmā *adj* <tsāmāmā> Sour (cf. tsāmī).

tsātsarkā *adj* <tsarkākā> Holy, pure (= tsarkākakkē): Dōlè nē kā yi ibādā à wūrī ~. You must do your prayers in a pure place. (cf. tsarkī).

tsātsaurā *adj* <tsaurārā> 1. Strong, stringent, stiff: ~n mātākai Stiff measures. 2. Tough, brave (e.g., stunt man). (cf. tsaurī).

tsātsēwā *f* Swallow, swift (bird).

tsaunī *m* <-uka> Hill.

TSAURAR- | tsaurārā *v* 1. Pull taut (e.g., bowstring or rope). 2. Harden, toughen. — tsaurārā *v*3 Be pulled taut.

tsaurārā *pl.* of tsātsaurā.

tsaurē *m* A tall, coarse grass (used for zana mats).

tsaurī *m* 1. Dry hardness of ground. 2. Hardness of a subject. 3. Stinginess. 4. Tautness, tightness (e.g., of thread or rope).

tsaurīn-idō *m* Insolence: Wannān yārōn ~ gārē shī. This boy is insolent.

tsāutsāyī *m* 1. Accident involving injury or material loss. 2. Bad luck.

tsāuyā = tsāiwayā.

tsāwā *f* 1. Sound of thunder. 2. yi ~ Scold, shout at s.o. in a loud voice.

tsāwācē/tsāwāci *v*2 ⇒ TSĀWAT-.

TSĀWAIT- | tsāwaitā *v* Lengthen. — tsāwaitā *v*3 Become lengthened.

tsāwarwarā *f* Brindled cat.

TSĀWAT- | tsāwatā (-cē/-ci) *v*2 = tsāwatā *v*1 (+ i.o.) Scold s.o.: Mālām yā tsāwāci ālmājīfai = Mālām yā tsāwatā wā ālmājīfai. The teacher bawled out the pupils.

tsāwatāf-wā *f* Warning, reprimand.

tsawō *m* 1. Height, altitude. 2. Length.

tsawon-rāi *m* 1. Long life. 2. Life expectancy.

TSAWWAL- | tsawwālā *v* Raise, make higher (esp. price). — tsawwālā *v*3 Become serious.

TSAY- | tsayā *v*1 {tsaiwā *f*} 1. Stop, stand in place, wait. 2. Be limited to, come to an end: Ilmīntā yā ~ à fīrāmārē kawāi. Her education stopped at primary school.

3. Persist, persevere: Yā ~ kân kâfātū. He kept at his studies. Kā ~ kân gaskiyā! Stand firmly on the truth! 4. Insist: Yārān sun ~ cēwā mū mayaf musū dā kudīnsū. The children insisted that we pay them back their money. 5. (+ i.o.) Stand behind s.o., give guarantee for. — tsayaf (dā) v5 (= tsai dā before d.o. = tsalshē before pro. d.o.) 1. Bring to a stop. 2. Cause to wait, stay in one place. 3. Establish, set up: An ~ dā dōkā à kân shān kwāyā. A law has been passed regarding drug use. 4. Raise a roof. 5. Nominate: An ~ dā shī shūgābā. He was nominated for president.

tsàyayyā f 1. Perseverance. 2. Impertinence (of a child).

tsàyayyē adj.pp 1. Persistent, insistent. 2. ~n dān tākāfā A declared candidate. 3. Well-rounded (of a scholar) Shī ~n masānī nē. He is a well-rounded scholar. 4. Famous: ~n dān kōkawā nē shī. He is a very famous wrestler indeed. 5. Unrelenting in misbehavior, whining (of children).

tsāye adv (oft. with à) 1. In a standing position. 2. Erect. 3. Stationary, not moving. 4. Lengthwise. 5. Persistently: Mun tāshī ~ kân aiknīmū. We were persistent in our work. 6. Idiom: tā dā zāune ~ Cause an uproar. 7 kái ~ see kái-tsāye.

tsayī = tsawō.

tsayīn-dakā, tsāyuwaf-dakā adv Firmly, resolutely: Sun tsayā ~. They took a firm stance.

tsāyuwaf-watā f 1. Appearance of a new moon. 2. Standing on hands with feet in the air (cf. tāfiyār-rāguwā).

TSAYYAB- | tsayyabā v/ Usu. used in Allāh yā ~. May God soothe your pain.

TSEF- | tsēfē v4 {tsifā f} 1. Comb out (hair). 2. Pick edible leaves (e.g., from a tree).

tsēgūmī m 1. Gossip, talking about s.o. behind her back; slander. 2. Constant complaining about other people with implied threats.

tsēre m Race, contest.

tsērē v4 ⇒ TSĪR-².

tsērērēnlyā f Race: ~f kērā makāmai Arms race.

TSIB- | tsibā v/ Pile up.

tsibbū = tsubbū.

tsibī m Heap, pile.

tsibircē v4 ⇒ TSIBIRT-.

tsibiri m <-ai> Island.

TSIBIRT- | tsibircē v4 Sit by oneself.

tsidahū m Small hot red chillies.

tsidau m A painful thorny weed.

tsidik id Appear suddenly or unexpectedly: Munā māganāfsā, ~ sai gā shī. We were talking about him and then he suddenly appeared.

tsifā v.n. of tsēfē.

TSIG- | tsigē v4 1. Pull out completely. 2. Depose, remove, impeach.

tsigātsigai pl. of tsittsigē.

tsigau m <tsigwāigwai> [d.v.] Testicle(s) (= gōlō).

tsigi m Lark, warbler.

tsigigī adj (f. -lyā) <tsigi-tsigi> 1. (oft. dān ~) Very small and thin (of psn or plant). 2. Used in ~ bābū There are absolutely none (of countables).

tsigil id <tsigi-tsigi> (oft. dān ~) Tininess (of boys and girls or clothing) (cf. tsīrit).

tsigirigiri adj Short, thin, and not growing (of psn).

tsigi-tsigi pl of tsigigī.

tsik = tsit.

tsikā f 1. Prickly spike on grasses. 2. Used in ~f jikīnā tā tāshī. My hair stood on end.

TSĪKAR- | tsikarā v2 {tsikārī} Tickle s.o. on the sides.

tsikārī m 1. Tickle, tickling. 2. v.n. of tsikarā.

tsila f Tapeworm.

tsililligā = cilligā.

tsillūmā = tsullūmā.

TSIM- | tsimā v/ Soak, steep, infuse. — tsīma v3 Become soaked, infused.

tsimā f Trembling, shivering.

tsimē m 1. Ink made from charcoal or soaked pods of acacia tree. 2. Infusion from herb or tree roots which is drunk as potion against intestinal or stomach bacteria.

tsimī m Thrift, economizing, placing in reserve: Munā ~n hatsī don bādī. We are keeping a reserve of grain for next year.

tsimī m 1. Refreshing medicinal drink made from herbs and leaves to which sugar or honey and lemon or tamarind are added. 2. v.n. of tsimā.

TSĪN- | tsinā v2 Pick out individually one by one. — tsinē v4 1. Pick out (= tsinā v2). 2. (+ i.o.) Curse s.o.: Allāh yā ~ wā bārāwō!

God damn the thieves!

tsinannē *adj.pp* 1. Cursed, terrible, of bad upbringing: ~n yāfī A terrible war. 2. (colloq.) Great, top-rate.

tsinantā *f* Malevolence: halin ~ Malevolent character.

tsincē/tsinci *v2* ⇒ **TSINT-**.

tsindimā = **tsundumā**.

tsingārō *m* <-i, -u> Small potsherd.

tsinī *m* <tsinunnukā> Sharp point.

TSINK- | **tsinkā** *v1* Break, snap in two (of rope, thread, wire). — **tsinkā** *v2* Pick, pluck off (e.g., fruit, leaves). — **tsinkē** *v4* 1. *v.t.* Break off, snap off, pluck. 2. *v.i.* (a) Break or snap loose. (b) Escape (of tied-up animal).

TSINKĀY- | **tsinkāyā** *v2* 1. See, spot in the distance. 2. Foresee, anticipate.

tsinkāyā *f* Foresight.

tsinkē *m* <-aye> 1. Thin stick; piece of dried grass. 2. ~n sākā Knitting needle. 3. ~n fitilā Sharp point of light.

tsinkēkē *adj* Handsome and pleasant to see.

TSINT- | **tsintā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* 1. Pick up sth by chance, luckily chance upon sth.: Mun tsinci damī à kàla. We got sth by a stroke of good luck. 2. (+ reflexive) Find oneself in a situation: Mun tsinci kāmū à cikin gwamnatin sōjā. We find ourselves under military rule.

tsintā *f* Poor-quality kolanut.

tsintsiyā *f* <-oCi> Broom.

tsintuwā *f* A lucky find.

tsinunnukā *pl.* of **tsinī**.

TSIR- | **tsira** *v3* Sprout, germinate. — **tsirā** *v2* Be the first to introduce or initiate sth.

TSIR- | **tsirā** *v1* 1. Put meat on a skewer. 2. Pile up. — **tsirē** *v4* Impale (e.g., with spear or skewer); crucify.

TSIR- | **tsira** *v3a* 1. Escape, get away safely. 2. Be saved, get salvation from God. — **tsirē** *v4* 1. Escape, flee. 2. (+ i.o.) Outstrip, outrun s.o. — **tsirāf** (dā) = **tsēraf** (dā) *v5* Rescue, save.

tsirā *m* 1. Escape, salvation. 2. **Tsirā dā āminci sū tabbatā à gārē shū** (abbreviated TATG) Peace be upon him (said or written when the name of the Prophet Muhammad is mentioned in speaking or writing). 3. gidan ~ The Next World.

tsiraicī *m* 1. Nakedness. 2. Being indecently dressed, exposing oneself.

TSIRAIT- | **tsiraitā** *v1* 1. Strip clothes off. 2. Expose sth: Yā ~ mātarsā. He revealed his wife's secret. — **tsiraitā** *v3* Become naked, exposed; get undressed.

tsiraitā *f* = **tsiraicī**.

tsirārā *adj* Naked: Nā ga wani mahāukaci ~ dā shī. I saw a stark-naked madman.

tsirārī, tsirārū *pl* (usu. ~n) A few, a small number of, a minority of: Wasu 'yan ~n mutānē nē sukā fārā tawayē. It is a small number of people who started the rebellion.

tsirē *m* Skewered meat cooked on an open fire.

tsirēgiyā *f* Hard part of a stalk surrounding the pulp.

tsirī *m* Rising high (e.g., water or fire).

tsirī *m* Large pile, heap.

tsirit *id* 1. Tiny: Dan yārō nē ~. He is a wee small lad. 2. Small amount: Dā rāgōwāf ruwā à tūlū ~. There is only a little water remaining in the pot.

tsirkiyā *f* <-oCi> 1. Hair from a horse's tail. 2. Bowstring. 3. String of a musical instrument.

tsirō *m* <-e2, -Cai> Sprout, shoot, plant.

tsirrai *pl.* of **tsirō**.

tsiryā *f* Senegal long-tailed parakeet.

tsit *id* (oft. with **shirū**) In complete silence, hushed (still and quiet): Kōwā yā yi shirū ~. Everyone was dead quiet. Tāron mutānē yā yi ~. The crowd went dead silent.

tsittsigē *m* <tsigātsigai> 1. Tree stump; root of tooth. 2. Shrub that barely grows. 3. Epithet for a child who is small and doesn't seem to grow.

tsiwā *f* <-ce2> 1. Insolence, arrogance. 2. Badgering: Kadā kà yi masā ~. Don't badger him.

tsiwāce-tsiwāce *pl.* of **tsiwā**.

tsiyā *f1* Extreme poverty. 2. Quarrelsomeness. 3. Intensifies unpleasant action: dūkàn ~ A terrible beating.

tsiyācē *v4* ⇒ **TSIYĀT-**.

TSIYĀT- | **tsiyātā** *v1* Make destitute, impoverish. — **tsiyātā** *v3* = **tsiyācē** *v4* Be(come) poor, destitute.

tsiyā-tsiyā *f* Quarrel, mutual recrimination.

TSIYĀY- | **tsiyāyā** *v1* Pour out liquid in a thin stream. — **tsiyāyā** *v3* Come out in a thin stream.

tsòfaffi *pl.* of tsòhō and tsòhuwā.

tsòfai-tsòfai *id* Very old: mùtūm ~ dà kai An old man like you.

tsòfē v4 ⇒ TSUF-.

tsòhō (*f.* -uwā) <tsòfaffi> *adj* Old. — *m* 1. Old man. 2. (with possessive) Father.

tsòhuwā <tsòfaffi> *adj* (*fem.* of tsòhō) Old. — *f* 1. Old woman. 2. (with possessive) Mother.

tsòkà *f* <-oCi> 1. Muscle. 2. Piece of (lean) meat other than entrails. 3. Flesh or edible part of fruit around the seed. 4. mǎi ~ Substantial, abundant.

tsòkàcē/tsòkàci v2 ⇒ TSOKAT-.

tsòkàci *m* Reminder, prodding; opinion.

TSOKAN- | tsòkànā v1 (+ i.o.) Poke sth into s.o.: Nā ~ masà tsinkē à ido. I poked a piece of grass in his eye. — tsòkànā v2 Tease, provoke. — tsòkànē v4 Poke s.o. or sth: Nā ~ masà idō. I poked him in the eye.

tsòkànā *f* Provocation.

TSOKAT- | tsòkātā (-cē/-ci) v2 Prod with sth sharp.

tsòlōlō *adj* (*f.* -uwā) Tall, skinny, and not very smart.

TSOM- | tsòmā v1 1. Dip into liquid. 2. (*fig.*) ~ bàki = ~ hannū Poke one's nose into s.o. else's affairs: Tā ~ bàki cikin àl'amāfīn. She poked her nose into the matter.

tsòmī *m* Dipping thin slices of meat into condiments to make *kilishi*.

tsònē v4 = tsòkànē.

tsòràcē-tsòràcē *pl.* of tsòrō.

tsòràcē/tsòràci v2 ⇒ TSORAT-.

TSORAT- | tsòrātā v1 Frighten. — tsòrātā (-cē/-ci) v2 Be afraid of. — tsòrātā v3 Be(come) frightened, afraid. — tsòrātāf (*dā*) v5 Frighten off.

tsòfō *m* 1. Bun or plait of hair. 2. Bird's crest. 3. Cock's comb.

tsòrō *m* <-ce2> 1. Fear, fright, timidity. 2. jī ~n X Be afraid of X: Munā jīn ~n fāfīnsū. We fear their strength.

tsòfōrūwā *f* 1. Summit, apex (= kòkòlūwā). 2. Women's hair style with top combed pointing upwards.

TSOTS- | tsòtsā v2 Suck. — tsòtsē v4 Become thin, emaciated.

tsùbbàcē/tsùbbàci v2 ⇒ TSUBBAT-.

TSUBBAT- | tsùbbātā (-cē/-ci) v2 Put a spell on.

tsubbā *m* Dealing in protective charms, medicines, amulets, etc. by a *malam* making use of his religious knowledge.

TSUF- | tsūfa v3a Become old. — tsòfē v4 (+ i.o.) Be older than (= girmē).

tsūfa *f* Old age.

TSUG- | tsūgā v1 Pour out in great quantity: Anā ~ ruwā kāmāf dà bàkin kwaryā. It is raining cats and dogs.

TSUGUN- | tsugunā v1 1. Squat. 2. (*euphem.*) Relieve oneself. — tsugunāf (*dā*) v5 1. Make s.o. squat down. 2. Impoverish s.o. by taking away his means of livelihood. 3. Take s.o. to court (= guffunāf): An ~ dà shī gāban shāfī'ā. He was taken to court.

tsūgūne 1. *m* Act of squatting. 2. *f* Saying: ~ bà tā kārē ba. Sth (implied in a conversation) is a long way from being solved.

tsūgūni-tāshī *f* Restlessness, being over-active.

tsūgūnō *m* 1. Squatting position. 2. Defecating.

TSUK- | tsūkē v4 1. Draw/become drawn together, tie closed with drawstrings. 2. ~ bàki Purse one's lips. 3. (*fig.*) ~ àljihtū Tighten one's belt.

tsūkakkē *adj.pp* Tight, drawn in, as of modern trousers or skirts.

tsukū *m* 1. Crunching sound. 2. Pangs.

tsūkūkū *adj* (*usu.* *đan* ~) Emphasizes smallness, constrictedness: Dākīnā *đan* ~ nē. My room is very small.

TSUL- | tsulā v1 Pour out a large quantity of a liquid.

tsulā 1. *f* (a) Small yellowish monkey. (b) One-seater motorcycle. (c) Used in tsafāf ~ Cleaning sth and then putting it back where it is going to get dirty again. 2. *m/f* Short, skinny psn, a "shrimp".

tsūliyā *f* <-oCi> Anus.

TSULLUM- | tsullumā v1 1. Fall, jump into water. 2. Throw into water.

tsululu *id* Very thin or watery (food or runny stools): nōnō ~ Thin watery milk; Bāyan-gidansā yā kōmā ~. He has the runs.

tsulūm *id* Sound of a small object (e.g., a coin) falling into water.

tsumāgiyā = tsumangiyā.

tsùmanniyā *f* Loathing, enmity.

tsumangiyā *f* <-oCi> Cane switch.

tsùmanniyā *f* 1. Sth that has been soaked. 2.

Rankling dislike.

Tsumāy- | tsumāyā v2 Wait for.

Tsumbur- | tsumburē v4 Be incompletely developed, be(come) stunted. — tsumburāf (dā) v5 Stop growth (usu. of plants).

tsumburē m Carelessly or incompletely done work.

tsummā 1. m Rag, ragged piece of cloth: ~n bārgō dā mayāfi Ragged blanket and sheet. 2. f (colloq.) Prostitute.

tsumulmulā f 1. Miserliness. 2. Untrustworthiness, lack of openness, shadiness in behavior and in speech.

tsumāmī m Tidal wave caused by underwater earthquake.

tsumdum id Emphasizes being full (esp. liquid in a container): Kwānō yā cika ~ dā mī. The pan is filled with oil.

tsumdum id Sound of sth medium-sized falling into water: Yā fādā ruwa ~. He fell into the water with a splash.

TSUNDUM- | tsumdumā v1 Fall, plop into water.

tsuntsū m <aye> Bird.

tsuntsun-Makā m Peacock (= fāwīshū).

tsuntsuwā f = tsuntsū.

tsūrā m 1. Handleless knife. 2. Being alone and empty-handed: Yā zō ~nsā. He came without bag or baggage.

tsurū-tsūrū id. adj Describes the look of guilt or shame: Yā fitō ~ dā shī. He looks very ashamed.

tsūtsā¹ f <-oCi> Worm, maggot, caterpillar.

tsūtsā² f Putting perfume on cotton to apply to children.

tsuttsugē = tsittsigē.

tsuttsūki m Purse with mouth drawn together by a cord.

tsuwē m <tsuwāwū, tsuwāyyā> Testicle(s).

tsuwwā f Squeaking of small rodents.

TŪB- | tūba v3a Repent. — tūbam (+ i.o.) Repent to s.o.

tūbalājē m [d.v.] Loose-fitting men's trousers (= fānjāmā).

tūbālcē v4 ⇒ TŪBALT-

tūbālī m <a-a> Brick.

TŪBALT- | tūbālcē v4 Make into bricks.

tūbānī m A food made from bean flour.

tūbāfkalā excl Praise God! Bravo! (This expression is believed to ward off harm to s.o., esp. a child, after that person's beauty

or character has been complimented.)

tubūrā f Inner stomach of a ruminant.

tubufān adv 1. Being seriously crazy: Mahāukāci nē ~. He is a raving madman. 2. Standing firm regarding a principle or position: Yā tsayā ~ kân cēwā sai an bā shī kudīnsā. He is insisting that they give him his money.

TŪB- | tūbē v4 1. Take off (clothing). 2. Depose (political leader).

tubuf-tūbūf id Describes (shaking of) large and round buttocks.

tubus = tūbīs.

tūddai, tūddunā pl. of tūdū.

tūdū m <-Cai, -Cuna> High ground, hill, river bank.

tūdūfū id Large numbers of a moving crowd of people or ants: Turūruwā tā fitō ~ ā gidan Sulē. A swarm of ants appeared in Sule's house (cf. fūtutu which connotes large numbers but in one place).

tufā m or f <tufāfi> Piece of clothing.

tūfā m Apple (= afūl).

tufāfi m/pl Clothing.

tūfānī, tūfānū pl. of tufāniyā.

tufāniyā f <-oCi, tūfānī, tūfānū> Mat covering for doorway.

TUFĀT- | tūfātā v3 Become clothed. — tufātāf (dā) v5 Clothe.

TUFK- | tufkā v1 Braid, twist into rope.

tūfkā f 1. Braiding (of rope). 2. Strand, ply: igiyā mī ~ biyu Two-ply rope.

TŪG- | tūgē v4 1. Uproot sth, pull out by the roots. 2. Fall out (hair, feathers, fur).

tūgandē m Long, thin peppers.

tūhumā f <-ce2> 1. Suspicion, accusation. 2. Interrogation.

tūhumcē-tūhumcē pl. of tūhumā.

tūhumcē/tūhumcē v2 ⇒ TŪHUMT-

TŪHUMT- | tūhumtā (-cē/-cī) v2 1. Suspect s.o. 2. Question a suspect.

tūjē¹ v4 ⇒ TŪZ-

tūjē², tūjī m 1. Bustard. 2. (fig.) Big fat man.

tūjī m Elephant grass.

tukū m, tukkuwā f <-aye> 1. Tuft of hair on the crown of the head (a traditional hair style for male children). 2. Rooster's crest (= tūliyā).

tukūbā f <-oCi> Mound used in roasting skewered meat (tsirē).

tūkudī m Milk drink with spices and

honey, typically prepared for wedding celebrations.

tukuf *id* (usu. with "old" or the verb "to age") Very old (of people): Mùtumìn tsōhō nē ~. The man is very old. Tā tsōfa ~. She has become very old.

tùkùna, tùkùn *adv* 1. (with neg.) Yet: Bà sù dāwō ba ~. They haven't returned yet. 2. Not yet: Yā tafi? ~. Has he gone? Not yet. 3. (with sai at beginning of clause) Only after, not until: Bà zān jē ba sai nā gamā ~. I won't go until I've finished. 4. First, before (with following clause understood): Bāri mù dūbā ~. Let's look first (and then do such and such).

tùkùnnā [d.v.] = **tùkùna**.

tukunya, tukunya *f* <tukwānē> Cooking pot.

tukurā *f* Local tobacco (which one rolls oneself for smoking).

tukūfi *m* Group recitation from memory of whole sections of the Koran.

tukurwā *f* <-oCi> Midrib of a raffia palm branch (= gwangwalā).

tukwānē *pl.* of **tukunya**.

tukwēl *m* Small gift, esp. of money, given to psn bringing a present from s.o. else.

TUK- | **tukē** *v4* Be enraged or upset to the point of being at a loss for words: Zūciyā tā ~ shi. He is so angry he can't speak.

TŪK- | **tūrā** *v1* {**tūrī**} 1. Stir sth thick (e.g., *uwu* or indigo). 2. Drive a car, propel or row a boat. 3. Have a sharp pain: Ciknā yanā tūrāwā. My stomach is hurting me. — **tūrā** *v2* Upset, perturb.

tūrā *f* yi ~ Chew the cud.

tūrā *f* Abdominal pains.

tūrī *v.n.* of **tūrā**.

tukufi *m* Used in ~n hayāfi Dense smoke.

tukūru *adv* Hard, demanding (of work): Gā aikl ~ ā gābanmū. We have a lot of hard work ahead of us.

TUL- | **tulā** *v1* 1. Heap up, pile up. 2. (fig.) ~ **kasā** Behave obsequiously.

tulī *m* Heap, crowd. — *adv* ■ abundance.

tulluwā *f* 1. Summit, dome. 2. Small calabash for drumming.

tulū *m* <-una> Water pot with narrow neck (shaped like a bottle gourd).

TUM- | **tūma** *v3* Jump up. — **tumē** *v4* 1. Jump over. 2. Escape from danger.

TUM- | **tumā** *v1* Prepare young millet for eating by roasting and picking off grains.

tumā *m* Country bumpkin.

tumā-dā-gayyā *m* Biting black ant before the wings have dropped off.

tumāki *pl.* of **tunkiyā**.

tumākasā *f* Crocheted doily used to cover dishes of food.

tumāmī *m* Jumping up and down and falling, esp. by children having temper tantrums.

tumāūr *m* Tomato.

tumāyē, tumānyē *v4* [d.v.] = **tumē**.

TUMBATS- = **TUMBUD-**.

tumbī *m* <-aye> Partially filled container.

tumbī *m* <-una> Stomach, esp. large potbelly of a fat psn.

tumbudī *m* Spitting up by a nursing infant.

TUMBUD- | **tumbudō** *v6* 1. Overflow, spill out (esp. as result of container being shaken while full). 2. Appear in large numbers.

TUMBUK- | **tumbūkē** *v4* 1. Uproot, pull out. 2. Depose, overthrow: An ~ gwamnatī. The government was overthrown.

tumfāfiyā *f* <tumfāfi> Milkweed shrub.

tumē *m* Head of newly ripened millet with well-developed grains (roasted and eaten as such or with milk).

tumūn-darē *m* (usu. used in **zāſen** ~) Making a wrong choice: Mun yi zāſen ~ ā zāſen gwamnān jihāfmū. We made a wrong choice in our State's gubernatorial election.

TUMURMUS- | **tumurmūsā** *v1* Throw s.o. down and get him dirty (e.g., in a fight or in wrestling). — **tumūrmūsā** *v3* Wallow in the dirt.

tun *prep* 1. Since, ever since: Munā nān ~ jiyā We have been here since yesterday. ~ ā Kanō na bā shī shāwafā yā gyārā bīfkl. Since we were back in Kano I advised him that he should repair the brakes. Tā dāwō ~ kwānā biyāf She returned five days ago.

2. Since, while: Nā fi sōn fwallon rāgā ~ inā yārō I have preferred basketball since I was a boy. 3. (with neg. completive or **kāfin**) Before: Sun fita ~ bā kà zō ba. They left before you came. 4. Used in ~ dā yakē Since, in view of the fact that, even though. 5. (with neg.) Especially: Sun iyā rawā, ~ bā Bintā ba. They can dance, especially Binta.

TUN- | **tunā** *v1* 1. (usu. + dā) Remember. 2. (+ i.o.) Remind s.o.

tùnnàni *m* 1. Thinking, reflecting. 2. Apprehension: Àbîn dà nakè ~ kadà à kāmà ni. What I fear is that they might catch me.
TUNĀT- | **tunātaf** (dā) *v5* Remind (= tunā + i.o.): Kā ~ dà shī (= Kā tunā masā) cēwā nā zō. Remind him that I have come.

tundurmi = **tindimi**.

tungā¹ *f* Obstinacy, e.g., refusal by a small animal to move forward.

tungā² *f* Small hamlet.

TUNGUM- | **tungumē** *v4* 1. Tie securely. 2. Wrap one's arms around s.o. or sth to move it somewhere else.

tunū *m* Reminder.

tūni *adv* Long ago: ~ ya tāfi ai. He's been gone for a long time. (see **tuntūni**).

tūnjérē *m* Syphilis (= **cūsāyi**).

TUNKĀR- | **tunkārā** *v2* Advance towards: Sun tunkārī ābōkin gābā. They advanced towards the enemy.

tunkiyā *f* <numākt> 1. Sheep. 2. Ewe.

tunkū *m* <-una> 1. Mongoose. 2. ~n jūdā = māgen jūdā Civet.

TUNKUD- | **tunkūdā** *v1* 1. Push towards. 2. Grind coarsely, carelessly. — **tunkūdē** *v4* Push aside.

tunkūdē *m* Grinding coarsely or carelessly.

tunkūdēcēniyā *f* Pushing one another.

tunkurā *f* Local cigarette.

tunkufkūdā [d.v.] = **dunkufkūdā**.

TUNKUY- | **tunkuyā** *v2* (tunkūy) Butt, gore.

tunkūyau *m* Flea(s).

tunkūyī *m* 1. Act of butting. 2. *v.n.* of tunkuyā.

tunkūzā *f* Peanut residue after the oil has been pressed out.

tunnīkē = **tuñnīkē**.

tunnukū = **tuñnukū**.

TUNTSUR- | **tuntsurā** *v1* Tip over, cause to topple over. — **tuntsurē** *v4* Fall to the ground (e.g., having lost one's balance or having been tripped in wrestling).

tuntū *m* <-aye> Tassel or knob on top of a cap or crown.

TUNTUB- | **tuntuḅā** *v2* Ask (question); inquire of (psn): Yā tuntuḅī Jibō gāme dà rāncen kudī. He raised the question of a loan with Jibo.

tuntuḅē *m* 1. Stumbling. 2. ~n ālkalāmī Skipping a letter or word in writing. 3. ~n

harshē Slip of the tongue.

tuntumī *m* Hadada ibis.

tuntūn *m* Pouf, ottoman. — *id* Fully stuffed (e.g., cushion): Matāshin kái yā cika ~. The pillow is stuffed full.

tuntūni *adv* Long, long ago (cf. **tūni**).

tuntuzū *m* Thick cluster: Gōnārsā tā yī ~ dà cīyāwā. His farm is thick with weeds.

TUNZUR- | **tunzurā** *v1* Incite. — **tunzurā** *v3* Become angry, infuriated; become alarmed, frightened. — **tunzurē** *v4* ~ bākī Protrude one's mouth, usu. out of anger or petulance.

TUR- | **tūrā** *v1* 1. *v.t.* (a) Push. (b) ~ wutā Push unburned part of wood into fire. (c) Send a psn. 2. *v.i.* Be well advanced in the progress of sth: Aikimū yā ~. Our work is well advanced. — **tūrē** *v4* 1. Knock over, push over, knock down. 2. Depose.

turā¹ *f* Used in ci ~ Fail at sth.

turā² = **tūrā**.

tūrā *f* 1. Act of pushing. 2. *Idiom*: ~ tā kai bangō. It's reached the limit of patience; it has reached an impasse.

Tūfai *m* Europe.

tūrākā *f* Bedroom of the head of a household.

tūrāmē *pl.* of **turmī**.

Tūfanci *m* 1. English language. 2. [Niger] French language. 3. dōgon ~ Bureaucratize.

tūrārē *m* 1. Perfume, scent. 2. Eucalyptus tree.

tūrārēn-wutā *m* Incense.

tūrarre *adj.pp* 1. Dyed. 2. Stubborn, difficult.

Tūrāwā, Tūfāwā Europeans, white people (*pl.* of **Bātūrē**).

turbā *f* Path, track, lane.

TURBUD- | **turbudā** *v1* (turbudā *f*) 1. Thrust into sand or other granular substance. 2. ~ cikin cāfi Wallow in mud. — **turbudē** *v4* Cover sth with dust.

tūrbāyā *f* Fine sandy soil.

tūrē *m* Fodder left by animals that is mixed with manure and carried off for use as fertilizer.

tūrērēniyā *f* Pushing done by a crowd (= **tūre-tūre**).

tūrgunniyā, tūrgunnūwā *f* = **lālō**.

turjē *v4* ⇒ **TURZ-**.

TURK- | **turkè** *v4* 1. Tether an animal or psn. 2. Curtail s.o.'s movements, tie s.o. down: Aikin lauyà yā ~ shi à òfis. His legal work has him tied down at the office. 3. Expose s.o. as having lied about sth.

turkà *f* Fattening an animal for slaughter.

turkè *m* <a-a, a-u> 1. Tethering post. 2. ~n mīl Milepost. 3. Children's tag-like game in which one child is in the middle of a circle surrounded by pieces of clothing belonging to the other players, who try to take their clothing from the pile. If the child who is "it" catches s.o., that psn replaces him. If he doesn't catch anyone, the others roll up the clothing and try to whip him with it (= jīgò). 4. [d.v.] Peg (= fēgì).

turkùdī *m* <u-a> Cloth consisting of twelve strips sewn together, dyed with indigo, and beaten until shiny (sometimes worn by women as a head scarf).

turkàshi *excl* Wow! Amazing!: -, Binta tā kāmū. Amazing, Binta has finally been caught.

turmi¹ *m* <a-e> 1. Mortar: ~ dà tabaryā Mortar and pestle. 2. Molar tooth.

turmi² *m* <a-e> Six-yard length of printed cloth or three women's bodycloths of an identical fabric.

TURMUS- | **turmùsà** *v1* 1. Make clothing dirty by sitting on the ground or kicking dirt on it. 2. Throw s.o. to the ground.

turmùshēshēniyā *f* Struggling on the ground by two or more people.

TURNIK- | **tufnīkè** *v4* 1. Overcome with or be overcome by dense smoke or dust: Dākī yā ~ dà hayākī. The room was dense with smoke. Kūrā tā ~ su. The thick dust overwhelmed them. 2. Quarrel violently.

tufnukū *m* 1. Dense smoke. 2. Dark, thick dust raised by the wind before a rainstorm.

tùfòzà *m* Trousers.

TURSĀS- | **tursāsà** *v1* Humiliate. — **tùrsāsà** *v3* Be humiliated.

tùrū¹ *m* <-aye> 1. Drum similar to *kalangu* but played between the legs. 2. Small drum made by children from gourd or from neck of an old water jug.

tùrū² *m* 1. Rebellion against authority. 2. ~n bāshī Refusal to pay debts.

tùrū *m* Wooden stocks (traditionally used for restraining lunatics or thieves).

tùrumbā *f* <-oCi> Small oil can.

tùrūrī *m* Steam.

tùrūruwā *f* Large black ant(s).

turū-turū *id.adj* Large wide-open eyes showing confusion and indecisiveness: Sun yi ~ dà idānuwā. They remained undecided, as shown through their eyes.

TURZ- | **turzā** *v1* Exert one's utmost effort: Tā ~ tā ci jaffābāwā. She did her utmost to pass the exam. — **turjè** *v4* 1. Refuse to budge, resist being moved. 2. Balk. 3. Disagree.

tūsā *f* Fart.

tūsār-jāki *f* Wart.

tūshè *m* 1. Shoot of young plant. 2. Base, trunk (of tree). 3. Foundation, basis: Nōmā shī nè ~n aīzīkinmū. Farming is the basis of our wealth. 4. Origin, source: Yanā bīnciken ~n wannān jīta-jīta. He is looking into the source of these rumors.

tūshiyā *f* <-oCi> Stump of millet or guinea-corn.

tūtā *f* <-oCi> Flag, banner.

tūtsū *m* Bucking (e.g., by donkey or horse).

tūtut = **tūtuf**.

tūtū *m* Poop (baby talk or humorous).

tūtuf *adv* 1. Forever, always: ~ yanā cikin fushī = Yanā cikin fushī ~. He is always in a bad mood. 2. (in neg.) Never: Nā cè tā tāfi gidā àmmā tā cè ~ hakā bā zāi yīwu ba. I told her to go home but she said that no way was that going to happen.

tuwō *m* 1. Staple food made from guinea-corn, rice, or millet flour, which is cooked in boiling water and stirred until thick. 2. *Idioms*: (a) *karfin* ~ Force of arms. (b) Yā ci musū ~ à kwaryā. He meddled in their affairs. 3. *Proverb*: Bā à san macl ~ ba sai miyā iā kārè It's not over till it's over (*lit.* one doesn't know who ate up the *tuwo* until the sauce is finished).

tūyā *v.n. of tōyā*.

TUZ- | **tūjè** *v4* Scrape from surface (e.g., hair from hide, weeds from ground).

tùzürü *m* <-ai> Confirmed bachelor, i.e., a man who has long passed the age of marrying but has never married (*cf.* gwaurō).

U

ùbā m <-anni> 1. Father. 2. -n-rāna Foster father. 3. Head, leader, patron: -n dākī Master of a house, patron of a praise-singer.

ùbākā excl (crude insult) Damn you, screw you!

ùbangidā m 1. Master, boss (= mǎigidā). 2. Employer (e.g., at home or on a farm).

ùbangiji m 1. Master. 2. (with initial capital) God: Ûbangiji Allāh shī nē mahāllccin kōmē. God is the creator of everything.

ūdā m/f Black and white sheep.

ŪF- l ūfē v4 Run away quickly, disappear.

uffān m (with neg.) Not a word: Bā tā cē masā ~ ba. She didn't utter a single word to him.

ujilā f 1. Haste. 2. dan ~ Troublesome psn (= dan tūjārā).

ukkū [d.v.] = ukū.

ukū num 1. Three. 2. *Idiom*: shīgā ~ Be in a jam, face a dilemma.

ùkūnni pl Triplets (children).

UKUNT- l ukūntā v/ 1. Do sth three times. 2. Triple sth.

ùkūbā f Misery, anguish.

ulū m Wool, wool thread.

ùmāfcē/ùmāfci v2 ⇒ UMART-.

ùmārni m Command, order, instructions.

UMART- l umārtā (-cē/-ci) v2 Order, command.

ùmbōlā f An insulting gesture made by pointing at s.o. with the fingers and open palm of the hand (cf. uwākā).

ùmma f Term of address for one's mother (= innā).

ummāl hābā'isī m The real reason; the greatest cause.

umfā f The lesser hajj.

ùmūfni = ùmārni.

ungo excl Here it is, here you are: Ungō tā! = Ūngō ta! Take it!

ungōzōmā f <-ai> Midwife.

ungōzōmānci m Midwifery.

ùngūlu f <-aye, ùngūlāyē> 1. Vulture. 2. jirgi mǎi sūkār ~ Helicopter (= helikwaftā). 3. *Idiom*: yi i.o. káfār ~ Renege on a promise to s.o.

ùngūlu-dā-kān-zābōf 1. Wrong, inappropriate combination: Bālā yā yi wata shīgā ~. Bala is dressed in non-matching clothes. 2. A wolf in sheep's clothing.

ùngūrnū f Potash, natron from Lake Chad.

ùnguwa f <-oCi, -anni> Quarter, district of town.

ungūzā = ingizā.

ūrya f <-oCi> "Afro-comb" (comb with large, widely separated teeth).

ushūfi m 1. One-tenth. 2. One-tenth of settlement paid to Islamic courts in debt cases (= ushūfā).

usulā f <-oCi> Political charter.

ushūf m <-oCi> Whistle.

urwā f <uwāyē> 1. Mother. 2. ~f rāna Foster mother. 3. ~f X (a) Most important psn or thing: ~f sōrō Woman who is head of an emir's household; ~f-garkē Oldest cow in a herd; ~f yākī Commander-in-chief. (b) Body of sth: ~f tukunyā Body of a pot (as opposed to the neck). (c) ~f kudī Principal (of money). 4. ~f cībiyā Placenta, afterbirth. 5. ~f tsīyā Epithet for gambling.

urwākā excl (crude insult) Damn you! Screw you!

urwāf-dākī f 1. Mistress of a household (fem. of uban-gidā). 2. Foster mother (esp. for Koranic pupils).

urwāfgidā f 1. (Only) wife. 2. Senior wife as opposed to junior wife or wives. 3. Madam, Mrs. (term of address).

urwāf-gōyō f Maid-servant who carries babies on her back.

urwāf-hanji f Large intestine.

urwāf-kudī f 1. Principal (of money). 2. Epithet for a person named Dala.

urwāf-mākērā f Anvil.

urwā-ùbā m 1. Having overall responsibility.

2. The ultimate answer, the final word: Tō gā ~ nan dāgā bākin gwamnati; kù barī mū saurārā. All right, here is the final word from the government; be still and let's listen.

uzūfi m Excuse.

W

wà¹ prt To, for, from (general i.o. marker except before personal pronouns, where *ma-* is used): Tā dafā wà mījntā àbinci. She cooked food for her husband. Shì nè na gayà wà. He is the one I told it to; cf. Nā gayà masà. I told him.

wà² prt Connective used with higher numbers formed with Arabic derived terms, e.g., alif ~ mētan 1,200 (lit. 1,000 plus 200).

wà³ pro <su wà> 1. Who?, whom?: ~ ka ganī? Whom did you see? Su ~ sukā gan shì? Who (pl.) saw him? 2. (with gen. linker) Whose?: gidan ~? Whose house?

wà⁴ m <yāyū, yāyē> 1. Elder brother: ~n wānsà The elder brother of his elder brother (= yāyā). 2. Man of comparable age ■ one's elder brother.

wà⁵ dī m <-oCi> 1. Fixed term (e.g., in office). 2. (euphem.): ~nsà yā cika. He has died (i.e., his life term has ended). 3. Deadline, promised time (e.g., to pay a debt): Yā bā nì ~n biyān bāshì na watā ukū kāfīn īn biyā shì. He set the term of the loan at three months.

wà⁶ āzī m <-aī> 1. Sermon, preaching. 2. Warning, admonition.

wābī m Frequent death in infancy of a woman's children. *ḍan* ~ Child whose elder siblings died young.

wàcà-wacā, wàcāniyā f Squandering, extravagance: Yanā ta ~ dà kudī sai kà cē bāi san dafajārsā ba. He throws money around such that you would say that he doesn't know what it is worth.

waccān fem. of wancān.

waccē fem. of wandā.

waccē fem. of wānnē.

waccē = waddā.

wacē fem. of wānē.

wacē cē fem. of wānē nē.

wādā f 1. Wealth. 2. (fig.) ~ f zūci Contentment, satisfaction.

wādā m/f <-anni> 1. Dwarf. 2. Pygmy. 3. Tiny,

undersized: ~n littāfi A miniature book; ~f gīwā Dwarf elephant.

wādācē/wādāci v2 ⇒ **WADĀT-**.

wadai prt (gen. wadan) Used in Allāh ~. 1. Damn it: Allāh wadankū! Damn you! 2. yi Allāh ~ dà Condemn, denounce.

WADĀT- 1 **wadātā v** / Enrich. — **wadātā (-cē/-ci) v2** Be sufficient for s.o., suffice; Gidān yā wādācē mū. The house is adequate for us. — **wadātā v3** 1. Be(come) wealthy. 2. Be sufficient, abundant. 3. Be contented. — **wadātāf (dā) v5** 1. Take good care of, provide enough for. 2. ~ dà kāi Be independent and self-reliant.

wadātā f Wealth (= wādā).

waddā fem. of wandā.

wadāncān pl. of wancān.

wadāndā pl. of wāndā.

wadāngā pl. of wāngā.

wadānnān pl. of wannān.

wadānnan, wadānnan pl. of wānnan.

wadānnē pl. of wānnē.

wadānnē pl. of wānē.

wadānsu = wasu.

wadāri m <-u-a> 1. Skein of thread. 2. Arranging thread in required lengths for weaving.

wadūrā pl. of wadāri.

wafcē v4 ⇒ **WAFĀT-**.

wafcē/wafci v2 ⇒ **WAFĀT-**.

wafcēcē adj Huge.

WAFĀT- 1 **wafcē v4** = **wāftā (-cē/-ci) v2** Swoop down fast and take away by force (e.g., a chick by an eagle).

wāftā-wāftā pl. of wafcēcē.

WĀG- 1 **wāgē v4** Open mouth widely (= fāfē).

wāgā m <-aCe> 1. Pair of (hide) bags for carrying goods (e.g., on pack animal, motorcycle). 2. Grass bag for packing kolanuts.

wāgāmbāri m Type of European-made cloth (worn primarily by Yorubas).

wāgga fem. of wāngā.

wāgūnū m <-oCi> Railroad car (for people or goods).

wahā f Playing in water.

wāhālā f <-oCi, -ce2, wāhāhālū> Trouble, difficulty.

wāhālcē-wāhālcē pl. of wāhālā.

wāhālcē/wāhālcē v2 ⇒ **WAHĀLT-**.

wàhàlhàlū *pl. of wàhàlā.*

WAHALT- | wàhàltà (-cē/-ci) v2 Burden s.o.

— wàhàltà v3 Suffer a lot.

wahāmī *m* 1. Doubts: Yā dēbē minī ~. He cleared away my doubts. 2. Bewilderment: ~ yā d'aukē shī. He is bewildered.

wahāyī *m* Vision, revelation.

WAHINT- | wàhìntà v3 Be bewildered.

wai' *m* (usu. in neg.) Hearsay, mere rumor: Bā ~. There is no doubt about it. — *adv* 1. One says, it is said that: ~ Tūfawā sukān ci danyen kwai. It is said that Europeans eat raw eggs. 2. Known as, called: Gā sābon dīfēbā ~ shī Dōgo. Here is the new driver whose name is Dogo. 3. That (complementizer): Mun ji ~ tsōhon shūgābā yā mutū. We heard that the former president died. Nā sū rāi ~ zā sū zō. I expect that they will come. Yā kāmātā ~ sāmārin nān sū yi aurē. It is desirable that these young men get married. 4. (usu. with don) order to, for the purpose of: Yā kārbi bāshī ~ don yā ciyā dā lyālinsā. He took out a loan in order to provide for his family.

wai' *excl* Goodness, my word!

wai *prt* (followed by sentence) Here's what I meant to say.

wai'fā *f* <-oCi> Windshield wiper.

waigā = waiwāyā.

waigī = wējī.

wainā *f* 1. Fried cake made from rice, millet, or guinea-corn flour. 2. ~f-kwai Omelette. 3. jūyīn ~ Coup d'état. 4. *Idiom*: à cikin ~f dā akā tōyā à wannān mākō Among this week's events.

wai-wai *m* Rumor, hearsay (*cf.* wai').

wai wai *excl* Ouch! (expression of slight pain as from an insect bite).

WAIWAIT- | waiwāitā *v* Consider as a rumor: An ~ lābāfin. The matter is being treated as a rumor.

WAIWAY- | waiwāyā *v* {waiwāyē} Turn one's head around to look behind. — waiwāyā v2 Turn to s.o. about sth. — waiwāyō v6 Return unexpectedly.

waiwāyē *m* 1. Used in mai dā ~ gā Turn one's attention to. 2. (literary) Allusion. 3. *v.n. of* waiwāyā.

WAJAB- | wājābā v3 Be required, be necessary.

WAJABT- | wajābtā *v* (+ i.o.) Require,

make compulsory: An ~ wā kōwā biyān hārājī. Everyone is required to pay taxes.

wajē *m* <-aCe> Side, direction, vicinity: Yanā ~n hagu. ■ is on the left. Sun kōmā ~ dāya. They went off to one side.

wajē *adv* Outside: ciki dā ~ Inside and out.

wajen *prep* 1. To, towards. 2. About, approximately: ~ mutānē gōmā About ten men. 3. At, with respect to: Mun sauyā hannū ~ tūgī. We took turns driving. 4. With, at: Yā sākē hayār kēkē ~ Tankō. He again rented a bicycle at Tankō's.

wājībī *m* <-ai> Necessity, requirement, obligation: ~ nē mutūm yā ci dā lyālinsā. A man has to provide for his family.

wājīyā *f* Meat with layers of fat.

WAKĀN- | wākānā v3 Happen, occur, be fulfilled (= tābbatā).

wākē *m* 1. Black-eyed peas and similar beans: ~n tūfawā Peas; ~ dā shīnkāfā Rice and beans cooked together (= kātō-dā-lāgē). 2. *Idiom*: ci ~ Be pregnant. — wākē-wākē *adj* Speckled (e.g., fowl).

wākīlcē/wākīlci v2 ⇒ **WAKILT-**

wākīlancē *m* Having the position of a *wakili*.

wākīlci *m* Being an agent or representative on a specific occasion: tāwagār ~ Diplomatic mission.

wākīlī *m* <-ai> 1. Representative, agent, delegate. 2. majālisār wākīlai House of representatives (*cf.* majālisār dattāwā "senate").

wākīlīn-sūnā *m* (gram.) Pronoun.

WAKILT- | wākiltā (-cē/-ci) v2 Represent s.o.: Yā wākīlci Sarkin Kanō à tārōn. He represented the Emir of Kano at the meeting. — wākiltā *v* Appoint s.o. as one's representative.

wākīyā *f* <-oCi> Small perfume bottle.

wākā *f* <-oCi, -e2> Song, poem.

wākāfi *m* 1. Free accommodation given to the needy. 2. gidan ~ Jail for people awaiting trial. 3. (a) Pause (e.g., in speech). (b) Comma. (c) ~ mai ruwā Semicolon.

wākē *m* <-oCi> 1. Religious song, poem. 2. [d.v.] = wākā.

wāl, wālāu *id* Sudden flash of light: ~ sai mukā ga haskē. Suddenly we saw a flash of light.

WĀL- | wātā *v* Relax: Kā sākātā kā ~. Take it easy and relax.

wālā *f* Turtledove.

wālā'allā [d.v.] = watakilā.

wālāgigi *m* Aimless wandering.

wālāhā *f* Morning from about 8 a.m. to 9 a.m.

wālāhauū *m* Used in dā kyaŋ dā ~ With great difficulty: Dā kyaŋ dā ~ sukā sāmū sukā isō nān. They arrived here with great difficulty.

wālākin *m* Used in dā ~ There's more than meets the eye.

wālāt *f* Wallet.

wālāu = wāl.

wālā-wālā *f* 1. Trickery, con game done with three playing cards. 2. Playing a trick on s.o.

wālā *f* 1. Welding. 2. yi i.o. ~ Weld sth. 3. Place where two items have been welded together.

wālī = wālīyī.

wālī *m* A traditional title.

wālīcī *m* Being the representative of a bride or groom at a wedding ceremony.

wālīmā *f* <-oCi> 1. Banquet, feast (e.g., for wedding, graduation). 2. Food brought to such an occasion.

wālītā, wālītākā, wālīyāntākā *f* Sainthood, being a holy man.

wālīyāncī = wālīcī.

wālīyī *m* <-ai> (oft. shortened to wālī) 1. Holy man, saint. 2. Psn (such as father, grandfather, or paternal uncle) who has the right to represent a girl in contracting a marriage.

wālīyā *f* 1. Lightning in the sky (cf. āfādū). 2. Glossiness, sheen, sparkling.

wālācē v4 ⇒ WALLAT-

WALLAF- | wālāfā v2 Compose, write (e.g., book, poem).

wālāhī *excl* 1. By God! 2. ~ tāllāhī! Great God!

WALLAT- | wālācē v4 1. [d.v.] Swear (say wālāhī). 2. *Idiom*: Yā ~ yā tāllācē. He was really serious.

wālē *m* 1. Being exposed, vulnerable. 2. One's weak spot.

wālāwā *f* Relaxation, being at ease and in good spirits.

wāmbā *m* A traditional title.

WĀN- | wānā v1 (wānī) 1. Wind (e.g., a clock). 2. Rev up an engine.

wāncān *pro & det* (f. wāncān) <wāncāncān>

That one, that (distant but visible).

wāncān *pro & det* (f. wāncān) <wāncāncān>

1. That one, that (not visible). 2. That one, that (the one referred to).

wāncē <su wāncē> *fem. of wānē*.

wāndā *pro* (f. wāddā, wāccē) <wāndāndā> (followed by a rel. clause) 1. (The one) who, (that) which: ~ ya zō The one who came; yā rinyā wāddā ta ācē A girl who disappeared. 2. bā ~ No one: Bā ~ ya tsērē manā. No one escaped from us.

WANDAR- | wāndārā v1 Bend sth. — wāndārē v4 Be(come) bent.

wāndāf-wāndāf *m* Zigzagging, swerving, swaying from side to side.

wāndō *m* <-una> Trousers, pants: gājēren ~ Short pants.

wānē *pro* (f. wāncē) <su wānē> So-and-so.

wānē *det* (f. wācē) <wāndāncē> 1. Which?: ~ dōkī ya sayā? Which horse did ■ sell? 2. ~ irīn What kind of?: ~ irīn ābīnci ka fi sō? What kind of food do you prefer?

wānē *pro* Used in expressions to question s.o.'s ability or worth: ~ nī in āurē kī? Who am I (a simple ordinary man) that I could marry you? ~ kai? Who do you think you are? ~ Jummai? Of what account is Jummai? ~ mūtūm (in ji mutuwā). This is beyond human ability (i.e., man is mortal).

wānē nē *pro* (f. wācē cē) <su wānē nē> 1. Who is it? Who? Whom?: ~ ya kāwō baucā? Who brought the voucher? 2. (with gen. linker) Whose? (cf. wā).

wānga (f. wāgga) <wāngāngā> [d.v.] = wānnān.

wāngāmēmē *adj* Extensive or broad (e.g., container, pond).

wāngāmāmī *var. of wāngāmēmē*.

wāngāmī *var. of wāngāmēmē*.

wānī (f. wātā) <wasu, wāfānsu> *pro* 1. Some, someone. 2. Another psn or thing. 3. ~ ... ~ One ... the other: ~ yā ■ nān, ~ yā bi cān. One went this way, one went that way. — *det* 1. Some, a (indefinite article): Wasu yārā bā sā shān mādāfā. Some children don't drink milk. Dā ākwai ~ mūgūn macjī. Formerly there was an evil snake. 2. Another, some other: Bā sū yi nīfā ba, sai wasu mutānē sukā tarē su. They hadn't gone far when some other men caught up with them. 3. Used in sai ~ lōkaci Goodbye, see you some

other time.

wānì *v.n.* of wānà.

wānìrē *m* Running tongue around mouth to remove food.

WANK- | wankē *v* Wash: Nā - nā - bāi fīta ba. I kept on washing but it wouldn't come out. — wankē *v4* {wanki} 1. Wash, launder sth. 2. Wash off, away. 3. *Idioms*: (a) ~ lāifī Exonerate s.o. (b) ~ kái Absolve oneself of blame.

wankā *m* Bathing.

wankan-amaryā *m* Ceremonial washing of bride for a marriage ceremony.

wankan-tafwādā *adj* Being of medium complexion.

wankē *m* Ink made from a wash of soot from a cooking pot.

wanki *m* 1. Laundering. 2. Laundry. 3. Tanā -. She is having her period. 4. *v.n.* of wankē.

wannā *pro & det* <wafānnā> This one, this.

wannā *pro & det* <wafānnā> 1. That one, that (near you). 2. That one, that (referred to).

wannē *pro* (f. wācōē) <wafānnē> Which one?: ~ dāgā cikinsū ya fi farfi? Which one among them is strongest?

wān-shēkarē *adv* The day after (= wāshēgārī).

WANTSAL- | wantsālā *v* Fall headlong, roll into, topple into.

wānwē *f* One-way street.

WANY- | wānyē *v4* Finish sth and have a good feeling about it.

WANZ- | wānzū *v7* 1. Happen, occur. 2. Be eternal.

wānzāmī, wānzām *m* <-ai> Barber.

wānzāncī *m* Barbering.

WĀR- | wārē *v4* 1. Separate things, set things aside. 2. Secede.

wāfāntī *m* Arrest warrant.

wara-wara *id* Spaced apart: Yā jērā su -. He set them out apart from one another.

wāfcē *v4* ⇒ **WART-**.

wāfdī *m* Rosewater perfume.

wargājē *v4* ⇒ **WARGAZ-**.

WARGAZ- | wargāzā *v* 1. Break into pieces.

2. Cause plan to fail. — wargājē *v4* 1. Become scattered, disarranged, disorderly.

2. Fail (of plan): Shīrīn dā mukā yi yā -. The plan we made has come to naught.

wargī *m* [d.v.] 1. Game, sport. 2. Playing,

joking (= wāsā).

wāf hākā *adv* At this time on some other day, month, or year: gobe ~ At this time tomorrow; bāra ~ At this time last year.

wārī *m* Stench, bad odor (but not as unpleasant as dōyī).

wārī *m* 1. One of a pair. 2. Part or share.

wārīn-shāshī *m* Persistent body odor.

wāriyā *f* 1. Secession, separation, segregation: ~ī āl'ummā Apartheid. 2. *Idiom*: yi i.o. ~ī āniyā Isolate s.o.

WARK- | warkē *v4* Be(come) cured, recover from illness. — warkāf (dā) *v5* Cure.

wāfki *m* <-una> Leather loincloth.

wāfāfā *f* <-oCi> 1. Sheet of paper. 2. Paper money. 3. Leaf.

WART- | wārtā *v* Used in ~ dā guddū Suddenly take off running. — wārcē *v4* Snatch quickly and run away.

WARTSAK- | wartsakē *v4* 1. Become fully awake, alert. 2. Become clear, bright. Gārī yā -. The weather has cleared up. 3. Be cured. 4. Cease being shy. — wartsakāf (dā) *v5* Clear up, clear away: Iskā tā ~ dā hadarī. The wind drove away the rainstorm.

WARWAD- | wāfwādā *v* Write sth hastily.

wāfwājē *m* White oryx.

WARWAR- | warwārē *v4* 1. *v.t.* (a) Unwind, unravel, disentangle; solve (a problem); decode. (b) Cancel, revoke. (c) Exercise (body). 2. *v.i.* (a) Become unraveled. (b) Become well.

warwarō = awarwarō.

wāfwas *id* Having fallen flat: Yā fādī jārābāwā -. He completely flunked the exam. Fārāshīn mām fētūr yā fādī -. The price of gas has tumbled.

WARWĀTS- | wāfwātsā *v* Scatter, rout (cf. wātsā).

WAS- | wāsā (-shē/-shī) *v2* Find fault with, dislike.

WĀS- | wāsā *v* {wāshī} 1. Sharpen (e.g., knife). 2. Sharpen one's wits. 3. Praise s.o. lavishly. 4. ~ bākī Put sth hard or sweet in the mouth to chew on.

WĀS- | wāshē *v4* 1. Loot, sack, ransack. 2. (fig.) Make a lot of money: Yā ~ dā kudī mūnfūdai. He got a lot of money.

WĀS- | wāshē *v4* Improve, get better (= wāsāshē): Gārī yā -. The weather has cleared up.

wāsā *m* <-anni> 1. Game, sport. 2. Playing.

3. Joking, not being serious: ~ nakè yī. I am only kidding.

wasākī *m* Leather bucket used for drawing water from a well (*cf.* gūgā).

wāsā-kwakwalwā *m* Riddle, puzzle.

wasālam = wassālam.

wasālcē *v4* ⇒ **WASALT**.

wasālī *m* <-u-a> Vowel.

WASALT - **wasālcē** *v4* Insert vowel marks into Arabic script.

wasan-kwaikwayō *m* Theatrical play.

WASAS - **wasāshē** *v4* Disperse, scatter: Gārī yā ~. The clouds scattered and the sky cleared up.

wasāshē *v4* ⇒ **WASAS**.

wasā-wasā *m* Cooked coarse bean-flour balls.

wāsa-wāsa *adv* Gradually, little by little.

wāsh *excl* 1. Expression of concern over bad news. 2. Expression of relaxation by a tired person.

wāshā *f* <-oCi> Washer (rubber or metal).

wāshē/wāshi *v2* ⇒ **WAS**.

wāshē *v4* ⇒ **WAS**.

wāshēgārī *adv* The next day, the following day.

wāshēwashī *m* Having cracks: Tunkunyā tā yī ~. The bottom of the cooking pot has cracks.

wāshī *m* 1. Sharpening; item to be sharpened. 2. Praising lavishly. 3. *v.n.* of wāsā.

wāshīyā = wushīyā.

wāshīyā *f* 1. Looting. 2. Making a lot of money.

wāshīrā *f* <-u> 1. Letter. 2. (pl.) Mail.

wāshīyā *f* <-oCi> 1. Last will and testament. 2. A dying man's final message to his children.

wāskē *v4* [d.v.] = baudē.

wāskiyā *f* = baudīyā.

wāsō *m* Action of sacking, looting (*see* **WAS**-).

wāsōsō *m* Scrambling to get sth for oneself.

wassālam *excl* 1. The matter is ended! Yā cē ~. He said, "That's that." 2. hāzā ~ Formulaic closing for a letter.

wassu = wasu.

wasu *pl.* of wani.

wasulā *pl.* of wasālī.

wāswāsi *m* Indecisiveness, pondering.

wata *fem.* of wani.

watā *m* <-anni> 1. Moon. 2. Month: ~n bātūrē Month in the Western calendar. — **watā** *adv* Monthly.

watākīlā, watakīlā *adv* Perhaps, maybe: ~ mōtār ta lālācē à hanyā. Perhaps the car broke down on the road. ~ nā sāmī tikiitnā mākōn gōbe. Maybe I will get my ticket next week. (Notes: [a] Sometimes pronounced **watakīlā, watakīlā** with high-high-high-low tone. [b] Oft. shortened to **kīlā, kīlā**.)

wātāu = wātō.

wata-wata *f* (usu. in neg.) Hesitation: Bāi yī ~ ba sai ya mārē tā. Without waiting at all he slapped her.

wātō, wātāu *prt* 1. In other words, that is to say: Nauyin wannān ōzā shā shidā, ~ lābā gūdā fāya cīf. This weighs sixteen ounces, that is, exactly one pound. 2. So ... : ~ bā kà yārda ba kē nan? So you don't agree after all?

WATS - **wātsā** *v/* {wātsā} 1. Scatter, disperse. 2. ~ lābārī Broadcast news. 3. Squander. — **wātsē** *v4* Be scattered, dispersed, squandered. — **wātsāf** (dā) *v5* 1. Fling sth. 2. Reject, get rid of: Shin kun ~ dā àddininkū? Did you really renounce your religion? — **wātsu** *v7* Be dispersed, be scattered, be lying about: Tsōfāffin littātāfai sun ~ kō'īnā à cikin gidansā. Old books were scattered everywhere in his house.

wātsāl-wātsāl *id*, **wātsālīnyā** *f* Wriggling, squirming (of fish, snakes, or boiling water): Kīfī yanā ~ à ruwa. The fish is wriggling in the water.

wātsī *m* Dispersal, rejection: Sunā ~ dā dān siyāsā. They are disregarding the politician.

wau *m* The letter w in Arabic script.

WAUT - **wautāf** (dā) *v5* Mistreat, treat like a fool.

wāutā *f* Foolishness, immature act by an adult, general stupidity.

wāwā *m/f* (alt. *f.* **wāwanyā**) <-aye> 1. Fool, foolish: ~n-zamā Sitting by woman with legs apart (considered indecent). 2. ~n sarkī Court jester. 3. ~n X Thorough, excessive: ~n bugū A serious beating; ~n-barcī Heavy sleep; ~n cī Greedy eating; ~n kībā Obesity.

wāwāncī *m*, **wāwāntakā** *f* = **wāutā**.

wāwanyā [d.v.] *fem.* of wāwā.

WAWAS- | *wāwāshē* v4 Scramble to get sth: *Tùfāwan mullān mālākā sun ~ kāsāshen Afrikā*. The colonial powers scrambled to grab the countries of Africa.

wāwāshē v4 ⇒ **WAWAS-**.

wāwasō = *wāsōsō*.

WAWUR- | *wāwūrā* v2 Snatch, grab.

WAY- | *wāyē* v4 1. v.t. Used in ~ i.o. *kāi* Explain, clarify: *Nā ~ masā kāi*. I explained it to him. 2. v.i. (a) Dawn, become light: *Gārī yā ~ musū ā Kanō*. The day dawned on them in Kano. (b) (with *kāi* as subject) Become enlightened, broadminded: *Kānsā yā ~*. He became enlightened. — *wāyaf* (dā) v5 (usu. ~ dā *kāi*) Explain to, enlighten.

wayā f 1. Wire, telegram, telephone call: *ta ~f tāfhō* By telephone. 2. *gidan* ~ Post-office. 3. Any type of wire or cable: *~f kēkē* Spoke(s). 4. (fig.) *ji ā ~f iskā* Hear through the grapevine.

wayā f 1. Pound (weight). 2. Weighing scales.

wayam id Completely empty, deserted.

wāyē pro Who?

wāyēwaf-kāi f Enlightenment, civilization.

wāyō m 1. Cleverness, cunning. 2. *yi* ~ Grow up, reach maturity.

wāyyō excl Expression of deep regret, sorrow, pain.

wazanā f Calling to prayers by the muezzin.

wāzifā f Set of group prayers and religious praise chants of the Tijaniyya sect.

wāzifci, *wāzifanci* m Being a vizier.

wāziri m <-ai> 1. Senior councillor at the emir's court. 2. Vizier, chief minister.

wējī m Wedge, piece of wood used to prevent sth from moving.

wīlī m <-oCi, -una, -uka> Wheel.

wī-wī m Marijuana (= *ganjā* = *ganyē* = *māndūlā* = *tābāf-āljānnū*).

wō = *yō*.

wōbā f Apprehension, misgivings.

wōfi m/f <-aye> 1. Silly, useless psn. 2. Emptiness: *Nā zō hannunā ~*. I came empty-handed.

wōfintā f Being in a pitiful, rejected state.

wōhō m 1. Booring. 2. *Saying*: *Wāndā bāi ji bārī bā yā ji ~*. Whoever rejects good advice will live to regret it.

wōhōhō excl Exclamation indicating a brave performance in warfare (usu. used in

narratives): *~ yākī yā kaurē*. Oh my God, the battle has broken out.

wōkaci [d.v.] = *lōkaci*.

WON- | *wōnē* v4 (+ i.o.) Cause misfortune ■ fall on s.o. by magical means.

wōnē m 1. Misappropriating s.o. else's property. 2. Plagiarism.

wū excl Expression of surprise on feeling slight pain.

wucē v4 ⇒ **WUT-**.

wucī m Used in *wani* ~ Sometimes, occasionally.

wucin-gādī m Interim, spare, reserve: *gwamnatin* ~ Interim government; *sōjōjin* ~ Reserve army; *shūgāban* ~ President pro-tem.

wuf id Sudden movement: *Yā yī ~ yā hau dōkī*. He leaped on the horse in a flash.

wujigā-wūjigā id In a disheveled state (appearance).

WUJIJIG- | *wujijigā* v/ Twirl, swing, shake sth or s.o.

wūjinniā, *wūjiniā* f Swinging arms and body while walking.

wukā f <-aCe> 1. Knife. 2. *~f sūmunū* Trowel.

wukī-wūkī id Looking guilty: *Idōn bārāwō ~*. The thief has a guilty look on his face.

wul = *wulik*.

wūl m Wool (= *ūtū*).

wulākanci = *wulākanci*.

wulākāi, *wulākākāi* adv Contemptuously, harshly (= *ā wulākānce*).

wulākanci m Disgracefulness, contempt; harsh treatment.

WULAKANT- | *wulākantā* v/ = *wulākanta* (dā) v5 Belittle, treat harshly or with contempt.

WULG- | *wulgā* v/ Pass by quickly. — *wūlgā* v2 Eat a lot of, wolf down.

wulik id (usu. with *bakī*) Emphasizes shiny blackness (jet black); shiny deep blue: *Yā sā hūlā bakā ~*. He put on a jet black cap. (cf. *kīrin*, *sīdīk*).

wundī m <-aye> 1. Large circular or oval straw mat. 2. Flowering gown with a circular neck and V-shape embroidery on the front and back.

wunī = *yinī*.

wunī m 1. Daylight period. 2. Used in *lnā* ~? Good afternoon. 3. Spending a day working

on a farm: gāyyāf ~ Whole day of collective work on a farm. 4. Whole day spent by unmarried girls at the house of a married woman weaving mats and such. 5. ~n amaryā, ~n X (where X is a bride's name) Celebrating the day on which the bride is taken to her husband's home. 6. ~n angò Taking the responsibility (usu. by an uncle or other relative) of feeding the groom and his friends on the day after he has been bathed for the marriage ceremony.

wùni-wuni *m* Behaving or speaking in a shifty, suspicious manner: Tun dà ka ga yanà ~, tò, (yā nūnà) lallè bā shi dà gaskiyā kè nan. Since you saw him behaving suspiciously, it's clear that he is not being honest.

wuf *see* jàwuf.

wufdi = wufidi.

WURG- | wurgā *v* 1. Throw hard. 2. Swing, jerk arms. — wurgaf (dà) *v* 5 Fling away sth.

wuri *adv* (with dà) Early, in good time. — wurwuri Very early.

wuri *m* <-aCe> 1. Place. 2. Used in Bā ni ~! Get out of here, leave me alone!

wuri *m* 1. Cowrie shell: ~n kidā Cowrie shell plectrum for playing a lute; ~n kidān bū tā Cowrie shells fastened to the left hand when playing a gourd rattle. 2. *Idiom*: ~ nā gūgān ~ Without a problem, properly done (*lit.* cowries rubbing cowries): An biyā shi bāshinsā garai-garai ~ nā gūgān ~. He was paid the money owed him ■ a straightforward manner.

wufidi, wufūdi *m* <-e2> Counting, reciting prayer beads.

wurin *prep* 1. At place of: Sunà ~ aikò. They are at work. 2. With (psn): Yanà ~ mālāmī.

■ is with the teacher.

wurwuri *see* wuri.

wus *excl* Expression of disapproval or disgust.

wusàkè *pl.* of wuski.

wushiryā *f* Natural gap between the two top front teeth (viewed as a mark of beauty).

wuski *m* <-a-e> 1. Destitute psn. 2. Thief.

wuski *f* Whiskey.

WUT- | wucè *v* 4 1. Pass by, pass through, overtake. 2. Exceed, go beyond expectation: Wannan yā ~ àbùtā. This goes beyond mere friendship. 3. Pass (of period of time): ran Jumma'à dà ta ~ Last Friday; tun shēkarā biyu dà sukā ~ Two years ago. 4. Die, pass on. 5. *Idiom*: ~ gōnā dà iri = ~ makādī dà rawā Do sth to an extreme, overdo.

wutā *f* <-aCe> 1. Fire. 2. (~f lantaŋk) Electricity 3. kunnā ~ Turn on the lights. 4. izà/ragè ~ Accelerate/decelerate. 5. farāf ~ Sulfur.

wutaf-Allāh = tàwadāf-Allāh.

wutaf-ʼyōlā *f* Glowworm.

wutā-wutā *f* Type of red-flowered weed.

wutsi-wutsi *m* Making lame excuses.

wutsiyā *f* <-oCi> 1. Tail. 2. tàurārò mair ~ Comet. 3. (vulg.) Penis.

wutsiyār-hāwainiyā *f* Young bean pod.

wutsiyār-idò *f* Corner of the eye.

wuyā *m* <-oCi> 1. Neck (of body or thing). 2. ~n hannū Wrist.

wuyā *f* Difficulty, trouble. shā ~ Suffer hardship.

wuyān-hannū *m* Wrist.

WUYĀT- | wuyāta *v* 1 Make sth difficult or impossible. — wuyātā *v* 3 1. Become difficult. 2. Become scarce: Shinkāfā tā ~ à kāsūwā. Rice is hard to find in the market.

Y

ya *pro* He, it. (Tone and v.l. vary acc. to tense-aspect; see Appendix A.)

yà *prep* 1. Just like, equivalent to: Kà dīnkà minl hūlā ~ wannān. Make me a cup just like this one. Tā fassāfā shi kalmā ~ kalmā. She translated it word for word. 2. Used in rānā ~ ta yāu A week from today. 3. (between identical pronouns) Among one's own kind: Mun yi tārō mū ~ mū. We had a meeting just among ourselves. 4. Used in ~ zuwā Up until: dāgā watān Māris ~ zuwā yāu From March until the present.

yā¹ v* Come! (special imperative form used with a following 2nd psn singular pronoun): yā-kā! Come [you, masc.]; yā-kī! Come [you, fem.]; (In the plural, one uses the normal verb zō in the subjunctive, e.g., kī zō! Come [you, pl.])

yā² *excl* Honorific: ~ Sarkin Kanō! O Emir of Kano!

yā = yāyā.

yā f <yāyū, yayyē> 1. Elder sister (= yāya).

2. Woman of comparable age to one's elder sister

YĀ- | yā dā v5 (= yāshē before pro. d.o.) (= yaf with no obj. expressed) 1. Throw away, discard one thing: Kārbi kà yāf. Take this and throw it out. 2. Leave, abandon s.o. 3. Lose: Yā ~ dā kudīnsā. He lost his money. 4. Overcome (e.g., pride, shame, shyness). 5. ~ dā zangō Set up a camp stop for the night.

YAB- | yabā v1 (+ i.o.) Recommend, appreciate s.o. — yābā v2 {yābō} Praise.

yabanyā f Young crop.

yābirbirā f Fruit bat.

yābō m 1. Praise: takārdāf ~ Letter of recommendation; ~n kāi Self-praise, conceit. 2. Eulogy. 3. v.n. of yābā.

YĀB- | yābā v2 {yābē} Smear on, plaster.

yābē m 1. Plastering. 2. Plaster. 3. v.n. of yābā.

yācē v4 ⇒ YĀT-.

yācī m (usu. dān ~) Small amount (e.g., of oil, salt): dān ~n gishirī A small amount of salt.

yaddā, yāddā *adv* How, the way in which (rel. adverb): Nūnā minl ~ akē yīnsā. Show me how it is done.

yādī¹ m <yāduddukā> Yardage (cloth).

yādī² m Yard (length).

yādī³ m Public works yard.

yāduddukā *pl.* of yādī¹.

YĀD- | yādā v1 Spread (e.g., news, information, rumors). — yādā v2 Skim off.

— yādu v7 Have been spread, be spreadable: māi ~wā Contagious, malignant.

yādī m Thin white membrane on meat.

yādīyā f 1. A twining plant. 2. Food made from its leaves.

yādō m Spreading, e.g., of a vine: Tūmādt yanā ~. The tomato plant is spreading.

YĀF-¹ | yāfā v2 Forgive. — yāfē v4 (+ i.o.) 1. Forgive a psn. 2. Forgive a debt: Bankīn Dūniyā yā ~ musū bāshīn. The World Bank canceled their debt. 3. Relinquish one's share or rights to sth.

YĀF-² | yāfā v1 1. Wear or throw sth over one's shoulders; wrap sth on one's body. 2. Sow by scattering seeds; sprinkle (water). 3. Add a little extra grain (by seller to buyer).

yāfācē v4 ⇒ YĀFAT-.

yāfācē/yāfāci v2 ⇒ YĀFAT-.

YĀFAT- | yāfatā (-cē/-ci) v2 = yāfācē v4 = yāfutō v6 Beckon.

yāfē m 1. Throwing sth over the shoulder: Tā yi ~ dā zanē. She threw the cloth over her shoulder. 2. Cloth thrown over the shoulder.

yāfiyā f 1. Sowing by scattering seeds. 2. Plants sown by scattering seeds. 3. A little extra given to a purchaser of grain.

yāfutō ⇒ YĀFAT-.

YĀG- | yāgā v2 Break off, tear off a bit (esp. food). — yāgē v4 Rip, become ripped, tear up, be torn up.

YAGALGAL- | yagalgalā v1 Tear to pieces.

yagiya [d.v.] = igiya.

yāgū m 1. Fingernail scratch. 2. Tear on a piece of cloth.

Yahūdāwā Jews (*pl.* of Bāyahūdē).

Yahūdū = Bāyahūdē.

yai *contr.* of ya "he" + yi "do".

yājì *m* 1. Any sharp-tasting spice (e.g., pepper, ginger). 2. Going off in a huff, leaving home (of wife). 3. Strike, boycott. 4. Strength, resistance (of metal or psn). 5. Used in *ġarfi-dà* ~ Forcefully, overwhelmingly.

yākà = yā kà, *see* yā¹.

yākān *pro* He, it (*wsp* in habitual).

yākānā *f* 1. Contentment (= wādāf-zūci). 2. Proper etiquette (= d'ā'ā).

yākē *pro* He, it (*wsp* in rel. continuous). (Final v.l. varies acc. to use; *see* Appendix A.)

yākl = yā kl, *see* yā¹.

yākūbāyī *pl* The masses.

YĀKUS- | yākusā (-shē/-shī) *v2* Scratch with fingernails or claws.

yākūshē/yākūshī *v2* ⇒ YĀKUS-.

yākūwā *f* Red sorrel.

YĀK- | yārā *v2* Make war on. — yārē *v4* 1. Bare teeth. 2. Open mouth wide.

yārāyā *f* Mutual hostility, warfare (= yārēkēniyā).

yārē *m* Smiling expression while hiding embarrassment; sheepish grin.

yārēkēniyā = yārāyā.

yārī *m* <-e2> 1. War, combat. 2. ~ dā jāhilcī Adult literacy campaign (*lit.* war with ignorance). 3. uwar ~ Commander.

yārīnī *m* Certainty: Mun yi ~ zā mù sāni kudī. We were certain we would get the money.

yālā-yālā *id. adj* Long, soft, smooth, and shiny (esp. of hair): gāshī ~ Long and healthy hair; cīyāwā ~ Beautiful lawn. (= layā-layā).

yallā [d.v.] = wātāklā.

yallābāi *excl* Respectful form of address ■ a superior.

yālō *adj* Yellow. — yālō-yālō Yellowish.

yālō *m* 1. Native yellow tomato. 2. ~n Bellō Small type of yālō.

yālōwā *f* Abundance: Dā ākwai ~f ābinci. Formerly there was plenty of food.

yālōwā *adv* (with ā) In abundance.

yālōwācē/yālōwācī *v2* ⇒ YALWAT-.

YALWAT- | yālōwā *v1* 1. Increase size of sth. 2. (usu. + i.o.) Provide liberally for s.o. — yālōwātā (-cē/-cī) *v2* Suffice amply for s.o. — yālōwātā *v3* Be ample, abundant, have plenty to spare.

yālōwātācē *adj. pp* Spacious, ample.

yālōwātātū *pl.* of yālōwātācē.

Yāmāi *f* Niamey.

Yāmāi *f* Yemen.

yāmāmā *id* Crawly feeling produced by insect moving over one's body (*cf.* yānyāmī).

yāmbālā *m* Boy dressed up as a girl during *tashe*.

yāmī *m* Sour taste or smell.

yāmī *f* West: jihār ~ Western region.

yāmmā *f* Afternoon: ~ tā fi sāfiyā zāfi kō'lnā ā Rasāt nan. The afternoon is hotter than the morning everywhere in this country. — yāmī *adv* (usu. with dā or na) In the afternoon, evening.

yāmmācī *m* (usu. ~n) Westwards of, western area of.

yāmmācī *m* 1. Period between afternoon and evening. 2. Small collective work on someone's farm done during that time.

yāmsūr *m* Black rosary decorated with silver.

YĀMUTS- | yāmūtsā *v1* 1. Mix, stir up. 2. Confuse, muddle. 3. Crumple up, wrinkle. 4. Quarrel, have a misunderstanding. — yāmūtsē *v4* 1. Be mixed up or crumpled up. 2. Be confused.

yāmūtsī *m* Confusion, melee.

YĀN- | yānē *v4* Cover with a fine film.

yānā *pro* He, ■ (*wsp* in continuous).

yānā *f* 1. Film on milk, gruel, etc. 2. Film over the eyes, cataracts. 3. Cobweb. 4. Internet, world wide web.

yānāsū-yānāsū = īnāsū-īnāsū.

yānāyī *m* 1. Climate, weather, environment. 2. Disposition, temperament. 3. Atmosphere (of book or play).

yāndā = yāddā.

yāngā *f* Strutting, showing off (esp. by women for men).

yāngāfā = fāntsāfā.

YANK- | yānkā *v1* {yānkā *m*} 1. Cut up. 2. Slaughter an animal: Kōwācē shēkarā sunā ~ rāgō biyu. Every year they slaughter two rams. 3. Execute s.o. 4. ~ ġaryā Tell a lie. 5. ~ hukuncī Pronounce a verdict. — yānkā *v2* {yānkā *m*} 1. Cut off a piece of sth. 2. Make a cut in or through sth. 3. Cut across a place. 4. yānkī tikiū Buy a (train) ticket. — yānkē *v4* 1. Cut off, cut away. 2. Cut s.o. accidentally. 3. Set a limit to: ~ māganā Cut off discussion and make a decision. 4. ~ fāmā Lose hope, give up; humiliate, show disrespect towards s.o. 5. ~ i.o. hukuncī

Pronounce a verdict or impose a sentence on. 6. Become reduced or cut off.

yankā *m* 1. Amputation. 2. Sth slaughtered. 3. ~n Rāunā Wickedness, sadism, humiliation: Mūdī yā nūnā minī ~ dā ya hanā ni shīgā. Mudi humiliated me by not allowing me to come in. 4. *v.n.* of yankā and yānkā.

yankan-gishiri *m* Episiotomy.

yānkē *m* Shortcut.

yānkī *m* <-una> 1. Part, section. 2. District, region, province, state.

YANKWAN- | yānkwanā *v3* Become withered, emaciated.

YANT- | yantā *v1* {yantā *f*} Prepare thatching grass.

yantā *f* 1. Thatching grass. 2. *v.n.* of yantā.

YANTSAR- | yantsāfā *v1* Produce in abundance.

yānyāmī *m* Crawly sensation produced by insect moving over one's body.

yānyāmiyā *f* [d.v.] = yānyāmī.

YANYAN- | yanyānā *v1* Cut into long strips (e.g., meat, leather).

yānyāwā *f* <-i> 1. Fennec. 2. (pejor.) barbarāf ~. Racially mixed psn (black-white).

yānyāyī *pl.* of yānyāwā.

yānu *adv* Now, present: hāf ~ Up till now; ~ ~ Right now.

yāf *v5* ⇒ YĀ-.

yārā *pl* 1. Boys (*pl.* of yārō). 2. Children (boys and girls).

Yāfābāwā *pl.* of Bāyāfābē.

yārāntā *f* Being a servant, working under a boss or foreman (*cf.* yārāntakā).

yārāntakā *f* Boyishness, childishness.

YARB- | yārāfā *v1* (+ i.o. or with loc.) 1. Fling down: Yā ~ ni à fāsā. He flung me to the ground. 2. Splash with mud: Yā ~ minī tābō à fuskā. He flung some mud in my face. 3. (fig.) Falsely accuse, smear: Sun ~ masā lāifī. They falsely accused him. — yārāfē *v4* (fig.) Dump (e.g., a boyfriend), stop supporting. — yārāfāf (dā) *v5* 1. Fling down. 2. Fling, flick away (sth sticky). 3. (fig.) Ignore, snub s.o.

yārōfī *m* 1. Throwing down, throwing out. 2. (fig.) Removing s.o. from a group or committee due to lack of trust in the psn.

YARD- | yārda *v3* 1. Agree, give consent, approve. 2. (+ dā) Trust. — yārjē *v4* (+ i.o.) Agree, allow: Nā ~ musū sū shīgā gidanā. I

allowed them to enter my house.

yārē *m* <-uka> 1. Dialect or language other than one's own. 2. Language.

yārī *m* Earring(s).

yārī *m* 1. (oft. sarkin ~) Chief warden of a prison. 2. gidan ~ Prison (= kūrūkukū).

yārīmā *m* Traditional title (usu. held by younger brother or son of an emir).

yārīmā *m* Position of a yārīmā.

yārīntā *f* 1. Childishness. 2. Childhood.

yārīnyā *f* <yammātā> Girl, young lady (*cf.* yārō).

yārjē *v4* ⇒ YARD-.

yārjējēniyā *f* 1. Mutual consent, agreement. 2. Treaty.

yārō *m* (f. yārīnyā) <yārā> 1. Boy, child. 2. Follower of a chief or similar psn. 3. Servant, retainer.

yārītānī *m* Plait of thread used on forehead of women's hairdo.

yārīyādī *m* A creeping vine.

YĀS- | yāsā (-shē/-shī) *v2* = yāshē *v4* Clean out (esp. water from a pit latrine).

yāshē *v5* ⇒ YĀ-.

yāshē *v4* ⇒ YĀS-.

yāshē/yāshī *v2* ⇒ YĀS-.

yāshī *m* Fine sand. — yāshī-yāshī *adj* Sandy.

YĀT- | yācē *v4* 1. Wipe off, flick off (e.g., sweat, cobweb). 2. Remove thatch from roof.

yātsā *m* <yātsū> (oft. dān ~ <'yan yātsū>) 1. Finger. 2. (oft. ~n kafā) Toe. 3. bābba ~ Thumb or big toe. (Note: In some dialects this word is feminine.)

YĀTSIN- | yātsinē *v4* Make a grimace (usu. due to pain).

yātsinā *f* Grimace.

yātsū *pl.* of yātsā.

yau = yāwū.

yāu *adv* 1. Today. 2. ~ dā gōbe Sooner or later; ~ dā gōbe sai Allāh. Nothing is permanent in life. 3. ~ dā kullum Everyday: Aikānmū na ~ dā kullum nē, bā mu dā hūtū. We work every day, we don't get a holiday. 4. 'yan ~ The current generation.

yauci *m* Lateness.

yāuci *m* Used in Allāh yā bā mū ~! May God prolong our lives!

YAUDAR- | yāudafā *v2* Deceive, cheat.

yāudafā *f* Deception, fraud.

YAUKAK- | yaukākā *v1* 1. Make viscous. 2.

Stretch out (e.g., money). — **yaukàkà** *v*3
Become viscous.

yaukàkà *pl.* of **yàyyaukà**.

yauki *m* Viscousness, sliminess (e.g., of cooked okra).

yauni = **nauyi**.

yauni *m* Type of large fish.

YAUSAS- | **yausàsà** *v*1 Cause to wither, dry up; cause psn to feel weak. — **yàusàsà** *v*3
Wither; feel weak.

yàushè, yàushè *adv* 1. When?: ~ **zà** **kà** **kómà** **Kanò**? When will you be returning to Kano? 2. How (come)? (used to express surprise or disappointment) (= **yàyà**). ~ **zà** **à** **cè** **ní** **nè** **na** **kàsà** **shìgà**? How come it was I who couldn't get in?

yaushi *m* Flabby, limp, shriveled, withered, drooping.

yautai *m* 1. Nightjar (bird). 2. (fig.) Psn who sleeps too much or too often.

yàuwà *excl* 1. Response to standard greetings: **Bàkà** **dà** **àsùbà**! ~ **bàkà** **kàdai**! Good morning! Good morning to you also! 2. That's right! 3. Bravo! Well done!

yawà *m* 1. Quantity. 2. **dà** ~, **mài** ~ A lot, in abundance. 3. ~n **jàma'à** Population: **mài** ~n **jàma'à** Populous.

yàwàcè-yàwàcè *pl.* of **yàwò**.

yawaici = **yawanci**.

YAWAIT- | **yawàitá** *v*1 Increase sth, produce a lot of.

yawanci *m* Majority, most. — *adv* Mostly, primarily: **Yawanci** **cínikinsà** **na** **atamfòfi** **nè**. Mostly he deals in printed cotton goods.

YAWAT- | **yàwàtá** *v*1 Stroll, wander.

yàwò *m* <-ce2> Walking, strolling.

yàwò *m* 1. Saliva. 2. (usu. **dà** ~n) In the name of, on behalf of: **Yà** **yi** **màgàná** **dà** ~n **Gwamnà**. He spoke on behalf of the governor.

YAY-¹ | **yàyá** *v*2 Gather together grass (e.g., for fodder).

YAY-² | **yàyé** *v*4 1 *v.t.* (a) Wean. (b) Separate out, clear away, remove. (c) Graduate students: **Sàbuwà** **makafantá** **tà** ~ **dàlibai** **tàlātūn**. The new school graduated thirty students. 2. *v.i.* (a) Cease. (b) Disappear, vanish.

yàyà *m* Address term or title for an older brother.

yàya *m/f* <yayyū> (= **wà** and **yá**) For Hausas,

this is used as an address term or title for an elder sibling, male or female; for Fulanis, it is used for an elder sister only, elder brother being **yàyà**.

yàyà *adv* 1. How?: ~ **sukà** **sàmi** **wurin** **fità**? How did they find a way to get out? 2. Used in greetings such as ~ **gidà**? How's the family? 3. Used in ~ **sūnankà**? What's your name? (cf. **lñá**).

YĀYĀT- | **yāyātá** *v*1 Spread (e.g., rumors).

yāyé *m* Weaning.

yāyí *m* Odds and end of grass and broken twigs used for making fires.

yāyí *m* 1. Time (= **lòkàcì**). 2. Current fashion, vogue, fad.

yāyū *pl.* of **yā** and **yá**.

YAYY- | **yayyè** *v*4 Leak through.

YAYYAF- | **yayyāfá** *v*1 {yayyafi} Sprinkle, water plants: **Kà** ~ **wà** **ciyāwà** **ruwā**. Water the lawn.

yayyafi *m* Drizzle, light rain.

yayyāmā *adj* Sour tasting or smelling (cf. **yāmí**).

yayyāmniyā = **yànyāmniyā**.

YAYYANK- | **yayyànkā** *v*1 Mince, cut into pieces. — **yayyànkā** *v*2 Cut a piece each. —

yayyànké *v*4 Cut sth or s.o. many times.

yayyaukà *adj* <yaukàkà> Very viscous, slimy (cf. **yauki**).

yayyè *pl.* of **wà** and **yá**.

yayyō = **yōyō**.

yazgā [d.v.] = **izgā**.

yèkūwā *f* Proclamation, announcement (= **shèlā**).

yèlò *fibā* *m/f* (colloq.) Traffic cop.

yì = **yà**.

YI- | **yí** *v*0 {yí} 1. *v.t.* (a) Do, make: **Mè** **zà** **kà** ~? What are you going to do? (b) Used with action nouns to form verbal phrases: **Sun** ~ **aiiké**. They worked (*lit.* did work). (c) (with nouns of quality or sensation) **Be(come)**, be too much: **Miyà** **tā** ~ **gishirí**. The stew is too salty. **Yā** ~ **miní** **nauyi**. It is too heavy for me. (d) (with time nouns) **Spend**: **Tā** ~ **awà** **biyu** **tanà** **d'inkí**. She spent two hours sewing. (e) (with location words) **Go in direction of**: **Sun** ~ **gabàs**. They went east. (f) (usu. in narratives) **an** ~ **X** There was an X: **An** ~ **wàdā** **màl** **wàyon** **gàske**. Once upon a time there was a very clever dwarf. (g) ~ **ta** Keep on doing: **Zà** **mù** ~ **ta**

lòkari hāf mù ci nasarā. We will keep on trying until we succeed. 2. *v.i.* (a) Be ready, done, accomplished: Dābārā tā -. The plan worked out. Lōkaci yā -. Time is up. (b) Try: Nā ~ nā -, àmma yā gāgarā. I tried and tried but it was impossible. — *yiwō v6* 1. Do for the benefit of the speaker. 2. ~ itācē Collect firewood. — *yīwu v7* Be possible.

YI- | *yī dā v5* Slander, talk about people behind their back.

YIF- | *yifā v/* Cover sth temporarily.

yīfī m Temporary mat roof.

yīmōū = yūmōū.

YIN- | *yīnī v3b* Spend a day (= *wunī*): Nā ~ inā kārātū. I spent the whole day reading.

yīn-hannu adj Handmade.

yīs id Tiny: Tā 'yam minī bufōdīn wani d'an ~ dā shī. He gave me a tiny piece of bread. (= d'an kis).

yīs m Yeast.

yiwō v6 ⇒ **YI-**.

yīwu v7 ⇒ **YI-**.

yō = yiwō.

yō, yō pri Particle used to introduce rhetorical questions.

yōfī m [d.v.] 1. = *wōfī*. 2. Nakedness.

yōyō m 1. Leak. 2. Leaking, dripping.

yūfā [d.v.] = wufā.

Yūlī m July.

yūmōū m Red clay (used for making pots).

Yūnī m June.

YUNKUR- | *yunkūrā v/* Strain, make an effort: Sun ~ sū kāmā 'yan tāwāyē. They tried hard to catch the rebels. — *yūnkūrā v3* Gather one's strength and exert force.

yūnkūrī m Serious attempt, effort.

yūnwā f 1. Hunger. 2. Famine.

YUNWAT- | *yūnwatā v3* Be hungry.

yùfēniyàm m Uranium.

Y

'yā f <'yā'yā> Daughter.

'YAM- l 'yam (+ i.o.) Give a little bit of (esp. food or drink): Nā ~ masà nāmā. I gave him a little piece of meat.

'yammātā pl Girls, young women (pl. of yāriyā).

'yammātānci m Youthfulness (of girls), girlishness.

'yan pl. of dān and 'yaf.

'yan-amshū pl Chorus singers.

'yan-biyu pl Twins.

'yanci m 1. (oft. ~n kâi) Freedom, independence. 2. Rights: ~n dān Adām Human rights. 3. Behaving as a well-bred child, reserving one's dignity and honor (especially girls).

'yàngā f Contempt for one's work.

'yankāmanāci m 1. Comical performance, usu. characterized by reference to food and often consisting of imitations and parodies of famous singers. 2. Shamelessness.

'YANT- l 'yāntā v/ Emancipate a slave. —

'yantaā (dā) v/ Liberate (e.g., a country).

'yāntaccē adj.pp Free, independent.

'yāntāttū pl. of 'yāntaccē.

'yan'ubānci m Hostility, resentment.

'yan'uwā pl Brothers, colleagues (pl. of dān'uwā).

'yān'ūwāntakā f Family relationship, being on friendly terms.

'yaf fem. of dān.

'yaf-ciki f Light shirt worn under a man's gown.

'yaf-gaŋū f Rags, tatters.

'yaf-Gūsau f Famine that occurred in Hausaland in the 1940s.

'yaf-hāftūm f Plain, long-sleeve caftan.

'yaf-iskā f Bitch (term of insult) (fem. of dān-iskā).

'yaf-ŋasā f Intrigue, plot, trick: Yā yi manā ~. He tricked us.

'yaf-ŋwaryā f Calabash drummer.

'yaf-Muŋtālā f Twenty naira note.

'yaf-shārā f Fulani-style men's hand-woven pullover open-side, sleeveless shirt.

'yaf'uwā fem. of dān'uwā.

'yaf-wāzōbiyā f Fifty naira note.

'yā'yā pl. of dā and 'yā.

'yā'yān-Audū-māi-lāge pl (colloq.) Thieves, men of the underworld.

'yā'yān-bōŋs m Ball bearings.

'yā'yān-lūlayā pl [d.v.] = 'yā'yān-bōŋs.

Z

zā prt Future tense-aspect marker (with a following *wsp*): Gôbe ma'aikātā ~ sū tāshī wajen kārē biyu. Tomorrow the workers will leave around 2 o'clock.

zā prt (followed by high tone pro.) 1. Go to: ~ mu kāsūwā. We are going to market. 2. [d.v.] Future tense-aspect marker (with a following *wsp* and a verb typically in the v.n. form): ~ ta sāyen zanē. She is going to buy a wrapper.

zābainā f Sole, only: ~f dāwā akā shūkā. They only planted guinea-corn.

zābārī m Extricating sth that has fallen into a well: Yā yi ~n gūgā. He got the bucket out of the well.

zābārjadī m Topaz, chrysolite.

ZABG- | **zābgā v1** (+ i.o.) = **zābgā v2** Do a great deal of, do strongly. — **zābgē v4** 1. Take away a lot: Ruwā yā ~ gāfū. The rain has eroded the wall. 2. Lose a lot.

zābga m *Strophanthus* arrow poison.

zābgēgē adj Tall and attractive (e.g., psn, sugar cane).

zābī pl. of zābbō.

zābīb m Raisin(s).

zābibī m Food coloring added to drinks.

zābīfā f <-u> Leather pouch with multiple compartments, used esp. by barbers.

zābīyā m/f <-oCi, -u> Albino.

zābīyā f <-oCi, -u> Female lead-singer.

zābō m (f. -uwā) <zābī, zābbō> Guinea-fowl.

zābōrī m <-ai> Strings at top of calabash or bucket attached to the main rope of a well.

zābtārē = gābtārē.

ZĀBUR- | **zāburā v3** Jump up or move quickly. — **zāburāf (dā) v5** Stimulate s.o. to step up and take action.

zāburā f Psalms.

zābuwā fem. of zābō.

ZĀB- | **zābā v2** {zābē} Choose, select, elect: Zāi sōnkā! Choose what you like! (name of a popular radio program).

ZĀBĀBĀK- | **zābābākā v1** Boil food on and on (esp. meat); overcook.

ZĀBAK- | **zābakā v3** Be boiled, cooked.

zābālniyā f Boiling briskly.

zābāl-zābāl id Sound of boiling briskly.

zābē m <zābūbūkā> 1. Choice. 2. Election. 3. v.n. of zābā.

zābī m Choice, option.

zābūbūkā pl. of zābē.

zācē/zāci v2 ⇒ **ZĀT-**.

zādō-zādō id.adj Long and healthy (of vegetables, esp. okra).

ZĀFĀF- | **zāfāfā v1** 1. Heat up, warm up.

2. Aggravate a situation. 3. (+ i.o.) Annoy, anger s.o. — **zāfāfā v3** 1. Be warmed up.

2. Become heated, intensified (e.g., an argument).

zāfāfā pl. of zāzāfā.

zāfārān m Saffron.

zāfi m 1. Heat: ruwā ~ Hot water. 2. Intensity (esp. of illness, pain): Cīwōnsā yā yi ~. His illness has become serious. 3. Hemorrhoids (= bāsūf). 4. Anger, being hot-tempered: ~n rāi Being quick-tempered; ~n hannū Tendency to hit others at the slightest provocation; Zūciyātā tā yi ~. I became angry.

ZĀG- | **zāgē v4** 1. Undress, strip down. 2. Set to doing sth: Tā ~ cikin girkī. She is busily preparing food.

ZĀG- | **zāgā v2** {zāgi} Insult, criticize.

ZĀG- | **zāgē v4** 1. Erode. 2. Crumble (e.g., of boiled beans).

ZĀG- | **zāgā v1** Strip grains from ears of fresh millet that have been roasted on live coals. — **zāgā v2** 1. Extract one long thin thing (e.g., arrow or spaghetti) out of a bunch. 2. Take sword out of sheath. — **zāgē v4** Remove penis after intercourse.

ZĀG- | **zāgā v1** Go off, go around a place (= zāgāyā): Īnā yārōn? Yā ~. Where's the boy? He's gone off.

zāgā f Canine tooth (esp. of dogs).

zāgā f Saddle sores.

zāgāntakā f, zāgancī m Being a zagi.

zāgāfātū m see rīshī.

ZĀGAY- | **zāgāyā v1** Circle around, go around, go off (= zāgā): Yā dān ~ gārī dā mōtā. He took a little ride around the town.

zāgāyayyē adj.pp Round.

Zagèzagi pl. of Bāzazzāgī.

zagī *m* <-aCe> 1. Psn who leads the horse of an important dignitary. 2. *dan* ~ Political advance man, a yes-man.

zāgī *m* <-e2> 1. Insult, criticism. 2. *v.n.* of zāgā.

zāgiyā *f* 1. Causing arrow(s) to project from quiver ■ facilitate their withdrawal. 2. Erection of a donkey's or horse's penis.

zago *m* Large termites (*cf.* gārā).

zagon-*ras*(ā) *m* Sabotage.

zago-zagō *id.adj* 1. Dense and rich (of eyebrows). 2. Huge and long (of teeth).

zāgwāḍi *m* Overeagerness.

zāhāfatū *f* = zāfā'.

zāhīfī *m* 1. Clearness, obviousness of fact or statement: Yā fāḍi ~n gaskiyā. He spoke the obvious truth. 2. Literal meaning of a word.

3. ā ~ In fact, actually.

zāi *contr.* of zā "future" + yā "he/it".

zāibā *f* Quicksilver, mercury.

zā'idā *f* Exaggeration.

zaitī *m* Eucalyptus oil.

zaitūn *m* 1. Olive(s), olive tree. 2. Type of hardwood prayer beads.

ZAIZAY- | zāizayē *v4* 1. Wear sth down, erode. 2. Become eroded, worn down, dilapidated, threadbare.

zāizayā *f* Erosion: ~f kāsā Soil erosion.

zakā *v3b* {zakūwā *f*} [d.v.] Come (= zō).

zākanyā *fem.* of zākī.

zakarā *m* <-u> 1. Rooster. 2. Champion, hero; man who sacrifices himself to please others, esp. women: ~n damben dūniyā World boxing champion. 3. Psn who leads responses during prayers.

zakarān-wuyā *m* Adam's apple (= mākwallatō).

zākī *m* (*f.* zākanyā) <-oCi> 1. Lion. 2. An honorific means of referring to an emir.

zakkā *f* Small calabash or metal bowl used to measure corn for giving a religious tithe at the end of Ramadan.

zakkā *f* Compulsory religious tithe.

ZAKUD-¹ | zākudā *v1* 1. Mix dry foodstuffs (e.g., beans and rice) by shaking them back and forth in a basket or pan. 2. Move away a little. (= zaudā).

ZAKUD-² | zākudā *v2* Spur on a horse.

zakūwā *v.n.* of zakā.

ZAK- | zākā *v2* Eat too much of. — zākē *v4* Go overboard, do too much of. — zākū *v7*

Be very eager.

ZAKAK- | zākākā *v1* Sweeten. — zākākā *v3* Become sweet.

zākākā *id* Appearance of sth very long or tall.

zākālā = zūngurā.

ZAKALKAL- | zākālkalā *v2* Eat sth greedily. — zākālkalē *v4* Dominate conversation.

zākāmī *m* 1. Thorn apple tree. 2. Seed of the tree used as a stimulant.

zākē-zākē *id.adj* Unsuitably long, out of proportion.

zākī *m* Sweetness, pleasant tasting: ~n māganā Sweet-talk, persuasive speech.

zākī-banzā *m* Wild plant with prickles and soft stem whose leaves are boiled and eaten as spinach.

zākō-zākō *id.adj* Protruding and ugly-looking (esp. fingernails, teeth).

zākōwākōwā *v3* = zākū.

zālaidō *m* White-breasted whydah.

zālākā *f* Eloquence.

zālāu *id* <zalau-zālāu> Long (neck): Sunā dā wūyā zalau-zālāu. They have long necks.

zālē *m* Gray heron.

zālī *m* 1. Used in An ci ~nsā. He has been oppressed. 2. māi cīn ~ S.o. who does not mind the suffering of others as long as he benefits or makes a profit from it.

zālā *adv* Purely, solely, truly: Shī Bāhaushē nē ~. He is a true Hausa. Karyā cē ~. It is an absolute lie.

zālō *m* Sudden reaction ■ being tickled.

zālūncē/zālūnci *v2* ⇒ ZĀLUNT-.

zālūnci *m* Oppression, tyranny.

ZĀLUNT- | zāluntā (-cē/-ci) *v2* 1. Oppress, bully, mistreat. 2. Cheat.

ZALZAL- | zalzālō *v6* Hang tongue out while panting.

zālzalā *f* Place where earth is shaking.

ZAM- | zama *v** 1. Be, become: Yā ~ *dan* jārīdā. He became a reporter. Māganārsā tā ~ gaskiyā. What he said proved to ■ true. — zamē *v4* (+ i.o.) = zam Pre-i.o. form of zama: Yā zamē/zam masā kamaf māsifā. It became like an obsession to him. 2. ~ i.o. jiki Become a habit with: Karyā tā ~ masā jiki. Lying has become second nature to him. — zam [d.v.] 1. Clipped pre-obj. form of zama: Yā zam māsālā. ■ became a problem. 2. Keep on doing (= riḱā).

ZĀM- | zāmè v4 {zāmiyā f} 1. v.t. (a) Rein in a horse sharply so that it slides along the ground. (b) Deduct money out of a payment, garnish wages. 2. v.i. (a) Slip, slide (of foot). (b) Slip out of position, become displaced, slip away.

zāmā m 1. Sitting, dwelling, existence: ~n-lāfiyā Peace, peaceful coexistence. 2. ābōkin ~ Companion. 3. mǎi ~n kāsā (or kātā) Independent: jāfīdā mǎi ~n kātā An independent newspaper. 4. ci ~ Stay a long time. 5. Used in greetings such as Yāyā ~n gārī? How are you getting along? 6. v.n. of zama.

zāmanā v3 [d.v.] = zama.

zāmananci m Modern ways, trends, styles.

zāmāni m 1. (a) Period, epoch. (b) Used in Allāh yā jā ~nkā. May God prolong your life (greeting ■ an important psn). 2. (a) Time: ~n dā Formerly, former times; ~n nān Nowadays, current times. (b) dān ~ Modern psn. (With the meanings in 1, zāmāni occurs as an alt. pronunciation.)

ZAMANT- | zamantō v6 Become, happen, happen ■ become: Yā ~ dān jāfīdā. It happened that he became a journalist. (cf. zama).

zāmba f <-ce2> Fraud, swindling, deceit: ~ cikin aminci Scam.

zāmbāce-zāmbāce pl. of zāmba.

zāmbāce/zāmbāci v2 ⇒ ZAMBAT-.

ZAMBAD- | zāmbādā v1 (+ i.o. or with loc.) Put a lot of sth into sth (esp. seasoning in food): Tā ~ wā miyā yāji = Tā ~ yāji à miyā. She put a lot of spice in the stew.

zāmbāf num Thousand (alt. form used in multiples): ~ ukū Three thousand (cf. dubū).

ZAMBAT- | zāmbatā (-cē/-ci) v2 1. Swindle, embezzle, deceive, cheat. 2. Mock, ridicule.

zāmbatā f Bank fraud.

zāmbō m Satire, ridicule.

zāmiyā f Periodic deduction from wages by employer for money owed by employee.

zāzām m Used in rījyāf ~ or ruwān ~ The purest water in the world (referring ■ water where the Prophet Ismael put down his heel in the desert and water came out).

zān contr. of zā "future" + nī "I".

ZĀN- | zānā v1 1. Draw a design or picture.

2. Etch or carve out an ornamental design (e.g., on a gourd). 3. (+ i.o.) Cut decorative markings in skin. 4. Count up, account for.

zānā f <zānākū> Large rectangular grass mat used for fencing and roofing.

zāncē v4 ⇒ ZANT-.

zāncē m <zantukā, zantuttukā> 1. Talk, conversation. 2. Subject, matter. 3. Courting. 4. Mere talk, unreliable statement.

zāncen-zūci m Deep thinking, pondering, musing over an issue.

Zāndāf f Zinder.

zanē m <zannuwā> 1. Woman's body wrap, body cloth. 2. Cloth: ~n gadō Bed sheet, bedding; ~n gōyō Cloth used to carry a baby on one's back.

zānē m <-e2> 1. Line, marking, drawing, diagram. 2. ~n yātsā Fingerprint.

zangarērē adj Very tall and well-formed (psn).

zangafniyā f <zāngārnū> Head of grain.

zāngārnū pl. of zangafniyā.

zāngā-zāngā f Demonstration, riot.

zangō m <-una> 1. Travelers' camp. 2. Stopover, stage: Mun yā dā ~ à Landān. We had a stopover in London. 3. End of day's activities: Zā mū yā dā ~ dā kārē ukū. We are going to stop work at 3 o'clock. 4. A day's march between two stopping points. 5. School term, semester. 6. Hausa quarter in a non-Hausa town.

zanī = zanē.

zankadēdē = zangarērē.

zankō m <-aye> 1. Bird's crest, cock's comb. 2. Tuft of hair.

ZANK- | zankē v4 1. Protrude, be out of line. 2. Exceed slightly.

zankalēlē adj Very long or tall.

zankalmī var. of zankalēlē.

zankamēmē = zankalēlē.

zannā-bukāf f Tall, hand-embroidered cap.

zannī m Suspicion.

zannuwā pl. of zanē.

ZANT- | zāntā v1 Have a talk, converse. — **zāncē v4 = zantāf (dā) v5** Prompt s.o. (esp. a witness). — **zāntu v7** Be coached, led (esp. a witness).

ZANTAR- | zāntārā v1 Overcharge.

zāntārī m Overcharging, overstating the value of sth.

zantukā, zantuttukā pl. of zāncē.

zanzamēmē *adj* Very high.

zanzamī *var. of zanzamēmē*.

zanzānā *f* 1. Smallpox. 2. Smallpox marks.

ZANZAR- | **zanzārē** *v* 4 Tuck in (shirt or blouse).

zanzārē *adv* (with *à*) Tucked in.

zanzārō *m* 1. Mason wasp. 2. *yi* ~ Tuck in shirt or blouse (= *zanzārē*).

ZAR- | **zārā** *v* 2 Snatch, grab. — **zārē** *v* 4 (+ *i.o.*) Snatch from.

ZĀR- | **zārē** *v* 4 1. Pull out, unsheath, disengage.

2. Withdraw from, be unconcerned with: *Tā ~ hannuntā dāgā cikin māganāf*. She washed her hands of the matter. 3. ~ *i.o.* idō Glare at s.o., esp. as a threat to prevent further misbehavior.

zārā *f* Vacillation; moving from side to side.

zāfā *f* Venus (planet) (= *zāhāratū*).

zāfā *f* Red-bellied tree starling.

zāfāfi *m* <-oCi, u-a> 1. Chance, opportunity: *In nā sammu ~ zān zō*. If I have the chance, I'll come. 2. Business, matter: *Wannān ~ nā nē*, ■ *ruwankā*. This is my business; stay out of it. 3. Wealth: *mutānē māsū ~* Wealthy people. 4. Used in *ci* ~ Slander.

zāfātā *pl. of zāfā*.

zārā-zārā *id.adj pl* Long and slender (e.g., fingers or stalks).

zārī = **zāfā**.

zārciyā *f* Line of embroidery on a gown.

zārē *m* <*zarurukā*, *zarūruwā*> Thread, string.

zārē *m* 1. Goods rejected because of poor quality. 2. Outcast (psn).

ZARG- | **zargā** *v* 1 (+ *i.o.*) Attach a noose to psn or animal. — **zārgā** *v* 2 {*zārgi*} Accuse, blame. — **zārgē** *v* 4 Ensnare with a rope.

zārgē *m* Noose, slip-knot.

zārgi *m* 1. Accusation, blame. 2. *v.n. of zārgā*.

zārginā *f* Bluing.

zārgō *m* Embroidery buttonhole stitch.

zārī *m* Greed, gluttony.

zārī-rūgā *m* (oft. *wāsan* & wallon ~) Rugby.

Zāriyā *f* Zaria (cf. *Zazzāu*).

zāriyā *f* Trouser string.

ZARM- | **zarmē** *v* 4 Be very keen on.

zāfni *m* Acrid smell of urine.

zārō-zārō *id.adj* Emphasizes length of mustache, body hair, or cat's whiskers.

ZART- | **zārcē** *v* 4 1. Exceed, surpass. 2. Pass

beyond or on to a place. 3. Used in *Tā ~!* May it pass forward! (said by supporters of ruling party as slogan ■ do whatever it takes ■ extend one's stay in power). — **zāfāf** (*dā*) *v* 5 Finalize, carry out, execute (e.g., instructions, law, verdict): ~ *dā* *kudurī* Pass a resolution.

zāfāfēfē *adj* Tall and huge.

zāfāfwa *f* Verdict

zāfō *m* <-una, a-a> 1. Saw. 2. Energetic psn.

zāfāfi *m* Brackishness, unpleasantly salty (of water).

zāfufā, **zāfuffā** *pl. of zāfāfi*.

zāfūmī = **jāfūmī**.

zarurukā, **zarūruwā** *pl. of zārē*.

zāfyā *f* Hurrying to and fro.

ZAT- | **zātā** (<*cē/-ci*>) *v* 2 {*zātō*} Think, imagine, expect, suppose: *Nā zāci zāi zō*. I thought he would come.

zātō *m* 1. Thinking, supposing, assuming. 2. *Idiom*: *bā ~ bā tsāmmanī* Unexpectedly. 3. *v.n. of zātā*.

zau *id* 1. Very hot. 2. Very sweet.

zauḍā = **zākūḍā**.

ZAUN- | **zaunā** *v* 1. Sit (down). 2. Settle down, live, remain in a place. 3. *Idiom*: ~ *dā* *gindinsā* Be well established financially. — **zāunu** *v* 7 Be livable: *Dākin dā ākwai yārā bā yā zāunuwā*. A room where there are children is not comfortable ■ stay in.

zāunā-gārī-banzā *m/f* Idle and unemployed psn.

zāunannē *adj.pp* 1. Settled: *Filānī zāunannū* Non-nomadic Fulani. 2. Permanent: ~ *n* *kwāmītū* Permanent committee.

zāune-tsāye *m* Used in *yi* ~ or *tāyāf dā* ~ Cause trouble, riot.

zāurāncē *m* Jargon, argot, secret language.

ZAURANT- | **zaurāntā** *v* 1 Talk in a code or secret language.

zaurē *m* <-uka> 1. Entrance room to a compound. 2. *Filānin* ~ Town Fulani.

zawārā = **bāzawārā**.

zawarāwā *pl. of bāzawārā*.

zawarē *m* Being divorced or widowed (of a woman).

ZĀWAY- | **zāwayē** *v* 4 Soil with excrement.

zāwayī, **zāwō** *m* Diarrhea (see *gudāwā*).

zāwwātī *m* Soft shirting material.

Zāyāf *f* Zaire.

ZAYYAN- | **zayyānā** *v* 1 Describe in detail,

give a full account of.

zàyyanà *f* Designs, decorations on religious books.

zāzā *f* <zāzāikū> [d.v.] (vulg.) Pubic hair.

zāzāikū *pl.* of **zāzā**.

ZAZZAB- | **zazzābā** *v* | {zazzābā} *f* Steam rice prior to cooking.

zazzābī *m* Fever, feverish cold.

zazzāfā *adj* <zāfāfā> Very hot (*cf.* **zāfī**).

ZAZZAG- | **zazzāgā** *v* | Sprinkle or shake out: Yā ~ tābā. He shook out a cigarette (from a packet).

Zazzāu *f* Traditional name for Zaria, esp. the emirate rather than the town (*cf.* **Zāriyā**).

zī *m* Diamonds (in playing cards).

zīgīdīf *id* (oft. with **zīndīf**) Stark naked: Nā ga wani mahāukāci ~ zīndīf dā shī. I saw a stark naked madman.

zīk *m* Zipper. jā ~ Zip or unzip.

zīkīfī *m* Formulaic chanting the names of God whereby people professes their faith in Islam.

zīnā *f* <-ce2> Adultery, extramarital sex.

zīnā *f* Used in wāndō mai ~ Big wide pants with embroidery on legs.

zīnāce-zīnāce *pl.* of **zīnā**.

zīnāfī *m*, **zīnāfīyā** *f* 1. Gold. 2. Gold colored.

zīndīfāncī *m* 1. Apostasy, heresy. 2. Laziness, indolence.

zīndīkī *m* <-ai> 1. Heretic, apostate, blasphemer. 2. Destitute psn. 3. Epithet for a lazy psn who doesn't like to work hard.

zīndīf *id* see **zīgīdīf**.

zīrā = **zurā**.

zīfā *m* Measure of length from the elbow to the tip of the finger.

zīfā-zīfā *f* Constantly going to and fro.

zīrī *m* Strand of thread or rope.

zīfī *m* Strip, narrow pathway: ~n Gāzā The Gaza Strip.

zīfīfī *adj* (*f.* **zīfīfīyā**) Narrow (e.g. road); thin (e.g. thread).

zīfāfā *m* Black hornet.

zīyārā *f* <-ce2> 1. Visit. 2. ~f ban girmā Courtesy call of respect.

zīyārce-zīyārce *pl.* of **zīyārā**.

zīyārce/zīyārce *v* 2 ⇒ **ZIYART-**.

ZIYART- | **zīyārā** (-cē/-cī) *v* 2 1. Visit. 2. Pay homage to.

zīzā *f* 1. Buzz, hum of voices (= **jīzā**). 2. Noise of a motor vehicle: Kunā jin ~f mōtā

dāgā nēsā? Do you hear a car coming from a distance? 3. Continuous excruciating pain caused by a wound or disease: Hannūnā yanā ~. I have an excruciating pain in my finger. 4. (fig.) Yārinyā cē ~. She's a lovely girl.

zīzā *f* Zigzag stitch in sewing.

ZŌ- | **zō** *v* 0 {zuwā *m*} 1. Come (*cf.* **yā**). 2. Become. 3. Ejaculate.

ZŌB- | **zōbē** *v* 4 Withdraw or take back sth given: Sun ~ kyātār dā sukā yi manā. They took back the gift that they gave us.

zōbanyā *f* [d.v.] Ring (= **zōbē**).

zōbbā *pl.* of **zōbē**.

zōbē *m* <-Ca> 1. Ring. 2. Encirclement.

ZŌB- | **zōbā** *v* 1. Be a little bigger than. 2. Overlap. — **zōbē** *v* 4 Be out of line, protrude.

zōbārōdō = **sōbārōdō**.

zōbiyā *f* Overlapping, being asymmetric.

zōgale, zōgalegandī *m* Horseraddish tree.

zōgī *m* Throbbing pain.

zōjē *v* 4 ⇒ **ZŌZ-**.

zōjē *m* Implicating another in one's misdeeds.

ZŌLAY- | **zōlayā** *v* 2 1. Interrogate: An zōlayē shī sai dā ya fādī gaskiyā. They interrogated him until he confessed. 2. Tease, pick on s.o.

zōlōlō *id* Long-necked, tall and thin looking: rākūmī rākūmī ~ The tall and long-necked camel (part of a children's song).

zōmō *m* <-aye> 1. Hare. 2. barcin ~ = kwānan ~ Sleeping but being partially awake and alert. 3. see **kabā**.

ZŌZ- | **zōzā** *v* 1. Rub, scratch: Jākī yā ~ jīkinsā ā gīnī. The donkey rubbed his body against the building. 2. (+ i.o.) (fig.) Implicate another in one's misdeeds. — **zōjē** *v* 4 1. Damage a fence. 2. Rub against, skirt edge of. 3. Deduct an amount from a payment to cover a debt.

zōzau *m* (gram.) Fricative consonant.

zōzayē = **zāzayē**.

zōzō *m* Cartilage between the nostrils.

zū *m* gidan ~ Zoo.

ZUB- | **zubā** *v* 1. Pour into. 2. Put several things into: Nā ~ būfārā ā tōcīlān. I put some batteries in the flashlight. 3. Do lots of. 4. ~ jāfī Invest. 5. *Idiom*: ~ idō Pay attention to. — **zūba** *v* 3 1. Leak. 2. Erode (of wall). 3.

Fall out (e.g., hair from head or fruit from trees). 4. Fade (of color). — **zubè** v4 1. Pour away all. 2. Leak or flow out. 3. Collapse (of wall). 4. Become lessened or emaciated: *Martabàtā tā zubè*. She lost face. — **zubaŋ** (dā) v5 (= *zub dà* before d.o. = *zubshe* before pro. d.o.) 1. Pour out or away. 2. Throw away quantity of sth. 3. ~ *dà cikì* Have an abortion. — **zubō** v6 Pour down, fall down (of many things): *Mangwārō yā ~ ʔasā*. (A good quantity of) mangoes fell to the ground.

zub-dà-cikì *m* Abortion.

zùhè-ban-kwaryātā *m* Talkative psn.

zubi *m* 1. One's contribution to a fund; one's turn to pay for sth. 2. Bank deposit. 3. Unit measure (of sth to be poured or spread out): *cōkālī nā mān shānū ~ biyu* Two spoonfuls of butter. 4. Casting in metal. 5. Preparing indigo infusion in a dye pit. 6. *wani ~* Some time: *Sai wani ~*. See you later.

zubō *m* Pile of grass, cornstalks, etc.

zùbō *m* Fading of color from poor quality fabric when washed: *Zanētā yanā ~*. Her wrapper is becoming faded.

zubshe v5 ⇒ **ZUB-**.

zūci *adv* 1. (with à) In the heart or mind: *An hārbē shì à ~* He was shot in the heart. 2. *Idioms*: *kaŋāntā à ~* Read silently; *rikē à ~* Hold a grudge. 3. *wādāŋ ~* Contentment, satisfaction. (cf. *zūciyā*).

zūciyā *f* <-oCi, *zūkātā*> 1. Heart. 2. Courage: *Tanā dā ~*. She is courageous. 3. Temper, anger: *~ tā kashē shi*. He is extremely angry. 4. *dā ~ biyu* Half-heartedly.

zūci-zūci *m* Intention or anxiousness to say sth: *Yanā ~n yā fačā minī sai ya māntā*. He was intending to tell me but he forgot.

zufā, zuffā *f* 1. Hot weather. 2. Perspiration.

ZUG- | **zugā** *v* 1. Blow up a fire with bellows. 2. Spur a horse. 3. Provoke, incite. 4. (fig.) (with reflexive) Praise oneself: *Mē ya sā kakē ~ kākā?* Why are you praising yourself?

ZUG- | **zūgē** v4 Tighten drawstring of trousers; zip up trousers.

zugā *f* Provocation, incitement.

zugāzugā *m* <-ai> Bellows.

zugū *m* <-aCe> Roll of native cloth.

zūgūgū *m* Exaggeration, overstatement.

ZUGUGŪT- | **zugūgūtā** *v* 1. Exaggerate. 2.

Drop a bucket deep down into a well.

zūgum *id* Used in *yi ~* Be pensive.

zugūgūtā = **zugūgūtā**.

zuhudū *m* Asceticism. *māi ~* Ascetic.

zūkātā *pl.* of *zūciyā*.

ZŪK- | **zūkā** *v* 2 1. Draw into mouth, suck, inhale, smoke. 2. Do sth thoroughly. — **zūkē** v4 Suck, inhale, smoke: *Tā ~ masā tābā*. She smoked all of his cigarettes.

ZŪK- | **zūrē** v4 Dodge, move aside: *Kifī yā ~ wā masūncī*. The fish slipped away from the fisherman.

zūrā *f* Whiff of smoke: *Yā yi ~ ukū*. He took three puffs.

zūrā-zūrā *pl.* of *zūrēkē*.

zūrēkē *adj* Beautiful.

zūrē-zūrē *m* Hesitating, looking for excuse to get out of doing sth.

zūki-ta-mālle *f* Tall tale, blatant lie: *'Yan slyāsā sun iyā shiryā wā mutānē ~*. Politicians really know how to lie to people.

zūki *excl* How beautiful!

zūkiyā *f* Sliding back (physically or in speech).

zūlakā *f* Ankle-length men's gown.

zūlāmā *f* Used in *dan ~* Psn who complains too much or who constantly nags for things.

ZŪLAY- | **zūlayā** *v* 2 Cross-examine.

Zulhajjā *m* Twelfth month of the Muslim year.

Zūlkīdā *m* Eleventh month of the Muslim year.

zulūmī, zullāmī *m* Anxiety, concern, reflection.

zumā *m* 1. (oft. *ruwan ~*) Honey. 2. (usu. *kudan ~*) Honeybee.

zumai *pl.* of *zumū*.

ZUMBUD- | **zumbūdā** *v* 1 Put a lot of sth in or on; do a lot of sth; apply great amounts: *Tā ~ gishirī ā miyā = Tā ~ wā miyā gishirī*. She put a lot of salt in the sauce. *Sun ~ ʔaryā*. They told fantastic lies.

zumbūlutū *m* Long edible squash (Br. marrow).

ZUMBUR- | **zumbūrā** *v* 1 Used in *~ bāki*. Pout.

zūmbūtū *m* Rump of a cooked chicken ("parson's nose").

zūmmā *f* 1. Energy. 2. Large, ample quantity (esp. a gift).

zumū, zāmū *m* (f. *zūniyā*) <*zumai*> Close

- friend, age-mate.
zùmüdi *m* Anxiousness, eagerness, excitement.
zumunci *m*, **zùmuntà** *f* 1. Very close relationship of family members or intimate friends. 2. Being friendly and considerate.
zumüffudù *m* Emerald.
zundum *id* Describes sth deep being full of water: Rjilyāf cike takè dà ruwā ~. The well is full of water. (cf. tsundum which describes a container being full of liquid.)
zundüm *id* Sound of a heavy object falling into a body of water (e.g., well or pond): Dutsè yā fādā rjilyā ~. A big rock fell into the well with a splashing sound.
zundumēmē *adj* Cavernous and deep.
zundumī *var. of* zundumēmē.
ZUND- | **zundā** *v2* { **zundē** } Point out s.o. or sth using one's eyes or lips.
zundē *m* 1. Bad-mouthing s.o. when the psn is not present. 2. *v.n. of* zundā.
ZUNGUR- | **zungurā** *v1* 1. Poke a stick into sth. 2. (with i.o) Poke s.o. or sth with a stick. 3. (fig.) Provoke. — **zùngurā** *v2* { **zungurī** } Poke (with a stick), jab (with elbow). — **zungurō** *v6* Used in ~ bākī Give an indication of displeasure but without speaking up.
zungurērē, **zungurmēmē** *adj* Long (e.g., a stick), deep (e.g., a gourd).
zungurī *m* 1. Poking, prodding. 2. *v.n. of* zungurā.
zungurmī *var. of* zungurmēmē.
zùngurū *m* Long, tubular gourd (a) used by women for applying henna to the hands or (b) fitted with metal rings and used as a musical instrument.
zūnlyā *fem. of* zumū.
ZUNKUD- | **zunkudā** *v1* 1. Shift, adjust, hitch up (esp. baby on the back): Tā ~ gōyontā. She adjusted the position of the baby on her back. 2. Poke (e.g., a rat from a hole). — **zunkudē** *v4* Slip off ■ one side (esp. baby on the back). — **zunkudō** *v6* Used in zūciyāsā tā ~ 1. He felt his heart coming up in his throat (e.g., on seeing lots of blood). 2. (fig.) Suddenly become angry.
zūnubī *m* <-a> Sin.
zunzūrūtū *adj* (f. -ūwā) Significant: ~n bārāwō A notorious thief; ~n kudī A huge amount of money; ~ lābārī Major news.

- zūf**, **zūf** *id* 1. Used in shaidār ~ = shaidun ~ Outright lie, perjury, false evidence on behalf of s.o. 2. Showing partiality in a dispute between two or more people without any real information on what is involved. 3. Being a devil's advocate.
ZUR- | **zurā** *v1* (+ i.o. or with loc.) 1. Insert sth into a hole: Yā ~ zārē à àllōfā = Yā ~ wā àllōfā zārē. He threaded the needle. Tā ~ gūgā à rjilyā. She put a bucket down in the well. 2. ~ i.o. idō Stare at. 3. ~ idō Wait eagerly: Tā ~ idō tanā sàurāren zuwānsā. She is eagerly awaiting his arrival.
ZÜR- | **zūrā** *v1* 1. (+ i.o.) Inflict a lot: Mun ~ masā mārī. We slapped him very hard. 2. Rush away: Yā ~ dà gudū = Yā ~ à gūje. He took to his heels.
ZURĀR- | **zurārā** *v3* Trickle down.
ZURFĀF- | **zurfāfā** *v1* 1. Deepen. 2. Search deeply into a matter. — **zūrfāfā** *v3* Become deep or aggravated.
zurfāfā *pl. of* zūzzurfā.
zurfi *m* Depth.
zurfin-cikī *m* 1. Being an introvert. 2. (pejor.) Secretiveness: Lallē manajā dà ~. The manager is being very secretive.
zūriyā, **zūfi'ā** *f* <-oCi> 1. Descendant, offspring. 2. Clan.
ZURM- | **zurmā** *v1* 1. Put hand or foot into sth (e.g., pocket, hole). 2. Collapse (e.g., well, wall, roof).
zurmān *m* Castor-oil plant.
zūrū *m* Staring, stare.
zūfūtūtū *m* Meddlesomeness, kibbitzing.
zurū-zūrū *id. adj* Describes eyes of a scared or guilty person: Yā yi ~ dà idōnsā. He looks scared.
zuwā *m* 1. Arrival: Dā ~n 'yan-sāndā nan dà nan māsū zàngā-zàngā sukā wātsu. On the arrival of the police the demonstrators quickly dispersed. 2. mārī ~ Next, coming: wātā mārī ~ Next month. 3. *v.n. of* zō and jē: Sunā ~ gidanmū kōwacē rānā. They come to our house every day. — *prep* 1. To, towards: Sun kāmā hanyā ~ Kanō. They took the road to Kano. 2. ~ gā Form of address at beginning of a letter: ~ gā Editā Dear Editor. 3. To, into: Zā mū fassāfā Tūfanci ~ Hausa. We will translate from English into Hausa. 4. As far as, up to, until: dāgā sāfiyā ~ darē From morning till night. — **zuwā** *adv*

From time to time, irregular: Ruwan samā
à yankɪn nân, ai ~ nè. Rain in this area is
irregular.

zùwō *m* Nettle tree.

zùzū *m* Winged termite.

zuzzugè = zugèzugì.

zùzzurfā *adj* <zurfāfā> Very deep (*cf.* zurfi).

APPENDIX A

(Reproduced with minor changes from the companion *English-Hausa Dictionary*)**Hausa Pronoun Paradigms**

Hausa distinguishes eight pronouns in non-subject functions and nine as "subjects" (= "weak subject pronouns". The ninth is an impersonal pronoun (conventionally treated as 4th plural pronoun) usually corresponding to English "one does" or "they do". Gender is distinctive in the second and third persons singular only. The following are the pronominal categories:

first person singular	<i>1s</i>	"I, me, my, mine"
second person masculine singular	<i>2m</i>	"you, your, yours"
second person feminine singular	<i>2f</i>	"you, your, yours"
third person masculine singular	<i>3m</i>	"he, him, his, it, its"
third person feminine singular	<i>3f</i>	"she, her, hers, it, its"
first person plural	<i>1p</i>	"we, us, our, ours"
second person plural	<i>2p</i>	"you, your, yours"
third person plural	<i>3p</i>	"they, them, their, theirs"
impersonal	<i>4p</i>	"one" or "they"

Each pronoun belongs to a grammatically determined paradigm. These paradigms reflect syntactic function, e.g., direct object, indirect object, possessive, and, in the case of the weak subject pronouns, the tense/aspect/mood employed. Each non-subject paradigm is illustrated below with brief examples.

I. Non-Subject Pronouns**(i) Independent**

<i>1s</i> nĩ	<i>1p</i> mũ
<i>2m</i> kai	<i>2p</i> kũ
<i>2f</i> kē	
<i>3m</i> shĩ	<i>3p</i> sũ
<i>3f</i> ita	

Examples

Shĩ sarkĩ nè.
Kē cē mukā ganĩ.
An kōmā dà ita.

He is the chief.
■ was you (f) we saw.
They returned with it (f).

(ii) Direct Object (d.o.)

A. "Strong" (of verbs of grades 1 and 4)

1s ni

2m nā

2f nā

3m shi

3f ta

1p mo

2p ku

3p su

B. "Weak" (of all other verbs)

ni

kà

kì

shì

tā

mù

kù

sù

Examples

A. 'Yan sàndā sun kāmā su.

A. An bincikē shi.

B. Tā tāmbyē ni.

B. Mun gan tā jiyā.

The police caught them.

One investigated it (*m*).

She asked me.

We saw her yesterday.

(iii) Indirect Object

1s minì (= mīn)

2m makà (= mā = mā)

2f miki

3m masà (= mishì = māl)

3f matà

1p manà

2p mukù

3p musù

Examples

Kadà kà gayà matà làbārì!

Nā sayō makà.

Don't tell her the news!

I bought it for you (*m*).

(iv) Free Possessive

A. Referring to *m* or *pl* noun

1s nāwa

2m nākà

2f nākì

3m nāsà

3f nātà

1p nāmù

2p nākù

3p nāsù

B. Referring to *f* noun

tāwa

tākà

tākì

tāsà

tātà

tāmù

tākù

tāsù

Examples

Wannān bā nāmù bā nē.

Fensifōrin nān nāwa nē.

Tākà tā d kyāu.

This (*m* referent) is not ours.

These pencils are mine.

Yours (*f* referent) is the best.

(v) Suffixed Genitive

A. Attached to *m* or *pl* noun

<i>1s</i>	-nā
<i>2m</i>	-nkà
<i>2f</i>	-nkl
<i>3m</i>	-nsà, -nshì
<i>3f</i>	-ntà
<i>1p</i>	-nmù (pronounced [mmù])
<i>2p</i>	-nkù
<i>3p</i>	-nsù

B. Attached to *f* noun

-tā
-fkà (= -kkà)
-fki (= -kkl)
-fsà, -fshì (= -ssà, -sshì)
-ftà (= -ttà)
-fmù (= -mmù)
-fkù (= -kkù)
-fsù (= -ssù)

Examples

Gà gidansù.
 Nā òyè zòbèn à cikinsà.
 Mótàrkà cè?

Here is their house.
 I hid the ring in it (*m* referent).
 Is it your car?

(vi) Reflexive (literally "head" plus a suffixed genitive)

<i>1s</i>	káinā
<i>2m</i>	kānkà
<i>2f</i>	kānkl
<i>3m</i>	kānsà (= kānshì)
<i>3f</i>	kāntà

<i>1p</i>	kānmù
<i>2p</i>	kānkù
<i>3p</i>	kānsù

Examples

Sun cùci kánsù.
 Nā gyàrà mótà dà káinā.

They cheated themselves.
 I fixed the car myself.

II. Tense/Aspect/Mood Pronouns (Weak Subject Pronouns)

(i) Subjunctive

<i>1s</i>	lín (= nā)	<i>1p</i>	mù
<i>2m</i>	kà	<i>2p</i>	kù
<i>2f</i>	kì		
<i>3m</i>	yà (= shì)	<i>3p</i>	sù
<i>3f</i>	tà	<i>4p</i>	à

(ii) Completive

<i>1s</i>	nā	<i>1p</i>	mún
<i>2m</i>	kā	<i>2p</i>	kún
<i>2f</i>	kin		
<i>3m</i>	yā	<i>3p</i>	sun
<i>3f</i>	tā	<i>4p</i>	an

(iii) Negative Completive

1s bân ... ba
 2m bà kâ ... ba
 2f bà kî ... ba
 3m bàì ... ba
 3f bà tà ... ba

1p bà mù ... ba
 2p bà kù ... ba
 3p bà sù ... ba
 4p bà à ... ba

(iv) Preterite (= Relative Completive)

1s na
 2m ■
 2f kîkà
 3m ya
 3f ta

1p mukà
 2p kukà
 3p sukà
 4p akà

(v) Continuous

1s inà
 2m kanà
 2f kinà
 3m yanà
 3f tanà

1p munà
 2p kunà
 3p sunà
 4p anà

(vi) Negative Continuous

A. With verbal, stative, and locative predicates

1s bā nā
 2m bā kâ
 2f bā kyâ
 3m bā yâ
 3f bā tâ
 1p bā mâ
 2p bā kwâ
 3p bā sâ
 4p bā â

B. With "have" predicates

bā nî
 bā ka
 ■ ki
 bā shî
 bā ta
 bā mu
 bā ku
 bā su
 bā a

(vii) Relative Continuous

A. With verbal predicates

1s nakè (= nikè)
2m kakè
2f kikè
3m yakè
3f takè
1p mukè
2p kukè
3p sukè
4p akè

B. With non-verbal predicates
(e.g., locatives or adverbs of state)

nakè (= nikè)
 kakè
 kikè
 yakè
 takè
 mukè
 kukè
 sukè
 akè

(viii) Future

1s zân
2m zâ kâ
2f zâ kî
3m zâi
3f zâ kâ

1p zâ mù
2p zâ kù
3p zâ sù
4p zâ à

(ix) Potential/Indefinite Future

1s nâ
2m kâ
2f kyâ
3m yâ
3f tâ

1p mâ
2p kwâ
3p sâ
4p â

(x) Habitual

1s nakân
2m kakân
2f kikân
3m yakân
3f takân

1p mukân
2p kukân
3p sukân
4p akân

(xi) Rhetorical

1s nikâ
2m kakâ
2f kikâ
3m yakâ
3f takâ

1p mukâ
2p kukâ
3p sukâ
4p akâ

APPENDIX B

Selected Derivational Classes with Regular Gender and Plural Formations

Agentives with ma-

	<i>masculine -I</i>	<i>feminine -Iyā</i>	<i>plural -ā</i>
	H-(L)-L-H	H-(H)-H- L-H	H-(L)-L-H
beggar	maròkí	maròklyā	maròkà
parent	mahàifi	mahàifiyā	mahàifā
coward	matsòràci	matsòraciyā	matsòràtā
quarrelsome psn	mafàfàci	mafàfàciyā	mafàfàtā

Ethnonyms with bà-

	<i>masculine -è</i> (L-(H)-H-L)	<i>feminine -Iyā</i> (L-(H)-H-L-H)	<i>plural -āwā</i> (all H or L-L-H)
Arab	Bàlāfābè	Bàlāfābiyā	Lāfābāwā
psn from Sokoto	Bàsakkwacè	Bàsakkwacyā	Sakkwatāwā
European	Bàtūrè	Bàtūriyā	Tūrāwā
Hausa	Bàhaushè	Bàhaushiyā	Hāusāwā

NOTE: Although most masculine ethnonyms end in -è, some end in -I (or, occasionally, some other vowel) with lexically specified tone. In the corresponding feminines, the final -I is usually replaced by -ā.

	<i>masculine -I</i>	<i>feminine -ā</i>	<i>plural -āwā</i>
easterner	bàgabāshí	bàgabāsā	gabasāwā
psn from Daura	Bādāuri	Bādāurā	Daurāwā

Adjectival Past Participles

	<i>masculine -aCCè</i> (L)-L-H-H	<i>feminine -aCCiyā</i> (L)-L-H-H-H	<i>plural -ū</i> (L)-L-L-H
filled, full	cikakkè	cikakkiyā	cikakkū
rebellious	gàgàrrè	gàgàrriyā	gàgàrrū
roasted	gàsashè	gàsashiyā	gàsassū
written	fùbùtaccè	fùbùtacciyā	fùbùtattū

Augmentative Adjectives

	<i>masculine -èCè</i> (H)-H-H-L	<i>feminine -aCCiyā</i> (H)-H-H-L-H	<i>plural -ā (x2)</i> H...-L...
huge	gabjèjè	gabjèfiyā	gabzā-gabzā
long and sharp	shàftàbèbè	shàftàbèfiyā	shàftàbā-shàftàbā
slender	tsàlèlè	tsàlèfiyā	tsàlā-tsàlā

APPENDIX C

Days of the Week and Months of the Year

Days of the Week (all feminine gender)

Jumma'a	Friday	Talata	Tuesday
Asabar	Saturday	Laraba	Wednesday
Lahadi	Sunday	Alhamis	Thursday
Litinin	Monday		

Months of the Western Calendar (all masculine gender)

Janaifu	January	Yuli	July
Fabfaifu	February	Agusta	August
Mafis	March	Satumba	September
Afrilu	April	Oktoba	October
Mayu	May	Nuwamba	November
Yuni	June	Disamba	December

Months of the Muslim Calendar (all masculine gender)

Muharram	first month	Rajab	seventh month
Safar	second month	Sha'aban	eighth month
Rabi'ul Lawwal	third month	Ramadan = Ramalan	ninth month
Rabi'ul Lahir	fourth month	Shawwal	tenth month
Jimada Lawwal	fifth month	Zulkida	eleventh month
Jimada Lahir	sixth month	Zulhaji	twelfth month

A Hausa-English Dictionary

Paul Newman

This up-to-date volume, the first Hausa-English dictionary published in a quarter of a century, is written with language learners and practical users in mind. With more than 10,000 entries, it primarily covers Standard Nigerian Hausa but also includes numerous forms from Niger and other dialect areas of Nigeria.

The dictionary includes new Hausa terminology for products, events, and activities of the modern world. Its definitions show the use of Hausa words in context, and particular attention is paid to idioms, figurative meanings, and special usages. As a guide to pronunciation, headwords and illustrative sentences are fully marked for tone and vowel length. The book adopts a unique approach to the presentation of verb forms that clarifies lexical relationships and their correct usage.

"Professor Newman has devoted his life to Hausa linguistics, and he is the ideal author to create this dictionary. This book makes a very important contribution to the field of Hausa language, linguistics, and cultural studies."

—Beverly Mack, University of Kansas

"The definitions are remarkably clear and concise. This totally new work is sure to become the dictionary of choice for Hausa-language scholars and students at all levels."

—William R. Leben, Stanford University

Paul Newman is Distinguished Professor Emeritus, Indiana University, and the world's authority on the Hausa language. He is also an attorney and a member of the Indiana Bar.

Also available from Yale University Press:

The Hausa Language: An Encyclopedic Reference Grammar

Paul Newman

An English-Hausa Dictionary

Roxana Ma Newman

Yale University Press
New Haven and London

yalebooks.com

www.yalebooks.co.uk

ISBN 978-0-300-12246-6

